

# Forgotten Books

— [www.forgottenbooks.com](http://www.forgottenbooks.com) —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED BY JAMES LOEB, LL.D.

EDITED BY

† T. E. PAGE, C.H., LITT.D.

† E. CAPPS, PH.D., LL.D.

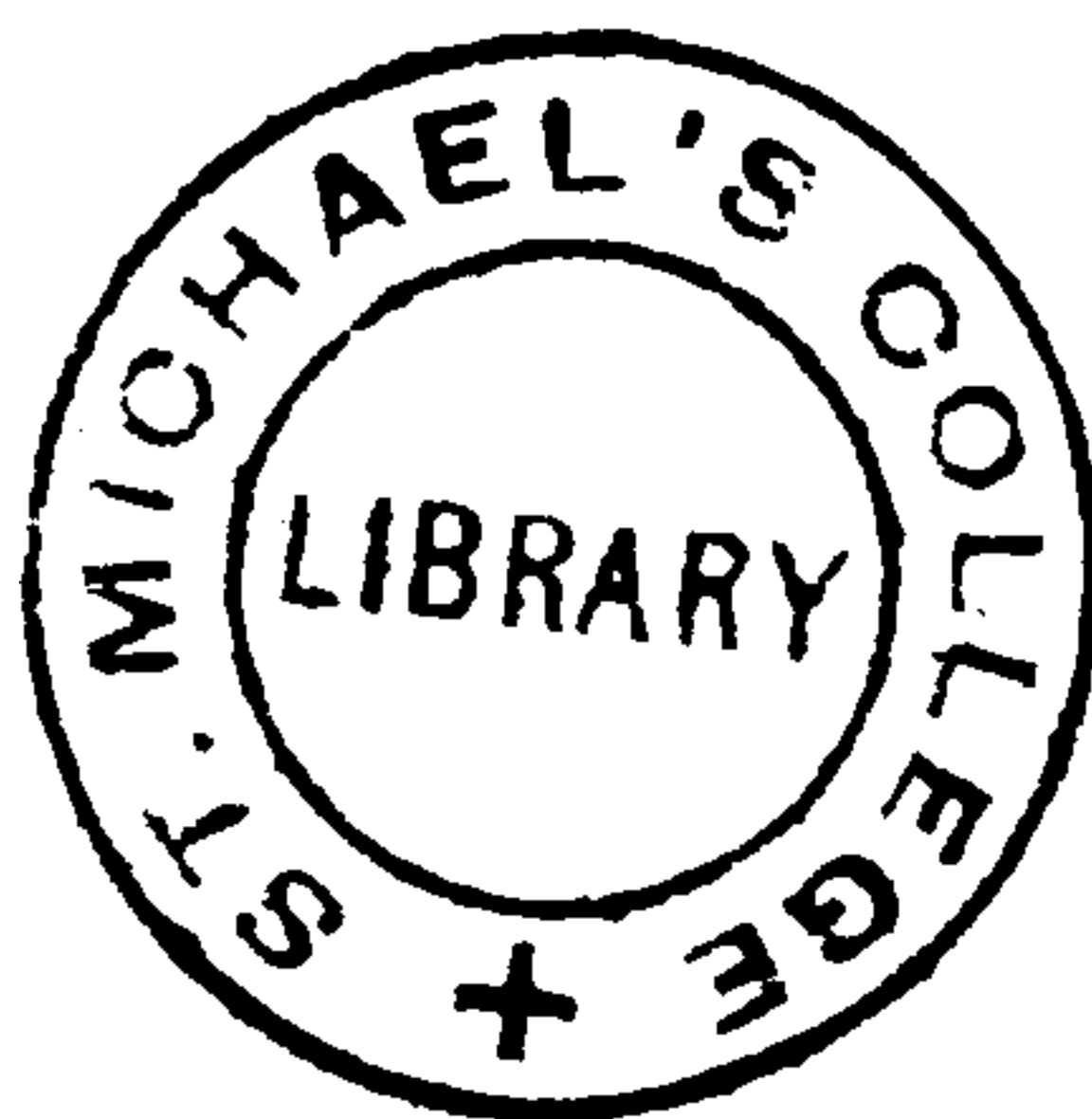
† W. H. D. ROUSE, LITT.D.

L. A. POST, M.A.

E. H. WARMINGTON, M.A., F.B.HIST.SOC.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

IX





# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

WITH AN ENGLISH TRANSLATION BY  
EARNEST CARY, PH.D.

ON THE BASIS OF THE VERSION OF  
HERBERT BALDWIN FOSTER, PH.D.

IN NINE VOLUMES

IX



LONDON  
WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS  
MCMLV



*First printed 1927*  
*Reprinted 1955*



**JUL 26 1957**

*Printed in Great Britain*

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXI . . . . .	3
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII . . . . .	11
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII . . . . .	73
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV . . . . .	123
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV . . . . .	161
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI . . . . .	203
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII . . . . .	239
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII . . . . .	279
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX . . . . .	341
EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX . . . . .	437
FRAGMENT OF BOOK LXXX . . . . .	489
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	491



# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXI

1<sup>2</sup> Μάρκος δὲ Ἀντωνῖνος ὁ φιλόσοφος ἐπειδὴ τοῦ ποιησαμένου αὐτὸν τελευτήσαντος Ἀντωνίνου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔσχε, προσειλήφει ἐς κοινωνίαν τοῦ κράτους εὐθὺς τὸν τοῦ Λουκίου Κομόδου υἱὸν  
2 Λούκιον Βῆρον. ἃ αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ἀσθενὴς ἦν τῷ σώματι καὶ τὰ πολλὰ λόγοις ἐσχόλαζε (λέγεται γὰρ καὶ αὐτοκράτωρ ὢν μὴ αἰδεῖσθαι μηδὲ ὀκνεῖν ἐς διδασκάλου φοιτᾶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Σέξτω προσιέναι τῷ ἐκ Βοιωτῶν φιλοσόφῳ, καὶ ἐς ἀκρόασιν τῶν ῥητορικῶν Ἑρμογένους λόγων μὴ ὀκνηῖσαι παραγε-  
3 νέσθαι· προσέκειτο δὲ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς στοᾶς μάλιστα δόγμασιν), ὁ δὲ Λούκιος ἔρρωτό τε καὶ νεώτερος ἦν, τοῖς στρατιωτικοῖς τε ἔργοις καταλληλότερος. ὅθεν καὶ γαμβρὸν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ θυγατρὶ Λουκίλλᾳ ὁ Μάρκος ποιήσας εἰς τὸν πρὸς Πάρθους ἔπεμψε πόλεμον.

2 Ὁ γὰρ Οὐολόγαισος πολέμου ἤρξε, καὶ στρατόπεδόν τε ὅλον Ῥωμαϊκὸν τὸ ὑπὸ Σεβηριανῶ τεταγμένον ἐν τῇ Ἐλεγειᾷ, χωρίῳ τινὶ τῆς Ἀρμενίας, περισχῶν<sup>1</sup> πάντοθεν αὐτοῖς ἡγεμόσι κατετόξευσε καὶ διέφθειρε, καὶ τῆς Συρίας  
2 ταῖς πόλεσι πολὺς ἐπήει καὶ φοβερός. ὁ οὖν Λούκιος ἐλθὼν ἐς Ἀντιόχειαν καὶ πλείστους στρατιώτας συλλέξας, καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν

<sup>1</sup> περισχῶν Sylb., ἐπισχῶν VC.

# DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXI

MARCUS ANTONINUS, the philosopher, upon obtain- A.D. 161  
ing the throne at the death of Antoninus, his  
adoptive father, had immediately taken to share his  
power Lucius Verus, the son of Lucius Commodus.  
For he was frail in body himself and devoted the  
greater part of his time to letters. Indeed it is  
reported that even when he was emperor he showed  
no shame or hesitation about resorting to a teacher,  
but became a pupil of Sextus, the Boeotian philo-  
sopher,<sup>1</sup> and did not hesitate to attend the lectures  
of Hermogenes on rhetoric; but he was most  
inclined to the doctrines of the Stoic school. Lucius,  
on the other hand, was a vigorous man of younger  
years and better suited for military enterprises.  
Therefore Marcus made him his son-in-law by  
marrying him to his daughter Lucilla and sent him  
to conduct the war against the Parthians.

Vologaesus, it seems, had begun the war by  
hemming in on all sides the Roman legion under  
Severianus that was stationed at Elegeia, a place in  
Armenia, and then shooting down and destroying  
the whole force, leaders and all; and he was now  
advancing, powerful and formidable, against the  
cities of Syria. Lucius, accordingly, went to Antioch A.D. 162  
and collected a large body of troops; then, keeping

<sup>1</sup> Sextus of Chaeronea, the nephew of Plutarch.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἡγεμόνων ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν ἔχων, αὐτὸς μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐκάθητο διατάττων ἕκαστα καὶ τὰς τοῦ πολέμου χορηγίας ἀθροίζων, Κασσίω δὲ τὰ στρατεύματα 3 ἐπέτρεψεν. καὶ ὃς ἐπιόντα τε τὸν Οὐολόγαισον γενναίως ὑπέμεινε, καὶ τέλος ἐγκαταλειφθέντα ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καὶ ὀπίσω ἀναχωρήσαντα ἐπεδίωξε, μέχρι τε Σελευκείας καὶ Κτησιφῶντος ἤλασε, καὶ τὴν τε Σελεύκειαν διέφθειρεν ἐμπρήσας, καὶ τὰ τοῦ Οὐολογαίου βασιλεία τὰ ἐν τῇ 4 Κτησιφῶντι κατέσκαψεν. ἐν γε μὴν τῇ ὑποστροφῇ πλείστους τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ λιμοῦ καὶ νόσου ἀπέβαλεν, ἀπενόστησε δ' ὅμως ἐς τὴν Συρίαν μετὰ τῶν λοιπῶν στρατιωτῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Λούκιος τούτοις ἐπεκυδαίνετο καὶ μέγα ἐφρόνει, οὐ μὴν αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἄκρας εὐτυχίας 3, 1<sup>1</sup> ἐς ἀγαθόν τι ἀπέβη· λέγεται γὰρ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ τῷ πενθερῷ Μάρκῳ ἐπιβεβουλευκῶς, πρὶν τι καὶ δρᾶσαι, φαρμάκῳ διαφθαρῆναι.—*Xiph.* 258, 9–259, 10 R. St.

“Ὅτι Μάρτιος Βῆρος τὸν Θουκυδίδην ἐκπέμπει καταγαγεῖν Σόαιμον<sup>1</sup> εἰς Ἀρμενίαν· ὃς δέει τῶν ὄπλων καὶ τῇ οἰκείᾳ περὶ πάντα τὰ προσπίπτοντα εὐβουλία τοῦ πρόσω εἶχετο ἐρρωμένως. ἦν δὲ ἱκανὸς ὁ Μάρτιος οὐ μόνον ὄπλοις βιάσασθαι τοὺς ἀντιπολέμους ἢ ὀξύτητι προλαβεῖν ἢ ἀπάτη κατασοφίσασθαι, ἥπερ ἐστὶ στρατηγῶν ἀλκή, ἀλλὰ καὶ λόγῳ πιθανῶ πείσαι καὶ δωρεαῖς μεγαλόφροσιν οἰκειώσασθαι καὶ ἐλπίδι ἀγαθῇ δελεᾶσαι. χάρις τε ἦν ἐπὶ πᾶσι τοῖς πρασσομένοις ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ λεγομένοις, τὸ μὲν ἀγανακτοῦν ἐκάστου καὶ τὸ θυμούμενον παραμυθουμένη, τὸ δὲ ἔλπιζον ἔτι μᾶλλον αὖξουσα. κολακείας τε καὶ<sup>2</sup>

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXI

the best of the leaders under his personal command, A.D. 162  
he took up his own headquarters in the city, where  
he made all the dispositions and assembled the  
supplies for the war, while he entrusted the armies  
to Cassius. The latter made a noble stand against A.D. 165  
the attack of Vologaesus, and finally, when the king  
was deserted by his allies and began to retire, he  
pursued him as far as Seleucia and Ctesipion,  
destroying Seleucia by fire and razing to the ground  
the palace of Vologaesus at Ctesipion. In return-  
ing, he lost a great many of his soldiers through  
famine and disease, yet he got back to Syria with  
the survivors. Lucius gloried in these exploits and  
took great pride in them, yet his extreme good for-  
tune did him no good; for he is said to have engaged  
in a plot later against his father-in-law Marcus and  
to have perished by poison before he could carry out  
any of his plans.

Martius Verus sent out Trucydides to conduct A.D. 164  
Sohaemus into Armenia, and this general, thanks to  
the terror inspired by his arms and to the natural  
good judgment that he showed in every situation,  
kept pressing vigorously forward. Now Martius had  
the ability not only to overpower his antagonists by  
force of arms, to anticipate them by swiftness, or to  
outwit them by strategy, which is the true strength  
of a general, but also to persuade them by plausible  
promises, to conciliate them by generous gifts, and  
to tempt them by bright hopes. There was a quality  
of charm about all that he said or did, a charm that  
soothed the vexation and anger of everyone while  
raising their hopes even more. He knew the proper

---

<sup>1</sup> Σδαιμον Val., σδαιμον MSS.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ supplied by Bk.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δώρων καὶ τῆς παρὰ τραπέζαις δεξιώσεως καιρὸν ἤδει. οἷς προσὸν τὸ πρὸς τὰς πράξεις σύντονον καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς σὺν ὀξύτητι δραστήριον, αἰρετώτερον ἐδείκνυε τοῖς βαρβάροις εἶναι τῆς φιλίας αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον ἢ τῆς ἔχθρας ἀντιποιεῖσθαι. ἀφικόμενος οὖν εἰς τὴν Καινὴν πόλιν, ἣν φρουρὰ Ῥωμαίων κατεῖχεν ἐκ Πρίσκου καταστᾶσα, νεωτερίζειν πειρωμένους λόγῳ τε καὶ ἔργῳ σωφρονίσας, ἀπέφηνε πρώτην εἶναι τῆς Ἀρμενίας. —Suidas s. v. Μάρτιος.

Ζεύγνυται δὲ Ῥωμαίοις ἀπονώτατα τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ ρεύματα, ἅτε καὶ τοῦτο διὰ μελέτης ἀεὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὥσπερ ἄλλο τι τῶν πολεμικῶν ὄν καὶ<sup>1</sup> ἀσκούμενον ἐπὶ τε Ἰστρῷ καὶ Ῥήνῳ καὶ Εὐφράτῃ. ἔστι δὲ ὁ τρόπος (οὐ γὰρ δὴ πάντα εἰκὸς<sup>2</sup> εἰδέναί) τοιόσδε. πλατεῖαι μὲν εἰσιν αἱ νῆες δι' ὧν ὁ ποταμὸς ζεύγνυται, ἀνορμίζονται δὲ ὀλίγον ἄνω τοῦ ρεύματος ὑπὲρ τὸν μέλλοντα ζεύγνυσθαι τόπον. ἐπὰν δὲ τὸ σημεῖον δοθῇ, ἀφιασι πρώτην μίαν ναῦν κατὰ ροῦν φέρεσθαι πλησίον τῆς οικείας ὄχθης. ἐπὰν δὲ κατὰ τὸν ζευγνύμενον ἤκη τόπον, ἐμβάλλουσιν εἰς τὸ ρεῦμα φορμὸν λίθων ἐμπεπλησμένον, καλωδίῳ δήσαντες, ὥσπερ ἄγκυραν· ἀφ' οὗ δεθεῖσα ἡ ναῦς πρὸς τῇ ὄχθῃ ἴσταται, καὶ<sup>3</sup> σανίσι καὶ ζεύγμασιν, ἅπερ ἄφθονα αὐτοῖς ἡ ναῦς φέρει, παραχρῆμα μέχρι τῆς ἀποβάσεως καταστρώννυται. εἶτα ἄλλην ἀφιασιν ὀλίγον ἀπ' ἐκείνης, καὶ ἄλλην ἀπ' ἐκείνης, ἔστ' ἂν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀντιπέραν ὄχθην ἐλάσῃσι τὸ

<sup>1</sup> ὄν καὶ supplied by Val. (after στρατιώταις) and Bs.

<sup>2</sup> εἰκὸς supplied by Bernhardt.

<sup>3</sup> καὶ supplied by Bs.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXI

time for flattery and presents and entertainment at A.D. 164  
table. And since in addition to these talents he showed perseverance in his undertakings and energy combined with swiftness against his foes, he made it plain to the barbarians that his friendship was more worth striving for than his enmity. So when he arrived in the New City, which was held by a garrison of Romans placed there by Priscus, and found them attempting a mutiny, he took pains both by word and by deed to bring them to a better temper; and he made this place the foremost city of Armenia.

Rivers are bridged by the Romans with the greatest ease, since the soldiers are always practising bridge-building, which is carried on like any other warlike exercise, on the Ister, the Rhine, and the Euphrates. Now the method of procedure—which probably is not familiar to everybody—is as follows. The ships by means of which the river is to be bridged are flat-bottomed, and these are anchored a little way up-stream from the spot where the bridge is to be constructed. Then, when the signal is given, they first let one ship drift down-stream close to the bank that they are holding; and when it has come opposite to the spot that is to be bridged, they throw into the stream a wicker-basket filled with stones and fastened by a cable, which serves as an anchor. Made fast in this way, the ship remains in position near the bank, and by means of planks and bridge-work, which the vessel carries in large quantity, a floor is at once laid to the landing-place. Then they send down another ship at a little distance from the first, and another one beyond that, until they have extended the bridge to the opposite bank.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ζεῦγμα. ἢ δὲ πρὸς τῇ πολεμίᾳ ναῦς καὶ πύργους ἐπ' αὐτῇ καὶ πυλίδας καὶ τοξότας καὶ καταπέλτας φέρει.

Βαλλομένων δὲ τῶν βελῶν πολλῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς ζευγνύοντας, ὁ Κάσσιος ἀφιέναι βέλη καὶ καταπέλτας κελεύει. πεσόντων δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων τῶν πρώτων ἐφεστηκότων οἱ<sup>1</sup> ἕτεροι εἶκον.<sup>2</sup>—  
Suidas s. v. ζεῦγμα.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXI

The ship that is nearest the enemy's bank carries <sup>A.D. 164</sup> towers upon it and a gate and archers and catapults.

As many missiles were being hurled at the men engaged in bridging, Cassius ordered missiles and catapults to be discharged. And when the first ranks of the barbarians fell, the rest gave way.

---

<sup>1</sup> *οἱ* supplied by Rk.

<sup>2</sup> *ελκον* Val., *ηκον* MSS.



## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ ΟΥ ΒΟΥΚ · ΛΧΧΙΙ

LXXI, Τὸν μέντοι Κάσσιον ὁ Μάρκος τῆς Ἀσίας  
 3, 1<sup>2</sup> ἀπάσης ἐπιτροπεύειν ἐκέλευσεν. αὐτὸς δὲ τοῖς  
 περὶ τὸν Ἰστρον βαρβάροις, Ἰάζυξί τε καὶ  
 Μαρκομάνοις, ἄλλοτε ἄλλοις χρόνον συχνὸν ὡς  
 εἶπεῖν δι' ὅλου τοῦ βίου, τὴν Παννονίαν<sup>1</sup> ἔχων  
 ὀρμητήριον, ἐπολέμησε.—Xiph. 259, 10—13 R.  
 St.

1<sup>a</sup> Ὅτι Λαγγιοβάρδων καὶ Ὀβίων ἑξακισχιλίων  
 τὸν Ἰστρον περαιωθέντων, τῶν περὶ Βίνδικα  
 ἰππέων ἑξελασάντων καὶ τῶν ἀμφὶ Κάνδιδον  
 πεζῶν ἐπιφθασάντων, εἰς παντελῆ φυγὴν οἱ  
 βάρβαροι ἐτράποντο, ἐφ' οἷς οὕτω πραχθεῖσιν  
 ἐν δέει καταστάντες ἐκ πρώτης ἐπιχειρήσεως οἱ  
 βάρβαροι, πρέσβεις παρὰ Ἰάλλιον Βάσσον<sup>2</sup> τὴν  
 Παννονίαν<sup>3</sup> διέποντα στέλλουσι, Βαλλομάριόν  
 τε τὸν βασιλέα Μαρκομάνων<sup>4</sup> καὶ ἑτέρους δέκα,  
 κατ' ἔθνος ἐπιλεξάμενοι ἕνα. καὶ ὄρκοις τὴν  
 εἰρήνην οἱ πρέσβεις πιστωσάμενοι οἴκαδε χω-  
 ροῦσιν.—Petr. Patr. exc. de leg.<sup>6</sup> 6 (Hoesch. p.  
 15 = fr. 6 Muell. Fragm. hist. gr. 4 p. 186).

2 Πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ὑπὲρ τὸν Ῥήνον Κελτῶν  
 μέχρι τῆς Ἰταλίας ἤλασαν, καὶ πολλὰ ἔδρασαν  
 ἐς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους δεινά· οἷς ὁ Μάρκος ἀντεπιῶν  
 Πομπηιανόν τε καὶ Περτίνακα τοὺς ὑποστρα-  
 τήγους ἀντικαθίστη. καὶ ἠρίστευσεν ὁ Περτίναξ,  
 ὅστις καὶ ὕστερον αὐτοκράτωρ ἐγένετο. ἐν μέντοι  
 τοῖς νεκροῖς τῶν βαρβάρων καὶ γυναικῶν σώματα



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 ὀπλισμένα εὐρέθη. καίτοι δὲ ἰσχυροτάτου ἀγῶνος  
καὶ λαμπρᾶς νίκης γεγενημένης, ὅμως ὁ αὐτο-  
κράτωρ αἰτηθεὶς παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ἔδωκε  
χρήματα, αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἰπὼν ὅτι ὅσω ἂν πλείον  
τι παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς λάβωσι, τοῦτ' ἐκ τοῦ  
αἵματος τῶν τε γονέων σφῶν καὶ τῶν συγγενῶν  
4 ἐσπεπράξεται.<sup>1</sup> περὶ γάρ τοι τῆς αὐταρχίας ὁ  
θεὸς μόνος κρίνειν δύναται.<sup>2</sup> οὕτω καὶ σωφρόνως  
καὶ ἐγκρατῶς αὐτῶν ἦρχεν, ὥστε καίπερ ἐν  
τοσοῦτοις καὶ τηλικούτοις πολέμοις ὧν μηδὲν  
ἔξω τοῦ προσήκοντος μήτ' ἐκ κολακείας μήτ' ἐκ  
φόβου ποιῆσαι.—Xiph. 259, 13—26 R. St.

11 "Ὅτι ὁ Μάρκος Ἀντωνῖνος ἐν τῇ Παννονίᾳ  
κατέμεινεν, ἵνα καὶ ταῖς τῶν βαρβάρων πρεσβείαις  
χρηματίζη. πολλοὶ γὰρ καὶ τότε πρὸς αὐτὸν  
ἦλθον, οἱ μὲν συμμαχίας ὑπισχνούμενοι, ὧν  
ἠγεῖτο Βαττάριος<sup>3</sup> παῖς ἐτῶν δώδεκα, καὶ χρή-  
ματά τε ἔλαβον, καὶ Τάρβον δυνάστην πλησιό-  
χωρόν σφῶν, ἔς τε τὴν Δακίαν ἐλθόντα καὶ  
ἀργύριον αἰτοῦντα, ἀπειλοῦντά τε πολεμήσειν  
2 εἰ μὴ λάβοι, ἀνεῖρξαν· οἱ δὲ εἰρήνην αἰτούμενοι,  
ὥσπερ οἱ Κούαδοι, καὶ ἔτυχόν γε αὐτῆς, ἵνα τε  
ἀπὸ τῶν Μαρκομάνων ἀποσπασθῶσι, καὶ ὅτι  
ἵππους καὶ βοῦς πολλὰς ἔδωκαν, τοὺς τε αὐτο-  
μόλους πάντας καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, πρότερον  
μὲν ἐς μυρίους καὶ τρισχιλίους, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ  
3 τοὺς λοιποὺς ἀποδώσειν ὑπέσχοντο. οὐ μέντοι  
καὶ τῆς<sup>4</sup> ἐπιμιξίας τῆς ἐν<sup>5</sup> ταῖς ἀγοραῖς ἔτυχον,

<sup>1</sup> ἐσπεπράξεται St., εἰσπράξεται VC.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Petr. Patric. : τὸ δὲ κράτος τῆς αὐταρχίας οὐκ ἐν τοῖς  
στρατιώταις ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ θεῷ κεῖται.

<sup>3</sup> Βαττάριος A, βατάριος BM.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

found even women's bodies in armour. Yet, though a mighty struggle had taken place and a brilliant victory had been won, the emperor nevertheless refused the request of the soldiers for a donative, declaring that whatever they obtained over and above the regular amount would be wrung from the blood of their parents and kinsmen; as for the fate of the sovereignty, Heaven alone could determine that.<sup>1</sup> So temperately and so firmly did he rule them, that, even when involved in so many and so great wars, he did naught that was unseemly either by way of flattery or as the result of fear.

A.D.  
168(?)

Marcus Antoninus remained in Pannonia in order to give audience to the embassies of the barbarians; for many came to him at this time also. Some of them, under the leadership of Battarius, a boy twelve years old, promised an alliance; these received a gift of money and succeeded in restraining Tarbus, a neighbouring chieftain, who had come into Dacia and was demanding money and threatening to make war if he should fail to get it. Others, like the Quadi, asked for peace, which was granted them, both in the hope that they might be detached from the Marcomani, and also because they gave him many horses and cattle and promised to surrender all the deserters and the captives, besides,—thirteen thousand at first, and later all the others as well. The right to attend the markets, however, was not

A.D.  
169-70

<sup>1</sup> Or, as Patricius puts it: "the power of the sovereignty depended, not on the soldiers, but on God."

---

<sup>4</sup> τῆς Leuncl., τοὺς MSS.

<sup>5</sup> τῆς ἐν Bk., καὶ ἐν MSS.



ἵνα μὴ καὶ οἱ Μαρκομάνοι οἷ τε Ἰάζυγες, οὓς οὔτε δέξεσθαι<sup>1</sup> οὔτε διήσειν διὰ τῆς χώρας ὠμωμόκεσαν, ἅμα μιγνύωνται· σφισι καὶ ὡς Κούαδοι καὶ αὐτοὶ ὄντες τά τε τῶν Ῥωμαίων κατασκέπτωνται καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἀγοράζωσιν. οὗτοί τε οὖν πρὸς τὸν Μᾶρκον ἀφίκοντο, καὶ ἕτεροι συχνοὶ παραδώσοντες ἑαυτοὺς οἱ μὲν κατὰ  
 4 γένῃ οἱ δὲ καὶ κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπρεσβεύσαντο. καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν ἐστρατεύσαντο ἄλλοσέ ποι πεμφθέντες, ὥσπερ καὶ τῶν ἀλισκομένων τῶν τε αὐτομολούντων οἱ<sup>2</sup> δυνάμενοι, οἱ δὲ καὶ γῆν οἱ μὲν ἐν Δακία οἱ δὲ ἐν Παννονία οἱ δὲ Μυσία καὶ  
 5 Γερμανία τῇ τε Ἰταλία αὐτῇ ἔλαβον. καὶ αὐτῶν ἐν Ῥαβέννη τινὲς οἰκοῦντες ἐνεωτέρισαν, ὥστε καὶ τὴν πόλιν κατασχεῖν τολμῆσαι. καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' οὐκέτ' ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν οὐδένα τῶν βαρβάρων ἐσήγαγεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς προαφιγμένους ἐξώκισεν.  
 —Exc. U<sup>q</sup> 57 (p. 407), Suid. s. νν. ἀνεῖργεν et διήσειν.

6 "Οτι ἦλθον καὶ Ἀστιγγοὶ καὶ Λάκριγγοὶ εἰς βοήθειαν τοῦ Μάρκου.—Petr. Patr. exc. de leg.<sup>q</sup> 8 (Hoesch. p. 16 = fr. 7 Muell. *Fragm. hist. gr.* 4 p. 186).

12 "Οτι Ἀστιγγοὶ, ὧν Ῥᾶός τε καὶ Ῥάπτος ἡγοῦντο, ἦλθον μὲν ἐς τὴν Δακίαν οἰκῆσαι<sup>3</sup> ἐλπίδι τοῦ καὶ χρήματα καὶ χώραν ἐπὶ συμμαχίᾳ λήψεσθαι, μὴ τυχόντες δὲ αὐτῶν παρακατέθεντο τὰς γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας τῷ Κλήμεντι ὡς καὶ τὴν τῶν Κοστουβώκων χώραν τοῖς ὅπλοις κτησόμενοι, νικήσαντες δὲ ἐκείνους καὶ τὴν Δακίαν  
 2 οὐδὲν ἡττον ἐλύπουν. δείσαντες δὲ οἱ Λάκριγγοὶ<sup>4</sup> μὴ καὶ ὁ Κλήμης φοβηθεῖς σφας ἐς τὴν γῆν ἦν

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

granted to them, for fear that the Iazyges and the Marcomani, whom they had sworn not to receive nor to allow to pass through their country, should mingle with them, and passing themselves off for Quadi, should reconnoitre the Roman positions and purchase provisions. Besides these that came to Marcus, many others sent envoys, some by tribes and some by nations, and offered to surrender. Some of them were sent on campaigns elsewhere, as were also the captives and deserters who were fit for service; others received land in Dacia, Pannonia, Moesia, the province of Germany, and in Italy itself. Some of them, now, who settled at Ravenna, made an uprising and even went so far as to seize possession of the city: and for this reason Marcus did not again bring any of the barbarians into Italy, but even banished those who had previously come there.

A.D.  
169-70

Both the Astingi and the Lacringi came to the assistance of Marcus.

The Astingi, led by their chieftains Raüs and Raptus, came into Dacia with their entire households, hoping to secure both money and land in return for their alliance. But failing of their purpose, they left their wives and children under the protection of Clemens, until they should acquire the land of the Costoboci by their arms; but upon conquering that people, they proceeded to injure Dacia no less than before. The Lacringi, fearing that Clemens in his dread of them might lead these

---

<sup>1</sup> δέξεσθαι Reim., δέξασθαι MSS. Suid.

<sup>2</sup> οἱ supplied by Leuncl.

<sup>3</sup> οἰκῆσαι corrupt; Bs. suggests πανοικησία ("with their entire households").

<sup>4</sup> Λάκριγγοι Salmasius, δάγκριγοι MSS.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτοὶ ἐνώκουν ἐσαγάγη, ἐπέθεντο αὐτοῖς μὴ προσδεχομένοις καὶ πολὺ ἐκράτησαν, ὥστε μηδὲν ἔτι πολέμιον τοὺς Ἀστίγγους πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους πράξαι, πολλὰ δὲ δὴ τὸν Μάρκον ἰκετεύσαντας χρήματά τε παρ' αὐτοῦ λαβεῖν καὶ χώραν γε ἀπαιτῆσαι, ἂν γέ τι κακὸν τοὺς  
 3 τότε πολεμοῦντάς οἱ δράσωσι. καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔπραξάν τι ὧν ὑπέσχοντο, Κοτινοὶ δὲ ἐπηγγείλαντο<sup>1</sup> μὲν<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῖς ὅμοια, Ταρρουτήνιον<sup>3</sup> δὲ Πάτερνον τὸν τὰς ἐπιστολὰς αὐτοῦ τὰς Λατίνας διὰ χειρὸς ἔχοντα παραλαβόντες ὡς καὶ ἐπὶ τοὺς Μαρκομάνους αὐτῷ συστρατεύσοντες<sup>4</sup> οὐ μόνον οὐκ ἐποίησαν τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείνον δεινῶς ἐκάκωσαν, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπώλοντο.  
 —Exc. U<sup>q</sup> 58 (p. 408).

3,5 Τῶν δὲ Μαρκομάνων εὐτυχησάντων ἐν τινι μάχῃ καὶ τὸν Οὐίνδικα<sup>5</sup> τὸν Μάρκον ἔπαρχον ὄντα ἀποκτεινάντων, τούτῳ μὲν τρεῖς ἀνδριάντας ἔστησε, κρατήσας δὲ αὐτῶν Γερμανικὸς ὠνομάσθη. Γερμανοὺς γὰρ τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χωρίοις οἰκοῦντας ὀνομάζομεν.

4 Καὶ οἱ καλούμενοι δὲ Βουκόλοι κατὰ τὴν Αἴγυπτον κινηθέντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Αἴγυπτίους προσαποστήσαντες ὑπὸ ἱερεῖ τινὶ<sup>6</sup> Ἰσιδώρῳ, πρῶτον μὲν ἐν γυναικείοις στολαῖς τὸν ἑκατόνταρχον τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἠπατηκότες<sup>7</sup> ὡς δὴ γυναῖκες τῶν Βουκόλων καὶ χρυσία δώσουσαι αὐτῷ ὑπὲρ

<sup>1</sup> εἶλαντο Bk., ἐσηγγείλαντο MSS.

<sup>2</sup> μὲν supplied by Bk.

<sup>3</sup> Ταρρουτήνιον Reim., ταρρούνιον MSS.

<sup>4</sup> συστρατεύσοντες Leuncl., συστρατεύοντες MSS.

<sup>5</sup> Οὐίνδικα Bk., βίνδικα VC.

<sup>6</sup> τινὶ Bk., τινὶ καὶ VC.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

newcomers into the land which they themselves were inhabiting, attacked them while off their guard and won a decisive victory. As a result, the Astingi committed no further acts of hostility against the Romans, but in response to urgent supplications addressed to Marcus they received from him both money and the privilege of asking for land in case they should inflict some injury upon those who were then fighting against him. Now this tribe really did fulfil some of its promises; whereas the Cotini, though they made similar offers, nevertheless, upon receiving Tarrutenius Paternus, the secretary in charge of the emperor's Latin correspondence, on the pretext that they wished to make a campaign with him against the Marcomani, not only failed to do so, but even treated Paternus himself shamefully, thereby bringing about their own destruction later.

When the Marcomani were successful in a certain battle and slew Marcus Vindex, the prefect, the emperor erected three statues in his honour; and after conquering the foe he himself received the title of Germanicus (for we give the name of Germans to those who dwell in the northern regions).

The people called the Bucoli<sup>1</sup> began a disturbance in Egypt and under the leadership of one Isidorus, a priest, caused the rest of the Egyptians to revolt. At first, arrayed in women's garments, they had deceived the Roman centurion, causing him to believe that they were women of the Bucoli and were going to give him gold as ransom for their

<sup>1</sup> This name (literally "Herdsmen") was given to the population of a district in the Delta near Alexandria.

---

<sup>2</sup> ἡπατηκότες H. Steph., ἡπατηκότας VC.



τῶν ἀνδρῶν προσιόντα σφίσι κατέκοψαν, καὶ τὸν συνόντα αὐτῷ καταθύσαντες ἐπὶ τε τῶν σπλάγχνων αὐτοῦ συνώμοσαν καὶ ἐκεῖνα κατέ-  
 2 φαγον· ἦν δὲ Ἰσίδωρος ἀνδρία πάντων τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἄριστος· ἔπειτα ἐκ παρατάξεως τοὺς ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ Ῥωμαίους νικήσαντες μικροῦ καὶ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν εἶλον, εἰ μὴ Κάσσιος ἐκ Συρίας πεμφθεὶς ἐπ' αὐτούς, καὶ στρατηγήσας ὥστε τὴν πρὸς ἀλλήλους σφῶν ὁμόνοιαν λῦσαι καὶ ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἀποχωρίσαι (διὰ γὰρ τὴν ἀπόνοιαν καὶ τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐθάρρησε συμβαλεῖν ἀθρόοις αὐτοῖς), οὕτω δὴ στασιάζοντας ἐχειρώσατο.

5 Ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ τοῦ Μάρκου τῷ πρὸς τοὺς Γερμανούς, ἵνα καὶ ταῦτα μνήμης ἀξιωθείη, μεράκιον μὲν αἰχμάλωτον ἐρωτηθέν τι ὑπ' αὐτοῦ “οὐ δύναμαι” ἔφη “ἀποκρίνασθαί σοι ὑπὸ τοῦ ῥίγους· ὥστε εἴ τι μαθεῖν ἐθέλεις, κέλευσόν μοι  
 2 ἱματίδιόν τι, εἴγε ἔχεις, δοθῆναι.” στρατιώτης δὲ τις νυκτὸς φυλακὴν τοῦ Ἰστρου ποιούμενος, καὶ τινα βοὴν ἐκ τῆς περαίας συστρατιωτῶν ἐαλωκότων ἀκούσας, διενήξατό τε εὐθύς ὥσπερ εἶχε, καὶ λύσας αὐτοὺς ἀνεκομίσθη.—Xiph. 259, 26—260, 6 ; 249, 27—250, 7 R. St.

Ἦν δὲ τῷ Μάρκῳ ὁ Ῥοῦφος ὁ Βασσαῖος<sup>1</sup> ἔπαρχος, τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀγαθός, ἀπαίδευτος δὲ ὑπ' ἀγροικίας, καὶ τὰ πρῶτά γε τοῦ βίου ἐν  
 3 πενία τραφεῖς· ἀναδενδράδα δὲ ποτε αὐτὸν κλῶντα ἀνέλαβέ<sup>2</sup> τις, καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε μὴ εὐθύς ἅμα τῷ πρώτῳ κελεύσματι κατέβη, ἐπετίμησεν αὐτῷ καὶ ἔφη “ἄγε,<sup>3</sup> ἔπαρχε, κατάβηθι.” τοῦτο

<sup>1</sup> ὁ Ῥοῦφος ὁ Βασσαῖος Reim., ὁ ροῦσος ὁ βασσαῖος VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἀνέλαβέ C, συνέλαβέ V.

<sup>3</sup> ἄγε V, ὦ γε C.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



γὰρ ὡς καὶ πρὸς ὑπερηφανοῦντα καὶ τεταπεινω-  
 μένον αὐτὸν εἶπεν· ὅπερ ἢ τύχη μετὰ ταῦτα  
 αὐτῷ ἔδωκεν.—*Xiph.* 250, 7—14 *R. St.*

“Ὅτι ὁ Μάρκος ἐλάλει πρὸς τινα τῆ Λατίνων  
 φωνῇ, καὶ οὐ μόνον ἐκεῖνος ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ ἄλλος τις  
 τῶν παρόντων ἔγνω τὸ λαληθέν, ὥστε ‘Ροῦφον  
 τὸν ἑπαρχὸν εἰπεῖν “εἰκὸς ἐστὶ, Καῖσαρ, μὴ  
 γνῶναι αὐτὸν τὰ παρ’ ὑμῶν λαληθέντα· οὔτε  
 γὰρ ἐλληνιστὶ ἐπίσταται.” καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς  
 ἠγνόηκε τὸ λεχθέν.—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 117  
 (p. 223 *Mai.* = p. 206, 14—49 *Dind.*).

6 ‘Ὁ δ’ αὐτοκράτωρ ὁσάκις ἀπὸ τοῦ πολέμου  
 σχολὴν ἦγεν, ἐδίκαζε, καὶ ὕδωρ πλείστον τοῖς  
 ῥήτορσι μετρεῖσθαι ἐκέλευε,<sup>1</sup> τὰς τε πύστεις καὶ  
 τὰς ἀνακρίσεις ἐπὶ μακρότερον ἐποιεῖτο, ὥστε  
 πανταχόθεν τὸ δίκαιον ἀκριβοῦν. καὶ κατὰ  
 τοῦτο καὶ ἑνδεκα πολλάκις καὶ δώδεκα<sup>2</sup> ἡμέραις  
 τὴν αὐτὴν δίκην, καίπερ νυκτὸς ἔστιν ὅτε δικά-  
 2 ζων, ἔκρινε. φιλόπονος γὰρ ἦν, καὶ ἀκριβῶς  
 πᾶσι τοῖς τῆ ἀρχῇ προσήκουσι προσεφέρετο, καὶ  
 οὐδὲν ἐν παρέργῳ οὔτε ἔλεγεν οὔτε ἔγραφεν οὔτε

---

“Ὅτι ὁ Μάρκος οὐδ’ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ συνετὰ  
 ἐφθέγγετο· ἦν γὰρ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀγαθός, ἀπαί-  
 δευτος δὲ ὑπὸ ἀγροικίας.—*Exc. Val.* 302 (p.  
 717).

“Ὅτι οὐδὲ ἐκὼν ἐστράτευτο, ἀλλ’ ἀναδενδράδα  
 εὐρεθεὶς κλῶν. (ὕστερον δὲ βασιλεύσας.)—*Exc.*  
*Val.* 303 (p. 717).

<sup>1</sup> ἐκέλευε *Zon.*, ἐκέλευσε *VC.*

<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἑνδεκα . . . καὶ δώδεκα *R. Steph.*, καὶ ἐν δέκα . . . καὶ  
 ἐν δώδεκα *VC.*

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

used this title in speaking to him as to one who was A.D. 172  
now bearing himself haughtily but had formerly been  
of lowly station ; and it was precisely this title that  
Fortune subsequently gave him.

Once when Marcus was talking to someone in Latin and not only the man addressed but no one else of the bystanders, either, knew what he had said, Rufus, the prefect, exclaimed : “ No wonder, Caesar, that he does not know what you said ; for he does not understand Greek either.” Indeed, he himself was ignorant of what had been said.

The emperor, as often as he had leisure from war, would hold court ; he used to allow abundant time to the speakers,<sup>1</sup> and entered into the preliminary inquiries and examinations at great length, so as to ensure strict justice by every possible means. In consequence, he would often be trying the same case for as much as eleven or twelve days, even though he sometimes held court at night. For he was industrious and applied himself diligently to all the duties of his office ; and he neither said, wrote, nor did anything as if it were a minor matter, but

---

Marcus was uttering words that were unintelligible even to this man [Rufus] himself ; for though he was a good man in other respects, he was uneducated because of his rustic origin.

He had not gone on the campaign voluntarily, but had been found pruning a vine that grew upon a tree.

<sup>1</sup> Literally, “ used to order a most liberal supply of water to be measured out for the speakers.” The time allowed the speakers in Greek and Roman courts was measured by the *clepsydra*, or water-clock.



ἐποίει, ἀλλ' ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ περὶ τοῦ βραχυτάτου  
 ἡμέρας ὅλας ἀνήλισκεν, οὐκ ἀξιῶν τὸν αὐτοκρά-  
 τορα ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς τι πράττειν· καὶ γὰρ ἐνόμιζεν  
 ὅτι κἂν ἐλάχιστόν τι παρίδη, διαβολὴν αὐτῷ  
 3 τοῦτο καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα οἴσει. καίτοι  
 οὕτως ἀσθενῆς τῷ σώματι ἐγένετο ὥστε μήτε τὸ  
 ψῦχος τὴν γε<sup>1</sup> πρώτην ὑπομεῖναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὶν  
 διαλεχθῆναι τοῖς στρατιώταις συνεληλυθόσιν ἤδη  
 κατὰ τὸ παρηγγελμένον ἀναχωρῆσαι, καὶ τροφὴν  
 βραχυτάτην, καὶ ταύτην ἐν νυκτὶ αἰεί, λαμβάνειν.  
 4 οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ὅ τι<sup>2</sup> μεθ' ἡμέραν πλήν τοῦ φαρ-  
 μάκου τοῦ θηριακοῦ καλουμένου ἐσιτεῖτο. ἐλάμ-  
 βανε δὲ τοῦ φαρμάκου οὐχ οὕτως ὅτι ἐδεδῖει τι,  
 ὡς ὅτι τοῦ τε στομάχου καὶ τοῦ θώρακος φαύλως  
 εἶχε· καὶ φασιν ὅτι δι' ἐκεῖνο ἀνταρκεῖν<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τε  
 τᾶλλα καὶ πρὸς τοῦτο ἐδύνατο.  
 7 Τοὺς δὲ Ἰάζυγας οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἐν τε τῇ γῆ τότε<sup>4</sup>  
 καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ἐνίκησαν·  
 λέγω δὲ οὐχ ὅτι ναυμαχία τις ἐγένετο, ἀλλ' ὅτι  
 διὰ τοῦ Ἰστρου πεπηγότος φεύγουσὶ σφισιν  
 ἐπακολουθήσαντες καὶ ἐκεῖ ὡς ἐν ἠπείρῳ ἐμα-  
 2 χέσαντο. αἰσθόμενοι γὰρ οἱ Ἰάζυγες ὅτι ἐπιδιώ-  
 κονται, ὑπέστησαν αὐτοὺς ἐλπίσαντες ῥαδίως ἅτε  
 καὶ ἀήθεις τοῦ κρυστάλλου ὄντας κατεργάσεσθαι,<sup>5</sup>  
 καὶ οἱ μὲν κατὰ πρόσωπον αὐτοῖς συνέρραξαν,  
 οἱ δὲ ἐκ τῶν πλαγίων παριππεύσαντες· οἱ γὰρ  
 ἵπποι σφῶν δεδιδαγμένοι καὶ ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ θεῖν  
 3 ἀσφαλῶς ἦσαν. ἰδόντες δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι  
 οὐκ ἐφοβήθησαν, ἀλλὰ συστραφέντες καὶ πᾶσιν  
 ἅμα αὐτοῖς ἀντιμέτωποι γενόμενοι τὰς τε ἀσπίδας

<sup>1</sup> γε H. Steph., τε VC.

<sup>2</sup> ὅ τι H. Steph., ὅτε VC.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

sometimes he would consume whole days over the minutest point, not thinking it right that the emperor should do anything hurriedly. For he believed that if he should slight even the smallest detail, this would bring reproach upon all his other actions. Yet he was so frail in body that at first he could not endure the cold, but even after the soldiers had assembled at his command he would retire before addressing a word to them; and he took but very little food and that always at night. It was never his practice to eat during the daytime, unless it were some of the drug called theriac. This drug he took, not so much because he feared anything, as because his stomach and chest were in bad condition; and it is reported that this practice enabled him to endure both this and other maladies. A.D. 172

The Iazyges were conquered by the Romans on land at this time and later on the river. By this I do not mean that any naval battle took place, but that the Romans pursued them as they fled over the frozen Ister and fought there as on dry land. The Iazyges, perceiving that they were being pursued, awaited their opponents' onset, expecting to overcome them easily, as the others were not accustomed to the ice. Accordingly, some of the barbarians dashed straight at them, while others rode round to attack their flanks, as their horses had been trained to run safely even over a surface of this kind. The Romans upon observing this were not alarmed, but formed in a compact body, facing all their foes at once, and most of them laid down their shields and rested one

A.D.  
172(?)  
173(?)

<sup>3</sup> δι' ἐκεῖνο ἀνταρκεῖν St., δι' ἐκεῖνα ἀνταρκεῖν VC.

<sup>4</sup> τότε Bk., ποτὲ τότε VC.

<sup>5</sup> κατεργάσασθαι Dind., κατεργάσασθαι VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

οὐκ οὐκ πλείους ἔθηκαν, καὶ τὸν ἕτερον πόδα ἐπ' αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἤττον ὀλισθαίνωσιν, ἀπερείσαντες ἐδέξαντό σφας προσπεσόντας, καὶ ἀντιλαμβανόμενοι οἱ μὲν τῶν χαλινῶν οἱ δὲ τῶν ἀσπίδων τῶν τε  
 4 κουντῶν ἐπεσπῶντο αὐτούς, κακ τούτου συμπλεκόμενοι κατέβαλλον καὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους· ἐκ γὰρ τοι τῆς βίας οὐκέτ' ἀντέχειν πρὸς τὸν ὀλισθον ἐδύναντο. ὠλίσθαινον μὲν γὰρ καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι· ἀλλ' εἴθ' ὑπτιός τις αὐτῶν ἔπεσε, συνεφείλκετο τὸν ἀντίπαλον καὶ τοῖς ποσὶν ἐς τοῦπίσω ἀνερρίπτει ὥσπερ ἐν πάλῃ,  
 5 καὶ οὕτως ἐπάνωθεν αὐτοῦ ἐγίγνετο· εἴτε καὶ ἐπὶ στόμα, κατελάμβανεν αὐτὸν προκαταπίπτοντα αὐτῷ τῷ στόματι. οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι καὶ ἄπειροιοι τοιοῦτοτρόπου<sup>1</sup> ἀγωνίας καὶ<sup>2</sup> κούφότεροι ὄντες οὐχ οἰοί τε ἦσαν ἀντέχειν, ὥστε καὶ ἀπὸ πολλῶν ὀλίγοι διέφυγον.—Χιρῆ. 250, 7—251, 22 R. St.

13 "Ὅτι ἐπρεσβεύσαντο οἱ Ἰάζυγες εἰρήνης δεόμενοι πρὸς Μάρκον, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἔτυχόν τινος· ἄπιστόν τε γὰρ τὸ φύλον αὐτῶν ὁ Μάρκος εἶδως ὄν, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Κουάδων ἀπατηθεὶς,  
 2 ἐπίπαν ἐξελεῖν<sup>3</sup> ἠθέλησεν. οἱ γὰρ Κουάδοι οὐχ ὅτι ἐκείνοις τότε συνεμάχησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς Μαρκομάνους πρότερον, ὡς ἔτι ἐπολέμουν, καταφεύγοντας ἐς τὴν σφετέραν ὅτε βιασθεῖεν ἐδέχοντο, καὶ οὐτ' ἄλλο τι ὧν ὠμολογήκεσαν ἐποίουν, οὔτε τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους πάντας ἀπέδωσαν ἀλλ' ὀλίγους, καὶ τούτους οἷς οὔτε ἐς πρᾶσιν οὔτε ἐς  
 3 ὑπηρεσίαν τινὰ χρήσασθαι ἐδύναντο. εἰ δ' οὖν τινὰς καὶ τῶν ἀκμαζόντων ἀπεδίδοσαν, ἀλλὰ

<sup>1</sup> τοιοῦτοτρόπου Sylb., τοιοῦτοτρόπως VC.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ supplied by Reim.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

foot upon them, so that they might not slip so much ; and thus they received the enemy's charge. Some seized the bridles, others the shields and spearshafts of their assailants, and drew the men toward them ; and thus, becoming involved in close conflict, they knocked down both men and horses, since the barbarians by reason of their momentum could no longer keep from slipping. The Romans, to be sure, also slipped ; but in case one of them fell on his back, he would drag his adversary down on top of him and then with his feet would hurl him backwards, as in a wrestling match, and so would get on top of him ; and if one fell on his face, he would actually seize with his teeth his antagonist, who had fallen first. For the barbarians, being unused to a contest of this sort, and having lighter equipment, were unable to resist, so that but few escaped out of a large force.

A.D.  
172(?)  
173(?)

Envoys were sent to Marcus by the Iazyges to request peace, but they did not obtain anything. For Marcus, both because he knew their race to be untrustworthy and also because he had been deceived by the Quadi, wished to annihilate them utterly. For the Quadi had not only fought on the side of the Iazyges at this time, but on an earlier occasion, too, had received in their own land any Marcomanian fugitives who were hard pressed while that tribe was still at war with the Romans. Moreover, they were not carrying out any of their agreements ; in particular, they had not restored all the captives, but only a few, and these such as they could neither sell nor employ at any labour. Or, if they ever did give up any of those who were in good physical

---

<sup>3</sup> ἐξελεῖν Bs., ἐξελεθειν MSS.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

- τούς γε<sup>1</sup> συγγενεῖς αὐτῶν οἴκοι κατεῖχον, ἵνα καὶ ἐκεῖνοι πρὸς αὐτοὺς αὐτομολῶσι. καὶ τὸν βασιλέα σφῶν Φούρτιον ἐκβαλόντες<sup>2</sup> Ἀριόγαισον αὐτοὶ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν βασιλέα σφίσιν ἐστήσαντο.
- 4 καὶ τούτοις διὰ ταῦτα ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ οὔτε ἐκεῖνον ὡς καὶ νόμῳ τινὶ γεγονότα ἐβεβαίωσεν, οὔτε τὰς σπονδάς, καίπερ πέντε μυριάδας αἰχμαλώτων ἀποδώσειν ὑπισχνουμένοις, ἀνενεώσατο.—EHC. U<sup>g</sup> 59 (p. 409).
- 14 "Ὅτι τῷ Ἀριογαίσῳ ὁ Μάρκος οὔτω χαλεπῶς ἔσχευ ὥστε καὶ ἐπικηρῦξαι ἵνα, ἂν μὲν τις ζῶντα αὐτὸν ἀγάγη, χιλίους, ἂν δὲ ἀποκτεῖνας τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἀποδείξῃ, πεντακοσίους χρυσοῦς λάβῃ, καίτοι τά τε ἄλλα αἰεὶ ποτε φιλανθρώπως  
2 καὶ τοῖς πολεμιωτάτοις χρώμενος, καὶ Τιριδάτην σατράπην τά τε ἐν τῇ Ἀρμενίᾳ ταραξάντα καὶ τὸν τῶν Ἡνιόχων βασιλέα ἀποσφάξαντα, τῷ τε Οὐήρῳ ἐπιτιμῶντί οἱ περὶ τούτων τὸ ξίφος ἐπανατεινόμενον,<sup>3</sup> μὴ κτεῖνας ἄλλ' ἐς Βρεττανίαν πέμψας. οὔτω μὲν οὖν τότε ἐπ' αὐτὸν παρωξύνθη, οὐ μέντοι καὶ κακόν τι ἄλόντα μετὰ ταῦτα ἔδρασεν, ἀλλ' ἐς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἀπέστειλεν.—EHC. V. 304 (p. 717).
- 8 Μαρκομάνους μὲν οὖν καὶ Ἰάζυγας πολλοῖς καὶ μεγάλοις ἀγῶσι καὶ κινδύνοις Μάρκος ὑπέταξεν· ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς καλουμένους Κουάδους καὶ πόλεμος αὐτῷ συνέστη μέγας καὶ νίκη παράδοξος εὐτυχῆθη, μᾶλλον δὲ παρὰ θεοῦ ἐδωρήθη. κινδυνεύσαντας γὰρ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους

<sup>1</sup> γε Rk., τε MSS.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκβαλόντες Uts., ἐκβάλλοντες MSS.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 παραδόξοτατα τὸ θεῖον ἐξέσωσε. κυκλωσάντων γὰρ αὐτοὺς τῶν Κουάδων ἐν τόποις ἐπιτηδείοις συνασπίσαντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι προθύμως ἠγωνίζοντο, καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι τὴν μὲν μάχην ἐπέσχον, προσδοκήσαντές σφας ῥαδίως ὑπὸ τε τοῦ καύματος καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δίψους αἰρήσειν, πάντα δὲ τὰ περίξ διαλαβόντες ἀπέφραξαν, ὅπως μηδαμόθεν ὕδωρ λάβωσι· πολὺ γὰρ καὶ τῷ πλήθει περιῆσαν.
- 3 τῶν οὖν Ῥωμαίων ἐν παντὶ κακοῦ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ καμάτου καὶ ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων τοῦ τε ἡλίου καὶ τοῦ δίψους γενομένων, καὶ μήτε μάχεσθαι διὰ ταῦτα μήτε χωρῆσαί πη δυναμένων, ἀλλ' ἐν τε τῇ τάξει καὶ τοῖς τόποις ἐστηκότων καὶ κατακαιόμενων, νέφη πολλὰ ἐξαίφνης συνέδραμε καὶ
- 4 ὑετὸς πολὺς οὐκ ἀθεεὶ κατερράγη· καὶ γὰρ τοι λόγος ἔχει Ἀρνούφιν· τινα μάγον Αἰγύπτιον συνόντα τῷ Μάρκῳ ἄλλους τέ τινας δαίμονας καὶ τὸν Ἑρμῆν τὸν ἀέριον ὅτι μάλιστα μαγγανείαις τισὶν ἐπικαλέσασθαι καὶ δι' αὐτῶν τὸν ὄμβρον ἐπισπάσασθαι.
- 9 [Ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τούτων ὁ Δίων φησὶν, ἔοικε δὲ ψεύδεσθαι, εἴτε ἐκῶν εἴτε ἄκων. οἶμαι δὲ τὸ πλεον ἐκῶν· καὶ πῶς γὰρ οὔ, ὅστις οὐκ ἠγνόει τὸ τάγμα τῶν στρατιωτῶν τὸ κεραυνοβόλον ἰδίως καλούμενον (ἐν γὰρ τῷ τῶν λοιπῶν καταλόγῳ
- 2 καὶ αὐτοῦ μνημονεύει), ὅπερ ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς ἐτέρας αἰτίας (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἄλλη τις λέγεται) ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ κατὰ τόνδε συμβάντος τὸν πόλεμον οὕτω προση-

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph, it will be observed, is simply Xiphilinus' own comment on Dio's narrative.

<sup>2</sup> The reference is evidently to Book Iv. 23, but it should

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

them in a most unexpected manner. The Quadi A.D. 174 had surrounded them at a spot favourable for their purpose and the Romans were fighting valiantly with their shields locked together; then the barbarians ceased fighting, expecting to capture them easily as the result of the heat and their thirst. So they posted guards all about and hemmed them in to prevent their getting water anywhere; for the barbarians were far superior in numbers. The Romans, accordingly, were in a terrible plight from fatigue, wounds, the heat of the sun, and thirst, and so could neither fight nor retreat, but were standing in the line and at their several posts, scorched by the heat, when suddenly many clouds gathered and a mighty rain, not without divine interposition, burst upon them. Indeed, there is a story to the effect that Arnuphis, an Egyptian magician, who was a companion of Marcus, had invoked by means of enchantments various deities and in particular Mercury, the god of the air, and by this means attracted the rain.

[This is what Dio says about the matter,<sup>1</sup> but he is apparently in error, whether intentionally or otherwise; and yet I am inclined to believe his error was chiefly intentional. It surely must be so, for he was not ignorant of the division of soldiers that bore the special name of the "Thundering" Legion,—indeed he mentions it in the list along with the others,<sup>2</sup>—a title which was given it for no other reason (for no other is reported) than because of the incident that

be observed that the names, though very possibly having the same sense, are not identical; the legion is here called *κεραυνοβόλος* (*Fulminatrix*), but in the former passage *κεραυνοφόρος* (*Fulminifera*, *Fulminata*).



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

γορεύθη. ὁ καὶ αἴτιον τότε τοῖς τε Ῥωμαίοις  
 τῆς σωτηρίας ἐγένετο καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις τῆς  
 ἀπωλείας, ἀλλ' οὐχ ὁ Ἄρνούφιος ὁ μάγος· οὐδὲ  
 γὰρ μάγων συνουσίαις καὶ γοητείαις ὁ Μάρκος  
 3 χαίρειν ἰστόρηται· ἔστι δὲ ὁ λέγω τοιοῦτον.  
 τάγμα ἦν τῷ Μάρκῳ (καλοῦσι δὲ τὸ τάγμα οἱ  
 Ῥωμαῖοι λεγεῶνα) τῶν ἀπὸ Μελιτηνῆς στρατιω-  
 τῶν· εἰσὶ δὲ τὸν Χριστὸν πρεσβεύοντες ἅπαντες.  
 ἐν οὖν τῇ μάχῃ ἐκείνῃ προσιόντα τῷ Μάρκῳ τὸν  
 ἔπαρχον, ἀμηχανοῦντι πρὸς τὴν περίστασιν καὶ  
 4 δεδιότι περὶ σύμπαντι τῷ στρατῷ, εἰπεῖν λέγεται  
 ὡς οἱ καλούμενοι Χριστιανοὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅ τι οὐ  
 δύνανται ταῖς εὐχαῖς, καὶ ὅτι παρὰ σφίσι τάγμα  
 ὅλον τυγχάνει ὄν τούτου τοῦ γένους. τὸν οὖν  
 Μάρκον ἀκούσαντα παρακλήσει χρήσασθαι πρὸς  
 5 αὐτοὺς· ὡς ἂν εὐξωνται τῷ σφετέρῳ θεῷ, εὐξα-  
 μένων δὲ αὐτῶν παραχρῆμα ἐπακούσαντα τὸν  
 θεὸν τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους κεραυνῷ βαλεῖν, τοὺς  
 δὲ Ῥωμαίους ὄμβρῳ παραμυθήσασθαι· ἐφ' οἷς  
 καταπλαγέντα τὸν Μάρκον ἰσχυρῶς τοὺς τε  
 Χριστιανοὺς κατὰ δόγμα τιμῆσαι καὶ τὴν λεγεῶνα  
 6 κεραυνοβόλον προσαγορεύσαι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ  
 ἐπιστολὴν τινα περὶ τούτων εἶναι τοῦ Μάρκου.  
 ἀλλ' οἱ Ἕλληνες, ὅτι μὲν τὸ τάγμα κεραυνοβόλον  
 λέγεται, ἴσασι καὶ αὐτοὶ μαρτυροῦσι, τὴν δὲ  
 αἰτίαν τῆς προσηγορίας ἠκιστα λέγουσι.  
 10 Προστίθησι δὲ ὁ Δίων ὅτι] τοῦ ὄμβρου καταρ-  
 ραγέντος πρῶτον μὲν ἄνω πάντες ἀνέκυπτον καὶ  
 ἐς τὰ στόματα αὐτὸν ἐδέχοντο, ἔπειτα οἱ μὲν  
 τὰς ἀσπίδας οἱ δὲ καὶ τὰ κράνη ὑποβάλλοντες

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν H. Steph., αὐτῶν VC.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

occurred in this very war. It was precisely this A.D. 174 incident that saved the Romans on this occasion and brought destruction upon the barbarians, and not Arnuphis, the magician; for Marcus is not reported to have taken pleasure in the company of magicians or in witchcraft. Now the incident I have reference to is this: Marcus had a division of soldiers (the Romans call a division a legion) from Melitene; and these people are all worshippers of Christ. Now it is stated that in this battle, when Marcus found himself at a loss what to do in the circumstances and feared for his whole army, the prefect approached him and told him that those who are called Christians can accomplish anything whatever by their prayers and that in the army there chanced to be a whole division of this sect. Marcus on hearing this appealed to them to pray to their God; and when they had prayed, their God immediately gave ear and smote the enemy with a thunderbolt and comforted the Romans with a shower of rain. Marcus was greatly astonished at this and not only honoured the Christians by an official decree but also named the legion the "Thundering" Legion. It is also reported that there is a letter of Marcus extant on the subject. But the Greeks, though they know that the division was called the "Thundering" Legion and themselves bear witness to the fact, nevertheless make no statement whatever about the reason for its name.

Dio goes on to say that] when the rain poured down, at first all turned their faces upwards and received the water in their mouths; then some held out their shields and some their helmets to catch it, and they not only took deep draughts themselves



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτοὶ τε χανδὸν ἔσπων καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις πίνειν  
 ἐδίδοσαν, καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων σφίσιν ἐπιδρα-  
 2 μόντων ἔπινόν τε ὁμοῦ καὶ ἐμάχοντο, καὶ ἤδη  
 γέ τινες τιτρωσκόμενοι τό τε αἷμα περιχεόμενον  
 ἐς τὰ κράνη καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἅμα ἀνερρόφουν. κὰν  
 ἔπαθόν τι δεινὸν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπικειμένων  
 αὐτοῖς, περὶ τὸ πίνειν οἱ πλείους ἡσυχολημένοι,  
 εἰ μὴ χάλαζα ἰσχυρὰ καὶ κεραυνοὶ οὐκ ὀλίγοι  
 3 τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐνέπεσον. ἦν οὖν ὄραν ἐν τῷ  
 αὐτῷ χωρίῳ ὕδωρ τε ἅμα καὶ πῦρ ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ  
 φερόμενα· καὶ οἱ μὲν ὑγραίνοντό τε καὶ ἔπινον·  
 οἱ δὲ ἐπυροῦντο καὶ ἔθνησκον· καὶ οὔτε τῶν  
 Ῥωμαίων τὸ πῦρ ἤπτετο, ἀλλ' εἴ που καὶ προσέ-  
 μιξέ σφισιν, εὐθὺς ἐσβέννυτο, οὔτε τοὺς βαρ-  
 βάρους ὁ ὑετὸς ὠφέλει, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τὴν  
 φλόγα αὐτῶν ὥσπερ ἔλαιον ἠγειρεν, ὕδωρ τε  
 4 ὑόμενοι ἐζήτουν· καὶ οἱ μὲν ἑαυτοὺς ἐτίτρωσκον  
 ὡς καὶ τῷ αἵματι τὸ πῦρ κατασβέσοντες, οἱ δὲ  
 καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ῥωμαίους προσέτρεχον ὡς καὶ  
 μόνους σωτήριον ὕδωρ ἔχοντας· ἠλέησε γοῦν  
 αὐτοὺς καὶ ὁ Μάρκος. παρὰ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 5 τὸ ἔβδομον αὐτοκράτωρ προσηγορεύθη. καίπερ  
 δὲ οὐκ εἰωθῶς, πρὶν τὴν βουλήν ψηφίσασθαι,  
 τοιοῦτόν τι προσίεσθαι, ὅμως ἐδέξατό τε αὐτὸ  
 ὡς καὶ παρὰ θεοῦ λαμβάνων, καὶ τῇ γερουσίᾳ  
 ἐπέστειλεν.

Ἡ μέντοι Φαυστίνα μήτηρ τῶν στρατοπέδων  
 ἐπεκλήθη.—Xiph. 251, 22—24 + 260, 6—262,  
 5 R. St.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

but also gave their horses to drink. And when the barbarians now charged upon them, they drank and fought at the same time; and some, becoming wounded, actually gulped down the blood that flowed into their helmets, along with the water. So intent, indeed, were most of them on drinking that they would have suffered severely from the enemy's onset, had not a violent hail-storm and numerous thunderbolts fallen upon the ranks of the foe. Thus in one and the same place one might have beheld water and fire descending from the sky simultaneously; so that while those on the one side were being drenched and drinking, the others were being consumed by fire and dying; and while the fire, on the one hand, did not touch the Romans, but, if it fell anywhere among them, was immediately extinguished, the shower, on the other hand, did the barbarians no good, but, like so much oil, actually fed the flames that were consuming them, and they had to search for water even while being drenched with rain. Some wounded themselves in order to quench the fire with their blood, and others rushed over to the side of the Romans, convinced that they alone had the saving water; in any case Marcus took pity on them. He was now saluted *imperator* by the soldiers, for the seventh time; and although he was not wont to accept any such honour before the senate voted it, nevertheless this time he took it as a gift from Heaven, and he sent a despatch to the senate.

Moreover Faustina was given the title of "Mother of the Camp."<sup>1</sup>

A.D.  
174(?)  
175(?)

<sup>1</sup> *Mater Castrorum*; cf. *Hist. Aug., Marc. 26, 8, Corp. Inscr. Lat. XIV. 40.*



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

22,1 Τοῦ δὲ Περτίνακος ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις ὑπατεῖαν λαβόντος, ὅμως ἦσαν οἱ<sup>1</sup> νεμεσῶντες ἐπὶ τῷ εἶναι αὐτὸν τὸ γένος ἐξ ἀφανῶν τὸ τῆς τραγωδίας ἐπέλεγον,

“ τοιαῦθ' ὁ τλήμων πόλεμος ἐξεργάζεται,”

οὐκ εἰδότες ὅτι καὶ μοναρχήσει.<sup>2</sup>—*Xiph.* 262, 5—9 R. St.

15 “Ὅτι τοῖς Μαρκομάνοις πρεσβεύσασιν, ὅτι πάντα τὰ προσταχθέντα σφίσι χαλεπῶς μὲν καὶ μόλις, ἐποίησαν δ' οὖν, τό τε ἡμισυ τῆς χώρας τῆς μεθορίας ἀνήκεν, ὥστε αὐτοὺς<sup>3</sup> ὀκτώ που καὶ τριάκοντα σταδίους ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰστρου ἀποικεῖν, καὶ τὰ χωρία τὰς τε ἡμέρας τῆς ἐπιμιξίας ἀφώρισε (πρότερον γὰρ οὐ διεκέκριντο), τοὺς τε ὁμήρους ἠλλάξατο.<sup>4</sup>—*Exc. U<sup>g</sup>* 60 (p. 410).

16 “Ὅτι οἱ Ἰάζυγες κακωθέντες ἐς ὁμολογίαν ἦλθον, αὐτοῦ Ζαντικοῦ τὸν Ἀντωνῖνον ἰκετεύσαντος. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ τὸν Βανάδασπον τὸν δεύτερόν σφων βασιλέα ἔδησαν, ὅτι διεκηρυκείσατο αὐτῷ· τότε δὲ πάντες οἱ πρῶτοι μετὰ τοῦ Ζαντικοῦ ἦλθον, καὶ συνέθεντο τὰ αὐτὰ τοῖς Κουάδοις καὶ τοῖς Μαρκομάνοις, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον τὸ διπλάσιον αὐτῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἰστρου ἀποικίσειν

<sup>1</sup> οἱ R. Steph., οἱ VC.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Petr. Patr. : ὅτι ἐνόσησε σφόδρα ὁ Μάρκος ὥστε καὶ ὀλίγας ἐλπίδας ἐπὶ τῆς σωτηρίας σχεῖν, καὶ πολλάκις ἐν τῇ νόσῳ ἐπεφώνει τὸ τῆς τραγωδίας ἰάμβιον

τοιαῦτα τλήμων πόλεμος ἐξεργάζεται.

—*Exc. Vat.* 118 (p. 223 Mai. = 206, 20—23 Dind.).

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοὺς Leuncl., αὐτοῖς MSS.

<sup>4</sup> ἠλλάξατο Reim., ἠλλάξαντο MSS.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἡμελλον.<sup>1</sup> ὁ γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ ἤθελε μὲν αὐτοὺς  
 2 καὶ παντάπασιν<sup>2</sup> ἐκκόψαι· ὅτι γὰρ καὶ τότε ἔτι  
 ἔρρωντο καὶ ὅτι μεγάλα τοὺς Ῥωμαίους κακὰ  
 ἔδρασαν, ἐξ ἐκείνου κατεφάνη ὅτι<sup>3</sup> τῶν τε  
 αἰχμαλώτων μυριάδας δέκα ἀπέδοσαν, οὓς μετὰ  
 πολλοὺς μὲν πραθέντας πολλοὺς δὲ τελευτήσαν-  
 τας πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ φυγόντας εἶχον, καὶ ἰππέας  
 εὐθύς ὀκτακισχιλίους ἐς συμμαχίαν οἱ παρέσχον,  
 ἀφ' ὧν πεντακισχιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους ἐς  
 Βρεττανίαν ἔπεμψεν.—Exc. U<sup>q</sup> 61 (p. 410).

17 "Ὅτι ὁ Κάσσιος καὶ ἡ Συρία νεοχμώσαντες  
 ἠνάγκασαν καὶ παρὰ γνώμην τὸν Μάρκον Ἀν-  
 τωνῖνον τοῖς Ἰάζυξι συμβῆναι· οὕτω γὰρ πρὸς  
 τὰ ἀγγελθέντα ἐξεπλάγη ὥστε μηδὲ ἐπιστεῖλαι  
 τῷ συνεδρίῳ τὰς αἵρέσεις ἐφ' αἷς αὐτοῖς συνηλ-  
 λάγη, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἐποίει.—Exc. U<sup>q</sup>  
 62 (p. 410).

22,2 Τοῦ δὲ Κασσίου κατὰ τὴν Συρίαν νεωτερίσαν-  
 τος σφόδρα ἐκπλαγεῖς ὁ Μάρκος τὸν Κόμμοδον  
 τὸν υἱὸν ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης, ὡς καὶ ἐς ἐφήβους ἤδη  
 τελεῖν δυνάμενον, μετεπέμψατο. ὁ δὲ δὴ Κάσ-  
 σιος Σύρος μὲν ἐκ τῆς Κύρου ἦν, ἀνὴρ δὲ ἄριστος  
 ἐγένετο· καὶ ὁποῖον ἂν τις αὐτοκράτορα ἔχειν  
 εὔξαιτο, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον Ἡλιοδώρου τινὸς ἀγαπη-  
 τῶς ἐς τὴν τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἡγεμονίαν ἐξ ἐμπειρίας  
 3 ῥητορικῆς προχωρήσαντος<sup>4</sup> υἱὸς ἦν. τοῦτο δὲ  
 δὴ δεινῶς ἤμαρτεν ὑπὸ Φαυστίνης ἀπατηθεῖς·  
 αὕτη γὰρ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀρρωστήσαντα (ἦν δὲ τοῦ  
 Εὐσεβοῦς Ἀντωνίνου θυγάτηρ) προσδοκήσασα  
 ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη τελευτήσειν, ἐφοβήθη μὴ τῆς

<sup>1</sup> ἡμελλον Bs., ἤθελον MSS.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοὺς καὶ παντάπασιν Bk., καὶ αὐτοὺς παντάπασιν A, καὶ  
 αὐτοὺς καὶ παντάπασιν BM.

## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

the Ister as those tribes. Indeed, the emperor had A.D. 175 wished to exterminate them utterly. For that they were still strong at this time and had done the Romans great harm was evident from the fact that they returned a hundred thousand captives that were still in their hands even after the many who had been sold, had died, or had escaped, and that they promptly furnished as their contribution to the alliance eight thousand cavalry, fifty-five hundred of whom he sent to Britain.

The revolt of Cassius and Syria forced Marcus Antoninus to make terms with the Iazyges very much against his will; indeed, he was so alarmed by the news that he did not even communicate to the senate the conditions of the peace made with them, as he was wont to do in other cases.

When Cassius rebelled in Syria, Marcus in great alarm summoned his son Commodus from Rome, as being now entitled to assume the *toga virilis*. Cassius, who was a Syrian from Cyrrhus, had shown himself an excellent man and the sort one would desire to have as emperor, save for the fact that he was the son of one Heliodorus,<sup>1</sup> who had been content to secure the governorship of Egypt as the reward of his oratorical ability. But Cassius in rebelling made a terrible mistake; due to his having been deceived by Faustina. The latter, who was the daughter of Antoninus Pius, seeing that her husband had fallen ill and expecting that he would die at any moment, was afraid that the throne might fall

<sup>1</sup> C. Avidius Heliodorus (cf. lxix. 3).

---

<sup>2</sup> ὅτι supplied by Leuncl.

<sup>4</sup> προχώρησαντος R. Steph., προχώρησαντι VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἀρχῆς ἐς ἄλλον τινά, ἅτε τοῦ Κομμόδου καὶ νέου  
 καὶ ἀπλουστέρου τοὺς τρόπους ὄντος, περιελ-  
 θούσης ἰδιωτεύσει,<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἔπεισε τὸν Κάσσιον  
 δι' ἀπορρήτων<sup>2</sup> παρασκευάσασθαι ἵν', ἂν τι ὁ  
 Ἄντωνῖνος πάθῃ,<sup>3</sup> καὶ αὐτὴν<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὴν αὐταρχίαν  
 23 λάβῃ. ταῦτ' οὖν αὐτῷ διανοουμένῳ ἀγγελία  
 ἦλθε τὸν Μάρκον τεθνηκένοι, οἷά που φιλεῖ  
 τοιαῦτα<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον αἰεὶ θρυλεῖσθαι· καὶ  
 εὐθύς, οὐκ ἀναμείνας αὐτὴν ἀκριβῶσαι, ἔφεσιν  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς ἐποιήσατο ὡς καὶ πρὸς τῶν στρατιω-  
 τῶν τῶν ἐν τῇ Παννονίᾳ τότε ὄντων προκε-  
 2 χειρισμένος. καὶ ὁ μὲν, εἰ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα μὴ  
 ἐς μακρὰν<sup>6</sup> τὰληθὲς ἔμαθεν, ὅμως, ἐπειδήπερ  
 ἅπαξ ὑπεκεκινήκει,<sup>7</sup> οὐ μετεβύλετο,<sup>8</sup> ἀλλὰ τά τε  
 ἐντὸς τοῦ Ταύρου πάντα διὰ βραχείος προσε-  
 ποιήσατο καὶ παρεσκευάζετο ὡς καὶ πολέμῳ  
 3 τὸ κράτος ἔξων· ὁ δὲ δὴ Μάρκος παρὰ τοῦ  
 Οὐήρου τοῦ τῆς Καππαδοκίας ἄρχοντος τὴν  
 ἐπανάστασιν αὐτοῦ μαθὼν τέως μὲν συνέκρυπτεν  
 αὐτά, ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται τῇ τε φήμῃ ἰσχυρῶς  
 ἐταράσσοντο καὶ ἐλογοποιοῦν πολλά, συνεκά-  
 λεσεν αὐτοὺς καὶ ἀνέγνω τοιάδε·

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joann. Antioch. : ὅτι Κάσσιος ὁ τῆς Συρίας ἡγούμενος, ἀνὴρ δεινὸς τὰ πολέμια, πλείστα τε καὶ λόγου ἄξια κατὰ τὸν Παρθικὸν πόλεμον ἀποδειξάμενος, ἄλλως δὲ ὢν νεωτεροποιός, καινοτομεῖν ἐπήρθη πρὸς τῆς Φαυστίνης τῆς τοῦ Μάρκου γαμετῆς ἐς τήνδε προαχθεὶς τὴν ἔννοιαν. αὐτὴ γὰρ τὸν Μάρκον ἀρρωστήσαντα τεθνήξεσθαι ἄλλως τε καὶ νοσώδη ὄντα οἰηθεῖσα, κτέ. Fr. 118 Muell. v. 1-7.

<sup>2</sup> δι' ἀπορρήτων VC, κρύφα πέμψασα τῶν αὐτῇ πιστῶν τινάς Joann. Ant.

<sup>3</sup> πάθῃ Dind., πάθοι VC.

<sup>4</sup> αὐτὴν Leuncl., αὐτὸν VC.

<sup>5</sup> τοιαῦτα H. Steph., τοσαῦτα VC.

<sup>6</sup> μακρὰν Bk., μακρὸν VC.

<sup>7</sup> ὑπεκεκινήκει Bk., ὑποκεκινήκει VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

to some outsider, inasmuch as Commodus was both A.D. 175  
too young and also rather simple-minded, and that she might thus find herself reduced to a private station.<sup>1</sup> Therefore she secretly<sup>2</sup> induced Cassius to make his preparations so that, if anything should happen to Antoninus, he might obtain both her and the imperial power. Now while he was considering this project, a message came that Marcus was dead (in such circumstances reports always represent matters as worse than they really are), and immediately, without waiting to confirm the rumour, he laid claim to the throne, on the ground that he had already been elected by the soldiers who were then in Pannonia. And in spite of the fact that he learned the whole truth before long, nevertheless, having once made a beginning, he did not change his course, but speedily won over the whole region south of the Taurus and was making preparations to gain the throne by war. Marcus, on being informed of his uprising by Verus, the governor of Cappadocia, concealed the news for a time; but as the soldiers were becoming greatly disturbed by the reports and were talking a great deal, he called them together and read an address to the following purport:

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joann. Ant.: "Cassius, the governor of Syria, a skilful general who had performed many notable achievements in the course of the Parthian war, was naturally inclined toward rebellion and was now encouraged to revolt, being led to this thought by Faustina, the wife of Marcus. For when Marcus fell ill, she, believing that he would die, especially as he was always sickly, became afraid," etc.

<sup>2</sup> Joan. Ant. says: "secretly sending some of those who were loyal to her."

---

<sup>3</sup> μετεβάλετο Βκ., μετεβάλλετο VC.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

24 “ Οὐκ ἀγανακτήσων, ὧ συστρατιῶται, ἀλλ’<sup>1</sup>  
 ὀδυρούμενος<sup>2</sup> παρελήλυθα. χαλεπαίνειν μὲν  
 γὰρ τί δεῖ πρὸς τὸ δαιμόνιον, ὧ πάντα ἔξεστιν ;  
 ὀλοφύρεσθαι δὲ ἴσως ἀνάγκη τοὺς ἀδίκως δυστυ-  
 χοῦντας· ὃ καὶ ἐμοὶ νῦν συμβέβηκε. πῶς γὰρ  
 οὐ δεινὸν πολέμοις ἡμᾶς ἐκ πολέμων συμφέ-  
 2 πλακῆναι ; πῶς οὐκ ἀμφότερα καὶ δεινότητι καὶ  
 ἀτοπία νικᾷ τὸ μηδὲν πιστὸν ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἶναι,  
 ἀλλ’ ἐπιβεβουλεύσθαι τέ με ὑπὸ τοῦ φιλτάτου  
 καὶ ἐς ἀγῶνα ἀκούσιον καθίστασθαι μήτε τι  
 ἠδικηκότα μήτε τι πεπλημμεληκότα ; τίς μὲν  
 γὰρ ἀρετὴ ἀσφαλής, τίς δὲ φιλία ἔτι νομισ-  
 θήσεται ἐμοῦ ταῦτα πεπονθότος ; πῶς δ’ οὐκ  
 ἀπόλωλε μὲν πίστις, ἀπόλωλε δὲ ἐλπίς ἀγαθή ;  
 3 ἀλλ’ εἰ μὲν μόνος ἐγὼ ἐκινδύνεον, παρ’ οὐδὲν  
 ἂν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐποιησάμην (οὐ γάρ που<sup>3</sup> καὶ  
 ἀθάνατος ἐγεννήθην)· ἐπεὶ δὲ δημοσία τε ἀπό-  
 στασις, μᾶλλον δὲ ἐπανάστασις γέγονε, καὶ ὁ  
 πόλεμος πάντων ὁμοίως ἡμῶν ἄπτεται, ἐβουλό-  
 μην, εἰ οἶόν τε ἦν, προσκαλέσασθαι τὸν Κάσσιον  
 καὶ δικαιολογήσασθαι πρὸς αὐτὸν παρ’ ὑμῖν ἢ  
 4 παρὰ τῇ γερουσίᾳ· καὶ ἠδέως ἂν ἀμαχεῖ παρε-  
 χώρησα αὐτῷ τῆς ἡγεμονίας, εἰ τοῦτο τῷ κοινῷ  
 συμφέρειν ἐδεδόχει. ὑπὲρ τοῦ κοινοῦ γὰρ καὶ  
 πονῶν καὶ κινδυνεύων διάτελῶ, τοσοῦτόν τε  
 ἐνταυθοῖ χρόνον ἔξω τῆς Ἰταλίας πεποίηκα,  
 ἄνθρωπος καὶ γέρων ἤδη καὶ ἀσθενὴς καὶ οὔτε  
 τροφὴν ἄλυπον οὔθ’ ὕπνον ἄφροντιν λαβεῖν  
 δυνάμενος.

<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ’ Bk., ἢ VC.

<sup>2</sup> ὀδυρούμενος H. Steph., ὀδυρόμενος VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

“Fellow-soldiers: I have come before you, not to A.D. 175  
express indignation, but to bewail my fate. For  
why become angry at Heaven, which is all-powerful?  
But it is necessary, perhaps, for those who meet  
with undeserved misfortune to indulge in lamenta-  
tions; and that is now my case. Is it not dreadful  
that we become engaged in war after war? Is it not  
horrible that we are even involved in civil war?  
And are not both these evils surpassed in dreadful-  
ness and horror by the discovery that there is no  
such thing as loyalty among men? For a plot has  
been formed against me by my dearest friend and  
I have been forced into a conflict against my will,  
though I have done nothing wrong or amiss. What  
virtue, what friendship shall henceforth be deemed  
secure after this experience of mine? Has not  
faith, has not confident hope perished? Now if the  
danger were mine alone, I should have regarded the  
matter as of no moment (for I presume I was not  
born to be immortal!), but since there has been a  
public secession, or rather rebellion, and the war  
touches us all alike, I could have wished, had it  
been possible, to invite Cassius here and to argue  
before you or the senate the matter at issue between  
us; and I would gladly have yielded the supreme  
power to him without a struggle, if this had seemed  
to be for the good of the State. For it is on behalf  
of the State that I continue to toil and to undergo  
dangers and that I have spent so much time here  
outside of Italy, though already an old man and  
weak, unable to take either food without pain or  
sleep without anxiety.

---

<sup>3</sup> π ου Bk., π ω VC.

## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 25 “ Ἐπεὶ δ’ οὐκ ἂν ποτε συγκαθεῖναι<sup>1</sup> ἐς τοῦτο ὁ Κάσσιος ἐθελήσειε (πῶς γὰρ ἂν πιστεύσειέ μοι, ἄπιστος οὕτω περὶ ἐμὲ γεγεννημένος ;), ὑμᾶς γε, ὧ’ συστρατιῶται, χρὴ θαρρεῖν. οὐ γάρ που κρείττους Κίλικες καὶ Σύροι καὶ Ἰουδαῖοι καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι ὑμῶν οὔτε ἐγένοντό ποτε οὔτε ἔσονται, οὐδ’ ἂν μυριάκις πλείους ὑμῶν, ὅσῳ νῦν ἐλάττους  
 2 εἰσίν, ἀθροισθῶσιν. οὐ μὴν οὐδ’ αὐτὸς ὁ Κάσσιος, εἰ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα καὶ στρατηγικὸς εἶναι καὶ πολλὰ κατωρθώκεναι δοκεῖ, λόγου τινὸς ἄξιος νῦν ἂν φανείη· οὔτε γὰρ ἀετὸς κολοιῶν ἢ καὶ λέων νεβρῶν ἠγησάμενος ἀξιόμαχος γίγνεται, καὶ τὸν Ἀραβικὸν τὸν τε Παρθικὸν ἐκείνου πόλεμον οὐ Κάσσιος ἀλλ’ ὑμεῖς κατειργάσασθε.  
 3 ἄλλως τε, εἰ καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἐκ τῶν πρὸς Πάρθους πραχθέντων εὐδόκιμὸς ἐστίν, ἔχετε καὶ ὑμεῖς Οὐῆρον, ὃς οὐδὲν ἠττον ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐνίκησε πλείστα<sup>2</sup> καὶ κατεκτήσατο. ἀλλὰ τάχα μὲν καὶ ἤδη μετανενόηκε, ζῶντά με μεμαθηκώς· οὐ γάρ που καὶ ἄλλως ἢ ὡς τετελευτηκότος μου τοῦτ’ ἐποίησεν. ἂν δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ πλείον ἀντίσχη, ἀλλ’ ὅταν γε καὶ προσιόντας ἡμᾶς πύθηται, πάντως γνωσιμαχήσει, καὶ ὑμᾶς φοβηθεῖς καὶ ἐμὲ αἰδεσθεῖς.
- 26 “ Ἐγὼ γοῦν<sup>3</sup> ἐν μόνον, ὧ’ συστρατιῶται, δέδοικα (εἰρήσεται γὰρ πᾶσα πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἢ ἀλήθεια), μὴ ἦτοι αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἀποκτείνῃ, αἰσχυνοθεῖς ἐς τὴν ἡμετέραν ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν, ἢ ἕτερός τις μαθὼν ὅτι τε ἤξω καὶ ὅτι ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ὀρμῶμαι

<sup>1</sup> συγκαθεῖναι R. Steph., συγκαταθεῖναι VC.

<sup>2</sup> πλείστα Bk., πλείω VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐγὼ γοῦν R. Steph., ἔγω γ’ οὖν VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 τοῦτο ποιήσῃ.<sup>1</sup> μέγα<sup>2</sup> γάρ μου ἄθλον καὶ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῆς νίκης, καὶ ἡλίκον οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἀνθρώπων ἔλαβεν, ἀφαιρήσεται. τί δὲ τοῦτό ἐστιν; ἀδικήσαντα ἄνθρωπον ἀφείναι, πρὸς φιλίαν ὑπερβάντα φίλον μείναι, πίστιν καταλύ-  
 3 σαντι<sup>3</sup> πιστὸν διαγενέσθαι. παράδοξα μὲν ἴσως ταῦθ' ὑμῖν φαίνεται, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀπιστεῖν ὑμᾶς αὐτοῖς δεῖ· οὐ γάρ που καὶ ἀπλῶς πάντα τὰ ἀγαθὰ ἐκ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀπόλωλεν, ἀλλ' ἔστι καὶ παρ' ἡμῖν ἔτι τῆς ἀρχαίας ἀρετῆς λείψανον. ἂν δέ που ἀπιστῆ τις, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μείζον ἐστὶ μοι τὸ ἐπιθύμημα, ἵνα ὁ μηδεὶς ἂν πιστεύσειε  
 4 γενέσθαι δύνασθαι, τοῦτο ἴδη γενόμενον. ὡς ἔγωγε τοῦτ' ἂν μόνον ἐκ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν κερδάναιμι, εἰ δυνηθείην καλῶς θέσθαι τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ δεῖξαι πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις ὅτι καὶ ἐμφυλίοις πολέμοις ἔστιν ὀρθῶς χρήσασθαι.”
- 27 Ταῦτα μὲν ὁ Μάρκος καὶ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας εἶπε καὶ πρὸς τὴν γερουσίαν ἔγραψεν, οὐδὲν οὐδαμοῦ τὸν Κάσσιον κακηγορήσας, πλὴν ὅτι ἀχάριστον αὐτὸν συνεχῶς ἀπεκάλει.<sup>4</sup> οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνος ὑβριστικὸν τι οὔτε εἶπέ ποτε ἐς τὸν Μάρκον οὔτ' ἔγραψε.—*Xiph.* 262, 9–264, 25 R. St.
- 1<sup>a</sup> “Ὅτι παρασκευαζομένου τοῦ Μάρκου εἰς τὸν κατὰ Κασσίου πόλεμον, οὐδεμίαν βαρβαρικὴν συμμαχίαν ἐδέξατο, καίτοι πολλῶν συνδραμόντων αὐτῷ, λέγων μὴ χρῆναι τοὺς βαρβάρους εἰδέναί τὰ μεταξὺ Ῥωμαίων κινούμενα κακά.—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 119 (p. 224 Mai. = p. 206, 24–28 Dind.).
- 2 Παρασκευαζομένῳ δὲ Μάρκῳ πρὸς τὸν ἐμ-



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

already setting out against him. For then I should A.D. 175  
be deprived of a great prize both of war and of  
victory, a prize such as no human being has ever yet  
obtained. And what is this prize? To forgive a  
man who has wronged one, to remain a friend to  
one who has transgressed friendship, to continue  
faithful to one who has broken faith. Perhaps all  
this seems incredible to you, but you ought not to  
disbelieve it; for surely all goodness has not yet  
entirely perished from among men, but there is still  
in us a remnant of the ancient virtue. And if any-  
one should disbelieve it, that but renders the more  
ardent my desire, in order that men may see  
accomplished what no one would believe could come  
to pass. For that would be the one profit I could  
derive from our present ills, if I could settle this  
affair well and show to all mankind that there is a  
right way to deal even with civil wars.”

This is what Marcus both said to the soldiers and  
wrote to the senate, never abusing Cassius in any  
way save that he constantly termed him ungrateful.  
Nor, indeed, did Cassius ever utter or write anything  
insulting to Marcus.

Marcus, when he was making preparations for the  
war against Cassius, would accept no barbarian assist-  
ance, although many nations rushed to offer their  
services; for he declared that the barbarians ought  
not to know of the troubles arising between Romans.

While Marcus was making preparations for the

---

<sup>1</sup> ποιήση H. Steph., ποιήσει VC.

<sup>2</sup> μέγα Xyl., μέγαν VC.

<sup>3</sup> καταλύσαντι Rk., καταλύσαντα VC.

<sup>4</sup> ἀπεκάλει Dind., ἀνεκάλει VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

φύλιον πόλεμον ἄλλαι τε πολλαὶ νῖκαι κατὰ διαφόρων βαρβάρων ἐν ταύτῳ· καὶ ὁ Κασσίου θάνατος ἀπηγγέλθη.<sup>1</sup> προσπέσων γὰρ βαδίζουσι τῷ Κασσίῳ Ἀντώνιος ἑκατόνταρχος ἑξαίφνης ἔτρωσε κατὰ τοῦ αὐχένος οὐ πάνυ πληγῆ<sup>31</sup> καιρία. καὶ ὁ μὲν τῇ ρύμη τοῦ ἵππου ἑξαχθεὶς ἀτελὲς τὸ τόλμημα κατέλιπεν, ὥστ' ὀλίγου διαφυγεῖν αὐτόν,<sup>2</sup> ὁ δὲ δέκαρχος ἐν τούτῳ τὸ λοιπὸν προσκατειργάσατο· καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἀποτεμόντες πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ὤρμησαν.—Xiph. 264, 25-32 R. St.

28, 1 "Ὅτι ὁ Μάρκος Ἀντωνῖνος τοσοῦτον ἤχθετο τῷ τοῦ Κασσίου ὀλέθρῳ ὥστε ἀποκεφαλισθέντος οὐδὲ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἰδεῖν ὑπέμεινε, ἀλλὰ πρὶν πλησιάσαι τοὺς αὐτόχειρας ταφῆναί που ἐκέλευσεν.—Ehc. Val. 305 (p. 717).

27, 3<sup>2</sup> Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτω μῆνας τε τρεῖς καὶ ἡμέρας ἐξ τὴν ἀρχὴν<sup>3</sup> ὄνειρώξας ἐσφάγη, καὶ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἐτέρωθι ὦν ἐφονεύθη· καὶ ὁ Μάρκος, ἐπιὼν τὰ ἔθνη τὰ τῷ Κασσίῳ συνεξαστάνατα, πάνυ φιλανθρώπως πᾶσιν ἐχρήσατο, καὶ οὐδένα οὔτε τῶν ἐλαττόνων οὔτε τῶν ἐπιφανεστέρων διεχρήσατο.<sup>4</sup>—Xiph. 264, 32-265, 5 R. St.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joann. Ant. : καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Συρίαν ἐκ τῆς Παιονίας ἐστάλη οὐ μὴν ὄπλων αὐτῷ κατὰ τῶν ἐπαναστάντων ἐδέησεν· ὁ γὰρ τοι Κάσσιος ἀναιρεθεὶς πρὸς τινος τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἔφθασεν.—Fr. 118 Muell. v. 17-20.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτόν R. Steph., αὐτό VC.

<sup>3</sup> τὴν ἀρχὴν Zon., om. VC.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Joann. Ant. : καθ' ἡσυχίαν δ' οὖν τὴν τε Συρίαν καὶ Αἴγυπτον ἐπελθόν, οὔτε δῆμον οὔτε πόλιν οὔτε ἰδιώτην οὔτε ἄρχοντα ἐσπουδακέναι τὰ τοῦ Κασσίου δόξαντα ἐπολυπραγμόνησεν ἢ ἐκόλασεν.—Fr. 118. Muell. v. 20-23.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

civil war, the death of Cassius was reported to him A.D. 175 at the same time with the news of many victories over various barbarians.<sup>1</sup> Cassius, it appears, while proceeding on foot, had encountered Antonius, a centurion, who suddenly wounded him in the neck, though the blow was not exactly a mortal one. Antonius, now, was carried on by the momentum of his horse and left the deed incomplete, so that his victim nearly escaped; but in the meantime the decurion finished what remained to be done. They cut off Cassius' head and set out to meet the emperor.

Marcus Antoninus was so greatly grieved at the death of Cassius that he could not bring himself even to look at the severed head of his enemy, but before the murderers drew near gave orders that it should be buried.

Thus was this pretender slain after a dream of empire lasting three months and six days; and his son, who was somewhere else, was also murdered: Marcus, upon reaching the provinces that had joined in Cassius' uprising, treated them all very leniently and did not put anyone to death, whether obscure or prominent.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joan. Antioch. : "And he set out for Syria from Paeonia [Pannonia?], but he had no need of arms against the rebels, for Cassius had already perished at the hands of one of his followers."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Joan. Antioch. : "And coming peacefully to Syria and Egypt, he neither investigated nor punished any who appeared to have favoured Cassius, whether nation or city, private citizen or official."



· DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

28,2 "Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς τῶν βουλευτῶν τινὰ τῶν σὺν τῷ  
 Κασσίῳ οὔτ' ἀπέσφαξεν οὔτε ἔδησεν οὔτε ἐν  
 ἄλλῃ τινὶ φρουρᾷ οὐδένα ἐποιήσατο, οὐ μὴν  
 οὐδὲ ἐς τὸ δικαστήριον αὐτοῦ ἐσήγαγεν, ἀλλ'  
 ἀπλῶς ὡς καὶ ἄλλο τι ἐγκαλουμένους πρὸς τὴν  
 3 γερουσίαν ἔπεμψεν, ἡμέραν αὐτοῖς ῥητὴν δίκης  
 προθείς. τῶν δ' ἄλλων ὀλίγους πάνυ, ὅσοι καὶ  
 ἔργῳ τι οὐ μόνον τῷ Κασσίῳ συνεπεπράχεσαν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἐκεκακουργήκεσαν,<sup>1</sup> ἐδι-  
 καίωσεν. τεκμήριον δὲ ὅτι Φλάουιον Καλούσιον  
 τὸν τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἄρχοντα οὔτε ἐφόνευσεν οὔτε  
 τὴν οὐσίαν ἀφείλετο, ἀλλ' ἐς νῆσον ἀπλῶς  
 4 ἐνέβαλεν. τὰ δὲ ὑπομνήματα τὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ  
 γενόμενα κατέκαυσεν, ἵνα μηδ' ὀνειδισμὰ τι ἐξ  
 αὐτῶν σχῆ, καὶ πάντας τοὺς συγγενομένους  
 αὐτῷ ἀφῆκεν.—Ehc. Val. 306 (p. 717).

29 Κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον χρόνον μετήλλαξε  
 καὶ ἡ Φαυστίνα, εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς ποδάγρας ἦν εἶχεν,  
 εἴτε ἄλλως, ἵνα μὴ ἐλεγχθῆ<sup>2</sup> ἐφ' οἷς πρὸς τὸν  
 Κάσσιον συνετέθειτο. καίτοι ὁ Μάρκος πάντα  
 τὰ γράμματα τὰ ἐν τοῖς κιβωτίοις εὔρεθέντα  
 τοῦ Πούδεντος διέφθειρε μηδὲν ἀναγνοὺς, ἵνα  
 μηδ' ὄνομά τινων τῶν ἐπιβούλων μάθῃ τῶν τι  
 κατ' αὐτοῦ γεγραφότων, κακ' τούτου καὶ ἄκων  
 2 αὐτοὺς ἀναγκασθῆ μισῆσαι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὅτι<sup>3</sup>  
 Οὐῆρος ἐς τὴν Συρίαν, ἧς καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔλαβε,  
 προπεμφθεῖς, καὶ εὐρῶν αὐτὰ ἐν τοῖς σκεύεσι  
 τοῦ Κασσίου ἠφάνισεν, εἰπὼν ὅτι μάλιστα μὲν

<sup>1</sup> ἐκεκακουργήκεσαν Bk., ἐκακουργήκεσαν cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ἐλεγχθῆ R. Steph., ἐλεχθῆ VC.

<sup>3</sup> λέγεται δὲ καὶ ὅτι Bk., λέγεται δὲ ὅτι καὶ VC, οἱ δὲ φασιν  
 ὅτι cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

This same emperor neither slew nor imprisoned A.D. 175 nor put under guard at all any of the senators who had been associated with Cassius. Indeed, he did not so much as bring them before his own court, but merely sent them before the senate, as though charged with some other offence, and set a definite day for their trial. Of the others, he executed a very few, who had been guilty of some overt crime not only in co-operation with Cassius but also on their own account. A proof of this is that he did not slay or deprive of his property Flavius Calvisius,<sup>1</sup> the governor of Egypt, but merely confined him on an island. He also caused the records made in this man's case to be burned, in order that no reproach should attach to him from this source; and he released all who had been associated with him.

About this same time Faustina also died, either A.D. 176 of the gout, from which she suffered, or in some other manner, in order to avoid being convicted of her compact with Cassius. And yet Marcus destroyed all the papers that were found in the chests of Pudens<sup>2</sup> without reading any of them, in order that he might not learn even the name of any of the conspirators who had written anything against him and so be reluctantly forced to hate them. Another story is to the effect that Verus, who had been sent ahead into Syria, of which he had secured the governorship, found these papers among the effects of Cassius and destroyed them, remarking that this course would probably be most

<sup>1</sup> Identified by Klebs with C. Calvisius Statianus.

<sup>2</sup> Reimar suggested that perhaps Pudens was secretary of the Greek correspondence of Cassius, as Manilius (cf. lxxii [lxxiii]. 7, 4) was of his Latin correspondence.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἐκείνω τοῦτ' ἔσται κεχαρισμένον, ἂν δὲ καὶ  
 χαλεπήνη τι, ἄμεινόν γε ἔσται ἓνα ἑαυτὸν ἀντὶ  
 3 πολλῶν ἀπολέσθαι. Μάρκος γε μὴν οὕτω τι  
 φόνοις οὐκ ἔχαιρεν ὥστε καὶ τοὺς μονομάχους  
 ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ὥσπερ ἀθλητὰς ἀκινδύνως ἑώρα  
 μαχομένους· σιδήριον γὰρ οὐδέποτε οὐδενὶ αὐτῶν  
 ὄξυ ἔδωκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀμβλέσιν ὥσπερ ἐσφαι-  
 4 ρωμένοις πάντες ἐμάχοντο. καὶ οὕτω γε πόρρω  
 παντὸς φόνου καθείσθηκει ὥστε καὶ λέοντά τινα  
 δεδιδαγμένον ἀνθρώπους ἐσθίειν ἐκέλευσε μὲν  
 ἐσαχθῆναι αἰτησαμένου τοῦ δήμου, οὔτε δὲ ἐκείνον  
 εἶδεν οὔτε τὸν διδάσκαλον αὐτοῦ ἠλευθέρωσε,  
 καίπερ ἐπὶ πολὺ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐγκειμένων· θί,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ κηρυχθῆναι προσέταξεν ὅτι οὐδὲν  
 ἄξιον ἐλευθερίας πεποίηκεν.—*Xiph.* 265, 5–16  
*R. St., Exc. Vat.* 307, 308 (p. 718).
- 30 Τὴν δὲ Φαυστίαν ἀποθανοῦσαν ἰσχυρῶς  
 πενθήσας ἔγραψε τῇ βουλῇ μηδένα τῶν Κασσίω  
 συναραμένων τεθνάναι, ὡς καὶ ἐκ μόνου τούτου  
 παραμυθίου τινὸς ἐπὶ τῇ Φαυστίνῃ τυχεῖν  
 2 δυνησόμενος.<sup>1</sup> “μὴ γὰρ γένοιτο” ἔφη “μηδένα

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Joann. Ant.*: (ἢ ἐκόλασεν c. 27, 4), ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ συνειλημμένων (ἐξεληλεγμένοι γὰρ ἦσαν κἀνταῦθα τῶν βουλευτῶν συχνοὶ τὰ τοῦ Κασσίου περιφανῶς ἐσπουδακότες) ἐπέστειλε τῇ βουλῇ, μηδὲν χαλεπὸν γνῶναι, τούτοις ἀντικρυς τοῖς ῥήμασι χρησάμενος· αὐτὰ γὰρ εἰρήσεται, τὴν χρηστότητα τοῦ ἀνδρὸς σαφῶς ἐνδεικνύμενα. ἦν δ' οὖν τοιαῦτα· “ἰκετεύω ὑμᾶς, ὦ βουλή, καθαρὰν μου τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπὸ παντὸς αἵματος βουλευτικῶν φυλάξασθαι. μὴ γένοιτο κτέ.—*Fr.* 118 *Muell.* v. 23–34.

Cf. *Petr. Patr.*: ὅτι ἐγκειμένης τῆς βουλῆς θανατωθῆναι τοὺς συμπράξαντας Κασσίω καὶ τοὺς συγγενεῖς, ἀντέγραψεν ἄλλα τέ τινα καὶ ταῦτα· “δέομαι καὶ ἰκετεύω, καθαρὰν μου τὴν ἀρχὴν” κτέ.—*Exc. Vat.* 120 (p. 224 *Mai.* = p. 206, 29–207, 2 *Dind.*).



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ὑμῶν ὑπ' ἐμοὶ μήτε τῇ ἐμῇ μήτε τῇ ὑμετέρα  
 ψήφῳ σφαγῆναι." καὶ τέλος ἔφη ὅτι "ἂν μὴ  
 τούτου τύχῳ, σπεύσω πρὸς τὸν θάνατον." οὕτω  
 τι καθαρὸς διὰ πάντων καὶ χρηστὸς καὶ εὐσεβῆς  
 ἐγένετο, καὶ οὐδὲν αὐτὸν ἐξεβιάσατο ἔξω τι τῶν  
 ἑαυτοῦ ἠθῶν πράξαι, οὐχ ἢ ἀνοσιουργία τῶν  
 τετολμημένων οὐχ ἢ προσδοκία τῶν ὁμοίων ἐκ  
 3. τῆς πρὸς ἐκείνους συγγνώμης.<sup>1</sup> τοσοῦτον γὰρ  
 ἀπέσχε συμπλάσαι τινὰ ἐπιβουλήν ἐψευσμένην  
 καὶ σκευωρήσασθαι τινὰ τραγωδίαν μὴ γεγενη-  
 μένην, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς φανερώτατα ἐπαναστάντας  
 αὐτῷ καὶ ὄπλα κατὰ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ  
 υἱέος αὐτοῦ λαβόντας, καὶ στρατηγοὺς καὶ  
 δημάρχους καὶ βασιλέας, ἀφεῖναι, καὶ μηδένα  
 αὐτῶν μήτε δι' ἑαυτοῦ μήτε διὰ τῆς γερουσίας  
 μήτε δι' ἄλλης προφάσεως μηδεμιᾶς ἀποκτεῖναι.  
 4. ἔξ οὐπερ καὶ πάννυ τι πιστεύω ὅτι καὶ τὸν  
 Κάσσιον αὐτόν, εἶπερ ἐζωγρήκει, πάντως ἂν  
 ἐσεσώκει. καὶ γὰρ πολλοὺς καὶ εὐηργέτησε τῶν  
 σφαγέων, ὅσον τὸ ἐπ' αὐτοῖς, αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τοῦ  
 υἱέος αὐτοῦ.—Xiph. 265, 16–24 R. St., Exc. Val.  
 309 (p. 718).  
 31 Ἐνομοθετήθη δὲ τότε μηδένα ἐν τῷ ἔθνει ὅθεν  
 τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἔστιν ἄρχειν, ὅτι ὁ Κάσσιος ἐν τῇ  
 Συρίᾳ τὴν πατρίδα αὐτοῦ ἐχούσῃ ἡγεμονεύων  
 ἐνεόχμωσε. τῷ δὲ Μάρκῳ καὶ τῇ Φαυστίνῃ  
 ἐψηφίσατο ἢ βουλή ἐν τε τῷ Ἀφροδισίῳ τῷ

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joann. Ant. : καὶ οὐκ ἐπῆρε τὸν Μάρκον οὐδὲ προση-  
 γάγετο ἐκβῆναι τῶν συνήθων λογισμῶν οὐ τὸ ἀδικὸν καὶ ἀνόσιον  
 τῶν τετολμημένων, οὐχ ἢ ἀπιστία τῶν τολμησάντων, οὐ τὸ ὑπὲρ  
 τῶν ὁμοίων ἐς αὐθις δέος.—Fr. 118 Muell. v. 34–38.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

continued, "that any one of you should be slain A.D. 176  
during my reign either by my vote or by yours." And in concluding he said, "If I do not obtain this request, I shall hasten to my death." So pure and excellent and god-fearing did he show himself from first to last; and nothing could force him to do anything inconsistent with his character, neither the wickedness of their rash course nor the expectation of similar uprisings as the result of his pardoning these rebels.<sup>1</sup> So far, indeed, was he from inventing any imaginary conspiracy or concocting any tragedy that had not really occurred, that he actually released those who had in the most open manner risen against him and taken up arms both against him and against his son, whether they were generals or heads of states or kings; and he put none of them to death either by his own action or by that of the senate or on any other pretext whatever. Hence I verily believe that if he had captured Cassius himself alive, he would certainly have spared his life. For he actually conferred benefits upon many who had been the murderers, so far as lay in their power, of both himself and his son.

A law was passed at this time that no one should serve as governor in the province from which he had originally come, inasmuch as the revolt of Cassius had occurred during his administration of Syria, which included his native district. And it was decreed by the senate that silver images of Marcus and Faustina should be set up in the temple of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Joann. Antioch.: "And nothing roused Marcus or induced him to depart from his customary principles of action—neither the injustice and wickedness of their rash course nor the faithlessness of those who had ventured upon it nor yet the fear of similar uprisings in the future."



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τε<sup>1</sup> Ῥωμαίῳ εἰκόνας ἀργυρᾶς ἀνάτεθῆναι καὶ  
 βωμὸν ἰδρυθῆναι, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ πάσας τὰς κόρας  
 τὰς ἐν τῷ ἄστει γαμουμένας μετὰ τῶν νυμφίων  
 2 θύειν, καὶ ἐς τὸ θέατρον χρυσῆν εἰκόνα τῆς  
 Φαυστίνης ἐπὶ δίφρου αἰεῖ, ὅσάκις γ'<sup>2</sup> ἂν ἐκεῖνος  
 θεωρῆ, ἐσφέρεσθαί τε καὶ ἐν τῇ προεδρίᾳ ἐξ ἧς  
 ζῶσα ἐθεᾶτο τίθεσθαι, καὶ περὶ αὐτὴν τὰς γυ-  
 ναῖκας τὰς δυνάμει προεχούσας συγκαθίζεσθαι.  
 3 Ὁ δὲ Μάρκος ἐλθὼν ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας καὶ  
 μνηθεὶς ἔδωκε μὲν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τιμὰς, ἔδωκε  
 δὲ καὶ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις διδασκάλους ἐν ταῖς  
 Ἀθήναις ἐπὶ πάσης λόγων παιδείας μισθὸν  
 32 ἐτήσιον φέροντας. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην καὶ  
 πρὸς τὸν δῆμον διαλεγόμενος, ἐπειδὴ μεταξὺ  
 λέγοντος αὐτοῦ τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πολλοῖς  
 ἔτεσιν ἀποδεδημηκῶς ἦν, ἀνεβόησαν “ὀκτώ” καὶ  
 τοῦτο καὶ ταῖς χερσίν, ἵνα δὴ καὶ χρυσοῦς  
 τοσοῦτους ἐς τὸ δεῖπνον λάβωσι, προσενεδεί-  
 ξαντο, διεμειδίασε καὶ ἔφη καὶ αὐτὸς “ὀκτώ,”  
 καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνὰ διακοσίας δραχμὰς αὐτοῖς  
 2 κατένειμεν, ὅσον οὕτω πρότερον εἰλήφεσαν. ταῦ-  
 τά τε ἔπραξε, καὶ τοῖς ὀφείλουσί τι τῷ βασιλικῷ  
 καὶ τῷ δημοσίῳ πᾶσι πάντα τὰ ὀφειλόμενα  
 ἀφῆκεν ἀπὸ ἐτῶν ἕξ καὶ τεσσαράκοντα, χωρὶς  
 τῶν ἑκκαίδεκα τοῦ Ἀδριανοῦ καὶ πάντα τὰ  
 περὶ αὐτῶν γράμματα ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ καυθῆναι

<sup>1</sup> τε supplied by Reim.

<sup>2</sup> γ' Sylb., γὰρ C, om. V.

---

<sup>1</sup> The gold piece (*aureus*) was worth 100 sesterces.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

Venus and Roma, and that an altar should be erected whereon all the maidens married in the city and their bridegrooms should offer sacrifice; also that a golden statue of Faustina should be carried in a chair into the theatre, on every occasion when the emperor was to be a spectator, and placed in the special section from which she herself had been wont, when alive, to view the games, and that the most influential women should sit round about it. A.D. 176

When Marcus had come to Athens and had been initiated into the Mysteries, he not only bestowed honours upon the Athenians, but also, for the benefit of the whole world, he established teachers at Athens in every branch of knowledge, granting these teachers an annual salary. Then upon his return to Rome he made an address to the people; and while he was saying, among other things, that he had been absent many years, they cried out, "eight," and indicated this also with their hands, in order that they might receive that number of gold pieces<sup>1</sup> for a banquet. He smiled and also said "eight"; and later he distributed to them eight hundred sesterces apiece, a larger amount than they had ever received before. Not only did A.D. 178 he do this, but he remitted all debts owed by anyone to the emperor's private treasury or to the public treasury for a period of forty-five years, not including the fifteen years of Hadrian;<sup>2</sup> and he ordered all the documents relating to these debts

<sup>2</sup> Literally, forty-six and sixteen years, reckoning inclusively; cf. lxix. 8, 1<sup>2</sup>. There was an interval of sixty years (4 × 15) between Hadrian's order (A.D. 118) and that of Marcus (A.D. 178). See Mommsen *Röm. Staatsrecht* II<sup>3</sup>. 1015, n. 4.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 ἐκέλευσε. χρήματά τε πολλαῖς πόλεσιν ἔδωκεν, ἐν αἷς καὶ τῇ Σμύρνῃ δεινῶς ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ φθαρείσῃ· καὶ αὐτὴν καὶ βουλευτῇ ἐστρατηγηκότι ἀνοικοδομῆσαι προσέταξεν. ἀφ' οὐπερ καὶ νῦν θαυμάζω τῶν αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν ὡς οὐ μέγαλόφρονα γενόμενον· τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἄλλα οἰκονομικώτατος ὡς ἀληθῶς ἦν, τῶν δ' ἀναγκαίων ἀναλωμάτων οὐδὲ ἐν ἐξίστατο, καίπερ μήτε τινα ἐσπράξει χρημάτων, ὥσπερ εἶπον, λυπῶν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ πλείστα ὅσα ἐξ ἀνάγκης ἔξω τῶν ἐγκυκλίων δαπανῶν.
- 33 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ τὰ Σκυθικὰ αὐθις αὐτοῦ ἐδεήθη, γυναῖκα τῷ υἱεῖ θάπτον δι' αὐτὰ ἢ ἐβούλετο Κρισπίναν συνώκισεν· οἱ γὰρ Κυιντίλιοι οὐκ ἠδυνήθησαν, καίπερ δύο τε ὄντες καὶ φρόνημα καὶ ἀνδρίαν ἐμπειρίαν τε πολλὴν ἔχοντες, τὸν πόλεμον παῦσαι, καὶ<sup>2</sup> διὰ τοῦτ' ἀναγκαίως
- 2 αὐτοὶ οἱ αὐτοκράτορες ἐξεστράτευσαν. ὁ δὲ Μάρκος καὶ χρήματα ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου ἤτησε τὴν βουλήν, οὐχ ὅτι μὴ ἔκειντο ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐξουσίᾳ, ἀλλ' ὅτι ὁ Μάρκος πάντα τῆς βουλῆς καὶ τοῦ δήμου καὶ αὐτὰ καὶ τὰλλα ἔλεγεν εἶναι· “ ἡμεῖς γάρ,” ἔφη πρὸς τὴν βουλήν λέγων, “ οὕτως οὐδὲν ἴδιον ἔχομεν ὥστε καὶ ἐν τῇ
- 3 ὑμετέρα<sup>3</sup> οἰκία οἰκοῦμεν.” ταῦτά τε εἰπὼν, καὶ τὸ δόρυ τὸ αἵματῶδες παρὰ τῷ Ἐννείῳ ἐς τὸ

<sup>1</sup> λυπῶν R. Steph., λιπῶν V, λυπῶν corr. to λιπῶν C.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ R. Steph., κὰν VC.

<sup>3</sup> ὑμετέρα R. Steph., ἡμετέρα VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

to be burned in the Forum. He also gave gifts of A.D. 178 money to many cities, including Smyrna, which had suffered terrible destruction by an earthquake; and he assigned the task of rebuilding that city to a senator of praetorian rank. Therefore I am surprised to hear people even to-day censuring him on the ground that he was not an open-handed prince. For, although in general he was most economical in very truth, yet he never avoided a single necessary expenditure, even though, as I have stated,<sup>1</sup> he burdened no one by levies of money and though he found himself forced to lay out very large sums beyond the ordinary requirements.

When the Scythian situation once more demanded his attention, it caused him to give his son a wife, Crispina, sooner than he wished. For the Quintilii had been unable to end the war, although there were two of them and they possessed great shrewdness, courage and experience; and consequently the rulers themselves were forced to take the field. Marcus also asked the senate for money from the public treasury, not because such funds were not already at the emperor's disposal, but because he was wont to declare that all the funds, both these and others, belonged to the senate and to the people. "As for us," he said, in addressing the senate, "we are so far from possessing anything of our own that even the house in which we live is yours." Then, after making this speech and after hurling the bloody spear, that was kept in the temple of

<sup>1</sup> The reference may possibly be to a passage preserved by Zonaras (12, 1), and printed as a fragment at the end of this book (pp. 70-71).



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- πολέμιον δὴ χωρίον, ὥς γε καὶ τῶν συγγενομένων αὐτῷ ἤκουσα, ἀκοντίσας ἐξωρμήθη, καὶ τῷ Πατέρνῳ δούς χεῖρα μεγάλην ἐπέμψεν αὐτὸν ἐς τὸν τῆς μάχης ἀγῶνα. καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι ἀντέτειναν μὲν διὰ τῆς ἡμέρας ἀπάσης, κατε-  
<sup>41</sup>κόπησαν δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πάντες, καὶ ὁ Μάρκος τὸ δέκατον αὐτοκράτωρ προσηγορεύθη.—  
 Xiph. 265, 24–267, 4 R. St.
- 18 Ὅτι οἱ Ἰάζυγες ἐπρεσβεύσαντο, καὶ ἤτησάν τινα ἀφεθῆναί σφισιν ἐκ τῶν ὠμολογημένων καὶ συνεχωρήθη<sup>1</sup> τινὰ αὐτοῖς, ἵνα μὴ καὶ παντελῶς ἀλλοτριωθῶσιν. οὐ μέντοι πρότερον οὔτε οὗτοι οὔτε οἱ Βούροι συμμαχῆσαι τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἠθέλησαν, πρὶν πίστεις παρὰ Μάρκου λαβεῖν ἢ μὴν μέχρι παντὸς τῷ πολέμῳ χρήσεσθαι· ἐφοβούντο γὰρ μὴ καταλλαγεῖς τοῖς Κουάδοις, ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον, προσοίκους σφίσι πολεμίους ὑπολείπηται.—Exc. U<sup>6</sup> 63 (p. 410).
- 19 Ὅτι ὁ Μάρκος τοὺς πρεσβευομένους τῶν ἐθνῶν ἐδέχετο οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς πάντα, ἀλλ' ὥς που ἕκαστοι αὐτῶν ἢ πολιτείαν ἢ ἀτέλειαν ἢ αἰδίου ἢ καὶ πρὸς χρόνον τινὰ ἀνεσιν τοῦ φόρου λαβεῖν ἢ καὶ τὴν τροφήν ἀθάνατον ἔχειν ἀξιοὶ ἦσαν. καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἱ Ἰάζυγες χρησιμώτατοι αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup>  
<sup>2</sup> ἐγίγνοντο, πολλὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐπιτεταγμένων σφίσι ἀφῆκε, μᾶλλον δὲ πάντα πλὴν τῶν κατὰ τε τὰς συνόδους αὐτῶν καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἐπιμιξίας συγκειμένων, τοῦ τε μὴ ἰδίῳις πλοίοις σφᾶς χρῆσθαι καὶ τοῦ<sup>3</sup> τῶν νήσων τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἰστρῷ ἀπέχεσθαι. καὶ ἐφῆκεν αὐτοῖς πρὸς τοὺς Ῥοξο-

<sup>1</sup> συνεχωρήθη Bk., συνεχωρήθησαν MSS.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ Urs., αὐτοῖς MSS.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

λάνους διὰ τῆς Δακίας ἐπιμίγνυσθαι, ὅσάκις ἂν ὁ ἄρχων αὐτῆς ἐπιτρέψῃ σφίσιν.—Exc. U<sup>G</sup> 64 (p. 411).

20 † "Ὅτι τοῖς Κουάδοις καὶ τοῖς Μαρκομάνοις πρεσβευσαμένοις † δύο μυριάδες ἑκατέροις<sup>1</sup> στρατιωτῶν ἐν τείχεσιν ὄντες οὔτε νέμειν οὔτε γεωργεῖν οὔτ' ἄλλο τι μετὰ ἀδείας ποιεῖν ἐπέτρεπον,<sup>2</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτομόλους παρ' αὐτῶν καὶ αἰχμαλώτους τῶν σφετέρων πολλοὺς ὑπεδέχοντο, μὴ πάνυ τι αὐτοὶ ταλαιπωρούμενοι διὰ τὸ καὶ βαλανεῖα καὶ πάντα ἀφθόνως ἔχειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια,  
2 ὥστε τοὺς Κουάδους μὴ φέροντας τὸν ἐπιχειρισμὸν μεταναστῆναι πανδημεὶ πρὸς Σεμνόνας ἐπιχειρῆσαι. ὁ δὲ Ἀντωνῖνος προμαθὼν τὴν διάνοιαν αὐτῶν, τὰς διόδους ἀποφράξας ἐκώλυσεν. οὔτως οὐ τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν προσκτήσασθαι ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τιμωρήσασθαι ἐπεθύμει.—Exc. U<sup>G</sup> 65 (p. 411).

21 "Ὅτι καὶ Ναρίσταὶ ταλαιπωρήσαντες τρισχίλιοι ἅμα ἠὺτομόλησαν καὶ γῆν ἐν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ ἔλαβον.—Exc. U<sup>G</sup> 66 (p. 412).

33, 4<sup>2</sup> Καὶ εἶγε πλέον ἐβεβιώκει, πάντα τὰ ἐκεῖ ἂν ἐκεχείρωτο· νῦν δὲ τῇ ἐπτακαιδεκάτῃ τοῦ Μαρτίου μετήλλαξεν, οὐχ ὑπὸ τῆς νόσου ἦν καὶ τότε ἐνόσησεν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τῶν ἰατρῶν, ὡς ἐγὼ σαφῶς ἤκουσα,  
34 τῷ Κομμόδῳ χαριζομένων. μέλλων οὖν ἀποθνήσκειν τοῦτόν τε τοῖς στρατιώταις παρακατέθετο (οὐ γὰρ ἤθελε δοκεῖν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν), καὶ τῷ χιλιάρχῳ τὸ σύνθημα αἰτοῦντι ἔφη " ἄπελ-

<sup>1</sup> ἑκατέροις Rk., ἑκάτεροι MSS.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπέτρεπον supplied by Rk.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

in order to have dealings with the Rhoxolani, as often as the governor of Dacia should give them permission.

A.D.  
179-80

With regard to the Quadi and the Marcomani, who sent envoys:—the twenty thousand soldiers that were stationed in forts among each of these tribes would not allow them to pasture their flocks or till the soil or do anything else in security, but kept receiving many deserters from the enemy's ranks and captives of their own; yet the soldiers themselves were enduring no great hardships, inasmuch as they had baths and all the necessaries of life in abundance. The Quadi, accordingly, being unwilling to endure the forts built to keep watch upon them, attempted to migrate in a body to the land of the Semnones. But Antoninus learned beforehand of their intention and by barring the roads prevented their departure. This showed that he desired, not to acquire their territory, but to punish the men themselves.

And the Naristi, who had suffered hardships, at one and the same time deserted to the number of three thousand and received land in our territory.

Now if Marcus had lived longer, he would have subdued that entire region; but as it was, he passed away on the seventeenth of March, not as a result of the disease from which he still suffered, but by the act of his physicians, as I have been plainly told, who wished to do Commodus a favour. When now he was at the point of death, he commended his son to the protection of the soldiers (for he did not wish his death to appear to be due to Commodus), and to the military tribune who asked him for the watchword he said: "Go to the

A.D. 180



θε πρὸς τὸν ἀνατέλλοντα· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἤδη δύομαι.”  
τελευτήσας δὲ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ἐς τιμὴν ἔλαβε καὶ  
χρυσοῦς ἐς αὐτὸ τὸ συνέδριον ἔστη. ὁ μὲν οὖν  
Μάρκος οὕτω μετήλλαξεν.—Xiph. 267, 4—14  
R. St.

2 “Ὅτι οὕτω θεοσεβῆς ἦν ὁ Μάρκος ὥστε καὶ ἐν  
ταῖς ἀποφράσιν οἴκοι θύειν.—Exc. Val. 310 (p.  
721).

“Ὅτι εἶχε μὲν καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀρετὰς ἀπάσας, καὶ  
ἄριστα διὰ πάντων τῶν ἐν κράτει τινὶ γενομένων  
ἤρξε, πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον οὐ πολλὰ τῷ σώματι  
ἀνδρίζεσθαι ἐδύνατο· καὶ τοῦτο ἐξ ἀσθενεστάτου  
3 καρτερικώτατον ἀπέδειξε. πλείστον δὲ ἐν εὐερ-  
γείᾳ διῆγεν· ὅθεν πού· καὶ νεῶν αὐτῆς ἐν τῷ  
Καπιτωλίῳ ἰδρύσατο, ὀνόματί τινι ἰδιωτάτῳ καὶ  
μήπω ἀκουσθέντι προσκαλέσας αὐτήν. αὐτὸς  
μὲν γὰρ ἀπάντων τῶν ἀμαρτημάτων ἀπείχετο,  
καὶ οὔτε ἐκῶν οὔτ’ ἄκων ἐπλημμέλει· τὰ δὲ δὴ  
τῶν ἄλλων ἀμαρτήματα, καὶ μάλιστα τὰ τῆς  
γυναικός, ἔφερε καὶ οὔτε ἐπολυπραγμόνει οὔτε  
4 ἐκόλαζεν, ἀλλ’ εἰ μὲν τις χρηστόν τι ἔπραττεν,  
ἐπήνει καὶ ἐχρήτο ἐς ἐκεῖνο αὐτῷ, τῶν δὲ ἐτέρων  
οὐ προσεποιεῖτο, λέγων ὅτ ποιῆσαι μὲν τινὶ  
ἀνθρώπους ὁποίους βούλεται ἔχειν ἀδύνατόν ἐστι,  
τοῖς δὲ δὴ οὔσι προσήκει, ἐς ὃ τι ἂν τις αὐτῶν τῷ  
κοινῷ χρήσιμος ἦ, χρῆσθαι. καὶ ὅτ· οὐ προσ-  
ποιητῶς ἀλλ’ ἐξ ἀρετῆς πάντα ἔπραττε, πρόδηλον·  
5 ἔτη γὰρ ὀκτῶ καὶ πεντήκοντα<sup>1</sup> καὶ μῆνας δέκα

<sup>1</sup> ὀκτῶ καὶ πεντήκοντα VC, N cod. Peir. Suid.

<sup>1</sup> Days on which no public business could be transacted ; some were festal days and some unlucky days.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

rising sun ; I am already setting." After his death A.D. 180 he received many marks of honour ; among other things a gold statue of him was set up in the senate-house itself. This then was the manner of Marcus' death.

Marcus was so godfearing that even on the *dies nefasti*<sup>1</sup> he sacrificed at home.

In addition to possessing all the other virtues, he ruled better than any others who had ever been in any position of power. To be sure, he could not display many feats of physical prowess ; yet he had developed his body from a very weak one to one capable of the greatest endurance. Most of his life he devoted to beneficence, and that was the reason, perhaps, for his erecting a temple to Beneficence on the Capitol, though he called her by a most peculiar name, that had never been heard before.<sup>2</sup> He himself, then, refrained from all offences and did nothing amiss whether voluntarily or involuntarily ; but the offences of others, particularly those of his wife, he tolerated, and neither inquired into them nor punished them. So long as a person did anything good, he would praise him and use him for the service in which he excelled, but to his other conduct he paid no attention ; for he declared that it is impossible for one to create such men as one desires to have, and so it is fitting to employ those who are already in existence for whatever service each of them may be able to render to the State. And that his whole conduct was due to no pretence but to real excellence is clear ; for although he lived fifty-eight years, ten months, and

<sup>2</sup> Wissowa identifies this goddess with *Indulgentia*.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἡμέρας τε εἴκοσι καὶ δύο<sup>1</sup> ζήσας, κὰν τούτοις τῷ τε πρὶν Ἀντωνίνῳ συχνὸν χρόνον ὑπάρξας καὶ αὐτὸς ἐννέα καὶ δέκα ἔτη καὶ ἔνδεκα ἡμέρας αὐταρχήσας, ὅμοιος διὰ πάντων ἐγένετο καὶ ἐν οὐδενὶ ἠλλοιώθη. οὕτως ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ἦν καὶ οὐδὲν προσποιητὸν εἶχε.

- 35 Πάμπολλα μὲν γὰρ καὶ ὑπὸ παιδείας ὠφελήθη, ἐν τε τοῖς ῥητορικοῖς ἐν τε τοῖς ἐκ φιλοσοφίας<sup>2</sup> λόγοις ἀσκηθεῖς· τῶν μὲν γὰρ τὸν τε Φρόντωνα τὸν Κορνήλιον καὶ τὸν Ἡρώδη τὸν Κλαύδιον διδασκάλους εἶχε, τῶν δὲ τὸν τε Ῥούστικον τὸν Ἰούνιον καὶ Ἀπολλώνιον τὸν Νικομηδέα, τοὺς<sup>2</sup> Ζηνωνεῖους λόγους μελετῶντας, ἀφ' οὗ δὴ παμπληθεῖς φιλοσοφεῖν ἐπλάττοντο, ἵν' ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πλουτίζωνται. πλεῖστον δὲ ὅμως ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως ἐξήρθη· καὶ γὰρ πρὶν ἐκείνοις<sup>3</sup> ὀμιλῆσαι, ἰσχυρῶς πρὸς ἀρετὴν ὥρμητο. τοῖς τε γὰρ συγγενέσι πᾶσι, πολλοῖς καὶ δυνατοῖς πλουσίοις τε οὖσιν,<sup>3</sup> οὕτω<sup>4</sup> τι ἔτι παῖς ὢν ἤρεσεν ὥσθ' ὑπὸ πάντων αὐτῶν ἀγαπηθῆναι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀδριανοῦ ὅτ' μάλιστα ἐς τὸ γένος ποιηθεῖς οὐχ ὑπερφρόνησεν, ἀλλὰ καίτοι νέος ὢν καὶ Καῖσαρ τῷ τε<sup>5</sup> Ἀντωνίνῳ παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐμμελέστατα ἐδούλευσε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς πρώτους<sup>4</sup> ἀνεπαχθῶς ἐτίμησεν. ἠσπάζετό τε τοὺς ἀξιωτάτους ἐν τῇ Τιβεριανῇ οἰκίᾳ ἐν ἧ ᾧκει, πρὶν τὸν πατέρα ἰδεῖν, οὐχ ὅπως τὴν στολὴν τὴν καθήκουσαν ἐνδεδυκώς, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἰδιωτικῶς ἐσταλμένος,

<sup>1</sup> καὶ δύο om. cod. Peir. Suid.

<sup>2</sup> ῥητορικοῖς—φιλοσοφίας VC, ῥητορικοῖς καὶ φιλοσοφικοῖς cod. Peir., ῥητορικῆς καὶ φιλοσοφίας Suid.

<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνοις VC, φιλοσόφους cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

twenty-two days, of which time he had spent a A.D. 180  
considerable part as assistant to the first Antoninus,  
and had been emperor himself nineteen years and  
eleven days, yet from first to last he remained the  
same and did not change in the least. So truly was  
he a good man and devoid of all pretence.

His education also was of great assistance to him,  
for he had been trained both in rhetoric and in  
philosophical disputation. In the former he had  
Cornelius Fronto and Claudius Herodes for teachers,  
and, in the latter, Junius Rusticus and Apollonius of  
Nicomedeia,<sup>1</sup> both of whom professed Zeno's doctrines.  
As a result, great numbers pretended to pursue  
philosophy, hoping that they might be enriched by  
the emperor. Most of all, however, he owed his  
advancement to his own natural gifts; for even before  
he associated with those teachers he had a strong  
impulse toward virtue. Indeed, while still a boy  
he so pleased all his relatives, who were numerous,  
influential and wealthy, that he was loved by them  
all; and when Hadrian, chiefly for this reason, had  
adopted him, he did not become haughty, but, though  
young and a Caesar, served Antoninus most loyally  
throughout all the latter's reign and without giving  
offence showed honour to the others who were fore-  
most in the State. He used always to salute the most  
worthy men in the House of Tiberius, where he lived,  
before visiting his father, not only without putting on  
the attire befitting his rank, but actually dressed as a  
private citizen, and receiving them in the very apart-

<sup>1</sup> An error for Chalcedon.

---

<sup>4</sup> οὕτω τι VC, οὕτως cod. Peir.

<sup>5</sup> τε supplied by Bk.



καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ γέ τῷ δωματίῳ ἐν ᾧ ἐκάθευδε· καὶ πολλοὺς νοσοῦντας ἐπεσκέπτετο, καὶ πρὸς τοὺς  
 5 διδασκάλους οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε οὐκ ἐφοίτα· μανδύας τε φαιάς, ὡσάκις γε καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ πατρὸς προήει, ἐνεδύετο, καὶ τῷ φωτὶ τῷ προηγουμένῳ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐχρήσατο. καὶ πρόκριτος τῆς ἵππάδος ἀποδειχθεὶς ἐσῆλθεν ἐς τὴν ἀγορὰν μετὰ  
 6 τῶν λοιπῶν, καίπερ Καῖσαρ ὢν· οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἄλλως τε καλῶς ἐπεφύκει καὶ ἐκ τῆς παιδείας ἐπὶ πλείστον ὠφελήθη, Ἑλληνικῶν τε καὶ Λατίνων ῥητορικῶν καὶ φιλοσόφων λόγων, καίπερ ἐς ἄνδρας ἤδη τελῶν καὶ ἐλπίδα αὐταρχήσειν  
 36 ἔχων, αἰεὶ διεπίμπλατο. καὶ πρὸ τοῦ Καῖσαρ ἀποδειχθῆναι ὄναρ ἔδοξεν ὦμους τε καὶ χεῖρας ἐλεφαντίνους ἔχειν καὶ αὐταῖς πάντα ὅσα τοῖς ἄλλοις<sup>1</sup> χρῆσθαι.

2 Ἐκ δ' οὖν τῆς πολλῆς ἀσχολίας τε καὶ ἀσκήσεως ἀσθενέστατον τὸ σῶμα ἔσχε, καίτοι τοσαύτῃ εὐεξίᾳ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς χρησάμενος ὥστε καὶ ὄπλομαχεῖν καὶ σῦς ἀγρίους ἐν θήρᾳ καταβάλλειν<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ ἵππου, τὰς τε ἐπιστολὰς τὰς πλείστας οὐ μόνον ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ ἡλικίᾳ ἀλλὰ καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοχειρία τοῖς πάνυ φίλοις γράφειν.

3 οὐ μόντοι καὶ ἐπαξίως ἑαυτοῦ εὐδαιμόνησεν· οὔτε γὰρ τὸ σῶμα<sup>3</sup> ἔρρωτο, καὶ κακοῖς πλείστοις παρὰ πᾶσαν ὡς εἰπεῖν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν περιέπεσεν. ἀλλ' ἔγωγε ἐξ αὐτῶν τούτων μᾶλλον αὐτὸν τεθαύμακα, ὅτι ἐν τε ἀλλοκότοις καὶ ἐν ἐξαισίοις πράγμασι αὐτὸς τε διεγέμετο καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν  
 4 διεσώσατο. ἐν δ' οὖν τοῦτο ἐς τὴν οὐκ εὐδαιμονίαν αὐτοῦ συνηνέχθη, ὅτι τὸν υἱὸν καὶ θρέψας

<sup>1</sup> τοῖς ἄλλοις Bk., τοῖς ἀντις VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ παιδεύσας ὡς οἶόν τε ἦν ἄριστα, πλεῖστον αὐτοῦ ὅσον διήμαρτε. περὶ οὗ ἤδη ῥητέον, ἀπὸ χρυσῆς τε βασιλείας ἐς σιδηρᾶν καὶ κατιωμένην<sup>1</sup> τῶν τε πραγμάτων τοῖς τότε Ῥωμαίοις καὶ ἡμῖν νῦν καταπεσοῦσης τῆς ἱστορίας.—Xiph. 267, 14—268, 21 R. St., Exc. Val. 311, 312<sup>a</sup> (p. 721 sq.), Suid. s.v. Μάρκος gl. 3.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXII

son in the best possible way he was vastly dis- A.D. 180  
appointed in him. This matter must be our next  
topic; for our history now descends from a kingdom  
of gold to one of iron and rust, as affairs did for the  
Romans of that day.

---

<sup>1</sup> κατιωμένην Rk., κατατιωμένην VC.



## FRAGMENTS

· Οὐ<sup>1</sup> μὴν διὰ τοῦτο ἐκ τῶν ὑπηκόων ἐχρημα-  
 τίζετο, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ποτὲ γεγονὼς ἀργυρίων,  
 πολέμων ἐπικειμένων, οὔτε τέλος καινὸν ἐπε-  
 νόησεν οὔτ' αἰτῆσαι παρά του ἠνέσχετο χρήματα,  
 ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ πάντα τὰ ἐν τοῖς βασιλείοις  
 κειμήλια θέμενος, καὶ εἴ τι πρὸς κόσμον προσῆν  
 τῇ αὐτοῦ γαμετῇ, ὠνεῖσθαι ταῦτα τὸν βουλόμενον  
 προετρέπετο· ὅθεν ἀθροίσας [καὶ add. E] ἀργύρια  
 τοῖς στρατιώταις διέδωκε. καὶ νικήσας τὸν  
 πόλεμον ἐκτήσατο πολυπλάσια, καὶ κήρυγμα  
 ἔθετο τὸν βουλόμενον ἐκ τῶν ὠνησαμένων τὰ  
 κτήματα [BC<sup>o</sup>, χρήματα AE] τὰ βασιλικὰ ἀνα-  
 διδόναι τὸ ὠνηθὲν καὶ λαμβάνειν τὸ τίμημα. καὶ  
 [ABC<sup>o</sup>, ὅ E] τινες μὲν τοῦτο ἐποίησαν, οἱ δὲ πλείους  
 ἀνένευσαν· καὶ οὐδένα ἀναδοῦναι τὸ κτηθὲν αὐτῷ  
 ἐβιάσατο.—Zon. 12, 1 (p. 79, 15—29 D).

---

Μάρκος Ἀντωνῖνος, ἐν πολέμῳ τῶν δημοσίων  
 ἐξηντλημένων ταμείων, πράξασθαι μὲν χρήματα  
 παρά τὸ σῦνηθες οὐκ ἠνέσχετο, πάντα δὲ τὸν  
 βασιλικὸν κόσμον ἐπ' ἀγορᾶς ἀγαγὼν πρὸς χρυ-  
 σίον ἀπέδοτο. καταστάσης δὲ τῆς βαρβαρικῆς  
 κινήσεως, τοῖς μὲν ἐκουσίαν ποιούμενοις τὴν τῶν  
 βασιλικῶν σκευῶν ἀνάδοσιν, τὸ αὐτὸ μέτρον τῆς  
 τιμῆς ἀπεδίδου, τοὺς δὲ μὴ θέλοντας οὐκ ἠνάγκυ-  
 κυζε.—*Exc. Salm.* n. 117 Muell. p. 396, 29—397,  
 1 Cram.

<sup>1</sup> This passage from Zonaras is thought by Boissevain (*Hermes* xxvi. 1891, p. 445 f.) to be derived primarily from



## FRAGMENTS

Yet he did not on this account collect money from the subject nations. On one occasion when, with wars impending, he found himself at a loss for funds, he neither devised any new tax nor brought himself to ask anyone for money, but instead exposed in the Forum all the heirlooms of the palace together with any ornaments that belonged to his wife, and urged any who so desired to buy them. In this way he raised funds which he paid to the soldiers. Then, after winning the war and gaining many times the amount in question, he issued a proclamation to the effect that any one of the purchasers of the imperial property who wished might return the article purchased and receive its value. Some did this, but the majority declined; and he compelled no one to return to him any object that had been thus acquired.

---

Marcus Antoninus, when the treasuries had become exhausted in the course of the war, could not bring himself to make levies of money contrary to precedent, but took all the imperial ornaments to the Forum and sold them for gold. When the barbarian uprising had been put down, he returned the purchase price to those who voluntarily brought back the imperial possessions, but used no compulsion in the case of those who were unwilling to do so.

---

Dio; it occurs in the middle of Zonaras' account of Antoninus Pius, but evidently belongs to his successor's reign. Compare the opening words of the parallel passage of the Exc. Salmas.



## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ ΟΥ ΒΟΥΚ ΛΧΧΙΙΙ

**LXXII.** Ούτος πανούργος μὲν οὐκ ἔφυ, ἀλλ' εἰ καί τις  
**1** ἄλλος ἀνθρώπων ἄκακος, ὑπὸ δὲ δὴ τῆς πολλῆς  
 ἀπλότητος καὶ προσέτι καὶ δειλίας ἐδούλευσε τοῖς  
 συνοῦσι, καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀγνοία τὸ πρῶτον τοῦ  
 κρείττονος ἀμαρτῶν ἐς ἔθος κάκ τούτου καὶ ἐς  
**2** φύσιν ἀσελγῆ καὶ μαιφόνου προήχθη. καὶ μοι  
 δοκεῖ καὶ τοῦτο καὶ ὁ Μάρκος σαφῶς προγνῶναι.  
 ἦν δὲ ἐννεακαιδεκαέτης ὅτε μετήλλαξεν ὁ πατήρ  
 αὐτοῦ, πολλοὺς αὐτῷ καὶ τοὺς κρατίστους τῶν  
 βουλευτῶν ἐπιτρόπους καταλιπών· ὧν ὁ Κόμμοδος  
 ταῖς ὑποθήκαις καὶ συμβουλίαις χαίρειν εἰπών,  
 καὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις σπεισάμενος, ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην  
 ἠπείχθη, μισόπονός τε ὧν καὶ τῆς ἀστικῆς  
 ῥαστώνης ἐπιθυμῶν.—Χιρῆ. 269, 6—18 R. St.,  
 Exc. Val. 312<sup>b</sup> (p. 722).

**2** "Ὅτι οἱ Μαρκομάνοι<sup>1</sup> οὔτε τροφήν οὔτ' ἄνδρας  
 συχνούς ὑπὸ τε τοῦ πλήθους τῶν ἀπολλυμένων  
 καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς αἰεί τῶν χωρίων κακώσεως ἔτι εἶχον·  
 δύο γοῦν μόνους τῶν πρώτων καὶ δύο ἄλλους τῶν  
 καταδεεστέρων πρέσβεις πρὸς αὐτὸν ὑπὲρ τῆς  
**2** εἰρήνης ἔπεμψαν. καὶ ἐξεργάσασθαι αὐτοὺς  
 δυνάμενος ῥαδίως, μισόπονός δὲ δὴ ὧν καὶ πρὸς  
 τὰς ἀστικὰς ῥαστώνας ἐπειγόμενος ἐσπείσατο  
 αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τε τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐφ' οἷς ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ  
 συνετέθειτο, καὶ ἵνα τοὺς τε αὐτομόλους καὶ τοὺς  
 αἰχμαλώτους, οὓς μετὰ ταῦτα ἔλαβον, ἀποδώσιν·

<sup>1</sup> Μαρκομάνοι Μ, μαρκομάννοι ΑΒ.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII .

THIS man [Commodus] was not naturally wicked, A.D. 180 but, on the contrary, as guileless as any man that ever lived. His great simplicity, however, together with his cowardice, made him the slave of his companions, and it was through them that he at first, out of ignorance, missed the better life and then was led on into lustful and cruel habits, which soon became second nature. And this, I think, Marcus clearly perceived beforehand. Commodus was nineteen years old when his father died, leaving him many guardians, among whom were numbered the best men of the senate. But their suggestions and counsels Commodus rejected, and after making a truce with the barbarians he hastened to Rome; for he hated all exertion and craved the comfortable life of the city.

The Marcomani by reason of the multitude of their people that were perishing and the constant ravaging of their lands no longer had an abundance of either food or men. At any rate they sent only two of their chief men and two others of inferior rank as envoys to sue for peace. And, although Commodus might easily have destroyed them, yet he made terms with them; for he hated all exertion and was eager for the comforts of the city. In addition to the conditions that his father had imposed upon them he also demanded that they restore to him the deserters and the captives that they had taken in the meantime, and that they furnish annu-



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτῶ, καὶ σίτον τινα κατ' ἔτος τακτὸν τελῶσιν,  
 3 ὃν ὕστερον αὐτοῖς ἀφῆκεν. ὄπλα τέ τινα παρ'  
 αὐτῶν ἔλαβε, καὶ στρατιώτας παρὰ μὲν τῶν  
 Κουάδων μυρίους καὶ τρισχιλίους, παρὰ δὲ τῶν  
 Μαρκομάνων<sup>1</sup> ἐλάπτους· ἀνθ' ὧν ἀνῆκεν αὐτοῖς τὸ<sup>2</sup>  
 4 κατ' ἔτος διδόναι τινάς. προσεπέταξε<sup>3</sup> μέντοι  
 σφίσιν ἵνα μήτε πολλάκις μήτε πολλαχοῦ τῆς  
 χώρας ἀθροίζωνται, ἀλλ' ἅπαξ ἐν ἐκάστῳ μηνὶ καὶ  
 εἰς τόπον ἓνα ἑκατοντάρχου τινὸς Ῥωμαίου παρόν-  
 τος, πρὸς δὲ καὶ ἵνα μήτε τοῖς Ἰάζυξι μήτε τοῖς  
 Βούροις μήτε τοῖς Οὐανδίλοις<sup>4</sup> πολεμῶσιν. ἐπὶ  
 μὲν τούτοις συνηλλάγη, καὶ τά τε φρούρια πάντα  
 τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ αὐτῶν ὑπὲρ τὴν μεθορίαν τὴν  
 ἀποτετμημένην ὄντα ἐξέλιπεν . . . —Exc. U<sup>q</sup> 67  
 (p. 412).

3 "Ὅτι τοῖς Βούροις ὁ Κόμμοδος εἰρήνην ἔδωκε  
 πρεσβεύσασιν. πρότερον μὲν γάρ, καίτοι πολ-  
 λάκις αὐτὴν αἰτηθεῖς, οὐκ ἐποιήσατο, ὅτι τε  
 ἔρρωντο καὶ ὅτι οὐκ εἰρήνην ἀλλὰ ἀνοχὴν εἰς τὸ  
 2 παρασκευάσασθαι λαβεῖν ἤθελον· τότε δέ, ἐπεὶ δὴ  
 ἐξετρυχώθησαν, συνηλλάγη σφίσιν ἑμήρους λα-  
 βῶν καὶ αἰχμαλώτους παρὰ τε τῶν Βούρων πολ-  
 λούς καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων<sup>5</sup> μυρίους καὶ πεντακισ-  
 χιλίους κομισάμενος, καὶ ἀναγκάσας τοὺς ἄλ-  
 λους ὁμόσαι ὥστε μήτ' <sup>6</sup> ἐνοικήσειν ποτὲ μήτ'  
 ἐννεμεῖν<sup>7</sup> τεσσαράκοντα στάδια τῆς χώρας σφῶν

<sup>1</sup> Μαρκομάνων Bs., μαρκομάννων MSS.

<sup>2</sup> τὸ Reim., τῶν MSS.

<sup>3</sup> προσεπέταξε AB, προσέταξε M.

<sup>4</sup> Οὐανδίλοις Bs., βανδήλοις MSS.; cf. βανδίλους Ixxvii. 20.  
 3 (cod. Peir.).

<sup>5</sup> ἄλλων (and ἄλλους, ἄλλοις below) perhaps corrupt; Bekker proposed Ἄλανων (Ἄλανούς, Ἄλανοῖς).



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 τῆς πρὸς τῇ Δακίᾳ οὔσης. ὁ αὐτὸς Σαβινιανὸς καὶ Δακῶν τῶν προσόρων μυρίους καὶ δισχιλίους ἐκ τῆς οἰκείας ἐκπεσόντας καὶ μέλλοντας τοῖς ἄλλοις βοηθήσειν ὑπηγάγετο, γῆν τινὰ αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ Δακίᾳ τῇ ἡμετέρα δοθήσεσθαι ὑποσχόμενος. —Exc. U<sup>g</sup> 68 (p. 413).

4 "Ὅτι ὁ Κόμμοδος πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἀπρεπῆ ἔπραξε, πλείστους δὲ ἐφόνευσε.—Exc. Val. 313 (p. 722).

Καὶ ἐπεβουλεύθη μὲν πολλάκις ὑπὸ τινων, πλείστους δὲ ἐφόνευσε καὶ ἄνδρας καὶ γυναῖκας, τοὺς μὲν φανερώς τοὺς δὲ λάθρα φαρμάκοις, καὶ ὡς εἰπεῖν πάντας τοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ καὶ 2 ἐπ' αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου ἀνθήσαντας, πλὴν τοῦ τε Πομπηιανοῦ καὶ τοῦ Περτίνακος καὶ τοῦ Οὐικτωρίνου· τούτους γὰρ οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως οὐκ ἀπέκτεινε. λέγω δὲ ταῦτά τε καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ οὐκ ἐξ ἀλλοτρίας ἔτι παραδόσεως ἀλλ' ἐξ οἰκείας ἤδη τηρήσεως. ἔλθων δὲ ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην καὶ πρὸς τὴν γερουσίαν διαλεχθεὶς ἄλλα τέ τινα ἀπελήρησε, καί τι καὶ 3 τοιοῦτον ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἐπαίνοις εἶπεν, ὅτι τὸν πατέρα ποτὲ ἐς πηλὸν βαθὺν ἐμπεσόντα ἰππεύων ἐρρύσατο. τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ σεμνολογήματα αὐτοῦ 4 ἦν, ἐσιόντι δὲ αὐτῷ ἐς τὸ θέατρον τὸ κυνηγετικὸν Κλαύδιος Πομπηιανὸς ἐπεβούλευσε· ξίφος γάρ τι ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ τῆς ἐσόδου στενοχωρία ἀνατείνας, "ἰδού," ἔφη, "τοῦτό σοι ἡ βουλή πέπομφεν."<sup>2</sup> οὗτος ἠγγύητο<sup>3</sup> μὲν τὴν θυγατέρα Λουκίλλης, ἐχρήτη δὲ καὶ αὐτῇ ταύτῃ καὶ τῇ τῆς κόρης μητρί, 5 καὶ διὰ ταῦτα τῷ Κομμόδῳ ὤκείωτο ὡς καὶ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim., αὐτοῦ VC.

<sup>2</sup> πέπομφεν Reim., οὐ πέπομφεν VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

Dacia. The same Sabinianus also, when twelve A.D. 180 thousand of the neighbouring Dacians had been driven out of their own country and were on the point of aiding the others, dissuaded them from their purpose, promising them that some land in our Dacia should be given them.

Commodus was guilty of many unseemly deeds, and killed a great many people.

Many plots were formed by various people against Commodus, and he killed a great many, both men and women, some openly and some by means of poison, secretly, making away, in fact, with practically all those who had attained eminence during his father's reign and his own, with the exception of Pompeianus, Pertinax and Victorinus; these men for some reason or other he did not kill. I state these and subsequent facts, not, as hitherto, on the authority of others' reports, but from my own observation. On A.D.  
182(?) coming to Rome he addressed the senate, uttering a lot of trivialities; and among the various stories that he told in his own praise was one to this effect, that once while out riding he had saved the life of his father, who had fallen into a deep quagmire. Such were his lofty pratings. But as he was entering the hunting-theatre, Claudius Pompeianus formed a plot against him: thrusting out a sword in the narrow entrance, he said: "See! This is what the senate has sent you." This man had been betrothed to the daughter of Lucilla, but had intimate relations both with the girl herself and with her mother; in this way he had become friendly with Commodus, so that he was his companion both at banquets and in

---

<sup>3</sup> ἠγγύητο Dind., ἐνεγγεγύητο VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

συνεστιᾶσθαι καὶ συννεανιεύεσθαι αὐτῷ. ἡ γὰρ Λουκίλλα οὐδὲν ἐπιεικεστέρα οὐδὲ σωφροнесτέρα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Κομμόδου ὑπάρχουσα ἤχθετο μὲν τῷ ἀνδρὶ αὐτῆς<sup>1</sup> τῷ Πομπηιανῷ· ὅθεν καὶ ἀνέπεισε τὸν εἰρημένον ἐπιθέσθαι τῷ Κομμόδῳ, καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀπώλεσε καὶ αὐτὴ φωραθεῖσα  
 6 ἐπανηρέθη. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ τὴν Κρισπίναν ὁ Κόμμοδος, ἐπὶ μοιχείᾳ δὴ τινι ὀργισθεὶς αὐτῇ. πρὸ δὲ τοῦ ἀναιρεθῆναι καὶ ἀμφοτέραι ἐς τὴν νῆσον τὴν Καπρίαν ὑπερωρίσθησαν.

Μαρκία δὲ τις Κουαδράτου<sup>2</sup> τῶν τότε φονευθέντων ἐνὸς παλλακῆ, καὶ Ἐκλεκτος πρόκοιτος, ὁ μὲν καὶ τοῦ Κομμόδου πρόκοιτος, ἡ δὲ παλλακῆ  
 7 ἐγένετο καὶ τοῦ Ἐκλέκτου μετὰ ταῦτα γυνή· καὶ ἐπέϊδε καὶ ἐκείνους βιαίως ἀποθνήσκοντας. ἱστορεῖται δὲ αὕτη πολλά τε ὑπὲρ τῶν Χριστιανῶν σπουδάσαι καὶ πολλὰ αὐτοὺς εὐηργετηκένοι, ἅτε καὶ παρὰ τῷ Κομμόδῳ πᾶν δυναμένη.—*Xiph.* 269, 19—270, 14 R. St.

5 “Ὅτι ὁ Κόμμοδος καὶ Ἰουλιανὸν τὸν Σάλουιον<sup>3</sup> καὶ Πάτερνον Γαρρουτήνιον ἐς τοὺς ὑπατευκότας κατειλεγμένον, ἄλλους τε μετ’ αὐτῶν καὶ τινα καὶ γυναῖκα εὐπατρίδα ἀπέσφαξεν. καίτοι καὶ Ἰουλιανὸς δυνηθεὶς ἂν μετὰ τὴν Μάρκου τελευταίην  
 2 πᾶν εὐθύς<sup>4</sup> κατ’ αὐτοῦ ὅ τι καὶ ἐβούλετο, ἅτε καὶ ἐλλογιμώτατος ὢν καὶ στρατιὰν μεγάλην ἐπιτετραμμένος τοὺς τε στρατιώτας ἀνηρτημένος, πρᾶξαι, οὐδὲν ἠθέλησε διὰ τε τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἐπιείκειαν καὶ διὰ τὴν ἐκείνου καὶ τεθνηκότος εὐνοίαν

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῆς H. Steph., αὐτῆς VC.

<sup>2</sup> Κουαδράτου H. Steph., κοδράτου VC.

<sup>3</sup> Σάλουιον Val., σελβιον cod. Peir., σερόιον VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

youthful escapades. Lucilla, who was no more modest or chaste than her brother Commodus, detested her husband, Pompeianus. It was for this reason that she persuaded him to make the attack upon Commodus; and she not only caused his destruction but was herself detected and put out of the way. Commodus also put Crispina to death, having become angry with her for some act of adultery. But before their execution both women were banished to the island of Capreae. A.D.  
182(?)

There was a certain Marcia, the mistress of Quadratus (one of the men slain at this time), and Eclectus, his cubicularius;<sup>1</sup> the latter became the cubicularius of Commodus also, and the former, first the emperor's mistress and later the wife of Eclectus; and she saw them also perish by violence. The tradition is that she greatly favoured the Christians and rendered them many kindnesses, inasmuch as she could do anything with Commodus.

Commodus also killed Salvius Julianus and Tarrutenius Paternus, who was enrolled among the ex-consuls, and others with them, including even a woman of the nobility.<sup>2</sup> And yet Julianus, after the death of Marcus, could have done at once anything whatever that he wished against Commodus, since he was a man of great renown, was in command of a large army, and enjoyed the devotion of his soldiers; but he had refused to make any rebellious move, both because of his own probity and because of the good will that he bore to Marcus even after that

<sup>1</sup> The official who had charge of the sleeping and living rooms.

<sup>2</sup> Vitrasia Faustina.

---

<sup>4</sup> εὐθὺς Dind., εὐθὺ cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

νεοχμῶσαι· καὶ ὁ Πάτερνος ῥαδίως ἂν αὐτόν,<sup>1</sup>  
εἶπερ ἐπεβεβουλεύκει<sup>2</sup> οἱ ὥσπερ ἠτιάθη, φο-  
νεύσας ἕως ἔτι τῶν δορυφόρων ἦρχεν, οὐκ ἐποίησεν.  
—Exc. Val. 314 (p. 725), cf. Xiph. 270, 15—18  
R. St.

3 Ἐφόνευσε δὲ καὶ τοὺς Κυιντιλίους,<sup>3</sup> τὸν τε  
Κονδιανὸν<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸν Μάξιμον· μεγάλην γὰρ εἶχον  
δόξαν ἐπὶ παιδείᾳ καὶ ἐπὶ στρατηγίᾳ καὶ ὁμόφρο-  
σύνη καὶ πλούτῳ. ἐκ γὰρ δὴ τῶν προσόντων  
σφίσιν ὑπωπτεύοντο καλῶν, εἰ καὶ μηδὲν νεώτε-  
4 ρον ἐνεόουν, ἄχθεσθαι τοῖς παροῦσι. καὶ οὕτως  
αὐτοί, ὥσπερ ἔζησαν ἅμα, οὕτω καὶ ἀπέθανον  
μεθ' ἐνὸς τέκνου· διαπρεπέστατα γὰρ τῶν πώποτε  
ἐφίλησαν ἀλλήλους, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε οὐδὲ ἐν  
ταῖς ἀρχαῖς διεχωρίσθησαν. ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ  
πολυκτῆμονες καὶ παμπλούσιοι, καὶ ἦρχον ὁμοῦ  
καὶ πυρήδρευον ἀλλήλοις.

6 Κονδιανὸς δὲ Σέξτος ὁ τοῦ Μαξίμου υἱός, φύσει  
τε καὶ παιδείᾳ τῶν ἄλλων διαφέρων, ἐπειδὴ  
ἦσθετο καὶ τῆς ἐς αὐτὸν φερούσης θανατηφόρου  
ψήφου (διέτριβε δὲ ἐν Συρίᾳ), αἷμα λαγῶ ἔπιε,  
καὶ μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐπὶ τε ἵππον ἀνέβη καὶ κατέπε-  
σεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἐπίτηδες, τό τε αἷμα ἤμεσεν ὡς  
ἴδιον, καὶ ἀρθεῖς ὡς καὶ παραχρῆμα τελευ-  
2 τήσων ἐς οἶκημα ἐκομίσθη, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἀφα-  
νῆς ἐγένετο, κριοῦ δὲ σῶμα ἐς λάρνακα ἀντ'  
αὐτοῦ ἐμβληθὲν ἐκαύθη. καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ  
μὲν ἀμείβων αἰεὶ τὸ σχῆμα καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν Rk., αὐτὸς cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπεβεβουλεύκει Dind., ἐπιβεβουλεύκει cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> Κυιντιλίους R. Steph., κυιντιλιανούς VC.

<sup>4</sup> Κονδιανὸν Reim., καρδιανὸν VC (but correct form in ch. 6, 1).



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

emperor's death. . And Paternus, if he had plotted against Commodus, as he was accused of doing, could easily have killed him while he himself was still in command of the Pretorians; but he had not done so. A.D.  
182(?)

Commodus likewise killed the two Quintilii, Con- dianus and Maximus; for they had a great reputation for learning, military skill, brotherly accord, and wealth, and their notable talents led to the sus- picion that, even if they were not planning any rebellion, they were nevertheless displeased with existing conditions. And thus, even as they had lived together, so they died together, along with the son of one of them. They had offered the most striking example ever seen of mutual affection; and at no time had they ever been separated, even in the offices they held.<sup>1</sup> They had grown prosperous and exceedingly wealthy, and were wont to hold office together and to act as assistants to each other.

Sextus Con- dianus, the son of Maximus, who surpassed all others by reason both of his native ability and his training, when he heard that sentence of death had been pronounced against him, too, drank the blood of a hare (he was living in Syria at the time), after which he mounted a horse and purposely fell from it; then, as he vomited the blood, which was supposed to be his own, he was taken up, apparently on the point of death, and was carried to his room. He himself now dis- appeared, while a ram's body was placed in a coffin in his stead and burned. After this, constantly changing his appearance and clothing, he wandered

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the account of the Scribonii in lxiii (lxii). 17.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἄλλοτε ἄλλη ἐπλανᾶτο, διαδοθέντος δὲ τοῦ λόγου τούτου (οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τ' ἐστὶ τὰ τηλικαῦτα ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον λανθάνειν) ζήτησις 3 αὐτοῦ μεγάλη πανταχοῦ ὁμοίως ἐγένετο, καὶ πολλοὶ μὲν ἀντ' αὐτοῦ δι' ὁμοιότητα πολλοὶ δὲ ὡς καὶ συνεγνωκότες τι αὐτῷ ἢ καὶ ὑποδέδεγμένοι πη αὐτὸν ἐκολάσθησαν, ἔτι δὲ πλείους οὐδὲ ἑορακότες ποτὲ ἴσως αὐτὸν τῶν οὐσιῶν ἐστερήθη- 4 σαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν εἴτε ὄντως ἐσφάγη (πλείισται γὰρ κεφαλαὶ ὡς ἐκείνου οὔσαι ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐκομίσθησαν) εἴτε καὶ ἀπέφυγεν, οὐδεὶς οἶδεν· ἕτερος δέ τις ἐτόλμησε μετὰ τὸν τοῦ Κομμόδου θάνατον Σέξτος τε εἶναι φῆσαι καὶ πρὸς ἀνάληψιν τοῦ τε πλούτου καὶ τοῦ ἀξιώματος αὐτοῦ ὀρμηῆσαι. καὶ πολλά γε ὑπὸ πολλῶν ἀνακριθεὶς ἐκομψεύσατο, 5 ὡς μέντοι καὶ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν<sup>1</sup> τι αὐτὸν ὁ Περτίναξ, ὃν ἐκεῖνος διεπεφύκει, ἀνήρετο, πλείστον ἐσφάλη, μηδὲ συνεῖναι τὸ λεγόμενον δυνηθεῖς. οὕτω που τὸ μὲν εἶδος ἐκ φύσεως καὶ τᾶλλα ἐξ ἐπιτηδεύσεως αὐτῷ ἐώκει, τῆς δὲ δὴ παιδείας αὐτοῦ οὐ μετεσχῆκει.

7 Τοῦτό τε οὖν αὐτὸς ἤκουσα παρών, καὶ ἕτερου τοιούδε εἶδον. ἔστιν ἐν Μαλλῶ<sup>2</sup> πόλει τῆς Κιλικίας Ἀμφιλόχου χρηστήριον, καὶ χρᾶ δι' ὄνειράτων. ἔχρησεν οὖν καὶ τῷ Σέξτῳ, ὃ διὰ γραφῆς ἐκεῖνος ἐδήλωσε· παιδίον γὰρ τῷ πίνακι ἐνεγέγραπτο δύο δράκοντας ἀποπνίγον καὶ λέων 2 νεβρὸν διώκων. οὐδὲ ἔσχον αὐτὰς συμβαλεῖν, τῷ πατρὶ συνῶν ἄρχοντι τῆς Κιλικίας, πρὶν

<sup>1</sup> τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν Suid., ἑλληνικῶν V, ἑλληνικῶς C, ἑλληνοκῶν cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> Μαλλῶ Reim., μαλῶ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πυθέσθαι τούς τε ἀδελφούς ὑπὸ τοῦ Κομμόδου, ὃς μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν Ἡρακλέα ἐζήλωσε, τρόπον τινὰ πνιγέοντας, ὥσπερ καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἔτι νήπιός ὢν ἰστόρηται τούς ὑπὸ τῆς Ἡρας ἐπιπεμφθέντας αὐτῷ δράκοντας ἀποπνίξαι (καὶ γὰρ καὶ οἱ Κυιντίλιοι ἀπηγχονήθησαν), καὶ τὸν Σέξτον φεύγοντα καὶ διωκόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ κρείττονος.—Xiph. 270, 18—271, 25 R. St., Exc. Val. 315 (p. 725) = Suid. s. v. Σέξτος.

3 Πάμπολυν ἂν ὄχλον τῇ συγγραφῇ παράσχοιμι, εἰ ἀκριβῶς καθ' ἕκαστον τούς θανατωθέντας ὑπ' αὐτοῦ γράφοιμι, ὅπόσους ἐκεῖνος ἢ διὰ συκοφαντίας ψευδεῖς ἢ δι' ὑποψίας οὐκ ἀληθεῖς ἢ διὰ πλοῦτον λαμπρὸν ἢ διὰ γένος εὐδόκιμον ἢ διὰ παιδείας ὑπεροχὴν ἢ δι' ἄλλην τινὰ ἀρετὴν διεχρήσατο.—Xiph. 271, 25—30 R. St.

4 Ὅτι ὁ Κόμμοδος πολλὰ μὲν<sup>1</sup> πλούτου ἐπιδείγματα, πολλῶ δὲ πλείω καὶ φιλοκαλίας ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Ῥώμῃ παρέσχετο. ἔστι δέ τι καὶ δημωφελὲς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πραχθέν· Μανιλίου γὰρ τῷ Κασσίῳ συγγενομένου καὶ τὰς ἐπιστολάς αὐτοῦ τὰς Λατίνας διοικήσαντος, καὶ μέγιστον παρ' αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> δυνηθέντος καὶ φυγόντος, εἶτα φωραθέντος, οὔτε τι ἀκοῦσαι καίτοι πολλὰ μηνύσειν ὑπισχνουμένου ἠθέλησε, καὶ τὰ γράμματα αὐτοῦ πάντα κατέκαυσε πρὶν ἀναγνωσθῆναι.—Exc. Val. 316 (p. 725).

8 Ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ πόλεμοί τινες αὐτῷ πρὸς τοὺς ὑπὲρ τὴν Δακίαν βαρβάρους, ἐν οἷς ὁ τε Ἀλβῖνος καὶ ὁ Νίγρος οἱ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι Σεουήρῳ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀντιπολεμήσαντες εὐδοκίμησαν, μέγιστος

<sup>1</sup> μὲν supplied by Bk.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

at the time, and could not comprehend what the figures meant, until I learned that the brothers <sup>A.D. 182(?)</sup> had been strangled, so to speak, by Commodus (who later emulated Hercules), just as Hercules, when an infant, is related to have strangled the serpents sent against him by Juno (for the Quintilii, too, had been strangled), and until I learned also that Sextus was a fugitive and was being pursued by a more powerful adversary.

I should render my narrative very tedious were I to give a detailed report of all the persons put to death by Commodus, of all those whom he made away with as the result of false accusations or unjustified suspicions or because of their conspicuous wealth, distinguished family, unusual learning, or some other point of excellence.

Commodus displayed in Rome itself many indications of wealth and very many more, even, of a love of the beautiful. In fact, he occasionally performed an act of public service. Thus, when Manilius, who had been associated with Cassius, had been secretary of his Latin correspondence, and had possessed the greatest influence with him, was captured after taking to flight, the emperor would not listen to a word from him, though he offered to give a great deal of information, and he burned all the conspirator's papers without reading them.

He also had some wars with the barbarians beyond Dacia, in which Albinus and Niger, who later fought against the emperor Severus, won fame; but the greatest struggle was the one with the Britons. <sup>A.D. 184</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> *αὐτῶ* St., *αὐτοῦ* cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

2 δὲ ὁ Βρεττανικός. τῶν γὰρ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ ἔθνων  
 ὑπερβεβηκότων τὸ τεῖχος τὸ διόριζον αὐτούς τε  
 καὶ τὰ τῶν<sup>1</sup> Ῥωμαίων στρατόπεδα, καὶ πολλὰ  
 κακουρούντων, στρατηγὸν τέ τινα μετὰ τῶν  
 στρατιωτῶν οὓς εἶχε κατακοψάντων, φοβηθεὶς ὁ  
 Κομμοδος Μάρκελλον Οὐλπιον ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔπεμ-  
 3 ψεν. οὐτοσί δὲ ὁ ἀνὴρ μέτριος καὶ εὐτελής ὢν,  
 στρατιωτικῶς τε αἰεὶ καὶ περὶ τὴν τροφήν καὶ περὶ  
 πάντα τὰλλα ζῶν, ὅτε ἐπολέμει, ὑψηλόφρων καὶ  
 φρονηματώδης ἐγίγνετο, χρημάτων τε διαφανῶς  
 ἀδώροτατος ἦν, οὐ μὴν καὶ ἠδὺς τὸ ἦθος ἢ φιλάν-  
 4 θρωπος. ἀϋπνότατος δὲ τῶν στρατηγῶν γενό-  
 μενος, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς συνόντας αὐτῷ  
 ἐγρηγορέναι βουλόμενος, δώδεκα γραμματεῖα,<sup>2</sup>  
 οἷά γε ἐκ φιλύρας ποιεῖται, καθ' ἑκάστην ἑσπέραν  
 ὡς εἰπεῖν συνέγραφε, καὶ προσέταττέ τινα ἄλλο  
 ἄλλη ὥρα κομίζειν τισίν, ἵν' ἐγρηγορέναι τὸν  
 στρατηγὸν αἰεὶ νομίζοντες μηδὲ αὐτοὶ ἄδην<sup>3</sup>  
 καθεύδοιεν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως ὑπνομαχεῖν  
 πεφυκῶς, ἐπὶ πλέον δὲ τοῦτο<sup>4</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἀσιτίας<sup>5</sup>  
 5 ἠσκήκει. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ἠκιστα ἄδην ἐσιτεῖτο,  
 καὶ ὅπως μηδὲ τῶν ἄρτων διαπίμπλᾶται, ἐκ τῆς  
 Ῥώμης αὐτοὺς μετεπέμπετο, οὐχ ὡς οὐ δυνάμενος  
 τῶν ἐπιχωρίων ἐσθίειν, ἀλλ' ἵν' ὑπὸ τῆς παλαιότη-  
 τος αὐτῶν μὴ δύνηται, μηδὲ σμικρῷ πλέον του  
 πάνυ ἀναγκαίου φαγεῖν. τὰ γὰρ οὖλα αὐτοῦ  
 κακῶς ἔχοντά ραδίως ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν ἄρτων ξηρότη-  
 τος ἠμάσσετο. ἐπετήδευε δ' οὖν ἐπὶ μείζον αὐτὸ  
 πλάττεσθαι, ἵν' ὡς μάλιστα διαγρυπνεῖν δοκῇ.

<sup>1</sup> τῶν supplied by R. Steph.

<sup>2</sup> γραμματεῖα Suid. A., γραμμάτια cod. Peir. VC Suid. BV.

<sup>3</sup> ἄδην Bk., ἄδδην VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

When the tribes in that island, crossing the wall A.D. 184 that separated them from the Roman legions, proceeded to do much mischief and cut down a general together with his troops, Commodus became alarmed and sent Ulpius Marcellus against them. This man, who was temperate and frugal and always lived like a soldier in the matter of his food as well as in everything else when he was at war, was becoming haughty and arrogant; he was most conspicuously incorruptible, and yet was not of a pleasant or kindly nature. He showed himself more wakeful than any other general, and as he wished the others who were associated with him to be alert also, he used to write orders on twelve tablets, such as are made out of linden wood, almost every evening, and bid an aide to deliver them to such-and-such persons at various hours, so that these officers, believing the general to be always awake, might not themselves take their fill of sleep. For nature in the first place had made him able to resist sleep, and he had developed this faculty by the discipline of fasting. For in general he would never eat to satiety, and in order that he might not take his fill even of bread, he used to send to Rome for it. This was not because he could not eat the bread of the country, but in order that his bread might be so stale that he should be unable to eat even a small portion more than was absolutely necessary; for his gums were tender and, if the bread was very dry, would soon begin to bleed. However, he purposely exaggerated his natural tendency by simulating, in order that he might have the greatest possible reputation for

---

<sup>4</sup> τοῦτο VC, αὐτὸ καὶ cod. Peir. Suid.

<sup>5</sup> ἀσιτίας VC, τροφῆς cod. Peir. Suid.



- 6 Μάρκελλος μὲν δὴ τοιοῦτος ὦν τοὺς τε βαρ-  
 βάρους τοὺς ἐν Βρεττανία δεινῶς ἐκάκωσε, καὶ  
 μικροῦ δεῖν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κομμόδου μετὰ ταῦτα διὰ  
 τὴν ἰδίαν ἀρετὴν ἀποθανεῖν μελλήσας ὅμως  
 ἀφείθη.
- 9 Περέννιον δὲ τῶν δορυφόρων μετὰ τὸν Πάτερ-  
 νον<sup>1</sup> ἄρχοντα συνέβη διὰ τοὺς στρατιώτας στα-  
 σιάσαντας ἀναιρεθῆναι· τοῦ γὰρ Κομμόδου ἄρ-  
 ματηλασίαις καὶ ἀσελγείαις ἐκδεδωκότος ἑαυτὸν,  
 καὶ τῶν τῇ ἀρχῇ προσηκόντων οὐδὲν ὡς εἰπεῖν  
 πράττοντος, ὁ Περέννιος ἠναγκάζετο οὐχ ὅτι τὰ  
 στρατιωτικὰ ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰλλα διὰ χειρὸς ἔχειν  
<sup>21</sup> καὶ τοῦ κοινοῦ προστατεῖν. οἱ οὖν στρατιῶται,  
 ὅποτε τι σφίσι μὴ καταθύμιον ἀπαντήσαι,<sup>2</sup> τὴν  
 αἰτίαν ἐπὶ τὸν Περέννιον<sup>3</sup> ἀναφέροντες ἐμήνιον<sup>4</sup>  
 αὐτῷ.—*Xiph.* 271, 30—272, 28 *R. St., Exc. Val.*  
 317 (p. 725) = *Suid. s. v. Μάρκελλος.*
- <sup>2a</sup> "Ὅτι οἱ ἐν Βρεττανία στρατιῶται Πρίσκον  
 ὑποστράτηγον εἶλοντο αὐτοκράτορα· ὁ δὲ παρη-  
 τήσατο εἰπὼν ὅτι " τοιοῦτος ἐγὼ εἰμι αὐτοκράτωρ  
 οἱοὶ ὑμεῖς στρατιῶταί ἐστε."—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.*  
 122 (p. 224 *Mai.* = p. 208, 8—11 *Dind.*).
- <sup>22</sup> Καὶ οἱ ἐν Βρεττανία τοίνυν ὑπάρχοντες, ἐπειδὴ  
 τι καὶ ἐπετιμήθησαν· ἐφ' οἷς ἐστασίαζον (οὐ  
 γὰρ πρὶν ἠσύχασαν ἢ αὐτοὺς τὸν Περτίνακα  
 παῦσαι), χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους ἀκοντιστὰς  
 ἀπὸ σφῶν ἀπολέξαντες ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἔπεμ-  
<sup>3</sup> ψαν. ὦν μηδενὸς κωλύοντος τῇ Ῥώμῃ πλη-  
 σιασάντων, ὁ Κόμμοδος ἀπήντησέ τε αὐτοῖς  
 καὶ ἐπύθετο " τί ταῦτα, ὦ συστρατιῶται; τί  
 βουλόμενοι πάρεστε;" εἰπόντων δὲ αὐτῶν " ἤκο-

<sup>1</sup> Πάτερνον *R. Steph.*, μάτερνον *VC.*



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

wakefulness. Such a man was Marcellus; and he A.D. 184  
ruthlessly put down the barbarians of Britain, and  
later, when, thanks to his peculiar excellence, he  
was all but on the point of being put to death by  
Commodus, he was nevertheless pardoned.

Perennis,<sup>1</sup> who commanded the Pretorians after A.D. 185  
Paternus, met his death as the result of a mutiny (186?)  
of the soldiers. For, inasmuch as Commodus had  
given himself up to chariot-racing and licentiousness  
and performed scarcely any of the duties pertaining  
to his office, Perennis was compelled to manage  
not only the military affairs, but everything else  
as well, and to stand at the head of the State.  
The soldiers, accordingly, whenever any matter did  
not turn out to their satisfaction, laid the blame  
upon Perennis and were angry with him.

The soldiers in Britain chose Priscus, a lieutenant,  
emperor; but he declined, saying: "I am no more  
an emperor than you are soldiers."

The lieutenants in Britain, accordingly, having  
been rebuked for their insubordination,—they did  
not become quiet, in fact, until Pertinax quelled them,  
—now chose out of their number fifteen hundred  
javelin-men and sent them into Italy. These men  
had already drawn near to Rome without encounter-  
ing any resistance, when Commodus met them and  
asked: "What is the meaning of this, soldiers?  
What is your purpose in coming?" And when they

<sup>1</sup> This is the Latin form of the name; Dio and Herodian  
call him Perennius.

---

<sup>2</sup> ἀπαντήσαι R. Steph., ἀπαντήσοι VC.

<sup>3</sup> Περέννιον R. Steph., πυρέννιον VC.

<sup>4</sup> ἐμήνιον v. Herw., ἐμηνίων VC Zon.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

μεν· Περέννιος γάρ σοι ἐπιβουλεύει, ἵνα αὐτο-  
 κράτορα τὸν υἱὸν ἀποδείξῃ," ἐπείσθη τε αὐτοῖς;  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ Κλεάνδρου ἐνάγοντος; ὃς  
 κωλυόμενος ὑπὸ τοῦ Περεννίου ποιεῖν ὅσα  
 4 ἠβούλετο δεινῶς αὐτὸν ἐμίσει, καὶ ἐξέδωκε τὸν  
 ἑπαρχον<sup>1</sup> τοῖς στρατιώταις ὧν ἦρχεν, οὐδὲ ἐτόλ-  
 μησε καταφρονῆσαι χιλίους καὶ πεντακοσίους,  
 πολλαπλασίους αὐτῶν δορυφόρους ἔχων. καὶ  
 αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνοι<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἠκίσαντο καὶ κατέκοψαν, καὶ  
 ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἡ ἀδελφὴ καὶ υἱεῖς δύο προσδιε-  
 10 φθάρησαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἐσφάγη, ἠκιστα δὲ<sup>3</sup>  
 τοῦτο παθεῖν καὶ δι' ἑαυτὸν καὶ διὰ τὴν πᾶσαν  
 τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ὀφείλων, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον  
 διὰ τὴν φιλαρχίαν αἰτιώτατος τῷ Πατέρνῳ<sup>4</sup> τῷ  
 συνάρχοντι τοῦ ὀλέθρου ἐγένετο· ἰδία μὲν γὰρ  
 οὐδὲν πώποτε οὔτε πρὸς δόξαν οὔτε πρὸς πλοῦτον  
 περιεβάλετο,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀδωρότατα καὶ σωφρο-  
 νέστατα διήγαγε, τοῦ δὲ Κομμόδου καὶ<sup>6</sup> τῆς  
 ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ πᾶσαν ἀσφάλειαν ἐποιεῖτο.—*Xiph.*  
 272, 28—273, 15 R. St.

2 "Ὅτι ὁ Κόμμοδος εὐθυμίαις<sup>7</sup> τε πάνυ προσέκειτο  
 καὶ ἀρματηλασία προσεῖχε, καὶ οὔτ' ἀρχὴν τῶν<sup>8</sup>  
 τοιούτων τι αὐτῷ ἔμελεν, οὔτ' εἰ καὶ σφόδρα  
 ἐπεφροντίκει, διαθέσθαι γε αὐτὰ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀβρό-  
 τητος καὶ τῆς ἀπειρίας ἐδύνατο.

Καὶ οἱ Καισάρειοι τούτου<sup>9</sup> ἀπαλλαγέντες (ἦν

<sup>1</sup> ἑπαρχον Sylb., ἱππαρχον VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκεῖνοι Sylb., ἐκεῖνον VC.

<sup>3</sup> δὲ Leuncl., δὲ VC.

<sup>4</sup> Πατέρνῳ R. Steph., πατέρνα VC.

<sup>5</sup> περιεβάλετο R. Steph., περιεβάλλετο VC.

<sup>6</sup> καὶ supplied by Hier. Wolf.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δὲ αὐτῶν κορυφαῖος ὁ Κλέανδρος) οὐδὲν ὅ τι κακὸν οὐκ ἔδρων, πωλοῦντες πάντα, ὑβρίζοντες, ἀσελγαίνοντες.—Exc. Val. 318 (p. '726), Xiph. 273, 15—18, R. St.

Κόμμοδος δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου περί τε τὰς ῥαστώνας καὶ τοὺς ἵππους περί τε τὰς μάχας τῶν τε θηρίων καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν εἶχεν. ἄνευ γὰρ ὧν οἴκοι ἔδρα, πολλοὺς μὲν ἄνδρας ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ πολλὰ δὲ καὶ θηρία πολλάκις ἔφθειρε· καὶ πέντε γοῦν ἵππους ποταμίους<sup>1</sup> ἅμα καὶ δύο ἐλέφαντας ἄλλη καὶ ἄλλη ἡμέρα χωρὶς αὐτὸς ταῖς ἑαυτοῦ χερσὶ κατεχρήσατο, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ῥινοκέρωτας ἀπέκτεινε καὶ καμηλοπάρδαλιν. ταῦτα μὲν μοι κατὰ παντὸς τοῦ περὶ αὐτὸν λόγου γέγραπται.—Xiph. 273, 18—25, R. St.

11 "Ὅτι τῷ Οὐικτωρίνῳ<sup>2</sup> πολιαρχήσαντι ἀνδριάς ἔστη. ἀπέθανε δὲ οὐκ ἐξ ἐπιβουλήs, καὶ δὴ ποτε πολλῆs μὲν φήμης πολλῶν δὲ καὶ λόγων ὡs εἰπεῖν περὶ τοῦ ὀλέθρου αὐτοῦ γιγνομένων ἀπεθρασύνατο,<sup>3</sup> καὶ πρὸs τὸν Περέννιον προσελθὼν,<sup>4</sup> "ἀκούω," ἔφη, "ὅτι με ἀποκτεῖναι ἐθέλετε· τί οὖν μέλλετε; τί δὲ ἀναβάλλεσθε,<sup>5</sup> 2 ἐξὸν ὑμῶν ἤδη καὶ τήμερον αὐτὸ δράσαι;" ἄλλ' οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἐκ τούτου δεινὸν ὑπ' ἄλλου τινὸs ἔπαθεν, ἀλλ' αὐτομάτῳ θανάτῳ ἐχρήσατο, καίπερ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάρκου ἐν τοῖs πάνυ τιμηθεῖs, καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ποταμίους V. πολεμίους C.

<sup>2</sup> Οὐικτωρίνῳ Bk., βικτωρίνῳ cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπεθρασύνατο Bk., ἀπεθρασύνετο cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> Xiphilinus' account begins: Οὐικτωρίνῳ (βικ. cod.) δὲ τῷ πολιαρχήσαντι τελευτήσαντι ὁ ἀνδριάς ἐδόθη. οὗτος, βουλομένου πολλάκις ἀνελεῖν αὐτὸν τοῦ Κομμόδου, ἀναβαλλομένου δὲ καὶ



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

their head, after getting rid of this man [Perennis],<sup>A.D. 186(?)</sup> refrained from no form of mischief, selling all privileges, and indulging in wantonness and debauchery.

Commodus devoted most of his life to ease and to horses and to combats of wild beasts and of men. In fact, besides all that he did in private, he often slew in public large numbers of men and of beasts as well. For example, all alone with his own hands, he dispatched five hippopotami together with two elephants on two successive days; and he also killed rhinoceroses and a camelopard. This is what I have to say with reference to his career as a whole.

A statue was set up to Victorinus,<sup>1</sup> who had been prefect of the city. He had not died as the victim of any plot; in fact, at one time, when a persistent rumour and many reports, one may almost say, were being circulated about his death, he became emboldened, and approaching Perennis, said: "I hear that you men wish to kill me. Why, then, do you delay? Why do you put it off, when you might do it this very day?" Yet not even after that was he molested by any outside person, but he took his own life; and yet he had been honoured among the foremost men by Marcus, and in point of moral

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Xiph.: "The statue was granted to Victorinus, who had been city prefect, at his death. This man, when Commodus wished to slay him but kept putting the matter off and hesitating, . . . approached Perennis and said: 'I hear,' " etc.

---

ὀκνοῦντος τὴν πράξιν, . . . προσελθὼν τῷ Περηνίῳ ποτέ, "ἀκούω (ἄκου cod.)," ἔφη, κτέ.

<sup>5</sup> ἀναβάλλεσθε Val., ἀναβάλλεσθαι cod. Peir.



τῆ τῆς ψυχῆς ἀρετῇ καὶ τῆ τῶν λόγων παρασκευῇ οὐδενὸς τῶν καθ' ἑαυτὸν<sup>1</sup> δεύτερος γενόμενος. ἀμέλει δύο ταῦτ' εἰπὼν πάντα τὸν  
 3 τρόπον αὐτοῦ δηλώσω. τῆς τε Γερμανίας ποτὲ ἄρχων τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οἴκοι καθ' ἑαυτὸν ἐπειράθη τὸν ὑποστράτηγον πείσαι μὴ δωροδοκεῖν, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἐσήκουεν αὐτοῦ, ἀνέβη τε ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα καὶ σιωπῆν<sup>2</sup> τῷ κήρυκι κηρῦξαι προστάξας<sup>3</sup> ὤμοσε  
 4 μὴτ' εἰληφέναι δῶρά ποτε μήτε λήψεσθαι, ἔπειτα καὶ ἐκεῖνον ὁμόσαι ἐκέλευσεν, ὡς δ' οὐκ ἠθέλησεν ἐπιορκῆσαι, ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀπαλλαγῆναι τῆς ἀρχῆς· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τῆς Ἀφρικῆς ἡγεμονεύσας ἓνα τῶν παρέδρων ὁμοιότροπόν πως ἐκείνῳ ὄντα τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ ἐποίησεν, ἐπὶ πλοῖον δέ τι ἐπιθεὶς ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀπέπεμψεν.—Exc. Val. 319 (p. 726), Xiph. 273, 25—274, 4 R. St.

12 Τοιοῦτος μὲν τις ὁ Οὐικτωρίνος<sup>4</sup> ἦν, ὁ δὲ δὴ Κλέανδρος ὁ μετὰ τὸν Περέννιον μέγιστον δυνηθεὶς καὶ ἐπράθη μετὰ τῶν ὁμοδούλων, μεθ' ὧν καὶ ἀχθοφορήσων<sup>5</sup> ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐκεκόμιστο, χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος οὕτως ηὔξηθη ὥστε καὶ τοῦ Κομμόδου προκοιτῆσαι, τὴν τε παλλακίδα αὐτοῦ  
 2 Δαμοστρατίαν γῆμαι, καὶ τὸν Σαώτερον· τὸν Νικομηδέα τὸν πρὸ αὐτοῦ τὴν τιμὴν ἔχοντα ταύτην ἀποκτεῖναι πρὸς πολλοῖς καὶ ἄλλοις· καίτοι καὶ ἐκεῖνος μέγιστον ἠδυνήθη, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ οἱ Νικομηδεῖς καὶ ἀγῶνα ἄγειν καὶ νεῶν τοῦ Κομμόδου ποιήσασθαι παρὰ τῆς βουλῆς  
 3 ἔλαβον. ὁ δ' οὖν<sup>6</sup> Κλέανδρος μέγας ὑπὸ τῆς

<sup>1</sup> ἑαυτὸν VC, ἑαυτῶν cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> σιωπῆν Bs., σιγῆν Reiske, ἑαυτὸν cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> προστάξας Val., προστάξαι cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> Οὐικτωρίνος Bk., Βικτωρίνος VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τύχης ἀρθεῖς καὶ ἐχαρίσατο καὶ ἐπώλησε βου-  
 λείας, στρατείας, ἐπιτροπείας, ἡγεμονίας, πάντα  
 πράγματα. καὶ ἤδη τινὲς πάντα τὰ ὑπάρχοντά  
 σφισιν ἀναλώσαντες βουλευταὶ ἐγένοντο, ὥστε  
 καὶ λεχθῆναι ἐπὶ Ἰουλίου Σόλωνος ἀνδρὸς ἀφα-  
 νεστάτου ὅτι ἐς τὸ συνέδριον τῆς οὐσίας στερηθεῖς  
 4 ἐξωρίσθη. ταῦτά τε ὁ Κλέανδρος ἐποίει, καὶ  
 ὑπάτους ἐς ἓνα<sup>1</sup> ἐνιαυτὸν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν  
 ἀπέδειξεν· ὁ μήτε<sup>2</sup> πρότερόν ποτε μήθ' ὕστερον  
 ἐγένετο· καὶ ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ Σεουῆρος ὁ μετὰ  
 5 ταῦτα αὐταρχήσας ὑπάτευσεν. ἠργυρολόγει  
 . μὲν οὖν πανταχόθεν, καὶ ἐκτήσατο πλεῖστα τῶν  
 πώποτε ὀνομασθέντων προκοίτων, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν  
 πολλὰ μὲν τῷ Κομμόδῳ ταῖς τε παλλακαῖς  
 αὐτοῦ ἐδίδου, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἐς οἰκίας καὶ ἐς  
 βαλανεῖα ἄλλα τέ τινα χρήσιμα καὶ ἰδιώταις  
 καὶ πόλεσιν ἐδαπάνη.

13 Οὗτος οὖν ὁ Κλέανδρος ἐς τοσοῦτον ὄγκον  
 ἀρθεῖς ἔπεσε καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξαίφνης καὶ ἀπώλετο  
 μετὰ ἀτιμίας. ἀπέκτειναν δὲ αὐτὸν οὐχ οἱ  
 στρατιῶται ὥσπερ τὸν Περέννιον, ἀλλ' ὁ δῆμος.  
 ἐγένετο μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως ἰσχυρὰ σιτοδεία, ἐπὶ  
 πλεῖστον δ' αὐτὴν Παπίριος Διούσιος ἐπὶ τοῦ  
 σίτου τεταγμένος ἐπηύξησεν, ἵν' ὡς αἰτιώτατον  
 αὐτῆς τὸν Κλέανδρον ἀπὸ τῶν κλεμμάτων ὄντα  
 3 καὶ μισήσωσιν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ διαφθείρωσι. καὶ  
 ἔσχεν οὕτως. ἵπποδρομία τις ἦν, μελλόντων δὲ  
 τὸ ἔβδομον τῶν ἵππων ἀγωνιεῖσθαι πλῆθος τι  
 παιδίων ἐς τὸν ἵππόδρομον ἐσέδραμε, καὶ αὐτῶν  
 παρθένος τις μεγάλη καὶ βλοσυρὰ ἠγεῖτο, ἦν  
 δαίμονα ἐκ τῶν μετὰ ταῦτα συμβάντων ἐνόμισαν

<sup>1</sup> ἓνα Zon., om. VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

the favour of Fortune, bestowed and sold senatorships, military commands, procuratorships, governorships, and, in a word, everything. In fact, some men became senators only after spending all they possessed, so that it was said of Julius Solon, a very obscure man, that he had been stripped of all his property and banished to—the senate. Besides all this, Cleander appointed twenty-five consuls for one year, a thing that never happened before or since; one of these consuls was Severus, who later became emperor. Cleander, accordingly, was obtaining money from every source, and he amassed more wealth than any who had ever been named cubicularii. A great deal of it he gave to Commodus and his concubines, and he spent a great deal on houses, baths, and other works of benefit either to individuals or to cities.

So this Cleander, too, who had been raised to so exalted a station, fell suddenly and perished in dishonour. It was not the soldiers, however, that killed him, as in the case of Perennis, but the populace. A famine occurred, sufficiently grievous in itself; but its severity was vastly increased by Papirius Dionysius, the grain commissioner, in order that Cleander, whose thefts would seem chiefly responsible for it, might incur the hatred of the Romans and be destroyed by them. And so it came to pass. There was a horse-race on, and as the horses were about to contend for the seventh time, a crowd of children ran into the Circus, led by a tall maiden of grim aspect, who, because of what afterwards happened, was thought to have been a divinity.

---

<sup>2</sup> μήτε Zon., μη VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 4 γεγονέναι. τά τε γὰρ παιδιά συνεβόησαν πολλά καὶ δεινά, καὶ ὁ δῆμος παραλαβὼν αὐτὰ οὐδὲν ὄ τι οὐκ ἐξέκραγε, καὶ τέλος καταπήδησας ὤρμησε πρὸς τὸν Κόμμοδον ἐν τῷ Κυϊντιλίῳ προαστείῳ<sup>1</sup> ὄντα,<sup>2</sup> πολλὰ μὲν ἐκείνῳ κάγαθὰ ἐπευχόμενος, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ κατὰ τοῦ Κλεάνδρου καταρώμενος. καὶ ὅς στρατιώτας τινὰς ἐπ' αὐτοὺς ἔπεμψε, καὶ ἔτρωσάν τινας καὶ ἀπέκτειναν.
- 5 οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἀνείρχθη διὰ τοῦτο ὁ δῆμος, ἀλλὰ τῷ τε πλήθει σφῶν καὶ τῇ τῶν δορυφόρων ἰσχύι θαρρήσας ἐπὶ μᾶλλον ἠπείχθη. πλησιαζόντων δὲ αὐτῶν τῷ Κομμόδῳ, καὶ μηδενός οἱ μηνύοντος τὸ γινόμενον, Μαρκία ἐκείνη ἢ τοῦ Κουαδράτου
- 6 ἐσήγγειλε τὸ πραττόμενον· καὶ ὁ Κόμμοδος οὕτως ἔδεισεν, ἄλλως τε καὶ δειλότατος ὢν, ὥστε αὐτίκα καὶ τὸν Κλεάνδρον καὶ τὸ παιδίον αὐτοῦ, ὃ καὶ ἐν ταῖς τοῦ Κομμόδου χερσὶν ἐτρέφετο, σφαγῆναι κελεύσαι. καὶ τὸ μὲν παιδίον προσουδίσθη καὶ διεφθάρη, τὸ δὲ τοῦ Κλεάνδρου σῶμα παραλαβόντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἔσυραν καὶ ἠκίσαντο, καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ διὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ κοντοῦ<sup>3</sup> περιήνεγκαν, καὶ τινας καὶ ἄλλους τῶν μέγα ἐπ' αὐτοῦ δυναμένων ἐφόνευσαν.
- Xiph. 274, 4—275, 19, Exc. Val. 320.
- 14 Κόμμοδος δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν εὐθυμιῶν καὶ παιδιῶν ἀνανεύων ἐφόνα καὶ τοὺς ἐπιφανεῖς ἄνδρας διεχειρίζετο· ὧν ἦν καὶ Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ ἔπαρχος, ὃν καὶ δημοσία περιελάμβανέ τε καὶ κατεφίλει καὶ πατέρα ὠνόμαζεν, Ἰούλιός τε Ἀλέξανδρος, οὗτος μὲν ὡς καὶ λέοντα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου κατακοντίσας·

<sup>1</sup> προαστείῳ Zon., ἀστείῳ VC.

<sup>2</sup> ὄντα Zon., ὄντι VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

2 ὅστις ἐπειδὴ καὶ τοὺς σφαγέας παρόντας ἤσθετο, ἐκείνους τε τῆς νυκτὸς ἐφόνευσε, καὶ τῶν Ἑμμεσηνῶν, ὅθεν ἦν, τοὺς ἐχθροὺς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ πάντα προσκατεχρήσατο, ποιήσας δὲ ταῦτα ἵππον τε ἀνέβη καὶ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους ὤρμησε. κὰν  
3 ἐξέφυγεν, εἰ μὴ παιδικά τινα συνεπήκτο· αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ κράτιστα ἵππευε, τὸ δὲ μειράκιον καμὸν οὐχ ὑπέμεινε καταλιπεῖν, ἀλλ' ὥς κατελαμβάνετο, ἀπέκτεινε καὶ ἐκείνον καὶ ἑαυτόν. ἀνηρέθη δὲ καὶ Διονύσιος πρὸς τοῦ Κομμόδου, ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ σίτου ταχθεὶς.

Γέγονε δὲ καὶ νόσος μεγίστη<sup>1</sup> ὣν ἐγὼ οἶδα· δισχίλιοι γοῦν πολλάκις ἡμέρας μιᾶς ἐν τῇ  
4 Ῥώμῃ ἐτελεύτησαν. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἄλλως οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἄστει μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν ὅλῃ ὡς εἰπεῖν τῇ ἀρχῇ ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν κακούργων ἀπέθανον· βελόνας γὰρ μικρὰς δηλητηρίοις τισὶ φαρμάκοις ἐγχρίοντες ἐνίεσαν δι' αὐτῶν ἐς ἑτέρους ἐπὶ μισθῷ τὸ δεινόν· ὅπερ πού καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ Δομιτιανοῦ ἐγεγόνει.  
15 Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἀπώλλυντο, ἦν δὲ ἀπάντων νοσημάτων καὶ ἀπάντων κακουρημάτων χαλεπώτερος Ῥωμαίοις ὁ Κόμμοδος, διὰ τε τὰλλα καὶ ὅτι ἠναγκάζοντο, ἃ τῷ πατρὶ αὐτοῦ κατ' εὐνοίαν ἐψηφίζοντο, ταῦτ' ἐκείνῳ διὰ φόβον  
2 ἀπονέμειν ἐξ ἐπιτάγματος. Κομμοδιανὴν γοῦν τήν τε Ῥώμην αὐτὴν καὶ τὰ στρατόπεδα Κομμοδιανά, τήν τε ἡμέραν ἐν ἣ ταῦτα ἐψηφίζετο Κομμοδιανὰ καλεῖσθαι προσέταξεν. ἑαυτῷ δὲ

<sup>1</sup> μεγίστη H. Steph., μεγάλη VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

while on horseback.<sup>1</sup> This man, when he learned A.D. 189 of the arrival of the assassins, murdered them at night, and also destroyed all his enemies at Emesa, his native city; then he mounted a horse and set out to go to the barbarians. And he would have escaped, had he not taken along a boy-favourite with him, since he himself was an excellent horseman; but he could not bring himself to desert the lad, who had become wearied, and so, when he was being overtaken, he killed both the boy and himself. Dionysius, the grain commissioner, also met his death by the orders of Commodus.

Moreover, a pestilence occurred, the greatest of any of which I have knowledge; for two thousand persons often died in Rome in a single day. Then, too, many others, not alone in the City, but throughout almost the entire empire, perished at the hands of criminals who smeared some deadly drugs on tiny needles and for pay infected people with the poison by means of these instruments. The same thing had happened before in the reign of Domitian.<sup>2</sup>

Now the death of these victims passed unheeded; for Commodus was a greater curse to the Romans than any pestilence or any crime. Among other reasons was this, that whatever honours they had been wont to vote to his father out of affection they were now compelled out of fear and by direct command to assign also to the son. He actually A.D. 190 ordered that Rome itself should be called Commodiana, the legions Commodian, and the day on which these measures were voted Commodiana.

<sup>1</sup> Probably because the "Roman Hercules" (ch. 15) feared Alexander might detract from his glory.

<sup>2</sup> See lxvii. 11, 6.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἄλλας τε παμπόλλους ἐπωνυμίας καὶ τὴν Ἡρακλέους ἀπήνεγκε. τὴν δὲ Ῥώμην ἀθάνατον εὐτυχῇ κολωνίαν τῆς οἰκουμένης<sup>1</sup> (καὶ γὰρ ἄποικον αὐτὴν ἑαυτοῦ δοκεῖν ἐβούλετο) ἐπωνόμασεν.

3 καὶ ἀνδριάς τε αὐτῷ χρυσοῦς χιλίων λιτρῶν μετὰ τε ταύρου καὶ βοῦς θηλείας ἐγένετο, καὶ τέλος καὶ οἱ μῆνες ἀπ' αὐτοῦ πάντες ἐπεκλήθησαν, ὥστε καταριθμεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς οὕτως, Ἀμαζόνιος Ἀνίκητος Εὐτυχῆς Εὐσεβῆς<sup>2</sup> Λούκιος Αἴλιος Αὐρήλιος Κόμμοδος Αὔγουστος Ἡράκλειος Ῥωμαῖος Ὑπεραίρων. αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ἄλλοτε ἄλλα

4 μετελάμβανε τῶν ὀνομάτων, τὸν δ' Ἀμαζόνιον καὶ τὸν Ὑπεραίροντα παγίως ἑαυτῷ ἔθετο ὡς καὶ ἐν πᾶσιν ἀπλῶς πάντα ἀνθρώπους καθ' ὑπερβολὴν νικῶν· οὕτω καθ' ὑπερβολὴν ἐμεμῆνει τὸ

5 κάθαρμα. καὶ τῇ βουλῇ οὕτως ἐπέστελλεν· “Αὐτοκράτωρ Καῖσαρ Λούκιος Αἴλιος Αὐρήλιος Κόμμοδος Αὔγουστος Εὐσεβῆς Εὐτυχῆς, Σαρματικὸς Γερμανικὸς Μέγιστος Βρεττανικὸς, Εἰρηνοποιὸς τῆς οἰκουμένης, Ἀνίκητος,<sup>3</sup> Ῥωμαῖος Ἡρακλῆς, Ἀρχιερεὺς, δημάρχικῆς ἐξουσίας τὸ ὀκτωκαιδέκατον, αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ ὄγδοον, ὕπατος τὸ ἑβδομον, Πατὴρ Πατρίδος, ὑπάτοις στρατη-

6 γοῖς δημάρχοις<sup>4</sup> γερουσίᾳ Κομμοδιανῇ εὐτυχεῖ χαίρειν.” καὶ ἀνδριάντες αὐτοῦ παμπληθεῖς ἐν Ἡρακλέους<sup>5</sup> σχήματι ἔστησαν. καὶ τὸν αἰῶνα τὸν ἐπ' αὐτοῦ χρυσοῦν τε ὀνομάζεσθαι καὶ

<sup>1</sup> τῆς οἰκουμένης Bs., οἰκουμένην τῆς γῆς VC.

<sup>2</sup> Εὐτυχῆς Εὐσεβῆς VC Zon., Εὐσεβῆς Εὐτυχῆς Joan. Ant.

<sup>3</sup> ἀνίκητος R. Steph., εὐτυχῆς ἀνίκητος VC.

<sup>4</sup> δημάρχοις Bs., following Blancus' translation, μαρχικοῖς VC Zon.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐς τὰ γράμματα πάντα ὁμοίως ἐσγράφεσθαι ἐψηφίσθη.

16 Οὗτος οὖν ὁ χρυσοῦς, οὗτος ὁ Ἡρακλῆς, οὗτος ὁ θεός (καὶ γὰρ καὶ<sup>1</sup> τοῦτ' ἤκουεν) ἐξαίφνης ποτὲ μετὰ μεσημβρίαν ἐκ τοῦ προαστείου σπουδῆ ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐλάσας τριάκοντα ἵππων ἀμίλλας ἐν δυσὶν ὥραις ἐποίησεν. ὅθεν οὐχ ἤκιστα καὶ  
2 τὰ χρήματα αὐτὸν ἐπέλιπεν. ἦν μὲν γὰρ καὶ φιλόδωρος, καὶ πολλάκις τῷ δήμῳ κατὰ δραχμὰς ἑκατὸν καὶ τεσσαράκοντα ἔδωκεν· τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον ἐς ἐκεῖνα ἂ εἶπον ἐδαπάνη. ὅθεν καὶ ἐγκλήματα καὶ γυναιξὶ καὶ ἀνδράσιν ἐπιφέρων οὓς μὲν ἐφόνευεν, οἷς δὲ τὴν σωτηρίαν τῆς οὐσίας αὐτῶν  
3 ἐπίπρασκε.<sup>2</sup> καὶ τέλος ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἡμᾶς τε καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἡμῶν καὶ τοὺς παῖδας δύο χρυσοῦς ἕκαστον, ὥσπερ τινὰ ἀπαρχήν, κατ' ἔτος ἐκέλευσέν οἱ ἀποφέρειν, τοὺς τε ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀπάσαις πόλεσι βουλευτὰς κατὰ πέντε δραχμὰς. καὶ οὐδὲν ἐκ τούτων περιποιεῖτο, ἀλλὰ πάντα κακῶς ἐς τὰ θηρία καὶ τοὺς μονομάχους ἀνήλισκε.

17 Καὶ ἐν μὲν τῷ δημοσίῳ οὐδαμόθεν<sup>3</sup> ἄρματα ἤλασε, πλὴν εἰ μὴ που ἐν ἀσελήνῳ νυκτί, ἐπιθυμήσας μὲν καὶ δημοσίᾳ ἀρματηλατῆσαι, αἰσχυνοθεὶς δὲ καὶ ὀφθῆναι τοῦτο ποιῶν· οἴκοι δὲ συγε-

<sup>1</sup> καὶ supplied by Sylb.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. : ὅτι ὁ Κόμμοδος πολλὰ παραλόγως ἐδαπάνη, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὔτε τᾶλλα αὐτῷ οὔτε τὰ πρὸς τοῦ Κλεάνδρου πορισθέντα, καίπερ ἀμύθητα ὄντα, ἐξήρκεσεν, ἀλλ' ἠναγκάσθη ἐγκλήματα καὶ γυναιξὶ θανάτου μὲν οὐκ ἄξια φόβου δὲ τινος καὶ ἀπειλῆς γέμοντα ἐπιφέρειν. κακ τούτου πολλοῦ τὴν σωτηρίαν αὐτοῖς ἐπίπρασκε καὶ ὡς παρ' ἐκόντων αὐτῶν τινὰ ἀνάγκη ἐλάμβανεν. —Exc. Val. 321 (p. 729).

<sup>3</sup> οὐδαμόθεν] οὐδαμῶς or οὐδαμοῦ? Bs.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

“Golden Age,” and that this should be recorded in A.D. 192 all the records without exception.

Now this “Golden One,” this “Hercules,” this “god” (for he was even given this name, too) suddenly drove into Rome one afternoon from his suburb and conducted thirty horse-races in the space of two hours. These proceedings had much to do with his running short of funds. He was also fond, it is true, of bestowing gifts, and frequently gave largesses to the populace at the rate of one hundred and forty denarii per man; but most of his expenditures were for the objects I have mentioned. Hence he brought accusations against both men and women, slaying some and to others selling their lives for their property.<sup>1</sup> And finally he ordered us, our wives, and our children each to contribute two gold pieces<sup>2</sup> every year on his birthday as a kind of first-fruits, and commanded the senators in all the other cities to give five denarii apiece. Of this, too, he saved nothing, but spent it all disgracefully on his wild beasts and his gladiators.

In public he nowhere drove chariots except sometimes on a moonless night, for, though he was eager to play the charioteer in public, too, he was ashamed to be seen doing so; but in private he was constantly

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Exc. Val.* : “Commodus used to make many unusual expenditures, and for this reason neither his other revenues nor the funds provided by Cleander, though incalculable in amount, sufficed him, and he was compelled to bring charges against even women—charges not calling for capital punishment, yet full of vague terror and threats. In consequence he sold them their lives for a large price and got something from them by force under the guise of a voluntary offering.”

<sup>2</sup> See note on p. 54.



## IDIUS ROMAN HISTORY

- χῶς τοῦτ' ἔπραττε, τῇ πρασίῳ σκευῇ χρώμενος.  
 2 θηρία μέντοι πολλὰ μὲν οἴκοι ἀπέσφαξε, πολλὰ  
 δὲ καὶ ἐν τῷ δημοσίῳ. καὶ μέντοι καὶ ἔμονο-  
 μάχει, οἴκοι μὲν ὥστε καὶ φονεύειν τινά (ἐν ξυρῶ  
 τε ἑτέρων, ὡς καὶ τὰς τρίχας ἀφαιρῶν, παρέτεμνε  
 τῶν μὲν ῥίνα τῶν δὲ οὖς τῶν δὲ ἄλλο τι), ἐν δὲ  
 τῷ κοινῷ ἄνευ σιδήρου καὶ ἄνευ αἵματος ἀνθρω-  
 3 πείου. ἐνέδυνε<sup>1</sup> δέ, πρὶν μὲν εἰς τὸ θέατρον  
 εἰσιέναι, χιτῶνα χειριδωτὸν σηρικὸν λευκὸν διά-  
 χρυσον<sup>2</sup> (καὶ ἐν τούτῳ γε<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸν τῷ σχήματι  
 ὄντα ἠσπαζόμεθα), ἐσιῶν δὲ ὀλοπόρφυρον χρυσῶ  
 κατάπαστον, χλαμύδα τε ὁμοίαν τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν  
 τρόπον λαμβάνων, καὶ στέφανον ἔκ τε λίθων  
 Ἰνδικῶν καὶ ἔκ χρυσοῦ πεποιημένον, κηρύκειόν  
 4 τε τοιοῦτον φέρων ὁποῖον ὁ Ἑρμῆς. ἡ γὰρ λεοντῆ  
 τό τε ῥόπαλον ἐν τε ταῖς ὁδοῖς προεφέρετο αὐτοῦ,  
 καὶ ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις ἐπὶ δίφρου ἐπιχρύσου, εἴτε  
 παρείη εἴτε καὶ ἀπείη,<sup>4</sup> ἐτίθετο· αὐτὸς δὲ ἐν τῷ  
 τοῦ Ἑρμῆος σχήματι ἐσήει τε εἰς τὸ θέατρον, καὶ  
 ἀπορρίψας τὰ ἄλλα οὕτως ἐν τῷ χιτῶνι ἀνυπό-  
 δητος<sup>5</sup> ἔργου εἶχετο.
- 18 Καὶ ἐν μὲν τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἄρκτους τε ἑκατὸν  
 αὐτὸς μόνος, ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τῆς περιβολῆς τῆς  
 κρηπίδος ἀκοντίζων, ἀπέκτεινε· διείληπτο γὰρ  
 τὸ θέατρον πᾶν συμπήκτοις τισὶ διαμέτροις, τήν  
 τε στέγην περιδρομον ἔχουσι καὶ διχῆ τέμνουσιν  
 ἀλληλα, ἵν' ἐξ ὀλίγου πανταχόθεν τετραχῆ τὰ  
 2 θηρία μεμερισμένα ῥᾶον ἀκοντίζηται. καὶ ἔπιεν  
 ἐν μέσῃ τῇ ἀγωνίᾳ καμών, κύλικι ῥοπαλωτῇ παρὰ

<sup>1</sup> ἐνέδυνε Bk., ἐνέδου VC.

<sup>2</sup> διάχρυσον Camerarius, στάχρυσον VC.

<sup>3</sup> γε Bk., τε VC.

<sup>4</sup> παρείη—ἀπείη Bk., παρήει—ἀπήει VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

γυναικὸς γλυκὺν οἶνον ἐψυγμένον λαβῶν, ἀμυστί·  
 ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ ὁ δῆμος καὶ ἡμεῖς παραχρῆμα πάντες·  
 τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἐν τοῖς συμποσίοις εἰωθὸς λέγεσθαι  
 ἐξεβοήσαμεν, “ζήσειας.”<sup>1</sup>—Xiph. 275, 19—278,  
 4 R. St., Exc. Val. 321, 322, 323, 324, Suid. s. vv.  
 ἀμυστί *et* κύλιξ ῥοπαλωτή.

- 3 Καὶ μὴ μέ τις κηλιδοῦν τὸν τῆς ἱστορίας ὄγκον,  
 ὅτι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα συγγράφω, νομίση. ἄλλως  
 μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἂν εἶπον αὐτά· ἐπειδὴ δὲ πρὸς τὸ  
 τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐγένετο καὶ παρὼν αὐτὸς ἐγὼ  
 καὶ εἶδον ἕκαστα καὶ ἤκουσα καὶ ἐλάλησα, δίκαιον  
 ἠγησάμην μηδὲν αὐτῶν ἀποκρύψασθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 αὐτά, ὥσπερ τι ἄλλο τῶν μεγίστων καὶ ἀναγκαιο-  
 τάτων, τῇ μνήμῃ τῶν ἐσέπειτα ἐσομένων παρα-  
 4 δοῦναι. καὶ μέντοι καὶ τἄλλα πάντα τὰ ἐπ’  
 ἐμοῦ πραχθέντα καὶ λεπτουργήσω καὶ λεπτο-  
 λογήσω μᾶλλον ἢ τὰ πρότερα, ὅτι τε συνεγενόμην  
 αὐτοῖς, καὶ ὅτι μηδένα ἄλλον οἶδα τῶν τι δυνα-  
 μένων ἐς συγγραφὴν ἀξίαν λόγου καταθέσθαι  
 διηκριβωκότα αὐτὰ ὁμοίως ἐμοί.
- 19 Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ταῦτ’ ἐγένετο· ἐν  
 δὲ ταῖς ἄλλαις τοτὲ μὲν βοτὰ, κάτω ἐς τὸ τοῦ  
 κύκλου ἔδαφος καταβαίνων ἄνωθεν, ὅσα ἐπλή-  
 σίαζε, τὰ δὲ καὶ προσαγόμενα ἢ καὶ ἐν δικτύοις  
 αὐτῷ προσφερόμενα, κατέκοπτε, καὶ τίγριν ἔσφα-  
 2 ξεν ἵππον τε ποτάμιον καὶ ἐλέφαντα. πράξας  
 δὲ ταῦτα ἀπηλλάττετο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξ ἀρίστου  
 ἐμονομάχει. ἤσκει δὲ καὶ ἐχρήτο τῇ ὀπλίσει τῇ  
 τοῦ σεκούτορος καλουμένου, τὴν μὲν ἀσπίδα ἐν  
 τῇ δεξιᾷ τὸ δὲ ξίφος τὸ ξύλινον ἐν τῇ ἀριστερᾷ

<sup>1</sup> ζήσειας VC Suid., ζήσεις cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

some chilled sweet wine in a cup shaped like a club, A.D. 192  
he drank it at one gulp. At this both the populace and we [senators] all immediately shouted out the words so familiar at drinking-bouts, "Long life to you!"

And let no one feel that I am sullyng the dignity of history by recording such occurrences. On most accounts, to be sure, I should not have mentioned this exhibition; but since it was given by the emperor himself, and since I was present myself and took part in everything seen, heard and spoken, I have thought proper to suppress none of the details, but to hand them down, trivial as they are, to the memory of those who shall live hereafter, just like any events of the greatest weight and importance. And, indeed, all the other events that took place in my lifetime I shall describe with more exactness and detail than earlier occurrences, for the reason that I was present when they happened and know no one else, among those who have any ability at writing a worthy record of events, who has so accurate a knowledge of them as I.

On the first day, then, the events that I have described took place. On the other days he descended to the arena from his place above and cut down all the domestic animals that approached him and some also that were led up to him or were brought before him in nets. He also killed a tiger, a hippopotamus, and an elephant. Having performed these exploits, he would retire, but later, after luncheon, would fight as a gladiator. The form of contest that he practised and the armour that he used were those of the *secutores*, as they were called: he held the shield in his right hand and the wooden



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἔχων· καὶ πάνυ καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέγα ἐφρόνει ὅτι  
 3 ἦν ἐπαρίστερος. ἀντηγωνίζετο δὲ αὐτῷ γυμναστής  
 τις ἢ καὶ μονομάχος νάρθηκα ἔχων, ἔστι μὲν ὅτε  
 ὄν αὐτὸς προεκαλεῖτο, ἔστι δὲ ὅτε ὄν ὁ δῆμος  
 ἠρεῖτο· καὶ γὰρ τοῦτο καὶ τὰλλα ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις μονομάχοις ἐποίει, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον ἐκεῖνοι  
 μὲν ὀλίγον τι λαμβάνοντες ἐσίασι, τῷ δὲ δὴ  
 Κομμόδῳ πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες καθ' ἐκάστην  
 ἡμέραν ἐκ τῶν μονομαχικῶν χρημάτων ἐδίδοντο.  
 4 παρειστήκεσαν δὲ αὐτῷ μαχομένῳ Αἰμίλιός τε  
 Λαῖτος ὁ ἑπαρχος καὶ <sup>1</sup> Ἐκλεκτος ὁ πρόκοιτος,  
 οὓς <sup>2</sup> καὶ σκιαμαχήσας καὶ νικήσας δῆλον ὅτι  
 ἐφίλει ὥσπερ εἶχε διὰ τοῦ κράνους. καὶ μετὰ  
 τοῦτο καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ἐμάχοντο. καὶ τῇ γε πρώτῃ  
 ἡμέρᾳ αὐτὸς πάντας σφᾶς κάτωθεν, τό τε τοῦ  
 Ἑρμοῦ σχῆμα πᾶν μετ' ἐπιχρύσου ράβδου λαβὼν  
 καὶ ἐπὶ βῆμα ὁμοίου ἀναβάς, συνέβαλεν· ὅπερ  
 5 πού καὶ ἐν τέρατος λόγῳ ἔσχομεν. καὶ μετὰ  
 τοῦτο ἐπὶ τε τὴν συνήθη ἔδραν ἀνήει καὶ ἐκεῖθεν  
 τὰ λοιπὰ μεθ' ἡμῶν ἐθεώρει· ἐπράττετο δ' οὐδὲν  
 ἔτι παιδιᾶς ἐχόμενον, ἀλλ' ὥστε πάνυ πολλοὺς  
 ἀποθνήσκειν. καὶ δὴ ποτε βραδυνάντων τινῶν  
 περὶ τὰς σφαγὰς τοὺς τε ἀντιπάλους συνέδησεν  
 ἀλλήλοις καὶ πάντας ἅμα μάχεσθαι ἐκέλευσε.  
 6 κακὰ τούτου ἠγωνίσαντο μὲν εἰς πρὸς ἓνα οἱ συνδε-  
 δεμένοι, ἔσφαξαν δὲ τινες καὶ τοὺς οὐδὲν προσή-  
 κοντάς σφισιν, ὑπὸ τε τοῦ ὄχλου καὶ τῆς  
 στενοχωρίας ἐμπελασθέντες αὐτοῖς.  
 20 Τοιαύτη μὲν τὸ σῦμπαν ἢ θέα ἐκείνη τέσσαρσι  
 καὶ δέκα ἡμέραις ἐγένετο· ἀγωνιζομένου δ' αὐτοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> καὶ Bk., καὶ δ VC.

<sup>2</sup> οὓς supplied by Reim.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἡμεῖς μὲν οἱ βουλευταὶ ἀεὶ μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων συνεφοιτῶμεν, χωρὶς ἢ ὅτι Πομπηϊανὸς Κλαύδιος ὁ γέρων οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτε ἀπήντησεν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν υἱεῖς ἔπεμπεν, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐδέποτε ἀφίκετο, αἰρούμενος ἀποσφαγῆναι ἐπὶ τούτῳ μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τὸν τοῦ Μάρκου παῖδα ἐπιδεῖν  
 2 τοιαῦτα ποιοῦντα. πρὸς γὰρ τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ ἐπεβοῶμεν τά τε ἄλλα ὅσα ἐκελευόμεθα, καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο συνεχῶς, “καὶ κύριος εἶ καὶ πρῶτος εἶ καὶ πάντων εὐτυχέστατος. νικᾶς, νικήσεις.<sup>1</sup> ἀπ’ αἰῶνος, Ἀμαζόνιε, νικᾶς.” τοῦ δὲ δὴ λοιποῦ δήμου πολλοὶ μὲν οὐδὲ ἐσῆλθον ἐς τὸ θέατρον, εἰσὶ δ’ οἱ παρακύψαντες ἀπηλλάττοντο τὸ μὲν τι<sup>2</sup> αἰσχυρόμενοι τοῖς ποιουμένοις, τὸ δὲ καὶ δεδιότες, ἐπειδὴ λόγος διῆλθεν ὅτι τοξεῦσαί τινας ἐθελήσει ὥσπερ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς τὰς Στυμφαλίδας.  
 3 καὶ ἐπιστεύθη γε οὗτος ὁ λόγος, ἐπειδὴ ποτε πάντας τοὺς τῶν ποδῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει ὑπὸ νόσου ἢ καὶ ἑτέρας τινὸς συμφορᾶς ἐστερημένους ἀθροίσας δρακόντων τέ τινα αὐτοῖς εἶδη περὶ τὰ γόνατα περιέπλεξε, καὶ σπόγγους ἀντὶ λίθων βάλλειν δούς ἀπέκτεινέ σφας ῥοπάλῳ παίων ὡς γίγαντας.—*Xiph.* 278, 4—279, 26 *R. St., Exc. Val.* 325, 326.

21 Οὗτος μὲν ὁ φόβος πᾶσι κοινὸς καὶ ἡμῖν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἦν· ἔπραξε δὲ καὶ ἕτερόν τι τοιούδε πρὸς ἡμᾶς τοὺς βουλευτάς, ἐξ οὗ οὐχ ἦκιστα ἀπολείσθαι προσεδοκήσαμεν. στρουθὸν γὰρ ἀποκτείνας καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἀποτεμῶν προσῆλθεν ἔνθα ἐκαθήμεθα, τῇ τε ἀριστερᾷ χειρὶ

<sup>1</sup> εὐτυχέστατος. νικᾶς νικήσεις *R. Steph.*, εὐτυχεστάτας νίκας νικήσεις *VC Zon.*



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

was fighting, we senators together with the knights A.D. 192 always attended. Only Claudius Pompeianus the elder never appeared, but sent his sons, while remaining away himself; for he preferred even to be killed for this rather than to behold the emperor, the son of Marcus, conducting himself in such a fashion. For among other things that we did, we would shout out whatever we were commanded, and especially these words continually: "Thou art lord and thou art first, of all men most fortunate. Victor thou art, and victor thou shalt be; from everlasting, Amazonian, thou art victor." But of the populace in general, many did not enter the amphitheatre at all, and others departed after merely glancing inside, partly from shame at what was going on, partly also from fear, inasmuch as a report spread abroad that he would want to shoot a few of the spectators in imitation of Hercules and the Stymphalian birds. And this story was believed, too, because he had once got together all the men in the city who had lost their feet as the result of disease or some accident, and then, after fastening about their knees some likenesses of serpents' bodies, and giving them sponges to throw instead of stones, had killed them with blows of a club, pretending that they were giants.

This fear was shared by all, by us [senators] as well as by the rest. And here is another thing that he did to us senators which gave us every reason to look for our death. Having killed an ostrich and cut off its head, he came up to where we were sitting, holding the head in his left hand and in

---

<sup>2</sup> τὶ H. Steph., τοὶ VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐκείνην καὶ τῇ δεξιᾷ τὸ ξίφος ἤματωμένον ἀνα-  
 2 τείνας, καὶ εἶπε μὲν οὐδέν, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν τὴν  
 ἑαυτοῦ σεσηρῶς ἐκίνησεν, ἐνδεικνύμενος ὅτι καὶ  
 ἡμᾶς τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο δράσει. καὶ συχνοὶ παρα-  
 χρήμα ἐπ' αὐτῷ γελάσαντες ἀπηλλάγησαν τῷ  
 ξίφει (γέλως γὰρ ἡμᾶς ἀλλ' οὐ λύπη ἔλαβεν),  
 εἰ μὴ δάφνης φύλλα, ἃ ἐκ τοῦ στεφάνου εἶχον,  
 αὐτός τε διέτραγον<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τοὺς πλησίον  
 μου καθημένους διατραγεῖν ἔπεισα, ἵν' ἐν τῇ τοῦ  
 στόματος συνεχεῖ κινήσει τὸν τοῦ γελᾶν ἔλεγχον  
 ἀποκρυψώμεθα.

3 Τοιούτων δ' οὖν τούτων γενομένων παρεμυθή-  
 σατο ἡμᾶς ὅτι μέλλων αὐθις μονομαχῆσαι παρήγ-  
 γειλεν ἡμῖν ἐν τε τῇ στολῇ τῇ ἱππάδι καὶ ἐν  
 ταῖς<sup>2</sup> μανδύαις ἐς τὸ θέατρον ἐσελθεῖν, ὅπερ οὐκ  
 ἄλλως ποιούμεεν ἐσιόντες ἐς τὸ θέατρον εἰ μὴ τῶν  
 αὐτοκρατόρων τις μεταλλάξειε, καὶ ὅτι ἐν τῇ  
 τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ τὸ κράνος αὐτοῦ κατὰ τὰς πύλας  
 καθ' ἃς οἱ τελευτῶντες ἐκφέρονται ἐξεκομίσθη.  
 ἐκ γὰρ τούτων καὶ πάνυ πᾶσι πάντως ἀπαλλαγὴ  
 τις αὐτοῦ γενήσεσθαι ἐνομίζετο.

22 Ἀπέθανέ γέ τοι, μάλλον δὲ ἀνηρέθη, οὐκ ἐς  
 μακρὰν. ὁ γὰρ Λαῖτος καὶ ὁ Ἐκλεκτος ἀχθόμενοι  
 αὐτῷ δι' ἃ ἐποίει, καὶ προσέτι καὶ φοβηθέντες  
 (ἠπεῖλει γὰρ σφίσιν, ὅτι ἐκωλύετο ταῦτα ποιεῖν),  
 2 ἐπεβούλευσαν αὐτῷ. ὁ γὰρ Κόμμοδος ἀμφοτέρους  
 ἀνελεῖν ἐβούλετο τοὺς ὑπάτους, Ἐρύκιόν τε  
 Κλᾶρον καὶ Σόσσιον Φάλκωνα,<sup>3</sup> καὶ ὑπατός τε  
 ἅμα καὶ σεκούτωρ ἐν τῇ νουμηνίᾳ ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου  
 ἐν ᾧ οἱ μονομάχοι τρέφονται προελθεῖν· καὶ γὰρ  
 τὸν οἶκον τὸν πρῶτον παρ' αὐτοῖς, ὡς καὶ εἰς ἕξ

<sup>1</sup> διέτραγον Dind., διέφαγον VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 αὐτῶν ὧν, εἶχε. καὶ μηδεὶς ἀπιστήση· καὶ γὰρ τοῦ κολοσσοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποτεμὼν καὶ ἑτέραν ἑαυτοῦ ἀντιθείς, καὶ ῥόπαλον δούς λέοντά τέ τινα χαλκοῦν ὑποθείς ὡς Ἡρακλεῖ εἰκέναι, ἐπέγραψε πρὸς τοῖς δηλωθείσιν αὐτοῦ ἐπωνύμοις καὶ τοῦτο, “πρωτόπαλος σεκουτόρων, ἀριστερὸς μόνος νικήσας δωδεκάκις” οἶμαι “χιλίους.”<sup>1</sup>—*Xiph.* 279, 26—280, 24 R. St.
- 4 Διὰ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ὁ τε Λαῖτος καὶ ὁ Ἐκλεκτός ἐπέθεντό αὐτῷ, κοινωσάμενοι καὶ τῇ Μαρκία τὸ βούλευμα. ἐν γοῦν τῇ τελευταίᾳ τοῦ ἔτους ἡμέρᾳ, ἐν τῇ νυκτί, τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσχολίαν περὶ τὴν ἑορτὴν ἐχόντων, φάρμακον διὰ τῆς Μαρκίας ἐν  
 β κρέασι βοείοις αὐτῷ ἔδωκαν. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐκ ἠδυνήθη παραχρῆμα ὑπὸ τε τοῦ οἴνου ὑπὸ τε τῶν λουτρῶν, οἷς αἰεὶ ἀπλήστως ἐχρήτο, φθαρῆναι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐξήμεσέ τι κακὸν τούτου ὑποτοπήσας αὐτὸ ἠπείλει τινά, οὕτω δὴ Νάρκισσόν τινα γυμναστὴν ἐπέπεμψαν<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ, καὶ δι' ἐκείνου λούμενον<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸν  
 β ἀπέπνιξαν. τῷ μὲν οὖν Κομμόδῳ τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἐγένετο ἔτη δώδεκα καὶ μῆνας ἑννέα καὶ ἡμέρας τεσσαρεσκαίδεκα ἄρξαντι, ἐβίω δὲ ἔτη τριάκοντα ἕν καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας· καὶ ἐς αὐτὸν ἡ οἰκία ἡ τῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς Αὐρηλίων αὐταρχοῦσα ἐπαύσατο.
- 23 Πόλεμοι δὲ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ στάσεις μέγισται συνέβησαν, συνέθηκα δ' ἐγὼ τούτων τὴν συγγραφὴν ἐξ αἰτίας τοιαύσδε. βιβλίον τι περὶ τῶν

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Petr. Patr.* : . . . ἔγραψεν Λούκιος Κόμοδος Ἡρακλῆς  
<sup>3a</sup> ἐφ' ᾧ τὸ φερόμενον ἐπίγραμμα γέγονεν ὅτι

<ὁ τοῦ> Διδὸς παῖς καλλίνικος Ἡρακλῆς  
 οὐκ εἶμι Λούκιος, ἀλλ' ἀναγκάζουσί με.

—*Exc. Vat.* 124 (p. 225 Mai. = p. 208, 18—23 Dind.).

<sup>2</sup> ἐπέπεμψαν *Sylb.*, ἔπεμψαν *VC.*



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

he were one of them. Let no one doubt this state-<sup>A.D. 192</sup>ment. Indeed, he actually cut off the head of the Colossus, and substituted for it a likeness of his own head; then, having given it a club and placed a bronze lion at its feet, so as to cause it to look like Hercules, he inscribed on it, in addition to the list of his titles which I have already indicated, these words: "Champion of *secutores*; only left-handed fighter to conquer twelve times (as I recall the number) one thousand men."<sup>1</sup>

For these reasons Laetus and Eclectus attacked him, after making Marcia their confidant. At any rate, on the last day of the year, at night, when people were busy with the holiday, they caused Marcia to administer poison to him in some beef. But the immoderate use of wine and baths, which was habitual with him, kept him from succumbing at once, and instead he vomited up some of it; and thus suspecting the truth, he indulged in some threats. Then they sent Narcissus, an athlete, against him, and caused this man to strangle him while he was taking a bath. Such was the end of Commodus, after he had ruled twelve years, nine months, and fourteen days. He had lived thirty-one years and four months; and with him the line of the genuine Aurelii ceased to rule.

After this there occurred most violent wars and civil strife. I was inspired to write an account of these struggles by the following incident. I had

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Patr.: ". . . was written by Lucius Commodus Hercules, and upon it was inscribed the well-known couplet:

'Jove's son, victorious Hercules, am I,  
Not Lucius, e'en though forced that name to bear.'"

---

<sup>3</sup> λούμενον Dind., λούδμενον VC.



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

ὄνειράτων καὶ τῶν σημείων δι' ὧν ὁ Σεουήρος  
 τὴν αὐτοκράτορα ἀρχὴν ἤλπισε, γράψας ἐδημο-  
 2 σίευσά· καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκεῖνος πεμφθέντι παρ'  
 ἐμοῦ ἐντυχῶν πολλά μοι καὶ καλὰ ἀντεπέστειλε.  
 ταῦτ' οὖν ἐγὼ τὰ γράμματα πρὸς ἑσπέραν ἤδη  
 λαβὼν κατέδαρθον, καὶ μοι καθεύδοντι προσέταξε  
 τὸ δαιμόνιον ἱστορίαν γράφειν.<sup>1</sup> καὶ οὕτω δὴ  
 3 ταῦτά περὶ ὧν νῦν καθίσταμαι ἔγραψα. καὶ  
 ἐπειδὴ γε τοῖς τε<sup>2</sup> ἄλλοις καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Σεουήρῳ  
 μάλιστα ἤρεσε, τότε δὴ καὶ τὰλλα πάντα τὰ  
 τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις προσήκοντα συνθεῖναι ἐπεθύμησα·  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὐκέτι ἰδίᾳ ἐκεῖνο ὑπολιπεῖν ἀλλ'  
 ἐς τήνδε τὴν συγγραφὴν ἐμβαλεῖν ἔδοξε· μοι, ἵν'  
 ἐν μιᾷ πραγματείᾳ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς πάντα, μέχρις ἂν  
 4 καὶ τῇ Τύχῃ δόξῃ, γράψας καταλίπω. τὴν δὲ  
 δὴ θεὸν ταύτην ἐπιρρωννύουσάν με πρὸς τὴν  
 ἱστορίαν εὐλαβῶς πρὸς αὐτὴν καὶ ὀκνηρῶς δια-  
 κείμενον, καὶ πονούμενον ἀπαγορεύοντά τε ἀνα-  
 κτωμένην δι' ὄνειράτων, καὶ καλὰς ἐλπίδας περὶ  
 τοῦ μέλλοντος χρόνου διδοῦσάν μοι ὡς ὑπολειψο-  
 μένου<sup>3</sup> τὴν ἱστορίαν καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἀμαυρώσοντος,  
 ἐπίσκοπον τῆς τοῦ βίου διαγωγῆς, ὡς ἔοικεν,  
 5 εἴληχα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο αὐτῇ ἀνάκειμαι. συνέλεξα  
 δὲ πάντα τὰ ἀπ' ἀρχῆς τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις μέχρι τῆς  
 Σεουήρου μεταλλαγῆς πραχθέντα ἐν ἔτεσι δέκα,  
 καὶ συνέγραψα ἐν ἄλλοις δώδεκα· τὰ γὰρ λοιπά,  
 ὅπου ἂν καὶ προχωρήσῃ, γεγράφεται.  
 24 Πρὸ δὲ τῆς τοῦ Κομμόδου τελευταίας σημεία  
 τάδε ἐγένετο· αἰετοί τε γὰρ περὶ τὸ Καπιτώλιον.

<sup>1</sup> γράφειν Rk., γραφῆναι VC.

<sup>2</sup> τε Sylb., τότε VC.

<sup>3</sup> ὑπολειψόμενου Reim., ὑπολειψόμενος VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πολλοὶ καὶ ἔξεδροι ἐπλανῶντο, προσεπιφθεγγόμενοι οὐδὲν εἰρηναῖον, καὶ βύας ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ἔβυξε, πῦρ τε νύκτωρ ἀρθὲν ἐξ οἰκίας τινὸς καὶ ἐς τὸ Εἰρηναῖον ἐμπεσὸν τὰς ἀποθήκας τῶν τε Αἰγυπτίων καὶ τῶν Ἀραβίων φορτίων ἐπενείματο, ἔς τε τὸ παλάτιον μετεωρισθὲν ἐσῆλθε καὶ πολλὰ πάνυ αὐτοῦ κατέκαυσεν, ὥστε καὶ τὰ γράμματα τὰ τῇ ἀρχῇ προσήκοντα ὀλίγου δεῖν πάντα φθαρῆναι. ἀφ' οὗ δὴ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα δῆλου ἐγένετο ὅτι οὐκ ἐν τῇ πόλει τὸ δεινὸν στήσεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην αὐτῆς ἀφίξεται. οὐδὲ γὰρ κατασβεσθῆναι ἀνθρωπίνῃ χειρὶ ἠδυνήθη, καίτοι παμπόλλων μὲν ἰδιωτῶν παμπόλλων δὲ στρατιωτῶν ὑδροφορούντων, καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κομμόδου ἐπελθόντος ἐκ τοῦ προαστείου καὶ ἐπισπέρχοντος. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ πάντα ὅσα κατέσχε διέφθειρεν, ἐξαναλωθὲν ἐπαύσατο.  
—Xiph. 280, 24—282, 8, R. St.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIII

about the Capitol and moreover uttered screams that A.D. 192 boded nothing peaceful, and an owl hooted there; and a fire that began at night in some dwelling leaped to the temple of Pax and spread to the storehouses of Egyptian and Arabian wares, whence the flames, borne aloft, entered the palace and consumed very extensive portions of it, so that nearly all the State records were destroyed. This, in particular, made it clear that the evil would not be confined to the City, but would extend over the entire civilized world under its sway. For the conflagration could not be extinguished by human power, though vast numbers both of civilians and soldiers carried water, and Commodus himself came in from the suburb and encouraged them. Only when it had destroyed everything on which it had laid hold did it spend its force and die out.



## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ ΟΦ. ΒΟΟΚ LXXIV

LXXIV Περτίναξ δὲ ἦν μὲν τῶν καλῶν καγαθῶν, ἦρξε  
 1, 1 δὲ πάνυ βραχύν τινα χρόνον, εἶτα πρὸς τῶν  
 στρατιωτῶν ἀνηρέθη. λανθάνοντος γὰρ ἔτι τοῦ  
 γεγενημένου περὶ τὸν Κόμμοδον ἦλθον πρὸς αὐτὸν  
 οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἐκλεκτον καὶ Λαῖτον, καὶ τὸ πραχθὲν  
 ἐμήνυσαν.<sup>1</sup> διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν γὰρ καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα  
 2 αὐτοῦ ἠδέως αὐτὸν ἐπελέξαντο. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτοὺς  
 ἐκεῖνος, καὶ ἀκούσας ὧν ἔλεγον, ἔπεμψε τὸν  
 πιστότατον τῶν ἐταίρων τὸ σῶμα τὸ τοῦ Κομ-  
 μόδου ὀψόμενον. ὡς δὲ τὸ πραχθὲν ἐβεβαιώσατο,  
 οὕτω δὴ εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον κρύφα ἐσεκομίσθη,  
 καὶ ἔκπληξιν μὲν τοῖς στρατιώταις παρέσχε, τῇ  
 δὲ δὴ παρουσίᾳ τῶν περὶ τὸν Λαῖτον, καὶ ἐξ ὧν  
 ὑπέσχετο (τρισχιλίας γὰρ αὐτοῖς δραχμὰς κατ'  
 ἄνδρα δώσειν ἐπηγγείλατο<sup>2</sup>), προσεποιήσατο  
 3 αὐτούς. κἂν πάντως ἠσύχασαν, εἰ μὴ τελευτῶν  
 τὸν λόγον<sup>3</sup> ὧδέ πως εἶπε, “πολλὰ μὲν, ὦ ἄνδρες  
 συστρατιῶται, καὶ δυσχερῆ τῶν παρόντων ἐστίν,  
 ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα αὐθις σὺν ὑμῖν<sup>4</sup> ἐπανορθώ-  
 σεται.” ἀκούσαντες γὰρ τοῦτο ὑπετόπησαν πάντα  
 τὰ ἑαυτοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ Κομμόδου παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς  
 δεδομένα καταλυθήσεσθαι, καὶ ἐδυσκόλαναν μὲν,  
 ἠσύχασαν δὲ ὅμως ἐπικρύπτοντες τὴν ὀργήν.  
 4 ἐξελθὼν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ τείχους πρὸς τὸ συνέδριον

<sup>1</sup> ἐμήνυσαν H. Steph., ἐνόμισαν VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπηγγείλατο Bk., ἐψηφίσατο VC.

<sup>3</sup> τελευτῶν τὸν λόγον Rk., τελευτὴν τῶν λόγων VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

νυκτὸς ἔτι οὔσης ἀφίκετο, καὶ ἀσπασάμενος ἡμᾶς  
 ὅπως τις, οἷα ἐν ὀμίλῳ καὶ ἐν ὠθισμῷ τοσοῦτῳ,  
 προσελθεῖν αὐτῷ ἠδυνήθη, ἔπειτα ἐκ τοῦ αὐτο-  
 σχεδίου εἶπεν ὅτι “ὠνόμασμαι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν στρα-  
 τιωτῶν αὐτοκράτωρ, οὐδὲν μέντοι τῆς ἀρχῆς  
 δέομαι, ἀλλ’ ἐξίσταμαι ἤδη καὶ τήμερον αὐτῆς  
 διὰ τε τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ ἡλικίαν καὶ ἀρρωστίαν καὶ  
 5 διὰ τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων δυσχέρειαν.” λεχθέντων  
 δὲ καὶ ἐπηνούμεν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ γνώμης καὶ ὡς  
 ἀληθῶς ἠρούμεθα· τὴν τε γὰρ ψυχὴν ἄριστος  
 ἦν καὶ τῷ σώματι ἔρρωτο, πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον βραχύ  
 τι ὑπὸ τῶν ποδῶν ἐνεποδίζετο.

2 Καὶ οὕτως ὁ τε Περτίναξ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ ὁ  
 Κόμμοδος πολέμιος ἀπεδείχθη, πολλὰ γε ἐς  
 αὐτὸν καὶ δεινὰ καὶ τῆς βουλῆς καὶ τοῦ δήμου  
 συμβοησάντων. ἠθέλησαν μὲν γὰρ καὶ τὸ  
 σῶμα αὐτοῦ σῦραι καὶ διασπάσαι ὥσπερ καὶ  
 τὰς εἰκόνας, εἰπόντος δὲ τοῦ Περτίνακος τῇ γῆ  
 ἤδη τὸν νεκρὸν κεκρύφθαι, τοῦ μὲν σώματος  
 ἀπέσχοντο, τῶν δ’ ἄλλων ἐνεφοροῦντο, οὐδὲν ὅ  
 τι οὐκ ἐπιλέγοντες· Κόμμοδον μὲν γὰρ οὐδεὶς  
 οὐδ’ αὐτοκράτορα αὐτὸν ὠνόμαζεν, ἀλιτήριον δέ  
 τινα καὶ τύραννον ἀποκαλοῦντες προσετίθεσαν  
 ἐπίσκώπτοντες τὸν μονομάχον, τὸν ἄρματηλάτην,  
 3 τὸν ἀριστερόν, τὸν κηλήτην. τοῖς τε βουλευταῖς,  
 ὅσοις καὶ μάλιστα<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τοῦ Κομμόδου φόβος  
 ἐπήρητο,<sup>2</sup> ὁ ὄχλος ἐπέλεγεν “εὐγε εὐγε,<sup>3</sup>  
 ἐσώθης, ἐνίκησας.” ὅσα τε εἰώθεσαν ἐν τοῖς  
 θεάτροις ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Κομμόδου θεραπείᾳ εὐρύθ-  
 μως πως ἐκβοᾶν, ταῦτα τότε μετασχηματί-

<sup>1</sup> καὶ μάλιστα Sylb., μάλιστα καὶ VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπήρητο Kuiper, ἐπήρτο VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

it was still night, and after greeting us, so far as it was possible for anyone to approach him in the midst of such a jostling throng, he said off-hand: "I have been named emperor by the soldiers; however, I do not want the office and shall resign it at once, this very day, because of my age and feeble health, and because of the distressing state of affairs." This was no sooner said than we gave him our genuine approbation and chose him in very truth; for he was not only most noble in spirit but also strong in body, except that he suffered from a slight impediment in walking by reason of his feet.

In this way was Pertinax declared emperor and Commodus a public enemy, after both the senate and the populace had joined in shouting many bitter words against the latter. They wanted to drag off his body and tear it limb from limb, as they did do, in fact, with his statues; but when Pertinax informed them that the corpse had already been interred, they spared his remains, but glutted their rage against him in other ways, calling him all sorts of names. For no one called him Commodus or emperor; instead they referred to him as an accursed wretch and a tyrant, adding in jest such terms as "the gladiator," "the charioteer," "the left-handed," "the ruptured." To those senators on whom the fear of Commodus had rested most heavily, the crowd called out: "Huzza! Huzza! You are saved; you have won." Indeed, all the shouts that they had been accustomed to utter with a kind of rhythmic swing in the amphitheatres, by way of paying court to Commodus, they now chanted with

---

<sup>8</sup> εὖγε εὖγε Casaubon, ἄγε ἄγε VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

4 ζοντες ἐς τὸ γελοϊότατον ἐξῆδον. τοῦ μὲν γὰρ ἀπηλλαγμένοι, τὸν δὲ οὐδέπω φοβούμενοι, τό τε διὰ μέσου αὐτῶν ὡς ἐλεύθεροι ἐκαρποῦντο, καὶ ἀξίωμα παρρησίας ἐν τῷ ἀδεεῖ αὐτοῦ ἐλάμβανον· οὐ γὰρ ἐξήρκει σφίσι τὸ μηκέτι φοβεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ θαρσοῦντι καὶ ἐξυβρίζειν ἤθελον.—Xiph. 282, 15—283, 29 R. St.

3 Ἦν δὲ ὁ Περτίναξ Λίγυς<sup>1</sup> ἐξ Ἀλβης Πομπηίας, πατρὸς οὐκ εὐγενοῦς, γράμματα ὅσον ἀποζην ἐξ αὐτῶν ἠσκημένος. καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο καὶ τῷ Πομπηιανῷ τῷ Κλαυδίῳ συνεγεγόνει, καὶ δι' αὐτὸν<sup>2</sup> ἐν τοῖς ἰππεύσει χιλιαρχήσας ἐς τοῦτο προεχώρησεν ὥστε καὶ ἐκείνου αὐτοῦ  
2 αὐταρχῆσαι. καὶ ἔγωγε τότε ἐπὶ τοῦ Περτίνακος καὶ πρῶτον καὶ ἔσχατον ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ τὸν Πομπηιανὸν εἶδον· ἐν γὰρ τοῖς ἀγροῖς τὰ πλεῖστα διὰ τὸν Κόμμοδον διῆγε, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἄστυ ἐλάχιστα κατέβαινέ, τό τε γῆρας καὶ τὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν νόσημα προβαλλόμενος, οὐδὲ ἔστιν ὅτε πρότερον ἐμοῦ παρόντος ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν ἐσῆλθε.  
3 καὶ μέντοι καὶ μετὰ τὸν Περτίνακα πάλιν ἐνόσει· ἐπὶ γὰρ ἐκείνου καὶ ἔβλεπε καὶ ἔρρωτο<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἐβούλευε, καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ Περτίναξ τά τε ἄλλα ἰσχυρῶς ἐτίμα καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ βήθρου ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ παρεκάθιζεν. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ τὸν Γλαβρίωνα τὸν Ἀκίλιον ἐποίει· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος  
4 τότε καὶ ἤκουεν καὶ ἔβλεπε. τούτους μὲν οὖν

<sup>1</sup> Λίγυς Xyl., λίβυς VC.

<sup>2</sup> δι' αὐτόν Bk., κατὰ τοῦτ' VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἔρρωτο Rk., ἐῶρα cod. Peir. (ἐπὶ γάρ — ἐβούλευε om. VC).



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐς ὑπερβολὴν ἐτίμα, ἐχρῆτο δὲ καὶ ἡμῖν δημο-  
 τικώτατα· καὶ γὰρ εὐπροσήγορος ἦν, ἤκουέ τε  
 ἐτοίμως ὅ τι τις ἀξιοίη, καὶ ἀπεκρίνετο ἀνθρω-  
 πίνως ὅσα αὐτῷ δοκοίη. εἰστία τε ἡμᾶς σωφρό-  
 νως· καὶ ὅποτε μὴ τοῦτο ποιοίη, διέπεμπεν  
 ἄλλοις ἄλλα καὶ τὰ εὐτελέστατα. καὶ αὐτὸν  
 ἐπὶ τούτῳ οἱ μὲν πλούσιοι καὶ μεγάλαυχοι  
 διεγέλων, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι, οἷς ἀρετὴ ἀσελγείας  
 προτιμότερα ἦν, ἐπηνοῦμεν.—*Xiph. 283, 29—284,*  
*12 R. St., Exc. Val. 327 (p. 729).*

2, 5. "Ὅτι τρισυῦτον τὸ διάφορον τῆς περὶ Περτί-  
 νακος δόξης πρὸς τὸν Κόμμοδον πάντες εἶχον,  
 ὥστε τοὺς ἀκούοντας τὰ γεγονότα<sup>1</sup> ὑποπτεύειν  
 ὑπὸ τοῦ Κομμόδου τὸν λόγον τοῦτον ἐπὶ πείρα  
 καθεῖσθαι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πολλοὺς τῶν ἐν τοῖς  
 ἔθνεσιν ἀρχόντων τοὺς ἀγγείλαντάς σφισιν αὐτὰ  
 6 καταδῆσαι, οὐχ ὅτι οὐκ ἤθελον ἀληθῆ εἶναι,  
 ἀλλ' ὅτι μᾶλλον ἐφοβοῦντο δόξαι τὸν Κόμμοδὸν  
 ἀπολωλέναι βεβουλῆσθαι<sup>2</sup> ἢ τῷ Περτίνακι μὴ  
 προστίθεσθαι,<sup>3</sup> διότι τὸν μὲν καὶ ἀμαρτῶν τι  
 τοιοῦτο πᾶς ἐθάρσει, τὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς οὐδ' ἀνα-  
 μάρτητος ὢν.—*Exc. Val. 328 (p. 729).*

4 ἵππε· Ἐτι δὲ ὄντος αὐτοῦ ἐν Βρεττανία μετὰ τὴν μεγά-  
 λην ἐκείνην στάσιν ἦν ἔπαυσε, καὶ ἐπαίνων παρὰ  
 πᾶσιν ἀξιουμένου, ἵππος τις ὄνομα Περτίναξ  
 ἐνίκησεν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ· ἦν δὲ τῶν πράσιων καὶ  
 2 ὑπὸ τοῦ Κομμόδου ἐσπουδάζετο. τῶν οὖν στα-  
 σιωτῶν αὐτοῦ μέγα ἀναβοησάντων, καὶ εἰπόντων

<sup>1</sup> γεγονότα Val., γεγονότατα cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

conducted himself in a very democratic manner A.D. 193 toward us [senators]; for he was easy of access, listened readily to anyone's requests, and in answer gave his own opinion in a kindly way. Again, he used to give us banquets marked by moderation; and whenever he did not do this, he would send round various dishes, even the most inexpensive, to different ones of us. For this the wealthy and vain-glorious made great sport of him; but the rest of us, who valued virtue above licentiousness, approved his course:

So different was the opinion of everybody regarding Pertinax as contrasted with Commodus, that when people heard what had happened, they suspected that the story of his assassination had been put forth by Commodus to test them, and in consequence many of the governors in the provinces imprisoned the men who brought the news. It was not that they did not wish the report to be true, but that they were more afraid of appearing to have desired the death of Commodus than they were of failing to attach themselves to Pertinax. For of the latter no one, even if he committed an error so serious as this, was afraid, but of the former, every one, even if innocent of wrong-doing.

While Pertinax was still in Britain, after that great revolt which he quelled, and was being accounted worthy of praise on all sides, a horse named Pertinax won a race at Rome. It belonged to the Greens and was favoured by Commodus. So, when its partisans raised a great shout, crying, "It

---

<sup>2</sup> βεβουλησθαι supplied by Bs.

<sup>3</sup> Περτίνακι μὴ προστίθεσθαι Val., Περτίναξι προτίθεσθαι cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- αὐτὸ<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο· “Περτίναξ ἐστίν,” οἱ ἕτεροὶ οἱ ἀντιστασιωταί<sup>2</sup> σφῶν, οἷά· που· ἀχθόμενοι τῷ Κομμόδῳ, προσεπέυξαντο, εἰπόντες οὐ πρὸς τὸν ἵππον ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα, “εἰ γὰρ ὄφειλεν
- 3 εἶναι.” ὕστερον δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον ἵππῶν ἀπαλλαγέντα τε τῶν δρόμων ὑπὸ τοῦ γήρως καὶ ἐν ἄγρῳ ὄντα μετεπέμψατο ὁ Κόμμοδος, καὶ ἐσήγαγεν ἐς τὸν ἵπποδρομον τὰς τε ὅπλας αὐτοῦ κατὰ χρυσώσας καὶ τὰ νῶτα<sup>3</sup> δέρματι ἐπιχρύσῳ κόσμήσας· καὶ αὐτὸν οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐξαπίνης
- 4 ἰδόντες ἀνεβόησαν αὖθις “Περτίναξ ἐστίν.” καὶ ἦν μὲν που μαντικὸν αὐτὸ καθ’ ἑαυτὸ τὸ λεχθέν, ἐπειδὴ τῇ ἐσχάτῃ ἐν τῷ ετεῖ ἐκείνῳ ἵπποδρομία ἐγένετο, καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπ’ αὐτῇ τὸ κράτος ἐς τὸν Περτίνακα περιῆλθεν· ἐλογοποιήθη δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ροπάλου τὰ ὅμοια, ἐπειδὴ τῷ Περτίνακι αὐτὸ ὁ Κόμμοδος μονομαχήσειν τῇ τελευταίᾳ ἡμέρᾳ μέλλων ἔδωκεν·
- 5 Οὕτω μὲν ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ Περτίναξ κατέστη, καὶ ἔλαβε τὰς τε ἄλλας ἐπικλήσεις τὰς προσηκούσας καὶ ἕτεραν ἐπὶ τῷ δημοτικῷ εἶναι βούλεσθαι· πρόκριτος γὰρ τῆς γερουσίας κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἐπωνομάσθη· καὶ εὐθὺς ἐς κῆσμον ὅσα πρὶν πλημμελῶς εἶχε καὶ ἀτάκτως, καθίστατο·
- 2 φιλανθρωπία τε γὰρ καὶ χρηστότης καὶ οἰκονομία βελτίστη καὶ πρόνοια τοῦ κοινοῦ ἐπιμελεστάτη περὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διεδείκνυτο· τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα, ὅσα ἂν ἀγαθὸς αὐτοκράτωρ, ἔπραττεν ὁ Περτίναξ, καὶ τὴν ἀτιμίαν ἀφείλε τῶν ἀδίκως πεφονευμένων, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἐπώμοσε
- 3 μηδέποτε τοιαύτην δίκην προσδέξεσθαι.<sup>4</sup> καὶ
- <sup>1</sup> αὐτό Reim., αὐτῷ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## ·DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

αὐτίκα οἱ μὲν τοὺς συγγενεῖς οἱ δὲ τοὺς φίλους ἀνεκάλουν μετὰ δακρύων ὁμοῦ καὶ χαρᾶς· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ τοῦτο πρὶν ἐξῆν ποιεῖν· καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀνορύττοντες τὰ σώματα, οἱ μὲν ὀλόκληρα οἱ δὲ μέρη, ὡς που ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἢ τοῦ ὀλέθρου ἢ τοῦ χρόνου εἶχεν, εὐθέτουν καὶ ἐς τὰ προγονικὰ μνημεῖα ἀπετίθεντο.

4 Τοσαύτη δ' ἄρα τότε τὸ βασίλειον εἶχεν ἀχρηματία ὥστε πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδες δραχμῶν μόναι εὐρέθησαν. χαλεπῶς δ' οὖν ὁ Περτίναξ ἔκ τε τῶν εἰκόνων καὶ τῶν ὄπλων τῶν τε ἵππων καὶ ἐπίπλων καὶ τῶν παιδικῶν τῶν τοῦ Κομμόδου ἀγείρας ἀργύριον, τοῖς τε δορυφόροις ἔδωκεν ὅσα ὑπέσχητο,<sup>1</sup> καὶ τῷ δήμῳ  
5 καθ' ἑκατὸν<sup>2</sup> δραχμάς. σύμπαντα γὰρ ὅσα ὁ Κόμμοδος ἐπὶ τε τῇ τρυφῇ καὶ ἐς ὀπλομαχίαν ἢ καὶ ἐς ἀρματήλασίαν ἐκέκτητο, ἐς τὸ πωλητήριον ἐξετέθη, τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον πῆρας ἕνεκα, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἐς ἐπίδειξιν τῶν τε ἔργων αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν διαιτημάτων, καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἐς ἔλεγχον τῶν ὠνησομένων αὐτά.—Xiph. 284, 12—285, 19. R. St.

6 Ὁ δὲ Λαῖτος τὸν Περτίνακα δι' εὐφημίας ἤγε καὶ τὸν Κόμμοδον ὑβριζε.<sup>3</sup> βαρβάρους γοῦν τινὰς χρυσίον παρ' αὐτοῦ πολὺ ἐπ' εἰρηνη εἰληφότας μεταπέμψάμενος (ἔτι γὰρ ἐν ὁδῷ ἦσαν) ἀπήτησεν αὐτό, εἰπὼν αὐτοῖς ὅτι “λέγετε τοῖς οἴκοι Πέρτινακα ἄρχειν” ἤδεσαν γὰρ καὶ πάνυ τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐξ ὧν ἐπεπόνθησαν ὅτε

<sup>1</sup> ὑπέσχητο Bk., ὑπέσχετο VC Zon.

<sup>2</sup> ἑκατόν Zon., ἕκαστον VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

their relatives and others their friends with mingled A.D. 193  
tears and joy, even these exhibitions of emotion not having been permitted formerly. After this they exhumed the bodies, some of which were found intact and some in fragments, according to the manner of death or the lapse of time in each case; and after duly arranging them, they deposited them in their ancestral tombs.

At this time, then, there was such a dearth of funds in the imperial treasury that only a million sesterces could be found. Pertinax therefore raised money as best he could from the statues, the arms, the horses, the furniture, and the favourites of Commodus, and gave to the Pretorians all that he had promised and to the populace a hundred denarii per man. Indeed, all the articles that Commodus had collected, whether as luxuries or for gladiatorial combats or for chariot-driving, were exposed in the auction-room, primarily, of course, to be sold; yet with the further purpose of showing up the late emperor's deeds and practices, and also of finding out who their purchasers would be.

Laetus kept speaking well of Pertinax and abusing Commodus.<sup>1</sup> For instance, he sent after some barbarians who had received a large sum of gold from Commodus for making peace (they were still on their way), and demanded its return, telling them to inform their people at home that Pertinax was ruler; for the barbarians knew his name only too well because of the reverses they had suffered

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Exc. Val.: "Laetus kept showing up all the evil deeds of Commodus."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. 329 (p. 730): ὅτι ὁ Λαίτος [ὁ ὕπατος] ὅσα κακῶς ἐποίησεν ὁ Κόμμοδος ἐξήλεγχεν.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 μετὰ τοῦ Μάρκου ἐστρατεύετο.<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἕτερον δέ τι τοιούδε ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Κομμόδου διαβολῇ, ὁμοίως ἔπραξε. κοπρίας τινὰς καὶ γελωτοποιοὺς αἰσχιστὰ μὲν τὰ εἶδη αἰσχίω δὲ τὰ τε ὀνόματα καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἔχοντας καὶ διὰ τὴν ὑβριν τὴν τε ἀσέλγειαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κομμόδου ὑπερπλουτοῦντας εὐρών, ἐδημοσίευσεν τὰς τε προσηγορίας αὐτῶν καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ὧν ἐκέκτηντο, καὶ ἦν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς γέλωσι, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς ὀργῇ τε καὶ λύπῃ, τοσαῦτα γὰρ τινες αὐτῶν ἔχοντες ἦσαν ἐφ' ὅσοις
- 3 ἐκεῖνος πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν βουλευτῶν ἐσφάκει. οὐ μόντοι γε καὶ δι' ὅλου ὁ Λαίτος πιστὸς ἔμεινε τῷ Περτίνακι, μᾶλλον δὲ οὐδ' ἐν ἀκαρεῖ ὧν γὰρ ἤθελε μὴ τυγχάνων προσπαρώξυνε τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὡς λελέξεται, κατ' αὐτοῦ.—Xiph. 285, 19—286, 3 R. St., Exc. Val. 329, 330.
- 7 Τὸν μὲν οὖν πενθερὸν αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> ὁ Περτίναξ τὸν Σουλπίκιανὸν τὸν Φλάουιον<sup>3</sup> πολιάρχῃν ἔταξε, καὶ ἄλλως ἄξιον ὄντα τούτου τυχεῖν οὔτε δὲ τὴν γυναῖκα Αὐγουσταν οὔτε τὸν υἱὸν Καίσαρα, καίπερ ψηφισαμένων ἡμῶν, ποιῆσαι ἠθέλησεν,
- 2 ἀλλ' ἐκάτερον ἰσχυρῶς διεκρούσατο, εἴτ' οὖν ὅτι μηδέπω τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐρριζώκει, εἴτε καὶ ὅτι ἐκεῖνην τε ἀκολασταίνουσαν οὐκ ἠβουλήθη τὸ τῆς Αὐγουστής ὄνομα μιᾶναι, καὶ τὸν υἱὸν παιδίον ἔτι ὄντα οὐκ ἠθέλησε, πρὶν παιδευθῆναι, τῷ τε ὄγκῳ<sup>4</sup> καὶ τῇ ἐλπίδι τῇ ἐκ τοῦ ὀνόματος δια-
- 3 φθαρῆναι. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ αὐτὸν ἔτρεφέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντα τὰ ὑπάρχοντα αὐτῷ<sup>5</sup> πρότερον ἐν τῇ πρώτῃ εὐθὺς ἡμέρᾳ ἀποθέμενος,

<sup>1</sup> ἐστρατεύετο R. Steph., ἐστράτευτο VC cod. Peir. 1 )

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim., αὐτοῦ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ταῦτά τε τοῖς τέκνοις διένειμε (καὶ γὰρ καὶ θυγατέρα εἶχε) καὶ παρὰ τῷ πάππῳ δαιτᾶσθαι αὐτὰ ἐκέλευσεν, ὀλίγα ἅττα αὐτοῖς, ὡς πατὴρ καὶ οὐχ ὡς αὐτοκράτωρ, συγγινόμενος.—*Xiph.* 286, 3–15 R. St.

- 8 Ἐπεὶ οὖν οὔτε τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀρπάζειν οὔτε τοῖς Καισαρείοις ἀσελγαίνειν ἔτι ἐξῆν, δεινῶς οὔτοι ἐμίσουν αὐτόν. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν Καισάρειοι οὐδέν, ἅτε καὶ ἄοπλοι<sup>1</sup> ὄντες, ἐνεωτέρισαν, οἱ δὲ δὴ στρατιῶται οἱ δορυφόροι καὶ ὁ  
 2 Λαῖτος ἐπεβούλευσαν αὐτῷ. καὶ πρῶτα μὲν τὸν ὑπάτον Φάλκωνα, ὅτι καὶ γένει καὶ χρήμασιν ἤκμαζεν, αὐτοκράτορα<sup>2</sup> ἐπιλέγονται, καὶ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτὸν ἐσάξειν, τοῦ Περτίνακος ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ τὴν τοῦ σίτου παρασκευὴν ἐξε-  
 3 τάζοντος, ἤμελλον. μαθὼν δὲ τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνος σπουδῇ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἦλθε, καὶ παρελθὼν ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν ἔφη· “οὐ χρὴ ὑμᾶς ἀγνοεῖν, ὦ πατέρες, ὅτι πέντε πού καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας δραχμῶν εὐρῶν τοσοῦτον τοῖς στρατιώταις διένειμα ὅσον<sup>3</sup> Μάρκος τε καὶ Λούκιος, οἷς ἑξακισμύρια καὶ ἑπτακισχίλια καὶ πεντακόσια  
 4 μυριάδες κατελείφθησαν. ἀλλ' αἴτιοι τῆς ἀχρηματίας ταύτης οἱ θαυμαστοὶ Καισάρειοι γεγόνασι.” καὶ ἐψεύσατο μὲν ὁ Περτίναξ ὅτι ἐπ' ἴσης τῷ Λουκίῳ καὶ τῷ Μάρκῳ τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐδώρησατο (οἱ<sup>4</sup> μὲν γὰρ ἐς πεντακισχιλίας ὁ δὲ ἐς τρισχιλίας αὐτοῖς ἐδεδώκει), οἱ δὲ δὴ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ Καισάρειοι παρόντες ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ (πάμπολλοι δὲ ἦσαν) δεινῶς ἠγανάκ-  
 5 τησαν καὶ φοβερόν τι διετονθόρυσαν. μελ-

<sup>1</sup> ἄοπλοι *Blancus* (in vers.), ἄπλοι V, ἀπλοῖ C.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

to himself previously and divided it between his children (he had also a daughter), and ordered that they should live with their grandfather; there he visited them occasionally, but rather as their father than as emperor. A.D. 193

Since, now, neither the soldiers were allowed to plunder any longer nor the imperial freedmen to indulge in lewdness, they both hated him bitterly. The freedmen, for their part, attempted no revolt, being unarmed; but the Pretorian troops and Laetus formed a plot against him. At first they selected Falco, the consul, for emperor, because he was distinguished for both his family and wealth, and they were planning to bring him to the camp while Pertinax was at the coast investigating the corn supply. But the emperor, learning of the plan, returned in haste to the city, and coming before the senate, said: "You should not be left in ignorance of the fact, Fathers, that although I found on hand only a million sesterces, yet I have distributed as much to the soldiers as did Marcus and Lucius, to whom were left twenty-seven hundred millions. It is these wonderful freedmen who are to blame for this shortage of funds." Now Pertinax was not telling the truth when he claimed to have bestowed upon the soldiers as much as Lucius and Marcus, inasmuch as they had given them about twenty thousand, and he only about twelve thousand, sesterces apiece; and the soldiers and the freedmen who were present in the senate in very large numbers became highly indignant and muttered

---

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοκράτορα St., εἰς αὐτοκράτορα VC.

<sup>3</sup> ὅσον Leuncl., ὥστε VC.

οἱ Naber, δ VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

λόντων δὲ ἡμῶν καταψηφιεῖσθαι τοῦ Φάλκωνος, καὶ ἤδη· γε αὐτὸν πολέμιον ὀνομαζόντων, ἀναστάς ὁ Περτίναξ καὶ ἀνακραγών “ μὴ γένοιτο ” ἔφη “ μηδένα βουλευτὴν ἐμοῦ ἄρχοντος μηδὲ δικαίως θανατωθῆναι.” καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως ἐσώθη, καὶ<sup>1</sup> εὐλαβηθεῖς καὶ αἰδεσθεῖς τὸν λειπόμενον χρόνον ἐν ἀγρῷ διῆγεν.

9. Ὁ δὲ Λαίτος παραλαβὼν τὴν κατὰ τὸν Φάλκωνα ἀφορμὴν, πολλοὺς τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὡς καὶ ἐκείνου κελεύοντος διέφθειρεν. οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ τοῦτο αἰσθόμενοι, καὶ φοβηθέντες μὴ καὶ  
2 αὐτοὶ προσαπόλωνται, ἐθορύβησαν· διακόσιοι δὲ οἱ τῶν ἄλλων θρασύτεροι καὶ ἐς τὸ παλάτιον τὰ ξίφη ἀνατετακότες ὤρμησαν. οὐδὲ ἔγνω πρότερον προσιόντας ὁ Περτίναξ αὐτοὺς πρὶν ἄνω γενέσθαι· τότε δὲ ἡ γυνὴ αὐτοῦ ἐσδραμοῦσα  
3 ἐμήνυσεν αὐτῷ τὸ γενόμενον. μαθὼν οὖν ταῦτ' ἐκεῖνος πρᾶγμα εἶτ' οὖν γενναῖον εἶτε ἀνόητον, εἶθ' ὅπως τις αὐτὸ<sup>2</sup> ὀνομάσαι ἐθέλει, ἔπραξε. δυνηθεῖς γὰρ ἂν μάλιστα μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι τοὺς ἐπελθόντας (τῇ τε γὰρ νυκτερινῇ φυλακῇ καὶ τοῖς ἰππεῦσιν ὤπλιστο, καὶ ἦσαν καὶ ἄλλοι ἐν  
4 τῷ παλατίῳ τότε ἄνθρωποι πολλοί), εἰ δὲ μή, κατακρυφθῆναί γε καὶ διαφυγεῖν ποι τὰς τε πύλας τοῦ παλατίου καὶ τὰς ἄλλας τὰς διὰ μέσου θύρας κλείσας, τούτων μὲν οὐδέτερον ἐποίησεν, ἐλπίσας δὲ καταπλήξειν αὐτοὺς ὀφθεῖς καὶ πείσειν ἀκουσθεῖς ἀπήντησε τοῖς προσιοῦσιν ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ ἤδη οὖσιν· οὔτε γὰρ τῶν συστρατιωτῶν τις αὐτοὺς εἶρξε, καὶ οἱ πυλωροὶ οἱ τε

<sup>1</sup> καὶ supplied by Bs.; (ὁ δὲ Φλάκκος) εὐλαβηθεῖς . . . διῆγεν Petr. Patr., om. VC cod. Peir.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





10 ἄλλοι Καισάρειοι οὐχ ὅτι τι συνέκλεισαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντα ἀπλῶς προσανέωξαν. ἰδόντες δ' οὖν οἱ στρατιῶται τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἠδέσθησαν, πλὴν ἑνός, καὶ τοὺς τε ὀφθαλμοὺς<sup>1</sup> ἐς τὸ δάπεδον ἤρρισαν<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὰ ξίφη ἐς τοὺς κουλεοὺς ἐναπέθευτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος προπηδήσας εἶπέ τε ὅτι “τοῦτό σοι τὸ ξίφος οἱ στρατιῶται πέπόμφασι,” καὶ προσπεσὼν εὐθύς ἔπληξεν αὐτόν, οὐκ ἐπέσχον ἀλλὰ τὸν τε αὐτοκράτορά σφῶν κατέκοψαν  
 2 καὶ τὸν Ἐκλεκτον. μόνος γὰρ δὴ οὗτος οὐτ' ἐγκατέλιπεν αὐτόν καὶ ἐπήμυνεν αὐτῷ ὅσον ἠδυνήθη, ὥστε καὶ τρῶσαί τινας· ὅθεν ἐγὼ καὶ πρὸ τοῦ ἄνδρα αὐτόν ἀγαθὸν γεγονέναι νομίζων, τότε δὴ καὶ πάνυ ἐθαύμασα. ἀποτεμόντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ Περτίνακος περί τε<sup>3</sup> δόρυ περιέπειραν, τῷ ἔργῳ ἐλλαμπρυνόμενοι.  
 3 οὕτω μὲν ὁ Περτίναξ ἐπιχειρήσας ἐν ὀλίγῳ πάντα ἀνακαλέσασθαι ἐτελεύτησεν, οὐδὲ ἔγνω καίπερ ἐμπειρότατος πραγμάτων ὢν, ὅτι ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν ἀθρόα τινὰ ἀσφαλῶς ἐπανορθοῦσθαι, ἀλλ' εἶπερ τι ἄλλο, καὶ πολιτικὴ κατάστασις καὶ χρόνου καὶ σοφίας χρήζει. ἐβίω<sup>4</sup> δὲ ἔτη ἑπτὰ καὶ ἐξήκοντα τεσσάρων μηνῶν καὶ τριῶν ἡμερῶν δέοντα, ἠρξε δὲ ἡμέρας ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ.—Xiph. 286, 15—288, 4 R. St., Exc. Val. 331, Exc. Vat. 126.

11 Διαγγελλομένου δὲ τοῦ κατὰ τὸν Περτίνακα πάθους οἱ μὲν ἐς τὰς οἰκίας ἔτρεχον οἱ δὲ ἐς τὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν, καὶ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀσφαλείας πρόνοιαν ἐποιοῦντο. Σουλπικιανὸς δέ (ἔτυχε γὰρ παρὰ τοῦ Περτίνακος ἀποσταλεῖς ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἵνα τὰ ἐκεῖ καταστήσῃται) ἔμεινέ



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

from making any door fast, had actually opened A.D. 193 absolutely all the entrances. The soldiers on seeing him were at first abashed, all save one, and kept their eyes on the ground, and they thrust their swords back into their scabbards; but that one man leaped forward, exclaiming, "The soldiers have sent you this sword," and forthwith fell upon him and wounded him. Then his comrades no longer held back, but struck down their emperor together with Eclectus. The latter alone had not deserted him, but defended him as best he could, even wounding several of his assailants; hence I, who felt that even before that he had shown himself an excellent man, now thoroughly admired him. The soldiers cut off the head of Pertinax and fastened it on a spear, glorying in the deed. Thus did Pertinax, who undertook to restore everything in a moment, come to his end. He failed to comprehend, though a man of wide practical experience, that one cannot with safety reform everything at once, and that the restoration of a state, in particular, requires both time and wisdom. He had lived sixty-seven years, lacking four months and three days, and had reigned eighty-seven days.

When the fate of Pertinax was noised about, some ran to their homes and others to those of the soldiers, all taking thought for their own safety. But Sulpicianus, who had been sent by Pertinax to the camp to set matters in order there, remained

---

<sup>1</sup> *καὶ τοὺς τε ὀφθαλμοὺς Rk., τοὺς τε ὀφθαλμοὺς καὶ VC.*

<sup>2</sup> *ἤρρισαν Sylb., ἔρρισαν VC.*

<sup>3</sup> *Leuncl. proposed to read τὸ for τε, but Sylburg supplied καὶ διὰ τῆς πόλεως περιήνεγκαν after περιέπειραν; cf. Zon.: δόρατι περιπέραντες περιῆγον.*

<sup>4</sup> *ἐβίω Zon., ἐπεβίω VC.*



## II DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τε ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ἔπραττεν ὅπως ἂν αὐτοκράτωρ  
 2 ἀποδειχθῆ. κὰν τούτῳ Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ Δίδιος,<sup>1</sup>  
 χρηματιστῆς τε ἄπληστος καὶ ἀναλωτῆς ἀσελ-  
 γῆς, νεωτέρων τε ἀεὶ πραγμάτων ἐπιθυμῶν, διὸ  
 καὶ πρὸς τοῦ Κομμόδου ἐς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πατρίδα  
 τὸ Μεδιόλανον ἐξελήλατο—οὗτος οὖν ἀκούσας  
 τὸν θάνατον τοῦ Περτίνακος σπουδῆ ἐς τὸ  
 στρατόπεδον παρεγένετο, καὶ πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις  
 τοῦ τείχους ἐστῶς παρεκάλει τοὺς στρατιώτας  
 3 ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας. ὅτε δὴ καὶ  
 πρᾶγμα αἰσχιστόν τε καὶ ἀνάξιον τῆς Ῥώμης  
 ἐγένετο· ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν ἀγορᾷ καὶ ἐν πωλητηρίῳ  
 τινὲ καὶ αὐτὴ καὶ ἡ ἀρχὴ αὐτῆς· πᾶσα ἀπε-  
 κηρύχθη. καὶ αὐτὰς ἐπίπρασκον μὲν οἱ τὸν  
 αὐτοκράτορά σφω ἀπεκτονότες, ὠνητίων δὲ ὅ  
 τε Σουλπικιανὸς καὶ ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς ὑπερβάλλοντες  
 4 ἀλλήλους, ὁ μὲν ἔνδοθεν ὁ δὲ ἔξωθεν. καὶ μέχρι  
 γε πεντακισχιλίων δραχμῶν κατ' ἄνδρα κατὰ  
 βραχὺ προστιθέντες προῆλθον, διαγγελλόντων  
 τινῶν καὶ λεγόντων τῷ τε Ἰουλιανῷ<sup>2</sup> ὅτι “Σουλπι-  
 κιανὸς<sup>3</sup> τοσοῦτον δίδωσι· τί οὖν σὺ προστίθης;”  
 καὶ τῷ Σουλπικιανῷ ὅτι “Ἰουλιανὸς τοσοῦ-  
 τον ἐπαγγέλλεται· τί οὖν σὺ προσυπισχνῆ;”  
 5 κὰν ἐπεκράτησεν ὁ Σουλπικιανὸς ἔνδον τε ὦν  
 καὶ πολιαρχῶν, τὰς τε πεντακισχιλίας<sup>4</sup> πρό-  
 τερος ὀνομάσας, εἰ μὴ ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς οὐκέτι κατ'  
 ὀλίγον ἀλλὰ χιλίαις καὶ διακοσίαις καὶ πεντή-  
 κοντα ἅμα δραχμαῖς ὑπερέβαλε, καὶ τῇ φωνῇ

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. 332: ὅτι ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ Δίδιος ἦν τὸ μὲν  
 γένος βουλευτικὸν τὸν δὲ τρόπον δεινὸν ἔχων· τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα  
 καὶ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμητῆς ἄπληστος καὶ ἀναλωτῆς ἀσελγῆς  
 ἐγένετο, ὅθεν πού (τοῦ cod.) νεωτέρων πραγμάτων ἀεὶ ἐπεθύμει.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



# 11 DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

6 μέγα βοῶν καὶ ταῖς χερσὶν ἐνδεικνύμενος. τῇ τε γὰρ ὑπερβολῇ αὐτοῦ δουλωθέντες, καὶ ἅμα καὶ τὸν Σουλπικιανὸν ὡς καὶ τιμωρήσοντα τῷ Περτίνακι φοβηθέντες, ὅπερ ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς αὐτοῖς ὑπέτεινεν, ἐσέδέξαντό τε αὐτὸν καὶ αὐτοκράτορα ἀπέδειξαν.—Xiph. 288, 13—289, 12 R. St., Exc. Val. 332 (p. 730).

12 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτω πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἔς τε τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ πρὸς τὸ βουλευτήριον ἠπείχθη, παμπληθεῖς δορυφόρους μετὰ σημείων συχνῶν ὥσπερ ἐς παράταξιν<sup>1</sup> τινὰ ἄγων, ἵνα καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ τὸν δῆμον προκαταπλήξας πρόσθηται καὶ αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται τά τε ἄλλα ἐμεγάλυνον καὶ Κόμμοδον<sup>2</sup> ἐπωνόμαζον. ἡμεῖς δὲ πυνθανόμενοι ταῦτα, ὡς που ἐκάστῳ διηγγέλλετο, ἐφοβούμεθα μὲν τὸν Ἰουλιανὸν καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας καὶ μάλιστα ὅσοι τι ἢ πρὸς τὸν Περτίνακα ἐπιτήδειον . . .<sup>2</sup> (καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ εἰς ἕξ αὐτῶν ἦν, ἐπειδὴ ὑπὸ τε τοῦ Περτίνακος τά τε ἄλλα ἐτετιμήμην<sup>3</sup> καὶ στρατηγὸς ἀπεδεδείγμην, καὶ ἐκείνον πολλὰ πολλάκις ἐν δίκαις συναγορεύων τισὶν ἀδικοῦντα<sup>3</sup> ἐπέδειχεν). ὅμως δ' οὖν καὶ διὰ ταῦτα (οὐ γὰρ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀσφαλὲς εἶναι οἴκοι, μὴ καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τούτου ὑποπτρευθῶμεν; καταμεῖναι) προήλθομεν, τοῦχ ὅτι λελουμένοι<sup>4</sup> ἀλλὰ καὶ δεδειπνηκότες, καὶ ὡσάμενοι διὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἔς τὸ<sup>4</sup> βουλευτήριον ἐσήλθομεν, καὶ ἠκούσαμεν αὐτοῦ τά τε ἄλλα ἀξίως ἑαυτοῦ λέγοντος, καὶ ὅτι “ὑμᾶς τε ὄρω ἄρχοντος δεομένους, καὶ αὐτός, εἰ καὶ τις ἄλλος, ἀξιότατός εἰμι ὑμῶν ἡγεμονεῦσαι.

<sup>1</sup> παράταξιν Irmsch, πράξιν VC.

<sup>2</sup> Lacuna, recognized by Bk., who supplied, ἢ πρὸς τὸν



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

the amount with his fingers. So the soldiers, capti- A.D. 193  
vated by this excessive bid and at the same time  
fearing that Sulpicianus might avenge Pertinax (an  
idea that Julianus put into their heads), received  
Julianus inside and declared him emperor.

So toward evening the new ruler hastened to the  
Forum and the senate-house. He was escorted by a  
vast number of Pretorians with numerous standards,  
as if prepared for action, his object being to intimi-  
date both us and the populace at the outset and  
thereby to secure our allegiance; and the soldiers  
were calling him "Commodus" and extolling him in  
various other ways. As for us [senators], when the  
news was brought to each of us individually and we  
ascertained the truth, we were possessed by fear of  
Julianus and the soldiers, especially all of us who  
had [done] any favours for Pertinax [or anything to  
displease Julianus]. I was one of these, for I had  
received various honours from Pertinax, including  
the praetorship, and when acting as advocate for  
others at trials I had frequently proved Julianus to  
be guilty of many offences. Nevertheless, we made  
our appearance, partly for this very reason, since it  
did not seem to us to be safe to remain at home, for  
fear such a course might in itself arouse suspicion. So  
when bath and dinner were over we pushed our way  
through the soldiers, entered the senate-house, and  
heard him deliver a speech that was quite worthy of  
him, in the course of which he said: "I see that you  
need a ruler," and I myself am best fitted of any to

---

<sup>1</sup> Ἰουλιανὸν ἐπαχθὲς ἐγεγένητο (reading ὄσοις for ὄσοι above).  
Bs. suggests ἐπεπράχειμεν for ἐγεγένητο, retaining ὄσοι.

<sup>3</sup> ἐτετιμήμην Sylb., ἐτετιμήκειν VC.

<sup>4</sup> λελουμένοι Rk., δεδουλωμένοι VC.



## I. J. DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ εἶπον ἄν. πάντα τὰ προσόντα μοι ἀγαθὰ, εἰ μὴ καὶ ἤδειτε καὶ πεπειραμένοι μου ἦτε. διὸ οὐδὲ ἐδεήθην πολλοὺς στρατιώτας ἐπάγεσθαι, ἀλλ' αὐτὸς μόνος πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀφίγμαι, ἵνα μοι  
 5 τὰ ὑπ' ἐκείνων δοθέντα ἐπικυρώσητε." "μόνος" τε "γὰρ ἦκω" ἔλεγε, πᾶν μὲν ἔξωθεν τὸ βουλευτήριον ὀπλίταις περιέστοιχισμένον, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ συνεδρίῳ στρατιώτας ἔχων, καὶ τοῦ συνειδότος ἡμᾶς τοῦ, περὶ αὐτὸν ἀνεμίμνησκεν, ἐξ οὗ καὶ ἐμισοῦμεν αὐτὸν καὶ ἐφοβούμεθα.

13 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτω τὴν αὐταρχίαν καὶ ἐκ τῶν τῆς βουλῆς δογμάτων<sup>1</sup> βεβαιωσάμενος ἀνήλθεν ἐς τὸ παλάτιον, καὶ εὐρῶν τὸ δεῖπνον τὸ τῷ Περτίνακι παρεσκευασμένον πολλά τε αὐτοῦ κατεγέλασε, καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος ὅθεν τι καὶ ὀπωσοῦν εὐρεθῆναι τότε ἠδυνήθη πολυτίμητον, διεπίμπλατο ἔνδον ἔτι τοῦ νεκροῦ κειμένου, καὶ ἐκύβευεν, ἄλλους τε καὶ Πυλάδην τὸν ὀρχηστὴν  
 2 παραλάβων. τῇ δὲ δὴ ὑστεραία ἡμεῖς μὲν ἀνήειμεν ὡς αὐτόν, πλαττόμενοι τρόπον τινὰ καὶ σχηματιζόμενοι ὅπως μὴ κατάφωροι ἐπὶ τῇ λύπῃ γενώμεθα. ὁ δὲ δῆμος ἐσκυθρώπαζε φανερώως, καὶ διελάλουν ὅσα ἠθέλον, καὶ παρε-  
 3 σκευάζοντο πράξαι ὅσα ἐδύναντο.<sup>2</sup> καὶ τέλος, ἐπειδὴ πρὸς τὸ συνέδριον ἦλθε καὶ τῷ Ἰανῷ τῷ πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν αὐτοῦ, θύσειν ἔμελλεν, ἐξέκραγον πάντες ὥσπερ ἐκ συγκειμένου τινός, τῆς τε ἀρχῆς ἄρπαγα αὐτὸν καὶ πατροφόνον ὀνομάζοντες. ὡς δὲ προσποιησάμενος μὴ χαλεπαίνειν ἀργυρίου

<sup>1</sup> δογμάτων Leuncl.; πραγμάτων VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐδύναντο Bk.; ἠδύναντο VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τι αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχετο, ἀγανακτήσαντες ὡς καὶ δεκαζόμενοι ἀνεβόησαν ἅμα πάντες “οὐ θέλομεν, 4 οὐ λαμβάνομεν.” καὶ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ περίξ οἰκοδομήματα φρικῶδές τι συνεπήχησεν.<sup>1</sup> ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς οὐκέτ’ ἐκαρτέρησεν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἐγγὺς προσεστηκότας κτείνεσθαι προσέταξε. καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπιπαρωξύνθη, καὶ οὐκ ἐπαύσατο οὔτε τὸν Περτίνακα ποθῶν οὔτε τὸν Ἰουλιανὸν λοιδορῶν οὔτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἐπιβοώμενος οὔτε τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπαρώμενος, ἀλλὰ καίτοι πολλοὶ<sup>2</sup> πολλαχοῦ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τιτρωσκόμενοι καὶ φονευόμενοι ἀντεῖχον. 5 καὶ τέλος ὄπλα ἀρπάσαντες συνέδραμον ἐς τὸν ἵππόδρομον, κἀνταῦθα διετέλεσαν τὴν νύκτα καὶ τὴν μετ’ αὐτὴν ἡμέραν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄποτοι βοῶντες, τοὺς τε λοιποὺς στρατιώτας καὶ μάλιστα τὸν Νίγρον τὸν Πεσκέννιον καὶ τοὺς μετ’ αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Σύρίᾳ ὄντας ἐπαμῦναί σφισι δεόμενοι. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τῇ τε κραυγῇ καὶ τῷ λιμῷ τῇ τε ἀγρυπνίᾳ κακωθέντες διελύθησαν καὶ ἡσυχίαν ἤγον, τὰς ἔξωθεν ἐλπίδας ἀναμένοντες.—Χιρῆ. 289, 12—290, 32 R. St.

5<sup>a</sup> “οὐ βοηθῶ τῷ δήμῳ· οὐ γάρ· με ἐπεβοήσατο.”  
—Bekk. *Anecd.* p. 142, 14.

14 Ἰουλιανὸς δὲ οὕτω τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀρπάσας ἀνελευθέρως<sup>3</sup> τοῖς πράγμασιν ἐχρήτο, θωπεύων τὴν βουλὴν καὶ τοὺς τι δυναμένους καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐπαγγελλόμενος τὰ δὲ χαριζόμενος, προσεγέλατε καὶ προσέπαιζε πρὸς τοὺς τυχόντας, ἔς τε τὰ

<sup>1</sup> συνεπήχησεν Bk., συνεπήχησαν VC.

<sup>2</sup> πολλοὶ Bk., πολλοὶ καὶ VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

some money, they became indignant at the implication that they could be bribed, and all cried out together: "We don't want it! We won't take it!" And the surrounding buildings echoed back their shout in a way to make one shudder. When Julianus heard their reply, he could endure it no longer, but ordered those standing nearest to be slain. That exasperated the populace all the more, and it did not cease expressing its regret for Pertinax and abusing Julianus, invoking the gods and cursing the soldiers; but though many were wounded and killed in many parts of the city, they continued to resist. Finally they seized arms and rushed together into the Circus, and there spent the night and the following day without food or drink, shouting and calling upon the remainder of the soldiers, especially Pescennius Niger and his followers in Syria, to come to their aid. Later, exhausted by their shouting, by their fasting, and by their loss of sleep, they separated and kept quiet, awaiting the hoped-for deliverance from abroad.

"I do not assist the populace, for it has not called upon me."<sup>1</sup>

After seizing the power in this manner Julianus managed affairs in a servile fashion, paying court to the senate as well as to all the men of any influence; now he would make promises, now bestow favours, and he laughed and jested with anybody and everybody.

<sup>1</sup> The pertinence of these words is uncertain; von Gutschmid would assign them to a speech of Julianus. The grammarian has just quoted a part of ch. 13, 4 ("from Book lxxiv"), and then cites these words as occurring a little farther along.

---

<sup>3</sup> ἀνελευθέρως Zon., ἀνελευθέροις VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

θέατρα συνεχῶς ἐσεφοίτα, καὶ συμπόσια πολλὰ  
 2 συνεκρότει, τό τε σύμπαν οὐδέν· ὃ τι οὐκ ἐπὶ  
 θεραπείᾳ ἡμῶν ἐποίει. οὐ μέντοι καὶ πιθανὸς  
 ἦν, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀκράτῳ τῇ θωπείᾳ χρώμενος  
 ὑπώπτευέτο· πᾶν γὰρ τὸ ἔξωθεν τοῦ εἰκότος, κἂν  
 χαρίζεσθαι τισι δοκῇ, δολερὸν τοῖς νοῦν ἔχουσι  
 νομίζεται.—*Xiph.* 290, 32—291, 8 R. St.

2<sup>a</sup> Ψηφισαμένης δὲ τῆς βουλῆς χρυσοῦν ἀνδριάντα  
 αὐτοῦ οὐ προσεδέξατο, εἰπὼν ὅτι “χαλκοῦν μοι  
 δότε, ἵνα καὶ μείνη· καὶ γὰρ τῶν πρὸ ἐμοῦ  
 αὐτοκρατόρων τοὺς μὲν χρυσοῦς καὶ ἀργυροῦς·  
 ὁρῶ καθαιρεθέντας, τοὺς δὲ χαλκοῦς μένοντας,”  
 οὐκ ὀρθῶς τοῦτο εἰπὼν· ἀρετὴ γὰρ ἢ διαφυ-  
 λάττουσα τὴν μνήμην τῶν κρατούντων· ὁ γὰρ  
 δοθεὶς αὐτῷ χαλκοῦς ἀναιρεθέντος αὐτοῦ καθηρέθη.  
 —*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 128 (p. 226 Mai. = p. 209,  
 24-32 Dind.).

3 Ἐν μὲν δὴ τῇ Ῥώμῃ ταῦτα ἐγένετο, περὶ δὲ  
 τῶν ἔξω ταύτης γενομένων καὶ νεωτερισθέντων  
 ἤδη ἔρῳ. τρεῖς γὰρ δὴ τότε ἄνδρες, τριῶν  
 ἕκαστος πολιτικῶν στρατοπέδων καὶ ἄλλων  
 ξενικῶν συχνῶν ἄρχοντες, ἀντελάβοντο τῶν  
 πραγμάτων, ὃ τε Σεουῆρος καὶ ὁ Νίγρος καὶ ὁ  
 Ἀλβῖνος, οὗτος μὲν τῆς Βρεττανίας ἄρχων,  
 4 Σεουῆρος δὲ τῆς Παννονίας, Νίγρος δὲ τῆς Συρίας.  
 καὶ τούτους ἄρα οἱ ἀστέρες οἱ τρεῖς οἱ ἐξαίφνης  
 φανέντες καὶ τὸν ἥλιον περισχόντες, ὅτε τὰ  
 ἐσιτήρια πρὸ τοῦ βουλευτηρίου ἔθνευ ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς  
 παρόντων ἡμῶν, ὑπήνιπτοντο. οὕτω γὰρ ἐκφανέσ-  
 τᾶτοι ἦσαν ὥστε καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας συνεχῶς  
 τε αὐτοὺς ὁρᾶν καὶ ἀλλήλοις ἀντεπιδεικνύειν, καὶ  
 προσέτι καὶ διαθροεῖν ὅτι δεινὸν αὐτῷ συμβή-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

5 σεται. ἡμεῖς γὰρ εἰ καὶ τὰ μάλιστα καὶ ηὐχόμεθα ταῦθ' οὕτω γενέσθαι καὶ ἠλπίζομεν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ γε τοῦ παρόντος δέους οὐδ' ἀναβλέπειν ἐς αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ παρορῶντές πως, ἐτολμῶμεν. καὶ  
 15 τοιοῦτο μὲν τοῦτο οἶδα γινόμενον.<sup>1</sup> τῶν δὲ δὴ τριῶν ἡγεμόνων ὧν εἶρηκα δεινότητος ὁ Σεουήρος ὧν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ προγνοὺς ὅτι μετὰ τὸ καταλῦσαι τὸν Ἰουλιανὸν καὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς οἱ τρεῖς συναράξουσι<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἀντιπολεμήσουσιν ὑπὲρ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐγνώκει τὸν ἕνα τὸν ἐγγύτερον αὐτῷ προσποιήσασθαι, καὶ γράμματά τινι τῶν πιστῶν δούς τῷ  
 2 Ἀλβίνῳ ἐπεπόμφει, Καίσαρα αὐτὸν ποιῶν· τὸν γὰρ δὴ Νίγρον φρόνημα ἔχοντα ἐκ τοῦ ἐπικλητοῦ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου γεγονέναι ἀπέγνω. καὶ ὁ μὲν<sup>4</sup> Ἀλβῖνος ὡς καὶ κοινωνὸς τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ Σεουήρῳ ἐσόμενος κατὰ χώραν ἔμεινεν, ὁ δὲ Σεουήρος τὰ ἐν τῇ Εὐρώπῃ πάντα πλὴν τοῦ Βυζαντίου προσποιησάμενος ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἠπεύγετο,  
 3 οὐδέποτε ἔξω τῶν ὄπλων γινόμενος, ἀλλ' ἑξακοσίους τοὺς ἀρίστους ἐπιλεξάμενος ἐν μέσοις αὐτοῖς μεθ' ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτωρ διῆγεν· οὐδὲ ἀπεδύσαντό ποτε ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς θώρακας πρὶν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ γενέσθαι.—*Xiph.* 291, 8—292, 2 *R. St.*  
 4 "Ὅτι οὗτος<sup>5</sup> ἐπὶ πονηρίᾳ καὶ ἀπληστία ἀσελγείᾳ τε ὑπὸ τοῦ Περτίνακος, ὅτε τῆς Ἀφρικῆς

<sup>1</sup> γινόμενον Bk., γινόμενον VC.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. *Exc. Val.* 333 (p. 730): ὅτι ὁ Σεουήρος δεινότητος ἦν τό τε μέλλον ἀκριβῶς προνοῆσαι καὶ τὸ παρὸν ἀσφαλῶς διοικῆσαι, καὶ πᾶν μὲν τὸ κεκρυμμένον ὡς καὶ ἐμφανὲς ἐξευρεῖν, πᾶν δὲ τὸ δυσλόγιστον ὡς καὶ ἀπλοῦν διακρίναι, πᾶν δὲ τὸ δυσδιάθετον ὡς καὶ ῥᾶστον ἐξεργάσασθαι.

<sup>3</sup> συναράξουσι R. Steph., συναρράξουσι VC.

<sup>4</sup> μὲν supplied by Bk.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

As for us, however much we hoped and prayed that A.D. 193 it might so prove, yet the fear of the moment would not permit us to gaze up at them save by furtive glances. So much for this incident, which I give from my own knowledge. Now of the three leaders that I have mentioned, Severus was the shrewdest;<sup>1</sup> he understood in advance that after Julianus had been deposed the three would clash and fight against one another for the empire, and he therefore determined to win over the rival who was nearest to him. So he sent a letter by one of his trusted friends to Albinus, appointing him Caesar; as for Niger, who was proud of having been summoned by the populace, he had no hopes of him. Albinus, accordingly, in the belief that he was to share the rule with Severus, remained where he was; and Severus, after winning over everything in Europe except Byzantium, was hastening against Rome. He did not venture outside the protection of arms, but having selected his six hundred most valiant men, he passed his time day and night in their midst; these did not once put off their breastplates until they were in Rome.

This man,<sup>2</sup> when governor of Africa, had been tried and condemned by Pertinax for corruption,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Exc. Val.: "Severus was most shrewd, both in accurately forecasting the future and in successfully handling the situation of the moment, in discovering everything concealed as if it were manifest, in deciding every complicated problem as if it were simple, and in accomplishing every difficult task as if it were most easy."

<sup>2</sup> The reference is uncertain; see critical note.

---

<sup>5</sup> In the margin of cod. Peir. is written *φλούβιος*, a corrupt form that might be for *φούλβιος*, *φλάβιος* or *φάβιος*. The order of this excerpt in the collection determines its position between ch. 15. 1 and 16. 1, but its pertinence is not known.



## DIO'S ROMAN. HISTORY

ἦρχε, κατεδεδίκαστο, τότε δὲ ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου τῆ τοῦ Σεουήρου χάριτι ἀπεδέδεικτό.<sup>1</sup>—Exc. Val. 334 (p. 730).

16 Καὶ ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς ταῦτα μαθὼν πολέμιόν τε τὸν Σεουήρον διὰ τῆς βουλῆς ἐποιήσατο, καὶ παρεσκευάζετο κατ' αὐτοῦ· καὶ γὰρ<sup>2</sup> τάφρευμα ἐν τῷ προαστείῳ διετάφρευσε καὶ πύλας ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἐπέστησεν ὡς καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἐκστρατεύσων<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐκεῖθεν πολεμήσων. καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ πόλις ἐν ταῖς ἡμέραις ταύταις οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ στρατόπεδον, ὥσπερ ἐν πολεμίᾳ. πολλὴ μὲν γὰρ ταραχὴ καὶ αὐλιζομένων καὶ γυμναζομένων ὡς ἐκάστων, ἀνδρῶν ἵππων ἐλεφάντων, πολὺς δὲ καὶ φόβος ἐς τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐκ τῶν ὀπλισμένων,<sup>3</sup> ἅτε καὶ μισούντων σφᾶς, ἐγένετο.<sup>3</sup> ἔστι δὲ ὅτε καὶ γέλως ἡμᾶς ἐλάβανεν· οὔτε γὰρ οἱ δορυφόροι ἄξιόν τι τοῦ τε ὀνόματος καὶ τῆς ἐπάγγελίας σφῶν, ἅτε καὶ ἀβρῶς διαιτᾶσθαι μεμαθηκότες, ἐποίουν, καὶ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τοῦ ἐν τῷ Μισηνῷ<sup>4</sup> ναυλοχοῦντος μεταπεμφθέντες οὐδ' ὅπως γυμνάσωνται ἤδεσαν, οἱ τε ἐλέφαντες ἀχθόμενοι τοῖς πύργοις<sup>5</sup> οὐδ' αὐτοὺς ἔτι τοὺς ἐπιστάτας<sup>6</sup> ἔφερον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐκείνους κατέ-  
4 βαλλον. μάλιστα δὲ ἐγελῶμεν ὅτι τὸ παλάτιον κιγκλίσι τε καὶ θύραις ἰσχυραῖς ἐκρατύνατο· ἐπεὶ γὰρ τὸν Περτίνακα οὐκ ἄν ποτε οἱ στρατιῶται ῥαδίως οὕτως, εἴπερ συνεκέκλειτο,<sup>7</sup> πεφο-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

νευκέναι ἐδόκουν,<sup>1</sup> ἐπίστευεν<sup>2</sup> ὅτι δυνησεται κατακλεισθεὶς ἐς αὐτό, ἂν ἠττηθῆ, περιγενέσθαι.

• —Xiph. 292, 2–17 R. St., Exc. Val. 335 (p. 730 sq.), Suid. s. v. ἐπιστάτις.

5 Ἐσφαξε μὲν οὖν καὶ τὸν Λαῖτον καὶ τὴν Μάρκιαν, ὥστε σύμπαντας τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύσαντας τῷ Κομμόδῳ φθαρῆναι (καὶ γὰρ<sup>3</sup> τὸν Νάρκισσον<sup>4</sup> ὕστερον ὁ Σεουῆρος θηρίοις ἔδωκεν, αὐτὸ τοῦτο κηρύξας ὅτι “οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Κόμμοδον ἀποπνίξας”), ἔκτεινε δὲ καὶ παῖδας συχνοὺς ἐπὶ μαγγανεύμασιν, ὡς καὶ ἀποστρέψαι τι τῶν μελλόντων, εἰ προμάθοι αὐτά, δυνησόμενος. ἐπίτε τὸν Σεουῆρον αἰεί τινας ὡς δολοφονήσοντας  
17 αὐτὸν ἀπέστειλεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἀφίκετο καὶ τὴν Ῥάβενναν ἀκουιτὶ<sup>5</sup> παρέλαβε, καὶ οὓς ἐκεῖνος ἐπ’ αὐτὸν ἔπεμπεν ἢ πείσοντας ὑποστρέψαι ἢ εἴρξοντας τῶν παρόδων, προσεχώ-  
2 ρουν αὐτῷ, οἳ τε δορυφόροι, οἷς μάλιστα ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς ἐθάρρει, τῇ τε συνεχείᾳ τῶν πόνων ἀπεκναίοντο καὶ πρὸς τὴν φήμην τῆς τοῦ Σεουῆρου παρουσίας δεινῶς ἐξεπλήττοντο, συγκαλέσας ἡμᾶς ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς κοινωνὸν αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> τῆς ἀρχῆς  
3 ἐκέλευε τὸν Σεουῆρον ψηφίσασθαι. οἱ δὲ δὴ στρατιῶται ἐκ γραμμάτων τοῦ Σεουῆρου πεισθέντες ὅτι οὐδὲν κακόν, ἂν τοὺς σφαγέας τοῦ Περτίνακος ἐκδῶσι καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν ἡσυχίαν ἄγωσι,

---

“Ὅτι Οὐεσπρώνιος Κάνδιδος ἀξιῶσει μὲν ἐς τὰ πρῶτα ἀνήκων, σκυθρωπότητι δὲ καὶ ἀγροικία πολὺ πλεῖον<sup>7</sup> προφέρων, ἐκινδύνευσε ἀποθανεῖν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.—Exc. Val. 336 (p. 733).

<sup>1</sup> ἐδόκουν VC, ἔδοξαν cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIV

locked, Julianus believed that in case of defeat he A.D. 193 would be able to shut himself up there and survive.

He accordingly put to death both Laetus and Marcia, so that all who conspired against Commodus perished; for later Severus gave Narcissus to the wild beasts, causing it to be expressly proclaimed that he was the man who had strangled Commodus. Julianus also killed many boys as a magic rite, believing that he could avert some future misfortunes if he learned of them beforehand. And he kept sending men against Severus to slay him by treachery. But Severus presently reached Italy, and took possession of Ravenna without striking a blow. Moreover, the men whom Julianus kept sending against him, either to persuade him to turn back or else to block his advance, were going over to Severus' side; and the Pretorians, in whom Julianus reposed most confidence, were becoming worn out by their constant toil and were becoming greatly alarmed at the report of Severus' near approach. At this juncture Julianus called us together and bade us appoint Severus to share his throne. But the soldiers, convinced by letters of Severus that if they surrendered the slayers of Pertinax and themselves kept the peace they

---

Vespronius Candidus, a man of the first rank, but much more prominent for his sullenness and boorishness, came near being killed by the soldiers.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστευεν VC, ἐπίστευσαν cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> γάρ supplied by Bk.

<sup>4</sup> Νάρκισσον R. Steph., ναρκισσιανόν VC.

<sup>5</sup> ἀκονιτί R Steph., ἀκοντί VC.

<sup>6</sup> αὐτῷ Bk., αὐτῶ VC.

<sup>7</sup> πλείον Bk., πλείω cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πείσονται, τούς τε ἀποκτείναντας τὸν Πέρτινακα·  
 συνέλαβον, καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο Σιλίῳ Μεσσάλα τῷ  
 4 ὑπατεύοντι τότε ἐμήνυσαν. καὶ ὃς συναγαγὼν  
 ἡμᾶς ἐς τὸ Ἀθήναιον καλούμενον ἀπὸ τῆς ἐν  
 αὐτῷ τῶν παιδευομένων ἀσκήσεως, τὰ παρὰ τῶν  
 στρατιωτῶν ἐδήλωσε· καὶ τοῦ τε Ἰουλιανοῦ  
 θάνατον κατεψηφισάμεθα καὶ τὸν Σεουήρου  
 αὐτοκράτορα ὠνομάσαμεν, τῷ τε Περτίνακι  
 5 ἥρωικὰς τιμὰς ἀπεδώκαμεν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἰουλιανὸς  
 οὕτως ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ παλατίῳ κατακείμενος  
 ἐφονεύθη, τοσοῦτον μόνον εἰπὼν, “καὶ τί δεινὸν  
 ἐποίησα; τίνα ἀπέκτεινα;” ἔζησε δὲ ἐξήκοντά  
 τε ἔτη καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας καὶ ἡμέρας ἴσας, ἀφ’  
 ὧν ἕξ καὶ ἐξήκοντα ἦρξεν ἡμέρας.—*Xiph.* 292,  
 17—293, 10 R. St.

6 Δίων οδ’ βιβλίῳ· “ἀνδρῶν γάρ ἐστι φρονίμων  
 μήτ’ ἄρχειν πολέμου μήτ’ ἐπιφερόμενον αὐτὸν  
 ἀναδύεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν ἐθελοντί<sup>1</sup> σωφρο-  
 νήσαντι συγγνώμην, κἂν προαμάρτη τι, ποιεί-  
 σθαι . . .”—*Bekk. Anecd.* 168, 7 sqq.

<sup>1</sup> ἐθελοντί de Boer, ἐθέλοντι cod.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

LXXV Σευήρος μὲν δὴ αὐτοκράτωρ οὕτω γενόμενος  
 1,1 τοὺς μὲν δορυφόρους<sup>1</sup> τοὺς χειρουργήσαντας τὸ  
 κατὰ τὸν Περτίνακα ἔργον θανάτῳ ἐζημίωσε,  
 τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους, πρὶν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ γενέσθαι μετα-  
 πεμφάμενος καὶ ἐν πεδίῳ περισχῶν οὐκ εἰδότας  
 τὸ μέλλον σφίσι συμβήσεσθαι, πολλά τε καὶ  
 πικρὰ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐς τὸν αὐτοκράτορά σφῶν παρα-  
 νομίας ὀνειδίσας αὐτοῖς, τῶν τε ὄπλων ἀπέλυσε  
 τοὺς τε ἵππους ἀφείλετο καὶ τῆς Ῥώμης ἀπήλα-  
 - 2 σεν.<sup>2</sup> ἔνθα δὴ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι καὶ ἄκοντες τὰ τε  
 ὄπλα ἀπερρίπτουν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἠφίεσαν, ἐν  
 τε τοῖς χιτῶσιν ἄζωστοι ἐσκεδάωννυτο· εἷς δέ τις,  
 οὐκ ἐθελήσαντος τοῦ ἵππου ἀποστῆναι ἀλλ'  
 ἔπακολουθοῦντος αὐτῷ καὶ χρεμετίζοντος, καὶ  
 ἐκεῖνον καὶ ἑαυτὸν κατεχρήσατο· καὶ ἐδόκει τοῖς  
 ὄρωσι καὶ ὁ ἵππος ἠδέως ἀποθνήσκειν.

<sup>1</sup> δορυφόρους placed here instead of after γενέσθαι by Bs., who also supplies the second τοὺς.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Exc. Salm.: Σεβήρος ἔστειλε γράμματα εἰς Ῥώμην ὑπαν-  
 τῆσαι αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατιώτας. συνελθόντας δὲ ὀνειδίσεν εἰπὼν  
 ὅτι καὶ κἂν μὴ αὐτοὶ ἐγένοντο αὐτόχειρες Περτίνακος τοῦ βασιλέως,  
 ἀλλὰ, δέον αὐτοὺς ἀνελεῖν τοὺς ἀποκτείναντας ἐκεῖνον, τοῦτο μὴ  
 ποιήσαντες ὑπ' αἰτίαςιν εἰσι φόνου. "ἐπὶ φυλακῇ γὰρ βασιλικῇ τα-  
 χθέντες," ἔφη, "οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀριστερῷ μέρει τὰ ξίφη διαζώννυσθε  
 ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ δεξιῷ." καὶ ἀπολαβὼν τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους, ἀπε-  
 δίωξεν αὐτούς. εἷς δὲ στρατιώτης, οὐκ ἀνασχομένου τοῦ ἵππου  
 ἀπολιπεῖν αὐτόν, ἀλλ' ἀκολουθοῦντος καὶ χρεμετίζοντος, ὑπεραλ-  
 γῆς γενόμενος τὸν ἵππον ἔσφαξε καὶ ἑαυτόν.—Exc. Salm. 127  
 Muell. (v. 1-12).



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

SEVERUS, on becoming emperor in the manner A.D. 193 described, inflicted the death penalty on the Pretorians who had taken part in the slaying of Pertinax; and as for the others, he summoned them, before he came to Rome, and having surrounded them in the open while they were ignorant as yet of the fate in store for them, uttered many bitter reproaches against them for their lawless deed against their emperor, and then relieved them of their arms, took away their horses, and banished them from Rome.<sup>1</sup> Thereupon the majority of them proceeded reluctantly to throw away their arms and let their horses go, and were scattering, wearing only their tunics and ungirded; but one man, when his horse would not go away, but kept following him and neighing, slew both the beast and himself, and it seemed to the spectators that the horse, too, was glad to die.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Exc. Salm. : "Severus sent letters to Rome summoning the soldiers to come out to meet him. And when they had assembled, he reproached them, declaring that even though they had not been the actual slayers themselves of the emperor Pertinax, nevertheless, through their failure to slay, as they should have done, those who had killed him, they were responsible for his murder. 'As men appointed for the guarding of the emperor,' he said, 'you gird your swords, not on your left side, but on your right.' And taking from them their arms and their horses, he drove them away. But one soldier, when his horse refused to leave him, but kept following him and neighing, was overcome by grief and slew both the horse and himself."



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 Πράξας δὲ ὁ Σεουήρος ταῦτα ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην  
 ἐσήει, μέχρι<sup>1</sup> μὲν τῶν πυλῶν ἐπὶ τε τοῦ ἵππου  
 καὶ ἐν ἐσθῆτι ἱππικῇ ἐλθῶν, ἐντεῦθεν δὲ τὴν τε πο-  
 λιτικὴν ἀλλαξάμενος καὶ βαδίσας· καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ  
 στρατὸς πᾶς, καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς, ὀπλισμένοι  
 4 παρηκολούθησαν. καὶ ἐγένετο ἡ θεὰ πασῶν ὧν  
 εἴρακα λαμπροτάτη· ἡ τε γὰρ πόλις πᾶσα  
 ἄνθεσί τε καὶ δάφναις ἐστεφάνωτο καὶ ἱματίοις  
 ποικίλοις ἐκεκόσμητο, φώσι<sup>2</sup> τε καὶ θυμιάμασιν  
 ἔλαμπε, καὶ οἱ ἄνθρωποι λευχειμονοῦντες καὶ  
 γανύμενοι<sup>3</sup> πολλὰ ἐπευφήμουν, οἳ τε στρατιῶται  
 ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις ὥσπερ ἐν πανηγύρει τινὶ πομπῆς  
 ἐκπρεπόντως ἀνεστρέφοντο, καὶ προσέτι ἡμεῖς  
 5 ἐν κόσμῳ περιήειμεν. ὁ δ' ὄμιλος ἰδεῖν τε αὐτὸν  
 καὶ τι φθεγγομένου ἀκοῦσαι, ὥσπερ τι ὑπὸ τῆς  
 τύχης ἠλλοιωμένου, ποθοῦντες ἠρεθίζοντο· καί  
 τινες καὶ ἐμετεώριζον ἀλλήλους, ὅπως ἐξ ὑψη-  
 λοτέρου αὐτὸν κατίδωσιν.—*Xiph.* 293, 19—294,  
 15 R. St.

2 Ἐσελθὼν δὲ οὕτως ἐνεανιεύσατο μὲν οἶα καὶ οἱ  
 πρῶην ἀγαθοὶ αὐτοκράτορες πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ὡς  
 οὐδένα τῶν βουλευτῶν ἀποκτενεῖ·<sup>4</sup> καὶ ὤμοσε  
 περὶ τούτου, καὶ τό γε μείζον, ψηφίσματι κοινῶ  
 αὐτὸ κυρωθῆναι προσετετάχει, πολέμιον καὶ τὸν  
 αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τὸν ὑπηρετήσοντα αὐτῷ ἔς τι  
 τοιοῦτον, αὐτούς τε καὶ τοὺς παῖδας αὐτῶν,  
 2 νομίζεσθαι δογματίσας. πρῶτος μὲντοι αὐτὸς  
 τὸν νόμον τουτονὶ παρέβη καὶ οὐκ ἐφύλαξε,  
 πολλοὺς ἀνελὼν· καὶ γὰρ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Σόλων ὁ  
 Ἰούλιος, ὁ καὶ τὸ δόγμα τοῦτο κατὰ πρόσταξιν

<sup>1</sup> μέχρι Leuncl., καὶ μέχρι VC.

<sup>2</sup> φωσί Naber, φωτί VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





αὐτοῦ συγγράψας, οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ἐσφάγη.  
καὶ πολλὰ μὲν ἡμῖν οὐ καταθύμια ἔπραττεν,  
3 αἰτίαν τε<sup>1</sup> ἔσχεν ἐπὶ τῷ πλήθει στρατιωτῶν  
ὀχλώδη τὴν πόλιν ποιῆσαι· καὶ δαπάνη χρημάτων  
περιττῆ τὸ κοινὸν βάρῦναι,<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὸ μέγιστον ὅτι  
μὴ ἐν τῇ τῶν συνόντων οἱ εὐνοία ἀλλ' ἐν τῇ  
ἐκείνων ἰσχύι τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς σωτηρίας ἐποιεῖτο·  
4 μάλιστα δὲ ἐπεκάλουν αὐτῷ τινὲς ὅτι, καθεστη-  
κότος ἔκ τε τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ τῆς Ἰβηρίας τῆς τε<sup>3</sup>  
Μακεδονίας καὶ τοῦ Νωρικοῦ μόνον<sup>4</sup> τοὺς σωματο-  
φύλακας εἶναι, κακ τούτου καὶ τοῖς εἵδεσιν αὐτῶν  
ἐπιεικεστέρων καὶ τοῖς ἡθεσιν ἀπλουστέρων  
5 ὄντων, τοῦτο μὲν κατέλυσεν, ἐκ δὲ δὴ τῶν  
στρατοπέδων ὁμοίως πάντων τὸ αἰεὶ ἐνδεὲς ὄν  
ἀντικαθίστασθαι τάξας, αὐτὸς μὲν<sup>5</sup> ὡς καὶ ἐπι-  
στησομένοις<sup>6</sup> διὰ τοῦτο τὰ στρατιωτικὰ μᾶλλον  
αὐτοῖς χρησόμενος,<sup>7</sup> καί τι καὶ ἄθλον τοῖς ἀγα-  
θοῖς τὰ πολέμια προθήσων ἐποίησεν αὐτό, τῷ δὲ  
δὴ ἔργῳ σαφέστατα τὴν<sup>8</sup> τε ἡλικίαν τὴν ἐκ τῆς  
Ἰταλίας παραπώλεσε πρὸς ληστείας καὶ μονο-  
6 μαχίας ἀντὶ τῆς πρὶν στρατείας τραπομένην, καὶ  
τὸ ἄστυ ὄχλου στρατιωτῶν συμμίκτου<sup>9</sup> καὶ ἰδεῖν  
ἀγριωτάτων καὶ ἀκούσαι φοβερωτάτων ὁμιλῆσαι  
τε ἀγροικοτάτων ἐπλήρωσε.—Xiph. 294, 15–30  
R. St., Exc. Val. 337 (p. 733).

3 Σημεῖα δὲ αὐτῷ ἐξ ὧν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν ἤλπισε,  
ταῦτα ἐγένετο. ὅτε γὰρ ἐς τὸ βουλευτήριον  
ἐσεγράφη, ὄναρ ἔδοξε λύκαινάν τινα κατὰ ταῦτα

<sup>1</sup> τε supplied by Reim.

<sup>2</sup> βάρῦναι Reim., ἐβάρυνεν cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> τε supplied by R. Steph.

<sup>4</sup> μόνον cod. Peir., μόνων VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

this decree at his behest, was murdered not long afterward. There were many things Severus did that were not to our liking, and he was blamed for making the city turbulent through the presence of so many troops and for burdening the State by his excessive expenditures of money, and most of all, for placing his hope of safety in the strength of his army rather than in the good will of his associates [in the government]. But some found fault with him particularly because he abolished the practice of selecting the body-guard exclusively from Italy, Spain, Macedonia and Noricum,—a plan that furnished men of more respectable appearance and of simpler habits,—and ordered that any vacancies should be filled from all the legions alike. Now he did this with the idea that he should thus have guards with a better knowledge of the soldier's duties, and should also be offering a kind of prize for those who proved brave in war; but, as a matter of fact, it became only too apparent that he had incidentally ruined the youth of Italy, who turned to brigandage and gladiatorial fighting in place of their former service in the army, and in filling the city with a throng of motley soldiers most savage in appearance, most terrifying in speech, and most boorish in conversation.

The signs which had led him to hope for the imperial power were as follows. When he was admitted to the senate, he dreamed that he was

---

<sup>5</sup> μέν supplied by Val.

<sup>6</sup> ἐπιστησομένοις Rk., ἐπιστησόμενος cod. Peir.

<sup>7</sup> χρησόμενος Reim., χρησάμενος cod. Peir.

<sup>8</sup> σαφέστατα τήν Rk., σαφέστατήν cod. Peir.

<sup>9</sup> συμμίκτου cod. Peir., συμμίκτων VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τῷ Ῥωμύλῳ θηλάζειν. μέλλοντί τε αὐτῷ τὴν  
 Ἰουλίαν ἄγεσθαι ἢ Φαυστίνα ἢ τοῦ Μάρκου  
 γυνὴ τὸν θάλαμόν σφίσιν ἐν τῷ Ἀφροδισίῳ τῷ  
 2 κατὰ τὸ παλάτιον παρεσκεύασεν. ὕδωρ τε ἐκ  
 τῆς χειρὸς αὐτῷ καθεύδοντί ποτε, ὥσπερ ἐκ  
 πηγῆς, ἀνεδόθη. καὶ ἐν Αουγδούνῳ ἄρχοντι  
 πᾶσα αὐτῷ ἢ τῶν Ῥωμαίων δύναμις προσῆλθέ τε  
 καὶ ἠσπάσατο, ὄναρ φημί. καὶ ἄλλοτε ἀνήχθη ἐς  
 περιωπὴν ὑπὸ τινος, καὶ καθορῶν ἀπ' αὐτῆς  
 πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν δὲ τὴν θάλατταν,  
 ἐφήπτετο αὐτῶν ὥσπερ παναρμονίου τινὸς ὀργά-  
 3 νου, καὶ ἐκεῖνα συνεφθέγγετο. καὶ αὐθις ἵππον  
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ τῇ Ῥωμαίᾳ τὸν μὲν Περτίνακα  
 ἀναβεβηκότα<sup>1</sup> ἀπορρίψαι, ἑαυτὸν δὲ ἐκόντα ἀνα-  
 λαβεῖν ἐνόμισε. ταῦτα μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὄνειράτων  
 ἔμαθεν, ὕπαρ δὲ ἐς<sup>2</sup> τὸν βασιλικὸν δῖφρον ἔφηβος  
 ὦν ἔτι ἀγνοία ἐνιδρύθη.<sup>3</sup> τὴν μὲν οὖν ἡγεμονίαν  
 μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ ταῦτα αὐτῷ προεδήλωσε.  
 4 Καταστάς δὲ ἐς αὐτὴν ἡρῶν τῷ Περτίνακι κατε-  
 σκεύασε, τό τε ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τε ταῖς εὐχαῖς  
 ἀπάσαις καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ὄρκοις ἅπασι προσέταξεν  
 ἐπιλέγεσθαι, καὶ χρυσῆν εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ ἐφ' ἄρ-  
 ματος ἐλεφάντων ἐς τὸν ἵππόδρομον ἐσάγεσθαι,  
 καὶ ἐς τὰ λοιπὰ ἐκέλευσε θέατρα θρόνους<sup>4</sup> τρεῖς  
 2 καταχρύσους αὐτῷ ἐσκομίζεσθαι. ἢ δὲ δὴ ταφὴ  
 καίτοι πάλαι τεθνηκότος αὐτοῦ τοιάδε ἐγένετο.  
 ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ τῇ Ῥωμαίᾳ βῆμα ξύλινον ἐν χρῶ  
 τοῦ λιθίνου κατεσκευάσθη, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοῦ οἶκημα

<sup>1</sup> ἀναβεβηκότα Rk., καὶ ἀναβεβηκότα VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐς Leuncl., ἐς τε VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐνιδρύθη Bk., ἐνιδρύνθη VC.

<sup>4</sup> θρόνους Leuncl., θρόνους τε VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἄτοιχόν περίστυλον, ἔκ τε ἐλέφαντος καὶ χρυσοῦ  
 πεπιοικιλμένον, ἐτέθη, καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ κλίνη ὁμοία,  
 3 κεφαλὰς περίξ θηρίων χερσαίων τε καὶ θαλασ-  
 σίων ἔχουσα, ἐκομίσθη στρώμασι πορφυροῖς καὶ  
 διαχρύσοις κεκοσμημένη, καὶ ἐς αὐτὴν εἶδωλόν τι  
 τοῦ Περτίνακος κήρινον, σκευῇ ἐπινικίῳ εὐθετη-  
 μένον, ἀνετέθη, καὶ αὐτοῦ τὰς μυίας παῖς εὐπρε-  
 πῆς, ὡς δῆθεν καθεύδοντος, πτεροῖς ταῶνος  
 4 ἀπεσόβει. προκειμένου δ' αὐτοῦ ὅ τε Σεουήρος  
 καὶ ἡμεῖς οἱ βουλευταὶ αἴ τε γυναῖκες ἡμῶν προ-  
 σήειμεν πενθικῶς<sup>1</sup> ἐσταλμένοι· καὶ ἐκεῖναι μὲν ἐν  
 ταῖς στοαῖς, ἡμεῖς δὲ ὑπαίθριοι ἐκαθεζόμεθα. κακ-  
 τούτου πρῶτον μὲν ἀνδριάντες πάντων τῶν ἐπιφα-  
 5 νῶν Ῥωμαίων τῶν ἀρχαίων, ἔπειτα χοροὶ παίδων  
 καὶ ἀνδρῶν θρηνώδη τινὰ ὕμνοι ἐς τὸν Περτίνακα  
 ᾄδοντες παρῆλθον· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τὰ ἔθνη  
 πάντα τὰ ὑπήκοα ἐν εἰκόσι χαλκαῖς, ἐπιχωρίως  
 σφίσιν ἐσταλμένα, καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ ἄστει αὐτῷ γένη,  
 τό τε τῶν ῥαβδούχων καὶ τὸ τῶν γραμματέων  
 τῶν τε κηρύκων καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα τοιουτότροπα,  
 6 ἐφείπετο. εἶτ' εἰκόνες ἦκον ἀνδρῶν ἄλλων, οἷς  
 τι ἔργον ἢ ἐξεύρημα ἢ καὶ ἐπιτήδευμα λαμπρὸν  
 ἐπέπρακτο, καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς οἷ τε ἵππεῖς καὶ οἱ  
 πεζοὶ ὀπλισμένοι οἷ τε ἀθληταὶ ἵπποι καὶ τὰ  
 ἐντάφια, ὅσα ὅ τε αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ ἡμεῖς αἴ τε  
 γυναῖκες ἡμῶν καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς οἱ ἐλλόγιμοι οἷ τε  
 δῆμοι καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ πόλει συστήματα ἐπέμψαμεν·  
 καὶ αὐτοῖς βωμὸς περίχρυσος, ἐλέφαντί τε καὶ  
 5 λίθοις Ἰνδικοῖς ἠσκημένος, ἠκολούθει. ὡς δὲ  
 παρεξῆλθε ταῦτα, ἀνέβη ὁ Σεουήρος ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα  
 τὸ τῶν ἐμβόλων, καὶ ἀνέγνω ἐγκώμιον τοῦ Περ-  
 τίνακος· ἡμεῖς δὲ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ διὰ μέσου τῶν



## EPITOME OF BOOK · LXXV

was set a shrine, without walls, but surrounded by A.D. 193 columns, cunningly wrought of both ivory and gold. In it there was placed a bier of the same materials, surrounded by heads of both land and sea animals and adorned with coverlets of purple and gold. Upon this rested an effigy of Pertinax in wax, laid out in triumphal garb; and a comely youth was keeping the flies away from it with peacock feathers, as though it were really a person sleeping. While the body lay there in state, Severus as well as we senators and our wives approached, wearing mourning; the women sat in the porticos, and we men under the open sky. After this there moved past, first, images of all the famous Romans of old, then choruses of boys and men, singing a dirge-like hymn to Pertinax; there followed all the subject nations, represented by bronze figures attired in native dress, and the guilds of the City itself—those of the lictors, the scribes, the heralds, and all the rest. Then came images of other men who had been distinguished for some exploit or invention or manner of life. Behind these were the cavalry and infantry in armour, the race-horses, and all the funeral offerings that the emperor and we [senators] and our wives, the more distinguished knights, and communities, and the corporations of the City, had sent. Following them came an altar gilded all over and adorned with ivory and gems of India. When these had passed by, Severus mounted the rostra and read a eulogy of Pertinax. We shouted our

---

<sup>1</sup> πενθικῶς Sylb., . . . μυσικῶς VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

λόγων αὐτοῦ ἐπεβοῶμεν, τὰ μὲν ἐπαίνουντες τὰ  
 δὲ καὶ θρηνοῦντες τὸν Περτίνακα, πλείστα δὲ  
 2 ἐπειδὴ ἐπαύσατο. καὶ τέλος, μελλούσης τῆς  
 κλίνης κινηθήσεσθαι, πάντες ἅμα ὠλοφυράμεθα  
 καὶ πάντες ἐπεδακρύσαμεν. κατέκόμεσαν δὲ  
 αὐτὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος οἱ τε ἀρχιερεῖς καὶ αἱ  
 ἀρχαὶ αἱ τε ἐνεστῶσαι καὶ αἱ ἐς νέωτα ἀποδε-  
 3 δειγμένοι, καὶ ἵππεῦσί τισι φέρειν ἔδοσαν. οἱ  
 μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι πρὸ τῆς κλίνης προήειμεν, καὶ τινες  
 ἐκόπτοντο ἐτέρων πένθιμόν τι ὑπαυλούντων· ὁ  
 δ' αὐτοκράτωρ ἐφ' ἅπασιν εἶπετο, καὶ οὕτως ἐς τὸ  
 Ἄρειον πεδῖον ἀφικόμεθα. ἐπεσκεύαστο δὲ ἐν  
 αὐτῷ πυρὰ πυργοειδῆς τρίβολος, ἐλέφαντι καὶ  
 χρυσῷ μετὰ ἀνδριάντων τινῶν κεκοσμημένη, καὶ  
 ἐπ' αὐτῆς τῆς ἄκρας ἄρμα ἐπίχρυσον, ὅπερ ὁ  
 4 Περτίναξ ἤλαυνεν. ἐς οὖν ταύτην τὰ ἐντάφια  
 ἐνεβλήθη καὶ ἡ κλίνη ἐνετέθη, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τὸ  
 εἶδωλον ὃ τε Σεουήρος καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς τοῦ Περ-  
 τίνακος ἐφίλησαν. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐπὶ βῆμα ἀνέβη,  
 ἡμεῖς δὲ ἡ βουλὴ πλὴν τῶν ἀρχόντων ἐπὶ ἰκρία,  
 ὅπως ἀσφαλῶς τε ἅμα καὶ ἐπιτηδείως τὰ γινόμενα  
 5 θεωρήσωμεν. οἱ δὲ ἄρχοντες καὶ ἡ ἱππὰς τὸ  
 τέλος προσφόρως σφίσιν ἐσκευασμένοι, οἱ τε  
 ἵππεῖς οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ πεζοὶ περὶ τὴν πυρὰν  
 πολιτικὰς τε ἅμα καὶ πολεμικὰς<sup>1</sup> διεξόδους  
 διελίττοντες διεξῆλθον· εἶθ' οὕτως οἱ ὑπατοὶ πῦρ  
 ἐς<sup>2</sup> αὐτὴν ἐνέβαλον. γενομένου δὲ τούτου αἰετός  
 τις ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀνέπτατο. καὶ ὁ μὲν Περτίναξ οὕτως  
 ἠθανατίσθη.—Xiph. 294, 30—296, 32 R. St.

6 "Ὅτι ὁ Περτίναξ, τὸ μὲν εὐπόλεμον ἄγροικον τὸ

<sup>1</sup> πολεμικὰς Sylb.; ποιητικὰς VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐς Bk., ἐπ' VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δὲ εἰρηναῖον δειλὸν ὡς τὸ πολὺ ἐκβαῖνον, ἀμφοτέρα κρᾶτιστος ὁμοίως ἐγένετο, φοβερός μὲν πολεμῆσαι σοφὸς δὲ εἰρηνεῦσαι ὢν· καὶ τὸ μὲν θρασύ, οὐ τὸ ἀνδρείον μετέχει, πρὸς τε τὸ ἀλλόφυλον καὶ πρὸς τὸ στασίαζον, τὸ δὲ ἐπιεικές, οὐ τὸ δίκαιον μεταλαμβάνει, πρὸς τε τὸ οἰκεῖον καὶ πρὸς τὸ σῶφρον ἐνεδείκνυτο. προαχθεὶς δὲ ἐς τὴν τῆς οἰκουμένης προστασίαν οὐκ ἠλέγχθη<sup>1</sup> ποτὲ ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ μείζονος αὐξήσεως, ὥστε ἐν μὲν τοῖς ταπεινότερος ἐν δὲ τοῖς ὀγκωδέστερος τοῦ καθήκοντος γενέσθαι, ἀλλ' ὁμοίως ἀπ' ἀρχῆς διὰ πάντων μέχρι τῆς τελευτῆς διετέλεσεν σεμνὸς ἔξω τοῦ σκυθρωποῦ, πρᾶος ἔξω τοῦ ταπεινοῦ, φρόνιμος ἄνευ κακουργίας, δίκαιος ἄνευ ἀκριβολογίας, οἰκονομικὸς χωρὶς ῥυπαρίας, μεγαλόνομος χωρὶς αὐχρήματος.—Exc. Val. 338 (p. 734).

6 Ὁ δὲ Σεουῆρος ἐξεστράτευσε κατὰ τοῦ Νίγρου. οὗτος δὲ Ἰταλὸς μὲν ἦν, ἐξ ἰππέων, οὔτε δὲ ἐς τὸ κρεῖττον οὔτε ἐς τὸ χεῖρον ἐπίσημος, ὥστε τινὰ ἢ πάνυ αὐτὸν ἐπαινεῖν ἢ πάνυ ψέγειν· διὸ καὶ τῆς Συρίας ὑπὸ Κομμόδου προσετάχθη. ἐχρήτη δὲ ὑποστρατήγῳ μετὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῷ Αἰμιλιανῷ, ὅτι τε μεσεύων καὶ ἐφεδρεύων τοῖς πράγμασι πάντων τῶν τότε βουλευόντων καὶ συνέσει καὶ ἐμπειρία πραγμάτων προφέρειν ἐδόκει (ἐπὶ πολλῶν γὰρ ἔθνῶν ἐξήταστο, ὑφ' ὧν περ καὶ ἐξώγκωτο), ὅτι τε τοῦ Ἀλβίνου προσήκων ἦν.—Xiph. 296, 32—297, 5 R. St., Exc. Val. 339, 340 (p. 734).

2<sup>a</sup> Ὅτι ὁ Νίγρος ἦν μὲν οὐδ' ἄλλως ἀρτίφρων, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ πολλὰ δυνηθεὶς ἐπλημμέλησε· τότε δὲ καὶ μάλλον ὠγκώθη, ὥστε τοῖς μὲν<sup>2</sup>



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

being harsh and a peaceful one cowardly, Pertinax A.D. 193 excelled equally in both respects, being formidable in war and shrewd in peace. He showed boldness, of which bravery is an ingredient, toward foreigners and rebels, but clemency, into which justice enters, toward his countrymen and the orderly element. When advanced to preside over the destinies of the world, he never showed himself unworthy of his increased dignity, so as to appear more subservient in some things and more haughty in others than was fitting, but remained unchanged absolutely from first to last—being dignified without sullenness, gentle without humility, shrewd without knavery, just without excessive strictness, frugal without stinginess, high-minded without boastfulness.

Severus now made a campaign against Niger. This man was an Italian of the equestrian order, and was remarkable for nothing either good or bad, so that one could neither praise nor censure him very much; and so he had been assigned to Syria by Commodus. He had as one of his lieutenants Aemilianus, since this man, by remaining neutral and watching events in order to take advantage of them, seemed to surpass all the senators of that day in understanding and in experience of affairs (he had been tested in many provinces and as a result had grown conceited), and also because he was a relative of Albinus.

Niger was not a man of keen intelligence in any case, but made mistakes in spite of his vast power. At this time he was more puffed up than ever, so

---

<sup>1</sup> ἠλέγχθη Val., ἠλέχθη cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> μέν Rk., μὲν τόν cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Ἀλέξανδρον αὐτὸν νέον ὀνομάζουσι χαίρειν, τῷ δὲ ἐρομένῳ “τίς σοι ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἐπιτέτροφεν;” τὸ ξίφος δεῖξαι, καὶ εἰπεῖν ὅτι “τοῦτο.”—EHC. Val. 341 (p. 734).

3 Συνερρωγότης δὲ τοῦ πολέμου ἦλθέ τε ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπὶ τὴν Πέρινθον ἐπεστράτευσε. γενομένων δὲ αὐτῷ σημείων οὐκ ἀγαθῶν ἐταράχθη· αἰετός τε γὰρ ἐπ’ ἄγαλμα στρατιωτικὸν ἰζήσας ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον ἐπέμεινε, καίπερ ἀποσοβούμενος, ὥστε καὶ ἀλῶναι, καὶ μέλισσαι κηρία περὶ τὰ σημεία τὰ στρατιωτικά, τὰς τε εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ μάλιστα, περιέπλασσον. διὰ ταῦτα οὖν ἀπῆρεν ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον.

4 Ὁ Αἰμιλιανὸς δὲ περὶ Κύζικον συμβαλὼν τισι τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν τοῦ Σεουήρου ἠττήθη πρὸς αὐτῶν καὶ ἐσφάγη. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα μεταξὺ τῶν στενῶν τῆς τε Νικαίας καὶ τῆς Κίου πόλεμος  
5 αὐτοῖς μέγας γίνεται καὶ πολύτροπος· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ συστάδην ἐμάχοντο, οἱ δὲ τοὺς λόφους καταλαβόντες ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων ἔβαλλον καὶ ἠκόντιζον ἐς τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς λίμνης ἐς πλοῖα ἐμβεβηκότες τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπετοξάζοντο. κατ’ ἀρχὰς μὲν οὖν ἐνίκων οἱ Σεουήρειοι, ὑπὸ τῷ Κανδίδῳ ταπτόμενοι, καὶ τοῖς χωρίοις ὅθεν ἐμάχοντο, ὑπερδεξίοις οὖσι, πλεονεκ-  
6 τοῦντες· μετὰ δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Νίγρου ἐπιφανέντος παλινδίωξις γίνεται καὶ νίκη τῶν Νιγρείων. ἔπειτα τοῦ Κανδίδου τῶν σημειοφόρων ἐπιλαμβανομένου, καὶ στρέφοντος αὐτοὺς ἀντιπροσώπους τοῖς πολεμίοις, τοῖς τε στρατιώταις τὴν φυγὴν ὀνειδίζοντος, αἰσχυνθέντες οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν ὑπέστρεψαν καὶ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀντεπεκράτησαν.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

κᾶν<sup>1</sup> πανωλεθρία τούτους διέφθειραν, εἰ μὴ ἡ πόλις ἐγγὺς ἦν καὶ νύξ σκοτεινὴ ἐγένετο.

7 . Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐν Ἰσσω̄ πρὸς ταῖς καλουμέναις πύλαις μεγίστη γίνεται μάχη, τῷ μὲν Σεουηρείῳ στρατεύματι Οὐαλεριανοῦ τε καὶ Ἀνυλλίνου<sup>2</sup> ἐπιστατούντων, Νίγρου δὲ αὐτοῦ τοῖς οἰκείοις παρόντος τάγμασι. καὶ συντάσσοντος ἐς τὸν πόλεμον. ἡ δὲ ἐσβολὴ αὕτη, αἱ Κιλίκιοι πύλαι,<sup>2</sup> διὰ τὴν στενότητα οὕτω προσαγορεύονται· ἔνθεν μὲν γὰρ ὄρη ἀπότομα ἀνατείνει, ἔνθεν δὲ κρημνοὶ βαθεῖς ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν καθήκουσιν. ὁ οὖν Νίγρος στρατόπεδον ἐνταῦθα ἐπὶ λόφου τινὸς ἰσχυροῦ ἐποιήσατο, καὶ πρώτως μὲν τοὺς ὀπλίτας, ἔπειτα τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς τούς τε λιθοβόλους, καὶ τοὺς τοξότας ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ἔταξεν, ἵν' οἱ μὲν ἐκ χειρὸς τοὺς προσμιγνύντας σφίσιν ἀμύνοντο, οἱ δὲ ἐκ πολλοῦ τῇ ἰσχύι καὶ ὑπὲρ ἐκείνων χρῶντο·<sup>3</sup>

3 τό τε γὰρ ἐπ' ἀριστερά καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ δεξιὰ<sup>4</sup> ὑπὸ τε τῶν κρημνῶν πρὸς τῇ θαλάσσει ὑπὸ τε τῆς ὕλης ἀνεκβάτου οὔσης ἐπέφρακτο. τό τε οὖν στρατεύμα οὕτω διέταξε, καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐπ' αὐτῷ κατεχώρισεν, ὅπως, ἂν τις αὐτῶν φυγεῖν ἐθελήσῃ,<sup>4</sup>

4 μὴ δυνηθῇ. ὁ οὖν Ἀνυλλῖνος συνιδῶν<sup>5</sup> τοῦτο τὴν μὲν ἀσπίδα προεβάλετο, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῇ τὸ κοῦφον πᾶν ἐπέταξεν, ἵν' οἱ μὲν πόρρωθεν ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν ἀνείργωσι τοὺς ἐναντίους, οἱ δ' ἀσφαλῆ τὴν ἄνοδόν σφίσιν ἀντιπαράσχωσι· τοὺς δ' ἵππεάς

<sup>1</sup> κᾶν Bk., καὶ ἄν VC.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀνυλλίνου Bs., ἀνυλλίνου VC (and similarly below).

<sup>3</sup> προσμιγνύντας H. Steph., προμιγνύντας VC.

<sup>4</sup> ἀριστερά . . . δεξιὰ Lobek, ἀριστερᾶ . . . δεξιᾶ VC.

<sup>5</sup> συνιδῶν Bk., ἀνιδῶν VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

Indeed, they would have utterly destroyed them, A.D. 194  
had not the city been near and had not a dark night come on.

After this there was a tremendous battle at Issus, near the "Gates," as they are called. In this struggle Valerianus and Anullinus commanded the army of Severus, while Niger himself was present with his own forces and arrayed them for the battle. This pass, the "Cilician Gates,"<sup>1</sup> is so named because of its narrowness; for on the one side precipitous mountains tower aloft and on the other high cliffs descend to the sea. Niger, now, pitched his camp here on a well-fortified hill; and he stationed in his front line the heavy-armed troops, then the javelin-men and stone-throwers, and behind all the rest the archers, in order that the front ranks, fighting at close range, should hold back their antagonists, while the others from a distance should bring their strength into play over the heads of those in front. As for his flanks, he was protected on the left and on the right respectively by the cliffs on the side of the sea and by the forest, which was impenetrable. Thus he arrayed his army; and he stationed the baggage-carriers in the rear, so that none of the troops would be able to flee even if they wished. Anullinus, seeing this, placed his heavy-armed troops in front and behind them all his light-armed forces, in order that the latter by discharging their weapons from a distance over the heads of the others should hold back the enemy, while the men in front made the advance up the slope safe for them; his cavalry he sent with

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Xen., *Anab.* i. 4, 4.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

μετὰ Οὐαλεριανοῦ ἔπεμψε, τὴν τε ὕλην τρόπον  
 τινὰ περιελθεῖν καὶ κατὰ νότου τοῖς Νιγρείοις  
 5 αἰφνίδιον ἐπιπεσεῖν κελεύσας. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐς χεῖρας  
 ἤεσαν, τῶν Σεουηρείων τὰς ἀσπίδας τὰς μὲν προ-  
 βαλομένων τὰς δὲ ἐπιβαλομένων<sup>1</sup> ἐς χελώνης  
 τρόπον, καὶ οὕτω πλησιασάντων τοῖς ἐναντίοις,  
 ἐγένετο μὲν ἰσόρροπος ἡ μάχη ἐπὶ μακρότατον,  
 ἔπειτα οἱ τοῦ Νίγρου πολὺ τῷ πλήθει σφῶν καὶ  
 6 τῇ τοῦ χωρίου φύσει προέσχον. κἂν παντελῶς  
 ἐκράτησαν, εἰ μὴ νέφη ἐξ αἰθρίας καὶ ἄνεμος  
 ἐκ νηνεμίας βρονταί τε σκληραὶ καὶ ἀστραπαὶ  
 ὀξεῖαι μεθ' εὐτοῦ λάβρου κατὰ πρόσωπον  
 αὐτοῖς προσέπεσον. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ Σεουηρεί-  
 ους ἄτε καὶ κατόπιν ὄντα<sup>2</sup> οὐκ ἐλύπει ταῦτα,  
 τοὺς δὲ Νιγρείους ἐμπίπτοντα ἐξ ἐναντίας  
 7 ἰσχυρῶς ἐτάραττε. μέγιστον δ' αὕτη<sup>3</sup> ἡ συν-  
 τυχία τοῦ γενομένου τοῖς μὲν θάρσος ὡς καὶ  
 παρὰ τοῦ θεοῦ βοηθουμένοις, τοῖς δὲ δέος ὡς καὶ  
 ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πολεμουμένοις ἐμβαλοῦσα τοὺς μὲν καὶ  
 ὑπὲρ τὴν ἰσχὺν ἐπέρρωσε, τοὺς δὲ καὶ παρὰ τὴν  
 8 δύναμιν ἐξεφόβησε· καὶ σφίσι φεύγουσιν ἤδη ὁ  
 Οὐαλεριανὸς ἐπεφάνη. ἰδόντες οὖν αὐτὸν ἀνά-  
 παλιν ἐτράποντο, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τοῦ Ἀνυλλίνου  
 σφῆς ἀνακόψαντος ἀνέστρεψαν· εἶτ' ἄνω καὶ  
 κάτω διατρέχοντες, ὅπη διαπέσοιεν, ἐπλανῶντο.  
 8 Καὶ φθόρου δὴ τοῦτον πλεῖστου ἐν τῷδε τῷ  
 πολέμῳ συνέβη γενέσθαι· δύο γὰρ μυριάδες τῶν  
 μετὰ τοῦ Νίγρου διώλοντο· καὶ τοῦτ' ἄρα τὸ τοῦ  
 2 ἱερέως ὄναρ ἐδήλου· ἐν γὰρ τῇ Παννονίᾳ ὄντος τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> προβαλομένων . . . ἐπιβαλομένων Bk., προβαλλομένων . . . ἐπιβαλλομένων VC.

<sup>2</sup> ὄντα Reim., ὄντας VC.

<sup>3</sup> αὕτη H. Steph., αὔτη VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Σεουήρου ὁ ἱερεὺς τοῦ Διὸς ὄναρ εἶδεν ἄνδρα τινὰ μέλανα ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτοῦ ἐσβιαζόμενον καὶ ὑπὸ χειρῶν ἀπολλύμενον· τὸ γὰρ ὄνομα τοῦ Νίγρου ἔξελληνίζοντες οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὸν μέλανα  
 3 ἐκείνον εἶναι ἔγνωσαν. ἀλούσης δὲ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ἔφυγε μὲν ἀπ' αὐτῆς ὡς πρὸς τὸν Εὐφράτην ὁ Νίγρος, διανοούμενος ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους φυγεῖν, ἐάλω δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν καταδιωξάντων καὶ ἀπετμήθη τὴν κεφαλὴν. καὶ ταύτην ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον πέμψας ἀνεσταύρωσεν, ἵν' ἰδόντες αὐτὴν<sup>1</sup> οἱ Βυζάντιοι προσχωρήσωσι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Σεουῆρος τοὺς τὰ τοῦ Νίγρου φρονήσαντας ἐδικαίου.—*Xiph.* 297, 5—299, 9 R. St.

4 "Ὅτι ὁ Σεουῆρος τὰς πόλεις τοὺς τε ἰδιώτας τοὺς μὲν ἐκόλαζε τοὺς δὲ ἡμείβετο, τῶν δὲ δὴ βουλευτῶν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀπέκτεινε μὲν οὐδένα, τοὺς δὲ δὴ πλείους τὰς οὐσίας ἀφείλετο καὶ ἐς νήσους κατέκλεισεν. ἠργυρολόγησέ τε δεινῶς· τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ ὅσα τῷ Νίγρῳ καὶ ἰδιῶταί τινες καὶ δῆμοι, οὐχ ὅτι ἐκούσιοι ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀναγκαστοί,  
 5 ἐδεδώκεσαν, τετραπλάσια ἐπεσέπραξεν. καὶ ἠσθάνετο μὲν που καὶ αὐτὸς τοῦτο,<sup>2</sup> πολλῶν δὲ δὴ χρημάτων χρήζων ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ τὰ θρυλούμενα ἐποιεῖτο.—*Exc. Val.* 342 (p. 734).

9 Κάσσιος δὲ Κλήμης βουλευτῆς παρ' αὐτῷ τῷ Σεουήρῳ κρινόμενος οὐκ ἀπεκρύψατο τὴν ἀλήθειαν, ἀλλ' ὡδέ<sup>3</sup> πῶς ἐπαρρησιάσατο. "ἐγώ" ἔφη "οὔτε σὲ οὔτε Νίγρον ἠπιστάμην, καταληφθεῖς<sup>4</sup> δὲ δὴ<sup>5</sup> ἐν

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὴν Zon., αὐτόν VC.

<sup>2</sup> Some words have probably been lost before τοῦτο. Bekker supplied *κακηγορούμενος* διά.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

in Pannonia the priest of Jupiter in a dream saw A.D. 194  
a black man force his way into the emperor's camp and come to his death by violence; and by interpreting the name of Niger people recognized that he was the black man in question. Upon the capture of Antioch not long after this, Niger fled from there toward the Euphrates, intending to make his escape to the barbarians; but his pursuers overtook him and cut off his head. Severus caused the head to be sent to Byzantium and to be set up on a pole, that the sight of it might induce the Byzantines to join his cause. After this he proceeded to punish those who had belonged to Niger's party.

As for the various cities and private citizens, Severus punished some and rewarded others; of the Roman senators he slew none, but deprived most of them of their property, and confined them on islands. He was merciless in his raising of funds; thus, for example, he exacted four times the amount that any individuals or peoples had given to Niger, whether they had done so voluntarily or under compulsion. He himself doubtless perceived [that he was ill spoken of because of] this, but, as he required large sums of money, he paid no attention to what people said.

Cassius Clemens, a senator, when on trial before Severus himself, did not conceal the truth, but freely expressed his mind, to this general effect: "I," he said, "was acquainted with neither you nor Niger, but, finding myself in the midst of his partisans, I

---

<sup>3</sup> ὠδε Leuncl., ὠδι VC.

<sup>4</sup> καταληφθεὶς Zon. BCEc, καταλειφθεὶς VC Zon. A.

<sup>5</sup> δῆ R. St., δῆν VC.



·DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

τῆ ἐκείνου μερίδι τὸ παρὸν ἀναγκαίως ἐθεράπευσα,  
 οὐχ ὡς σοὶ πολεμήσων· ἀλλ' ὡς Ἰουλιανὸν κατα-  
 2 λύσων.· οὐτ' οὖν ἐν τούτῳ τι ἠδίκησα, τὰ αὐτὰ  
 σοι κατ' ἀρχὰς σπουδάσας, οὐθ' ὅτι μὴ πρὸς σέ  
 ὕστερον, ἐγκαταλιπὼν ὃν ἄπαξ<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ δαι-  
 μονίου ἔλαχον,<sup>2</sup> μετέστην· οὐδὲ γὰρ οὐδὲ σὺ τῶν  
 παρακαθημένων σοι καὶ συνδικαζόντων τούτων  
 οὐδένα ἂν ἠθέλησας προδόντα σε πρὸς ἐκείνον  
 3 αὐτομολῆσαι. ἐξέταζε οὖν μὴ τὰ σώματα ἡμῶν  
 μηδὲ τὰ ὀνόματα, ἀλλ' αὐτὰ τὰ πράγματα. πᾶν  
 γὰρ ὃ τι ἂν ἡμῶν καταγνῶς, τοῦτο καὶ σεαυτοῦ  
 καὶ τῶν σῶν ἐταίρων καταψηφιῇ· καὶ γὰρ εἰ τὰ  
 μάλιστα μήτε δίκη μήτ' ἀποφάσει τινὶ ἀλώση,  
 ἀλλὰ τῆ παρὰ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις φήμη, ἧς ἐς αἴδιον  
 μνήμη καταλείψεται,<sup>3</sup> δόξεις † ταῦτα ἐφ' οἷς  
 4 συνέβη<sup>4</sup> † ἑτέροις ἐγκαλεῖν." τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ὁ  
 Σεουῆρος τῆς παρρησίας θαυμάσας, τὴν ἡμίσειαν  
 αὐτῷ τῆς οὐσίας ἔχειν συνεχώρησεν.—Xiph. 299,  
 9-25 R. St.

"Ὅτι, συχνοὶ ὡς καὶ τὰ τοῦ Νίγρου φρονήσαντες,  
 καὶ τῶν οὐτ' ἰδόντων ποτὲ αὐτὸν οὔτε συναρα-  
 μένων οἱ, ἐπηρεάσθησαν.—Exc. Val. 343 (p. 737).  
 10 Οἱ δὲ δὴ Βυζάντιοι καὶ ζῶντος τοῦ Νίγρου καὶ  
 τελευτήσαντος πολλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ ἔδρασαν.  
 ἡ δὲ πόλις αὐτῶν ἐν καιρῷ πάνυ καὶ τῶν ἠπείρων  
 καὶ τῆς διὰ μέσου σφῶν θαλάσσης κεῖται, τῆ τε  
 τοῦ χωρίου ἅμα καὶ τῆ τοῦ Βοσπόρου φύσει  
 2 ἰσχυρῶς παρεσκευασμένη. αὐτὴ τε γὰρ ἐπὶ με-  
 τεώρου πεπόλισται, προέχουσα ἐς τὴν θάλασσαν·

<sup>1</sup> ὃν ἄπαξ Rk., ἄπαξ ὃν VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἔλαχον Bk., ἔλαβον VC.

<sup>3</sup> καταλείψεται St., καταλείψεται VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ ἐκείνη χειμάρρου δίκην ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου κατα-  
 θέουσα τῆ. τε ἄκρα προσπίπτει, καὶ μέρει μὲν  
 τινι ἐς τὰ δεξιὰ ἀποτρέπεται κἀνταῦθα τὸν τε  
 κόλπον καὶ τοὺς λιμένας ποιεῖ, τῷ δὲ δὴ πλείονι  
 πρὸς τὴν Προποντίδα παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν πόλιν  
 3 πολλῇ σπουδῇ χωρεῖ. καὶ μέντοι καὶ τὰ τείχη  
 καρτερώτατα εἶχον. ὃ τε γὰρ θῶραξ αὐτῶν  
 λίθοις τετραπέδοις παχέσι συνωκοδόμητο, πλαξὶ  
χαλκαῖς συνδουμένοις, καὶ τὰ ἐντὸς αὐτῶν<sup>1</sup> καὶ  
 χώμασι καὶ οἰκοδομήμασιν ὠχύρωτο, ὥστε καὶ ἐν  
 τείχος παχὺ τὸ πᾶν εἶναι δοκεῖν, καὶ ἐπάνωθεν  
 αὐτοῦ περιδρομον καὶ στεγανὸν καὶ εὐφύλακτον  
 4 ὑπάρχειν. πύργοι τε πολλοὶ καὶ μεγάλοι ἔξω τε  
 ἐκκείμενοι καὶ θυρίδας πέριξ ἐπαλληλάς ἔχοντες  
 ἦσαν, ὥστε τοὺς προσβάλλοντας τῷ κύκλῳ ἐντὸς  
 αὐτῶν ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι. δι' ὀλίγου τε γὰρ καὶ οὐ  
 κατ' εὐθύ, ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν τῆ οἱ δὲ τῆ σκολιώτερον  
 ὠκοδομημένοι, πᾶν τὸ προσπίπτον σφισιν ἐνεκυ-  
 5 κλοῦντο. τοῦ δὲ δὴ περιβόλου τὰ μὲν πρὸς τῆς  
 ἠπείρου<sup>2</sup> μέγα ὕψος ἦρτο,<sup>3</sup> ὥστε καὶ τοὺς τυχόν-  
 τας ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀμύνασθαι, τὰ δὲ πρὸς τῆ θαλάττῃ  
 ἦττον· αἷ τε γὰρ πέτραι ἐφ' ὧν ἐπωκοδόμητο  
 καὶ ἡ τοῦ Βοσπόρου δεινότης θαυμαστῶς σφίσι  
 συνεμάχουν. οἷ τε λιμένες ἐντὸς τείχους ἀμφό-  
 τεροι κλειστοὶ ἀλύσεσιν ἦσαν, καὶ αἱ χηλαὶ  
 αὐτῶν πύργους ἐφ' ἑκάτερα πολὺ προέχοντας  
 ἔφερον, ὥστ' ἀπορον τῷ πολεμίῳ<sup>4</sup> τὸν πρόσπλουν  
 6 ποιεῖν. τὸ δ' ὅλον ὁ Βόσπορός σφας μέγιστα

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶν Zon., αὐτοῦ VC.

<sup>2</sup> πρὸς? (corr. from πρὸ?) τῆς ἠπείρου C, πρὸ τῆς ἠπείρου V, πρὸς τὴν ἠπειρον Zon.

<sup>3</sup> μέγα ὕψος ἦρτο Bs., μέγα ὕψος VC, ἐς μέγα ὕψος ἦρτο Zon.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

into the sea; and the latter, rushing down from the A.D. 191 Euxine like a mountain torrent and hurling itself against the headland, is diverted in part to the right, forming there the bay and the harbours, but the greater part of the water flows on with great speed past the city itself toward the Propontis. Moreover, their walls were very strong. The breastwork of the walls was constructed of massive squared stones fastened together by bronze plates, and on the inside they were strengthened with mounds and buildings; so that the whole seemed to be one thick wall on top of which there was a covered passageway easy of defence. There were many large towers constructed on the outside of the wall and provided with windows set close together on every side, so that anyone assailing the wall would be intercepted between them; for as they were built at short intervals and not in a straight line, but some here and some there along a rather crooked circuit, they were bound to command any attacking party from every side. The sections of the wall on the land side were raised to a great height, so as to repel even any chance assailants from that quarter, but the portions along the sea were lower; for there the rocks on which the walls were built and the dangerous character of the Bosphorus proved wonderfully effective allies for the Byzantines. The harbours within the wall had both been closed with chains and their breakwaters carried towers that jutted far out on either side, making approach impossible for the enemy. In a word, the Bosphorus is of the greatest

---

<sup>4</sup> πολεμίω Blancus (in vers.), πολέμω VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὠφελεί· ἀνάγκη γὰρ πᾶσα, ἀν' ἅπαξ τις ἐς τὸ  
 ῥεῦμα ἐμπέσῃ, καὶ ἄκοντα αὐτὸν πρὸς τὴν γῆν  
 ἐκπεσεῖν. τοῦτο δὲ τῷ μὲν φίλῳ ἡδιστόν ἐστι,  
 τῷ δὲ ἐναντίῳ ἀπορώτατον.

11 Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐτετείχιστο, καὶ  
 προσέτι καὶ μηχαναὶ κατὰ παντὸς τοῦ τείχους  
 ποικιλώταται ἦσαν. τοῦτο μὲν γὰρ ἐπὶ τοὺς  
 πλησιάζοντας καὶ πέτρας καὶ δοκοὺς ἐνέβαλλον,<sup>1</sup>  
 τοῦτο δὲ ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀφεστηκότας καὶ λίθους καὶ  
 βέλη δόρατά τε ἠφίεσαν, ὥστε ἐντὸς πολλοῦ  
 χωρίου μηδένα αὐτῶν ἀκινδύνως πελάσαι δύ-  
 2 νασθαι· ἀρπάγας<sup>2</sup> τε ἕτεραι ἔχουσαι καὶ καθ-  
 ἴεντο ἐξαπιναίως καὶ ἀνέσπων διὰ βραχέος καὶ  
 πλοῖα καὶ μηχανήματα. Πρίσκος πολίτης ἐμὸς  
 τὰ πλείω αὐτῶν ἐτεκτήνατο, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 θανάτου τε ἅμα ὠφλε καὶ ἐσώθη· ὁ γὰρ Σεουῆρος  
 τὴν τέχνην αὐτοῦ μαθὼν ἐκώλυσεν αὐτὸν ἀπο-  
 θανεῖν, καὶ τούτου ἔς τε ἄλλα τινὰ αὐτῷ ἐχρή-  
 σατο καὶ ἐς τὴν τῶν Ἄτρων πολιορκίαν, καὶ μόνα  
 γέ τὰ ἐκείνου μηχανήματα οὐκ ἐκαύθη ὑπὸ τῶν  
 3 βαρβάρων. καὶ πλοῖα δὲ τοῖς Βυζαντίοις πεντα-  
 κόσια, τὰ μὲν πλείιστα<sup>3</sup> μονήρη, ἔστι δ' ἂ καὶ  
 δίκροτα, κατεσεκύαστο ἐμβόλους ἔχοντα· καὶ τινὰ  
 αὐτῶν ἐκατέρωθεν καὶ ἐκ τῆς πρύμνης καὶ ἐκ τῆς  
 πρῶρας πηδαλίοις ἤσκητο καὶ κυβερνήτας ναύτας  
 τε διπλοῦς εἶχεν, ὅπως αὐτοὶ μὴ ἀναστρεφόμενοι  
 καὶ ἐπιπλέωσι καὶ ἀναχωρῶσι, καὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους  
 καὶ ἐν τῷ πρόσπλῳ καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀπόπλῳ σφῶν  
 σφάλλωσι.

12 Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἔδρασαν καὶ ἔπαθον οἱ

<sup>1</sup> ἐνέβαλλον H. Steph., ἐνέβαλον VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἀρπάγας Leuncl., ἄρπαγας V, ἀρπαγὰς C.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Βυζάντιοι, ἅτε τοῖς ἐκ τῆς οἰκουμένης ὡς εἰπεῖν  
 στόλοις ἐπὶ ὄλον τριετῆ χρόνον πολιορκούμενοι·  
 λελέξεται δὲ ὀλίγα καὶ τὰ ἐχόμενά τινος θαύματος.  
 ἦρουν μὲν γὰρ καὶ πλοῖά τινα παραπλέοντα  
 εὐκαίρως ἐπιτιθέμενοι, ἦρουν δὲ καὶ τριήρεις τῶν  
 2 ἐν τῷ ὄρμῳ τῶν ἐναντίων οὐσῶν. τὰς γὰρ ἀγκύρας  
 αὐτῶν ὑφύδροις κολυμβηταῖς ὑποτέμνοντες, καὶ  
 ἦλους<sup>1</sup> ἐς τοὺς ταρσοὺς σφῶν, καλωδίους ἐκ τῆς  
 φιλίας ἐκδεδεμένους, ἐμπηγνύντες, ἐπεσπῶντο,  
 ὥστ' αὐτὰς ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν αὐτομάτας προσπλεύσας  
 ὄρασθαι, μήτ' ἐρέτου μήτ' ἀνέμου μηδενὸς ἐπι-  
 3 σπέρχοντος. ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἐθελουταί τινες ἔμποροι,  
 ὡς καὶ ἄκοντες, ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἠλίσκοντο, καὶ τὰ  
 ἀγώγιμα μεγάλων χρημάτων πωλήσαντες ἐξέ-  
 πλεον ἐκδιδράσκοντες.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντων αὐτοῖς ἐκδαπανηθέντων τῶν  
 ἔνδον ἐς τὸ<sup>2</sup> στενὸν κομιδῆ τῶν τε πραγμάτων  
 καὶ τῶν ἐλπίδων τῶν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐληλύθεσαν,  
 4 πρότερον μὲν, καίπερ πάνυ πιεζόμενοι ἅτε καὶ  
 τῶν ἔξω πάντων ἀποκεκλειμένοι,<sup>3</sup> ὅμως ἀντεῖχον,  
 καὶ ἔς τε τὰς ναῦς τοῖς τε ξύλοις τοῖς ἐκ τῶν  
 οἰκιῶν καὶ ταῖς θριξὶ ταῖς τῶν<sup>4</sup> γυναικῶν, σχοινία  
 ἀπ' αὐτῶν πλέκοντες, ἐχρῶντο, καὶ ὅποτε τινὲς  
 τῷ τείχει προσβάλοιεν, τοὺς τε λίθους σφίσι  
 τοὺς ἐκ τῶν θεάτρων καὶ ἵππους χαλκοῦς καὶ  
 5 ἀνδριάντας χαλκοῦς ὄλους ἐπερρίπτουν· ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 καὶ ἡ τροφή σφας ἐπέλιπεν ἢ νενομισμένη καὶ  
 δέρματα διαβρέχοντες ἦσθιον, εἶτα καὶ ταῦτα  
 καταναλώθη, οἱ μὲν πλείους ἐξέπλευσαν, τηρή-

<sup>1</sup> ἦλους Zon., ἦλοις VC.

<sup>2</sup> τό Leuncl., οἱ VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἀποκεκλειμένοι Dind., ἀποκέκλεισμένοι VC.

<sup>4</sup> τῶν Bk., ἐκ τῶν VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

of the Byzantines, since for the entire space of three A.D. 194 years they were besieged by the armaments of practically the whole world. I shall relate a few of the incidents that were in any way marvellous. They used to capture not only ships that were sailing past, by making opportune attacks, but also triremes that were in their opponents' roadstead. They accomplished this by causing divers to cut their anchors under water and drive into the ships' sides nails that were attached by ropes to the friendly shore; then they would draw the ships towards them, so that these appeared to be sailing up all by themselves, of their own accord, with neither oarsman nor wind to urge them forward. There were even instances in which traders purposely allowed themselves to be captured by the Byzantines, though they pretended it was against their will, and after selling their wares for a great price, made their escape by sea.

When all the supplies in the city had been consumed and both their fortunes and the hopes based thereon had been reduced to extreme straits, at first, even though they were in dire distress, cut off as they were from all outside aid, they nevertheless continued to resist: For their ships they used timbers taken from the houses and braided ropes made of the hair of their women; and as often as any of the foe assaulted the wall, they would hurl down upon them the stones from the theatres and whole bronze horses and statues of bronze. When even their customary food failed them, they proceeded to soak hides and eat them. Then, when these, too, were used up, the greater part of the population, after waiting for a storm and rough



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

σαντες ζάλην καὶ καταιγίδα ὥστε μηδένα ἀνταναχθῆναί σφισιν, ἵν' ἢ ἀπόλωνται ἢ ἐπισιτίσωνται, καὶ προσπίπτοντες ἀπροσδοκῆτως τοῖς ἀγροῖς πάνθ' ὁμοίως ἐλήζοντο, οἱ δ' ὑπολειπόμενοι  
 6 δεινότατον ἔργον ἔδρασαν· ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ ἀσθενεστάτῳ ἐγένοντο, ἐπ' ἀλλήλους ἐτράποντο καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐγεύοντο.

13 Οὗτοι μὲν οὖν ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν; οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ τὰ σκάφη καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῶν κατεγέμισαν, ἦραν χειμῶνα μέγαν καὶ τότε ἐπιτηρήσαντες. οὐ μὴν καὶ ὄναντό γε αὐτοῦ· οἱ γὰρ Ῥωμαῖοι καταβαρεῖς αὐτοὺς καὶ βραχὺ πάνυ τοῦ  
 2 ὕδατος ὑπερέχοντας ἰδόντες ἀντανήχθησαν, καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐσκεδασμένοις, ὥς που καὶ ὁ ἄνεμος καὶ ὁ κλύδων ἦγε, προσπίπτοντες ναυμαχίας μὲν οὐδὲν ἔργον ἔσχον, τὰ δὲ δὴ πλοῖα αὐτῶν ἀφειδῶς ἔκοπτον, πολλὰ μὲν τοῖς κοντοῖς ὠθοῦντες, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐμβόλοις ἀναρρηγνύντες, ἔστι δ' ἀ  
 καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ προσβολῇ σφῶν ἀνατρέποντες.  
 3 καὶ ἐκεῖνοι δρᾶσαι μὲν οὐδέν,<sup>1</sup> οὐδ' εἰ τὰ μάλιστα ἠθελον ἠδύναντο· διαφυγεῖν δὲ πῃ πειρώμενοι οἱ μὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ πνεύματος, ἀπλήστως αὐτῷ χρώμενοι, ἐβαπτίζοντο, οἱ δ' ὑπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων καταλαμι  
 4 βανόμενοι διώλλυντο. θεώμενοι δὲ ταῦτα οἱ ἐν τῷ Βυζαντίῳ τέως μὲν ἐθεοκλύτουν καὶ ἐπεβόων ἄλλοτε ἄλλοι<sup>2</sup> τοῖς γινομένοις, ὡς ἐκάστῳ τι τῆς θεᾶς ἐκείνης ἢ τοῦ πάθους προσέπιπτεν· ἐπεὶ δὲ πανσυδὶ αὐτοὺς ἀπολλυμένους εἶδον, τότε δὴ

<sup>1</sup> οὐδέν R. Steph., οὐθέν VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἄλλοι Dind., ἀλλοῖς VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἄθροοι καὶ ἀνώμωξαν καὶ ἀνεθρήνησαν, κακ  
 τούτου τό τε λοιπὸν τῆς ἡμέρας καὶ τὴν νύκτα  
 5 πᾶσαν ἐπέθεν. τοσαῦτα γὰρ τὰ πάντα ναυάγια  
 ἐγένετο ὥστε καὶ ἐς τὰς νήσους καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν  
 ἐξενεχθῆναί τινα, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν ἠττάν  
 σφῶν, καὶ πρὶν ἀκουσθῆναι, γνωσθῆναι. καὶ τῇ  
 ὑστεραίᾳ τοῖς Βυζαντίοις ἐπὶ μείζον τὸ δεινὸν  
 6 ἠϋξήθη· ὡς γὰρ ὁ κλύδων ἐστόρεστο, πᾶσα ἡ  
 θάλασσα ἢ πρὸς τῷ Βυζαντίῳ καὶ τῶν νεκρῶν  
 καὶ τῶν ναυαγίων καὶ τοῦ αἵματος ἐπληρώθη,  
 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν γῆν ἐξεβράσθη, ὥστε καὶ  
 χαλεπώτερον ἐκ τῆς ὄψεώς σφῶν τὸ δεινὸν αὐτοῦ  
 τοῦ ἔργου φανῆναι.
- 14 Παρέδοσαν μὲν οὖν αὐτίκα τὴν πόλιν καὶ  
 ἄκοντες οἱ Βυζάντιοι, Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ τοὺς μὲν στρα-  
 τιώτας καὶ τοὺς ἐν τέλει διεχρήσαντο . . .<sup>1</sup>  
 πάντας· πλὴν τοῦ πύκτου ὃς πολλὰ τοὺς Βυζαν-  
 τίους ὠφέλησε καὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἔβλαψεν·  
 οὗτος γὰρ παραχρῆμα πύξ τε παίσας τῶν  
 στρατιωτῶν τινὰ καὶ ἑτέρῳ λάξ ἐνθορών, ὅπως  
 ὀργισθέντες διαφθείρωσιν αὐτόν· προαπώλετο.<sup>2</sup>
- 2 ὁ δὲ Σεουῆρος οὕτως ἦσθη ἐπὶ τῇ ἀλώσει τοῦ  
 Βυζαντίου ὡς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἐν τῇ  
 Μεσοποταμίᾳ τότε ὄν· αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶπεῖν, “ ἴλομεν  
 3 δὲ καὶ τὸ Βυζάντιον.” ἔπαυσε δὲ τὴν πρῆξιν τῆς  
 τε ἐλευθερίας καὶ τοῦ ἀξιώματος τοῦ πολιτικοῦ,  
 καὶ δασμοφόρον ἀποφήνας τὰς τε οὐσίας τῶν  
 πολιτῶν δημεύσας, αὐτὴν τε καὶ τὴν χώραν αὐτῆς  
 Περινηθίοις ἐχαρίσατο, καὶ αὐτῇ ἐκείνοι οἷα κώμη

<sup>1</sup> Lacuna recognized by Reim., who supplied τοὺς δ' ἄλλους διέσωσαν.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

a chorus of groans and lamentations, and after that A.D. 194 they mourned for the rest of the day and the whole night.<sup>1</sup> The total number of the wrecks proved so great that some drifted on the islands and the Asiatic coast, and the defeat became known by these relics before it had been heard of. The next day the horror was increased still more for the townspeople; for when the waves had subsided, the whole sea in the vicinity of Byzantium was covered with corpses and wrecks and blood, and many of the remains were cast up on shore, with the result that their disaster appeared even worse to their eyes than it had been in reality.

The Byzantines, accordingly, were constrained to surrender the city at once. The Romans put to death all the soldiers and magistrates, [but spared all the rest] except the pugilist who had greatly aided the Byzantines and injured the Romans. He perished at the very outset; for, in order to make the soldiers angry enough to kill him, he promptly struck one of them with his fist and leaped upon another with his heels. Severus was so pleased at the capture of Byzantium that he blurted out the fact to his soldiers in Mesopotamia, where he was at the time: "We have taken Byzantium, too." He deprived the city of its independence and of its proud position as a state, and made it tributary, confiscating the property of the citizens. He granted the city and its territory to the Perinthians, and they, treating it like a village, visited every kind of

<sup>1</sup> Compare Thucydides' account (vii. 71) of the naval battle in the Great Harbour of Syracuse.

---

<sup>2</sup> προαπόλετο Bk., προσαπόλετο VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

4 χρώμενοι οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐχ ὕβριζον. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν  
δικαίως πως ποιῆσαι ἔδοξε· τὰ δὲ δὴ τείχη τῆς  
πόλεως διαλύσας ἐκείνους μὲν οὐδὲν πλέον τῆς  
στερήσεως τῆς δόξης, ἣν ἐκ τῆς ἐπιδείξεως αὐτῶν  
ἐκαρποῦντο, ἐλύπησε, τῶν δὲ δὴ Ῥωμαίων μέγα  
καὶ φυλακτήριον καὶ ὀρμητήριον πρὸς τοὺς ἐκ  
τοῦ Πόντου καὶ τῆς Ἀσίας βαρβάρους καθεῖλε.  
5 καὶ εἶδον ἐγὼ τὰ τε τείχη πεπτωκότα ὥσπερ ὑπ'  
ἄλλων τινῶν ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίων ἐαλωκότα,  
ἐτεθείμην δὲ αὐτὰ καὶ ἐστηκότα καὶ ἠκηκόειν  
αὐτῶν καὶ λαλούντων. ἑπτὰ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν  
Θρακίων πυλῶν πύργοι καθήκοντες<sup>1</sup> πρὸς τὴν  
θάλασσαν ἦσαν, τούτων δ' εἰ μὲν τις ἄλλω τῷ  
6 προσέμιξεν, ἤσυχος ἦν, εἰ δὲ δὴ τῷ πρώτῳ  
ἐνεβόησέ<sup>3</sup> τινα ἢ καὶ λίθον ἐνέριψεν,<sup>2</sup> αὐτός τε  
ἤχει καὶ<sup>3</sup> ἐλάλει καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο  
ποιεῖν παρεδίδου, καὶ οὕτω διὰ πάντων ὁμοίως  
ἐχώρει, οὐδὲ ἐπετάραττον ἀλλήλους, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ  
μέρει πάντες, παρὰ τοῦ πρὸ αὐτοῦ ὁ ἕτερος, τὴν  
τε ἤχην καὶ τὴν φωνὴν διεδέχοντό τε καὶ παρε-  
πέμποντο.

LXXV Τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ τῶν Βυζαντίων τείχη ἦν,  
1, 1 Σεουήρος δέ, ἐν ᾧ ταῦτα ἐπολιορκεῖτο, κατὰ τῶν  
βαρβάρων ἐπιθυμία δόξης ἐστράτευσε, τῶν τε  
Ὀρροηνῶν<sup>4</sup> καὶ τῶν Ἀδιαβηνῶν καὶ τῶν Ἀρα-  
βίων.—Xiph. 299, 25—303, 21 R. St.

2 "Ὅτι οἱ Ὀρροηνοὶ καὶ οἱ Ἀδιαβηνοὶ ἀποστάν-  
τες καὶ Νίσιβιν πολιορκοῦντες, καὶ ἠττηθέντες  
ὑπὸ Σεουήρου, ἐπρεσβεύσαντο πρὸς αὐτὸν μετὰ  
τὸν τοῦ Νίγρου θάνατον, οὐχ ὅπως ὡς καὶ ἠδικη-

<sup>1</sup> καθήκοντες Suid., καθεστηκότες VC Zon.

<sup>2</sup> ἐνέριψεν VC, προσέριψεν Zon., ἔρηξεν Suid.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

κότες τι παραιτούμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ εὐεργεσίαν ἀπαιτοῦντες ὡς καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦτο πεποιηκότες· τοὺς γὰρ στρατιώτας τὰ τοῦ Νίγρου φρονήσαντας ἔλεγον<sup>1</sup> ἐκείνου ἔνεκα ἐφθαρκέσαι. καὶ τινα καὶ δῶρα αὐτῷ ἔπεμψαν, τοὺς τε αἰχμαλώτους καὶ τὰ λάφυρα τὰ περιοντα ἀποδώσειν ὑπέσχοντο. οὐ μέντοι οὔτε τὰ τείχη ἀήρηκεσαν ἐκλιπεῖν οὔτε φρουροὺς<sup>2</sup> λαβεῖν ἤθελον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐξαχθῆναι ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἠξίου. διὰ ταῦτα ὁ πόλεμος οὗτος συνέστη.—EHC. U<sup>G</sup> 69 (p. 413).

2 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν Εὐφράτην διαβὰς ἐς τὴν πολεμίαν ἐσέβαλεν, ἀνύδρου τῆς χώρας οὔσης ἄλλως τε δὴ<sup>3</sup> καὶ τότε πλέον ὑπὸ τοῦ θέρους ἐξικμασμένης ἐκινδύνευσε παμπληθεῖς στρατιώτας ἀποβαλεῖν· κεκμηκόσι γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῆς πορείας καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου καὶ κονιορτὸς ἐμπίπτων ἰσχυρῶς ἐλύπησεν, ὥστε μήτε βαδίζειν μήτε λαλεῖν ἔτι δύνασθαι, τοῦτο δὲ μόνον φθέγγεσθαι, “ ὕδωρ ὕδωρ.” ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνεφάνη μὲν,<sup>4</sup> ἐξ ἴσου δὲ τῷ μὴ εὐρεθέντι ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ ἀτοπίας ἦν, ὁ Σεουῆρος κύλικά τε ἤτησε καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος πληρώσας ἀπάντων ὁρώντων ἐξέπια. καὶ τότε μὲν οὕτω καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς προσπιόντες ἀνερρώσθησαν· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τὴν Νίσιβιν ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐλθὼν αὐτὸς μὲν ἐνταῦθα ὑπέμεινε, Λατερανὸν<sup>5</sup> δὲ καὶ Κάνδιδον καὶ Λαῖτον ἐς τοὺς προειρημένους βαρβάρους ἄλλον ἄλλη ἀπέστειλε, καὶ ἐπερχόμενοι οὗτοι τὴν τε χώραν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐδήουν

<sup>1</sup> ἔλεγον Urs., ἔλαττον MSS.

<sup>2</sup> φρουροὺς Bk., φόρους MSS.

<sup>3</sup> δὴ Reim., δὲ VC.

<sup>4</sup> μὲν Bs., μὲν ἰκμάς VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

as if they had committed any wrong, but to demand reciprocal favours, pretending that they had acted as they had on his behalf; for they claimed it was for his sake that they had destroyed the soldiers who favoured Niger's cause. They also sent him some gifts and promised to restore the captives and whatever spoils there were still left; yet they were unwilling either to abandon the forts that they had captured or to receive garrisons, but actually demanded the removal from their country of such garrisons as still remained. It was this that led to the present war.

After crossing the Euphrates and invading the enemy's territory, where the country is always destitute of water and at that time by reason of the heat had become especially parched, he came very near losing a vast number of soldiers. For when they were already wearied by their march and by the hot sun, they encountered a dust-storm that caused them great distress, so that they could no longer march or even talk, but only cry, "Water! Water!" And when water did appear, on account of its strangeness it meant no more to them than if it had not been found at all,—until Severus called for a cup, and filling it with the water, drained it in full view of all; then, indeed, some others likewise drank and were refreshed. Afterwards Severus reached Nisibis, and tarrying there himself, sent Lateranus, Candidus, and Laetus in various directions among the barbarians named; and these generals upon reaching their goals proceeded to lay waste the barbarians' land and to capture their

---

<sup>5</sup> Λατερανὸν Reim., λατερνὸν VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

4 καὶ τὰς πόλεις ἐλάμβανον. μέγα δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῷ Σεουήρῳ φρονοῦντι, ὡς καὶ πάντα ἀνθρώπους καὶ συνέσει καὶ ἀνδρία ὑπερβεβηκότι, πρᾶγμα παραδοξότατον συνηνέχθη. Κλαύδιος γάρ τις ληστής καὶ τὴν Ἰουδαίαν καὶ τὴν Συρίαν κατατρέχων καὶ πολλῇ διὰ τοῦτο σπουδῇ ζητούμενος, προσῆλθέ τε, αὐτῷ ποτὲ μεθ' ἰππέων ὡς καὶ χιλίαρχός τις ὢν, καὶ ἠσπάσατο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐφίλησε, καὶ οὔτε εὐθὺς ἐφωράθη οὔθ' ὕστερον συνελήφθη.—Xiph. 303, 21—304, 8 R. St.

1 "Ὅτι οἱ Ἀράβιοι, ἐπειδὴ μηδεὶς σφισι τῶν πλησιοχώρων βοηθῆσαι ἠθέλησε πρὸς Σεουῆρον αὐθις ἐπρεσβεύσαντο, ἐπιεικέστερά τινα προτεινόμενοι. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἔτυχον ὧν ἐβούλοντο, ἐπειδὴ μὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦλθον.—Exc. U<sup>G</sup> 70 (p. 414).

3 Ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ τοὺς Σκύθας πολεμσεύοντας βρονταί τε καὶ ἀστραπαὶ μετ' ὄμβρου καὶ κεραυνοὶ βουλευομένοις σφίσιν ἐξαίφνης ἐμπεσόντες, καὶ τοὺς πρώτους αὐτῶν τρεῖς ἀνδρας ἀποκτείναντες, ἐπέσχον.

2 Ὁ δὲ Σεουῆρος αὐθις τρία τέλη τοῦ στρατοῦ ποιήσας, καὶ τὸ μὲν τῷ Λαίτῳ τὸ <sup>1</sup> δὲ τῷ Ἀνυλλίνῳ καὶ τῷ Πρόβῳ δούς, ἐπὶ τὴν † Ἀρχὴν <sup>2</sup> † ἐξέπεμψε. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταύτην, τριχῇ ἐσβαλόντες, οὐκ ἀμογητὶ ἐχειροῦντο· ὁ δὲ Σεουῆρος ἀξίωμα τῇ Νισίβει δούς ἰππεῖ ταύτην ἐπέτρεψεν, ἔλεγέ τε  
3 μεγάλην τέ τινα χώραν προσκεκτήσθαι καὶ πρό-  
βολον αὐτὴν τῆς Συρίας πεποιῆσθαι. ἐλέγχεται

<sup>1</sup> Either τὰ δὲ should be read with Bk., or καὶ <τὸ τρίτον> τῷ Πρόβῳ with Reim.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δὲ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἔργου καὶ πολέμων ἡμῖν συνεχῶν,  
ὡς καὶ δαπανημάτων πολλῶν, αἰτία οὖσα· δίδωσι  
μὲν γὰρ ἐλάχιστα, ἀναλίσκει δὲ παμπληθῆ, καὶ  
πρὸς ἐγγυτέρους καὶ τῶν Μήδων καὶ τῶν Πάρθων  
προσεληλυθότες αἰεὶ τρόπον τινὰ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν  
μαχόμεθα.—Xiph. 304, 8-22 R. St.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXV

the facts themselves that this conquest has been **A.D. 196** a source of constant wars and great expense to us. For it yields very little and uses up vast sums; and now that we have reached out to peoples who are neighbours of the Medes and Parthians rather than of ourselves, we are always, one might say, fighting the battles of those peoples.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

**LXXV** Τῷ δὲ Σεουήρῳ πόλεμος αὐθις, μήπω<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν  
 4, 1 βαρβαρικῶν ἀναπνεύσαντι, ἐμφύλιος πρὸς τὸν  
 Ἀλβῖνον τὸν Καίσαρα συνηνέχθη. ὁ μὲν γὰρ  
 οὐδὲ τὴν τοῦ Καίσαρος αὐτῷ ἔτι ἐδίδου τιμὴν,  
 ἐπειδὴ τὸν Νίγρον ἐκποδῶν ἐποιήσατο, τὰ τε  
 ἄλλα τὰ ἐνταῦθα ὡς ἐβούλετο κατεστήσατο· ὁ  
 δὲ καὶ τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐζήτηι ὑπεροχὴν.  
 2 συγκινουμένης οὖν διὰ ταῦτα τῆς οἰκουμένης  
 ἡμεῖς μὲν οἱ βουλευταὶ ἡσυχίαν ἤγομεν, ὅσοι μὴ  
 πρὸς τοῦτον ἢ ἐκείνον φανερώς ἀποκλίναντες  
 ἐκοινώνουν σφίσι καὶ τῶν κινδύνων καὶ τῶν  
 ἐλπίδων, ὁ δὲ δῆμος οὐκ ἐκαρτέρησεν ἀλλ'  
 ἐκφανέστατα κατωδύρατο. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἡ τελευ-  
 ταία πρὸ τῶν Κρονίων ἵπποδρομία, καὶ συνέδρα-  
 μεν ἐς αὐτὴν<sup>2</sup> ἄπλετόν τι χρῆμα ἀνθρώπων.  
 3 παρῆν δὲ καὶ ἐγὼ τῇ θεᾷ διὰ τὸν ὑπατον φίλον  
 μου ὄντα, καὶ πάντα τὰ λεχθέντα ἀκριβῶς  
 ἤκουσα, ὅθεν καὶ γράψαι τι περὶ αὐτῶν ἠδυνήθην.  
 ἐγένετο δὲ ὧδε. συνῆλθον μὲν ὥσπερ εἶπον  
 ἀμύθητοι, καὶ τὰ ἄρματα ἐξαχῶς ἀμιλλώμενα  
 ἐθείσαντο, ὅπερ που καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ Κλεάνδρου<sup>3</sup>  
 ἐγεγόνει, μηδὲν μηδένα παράπαν ἐπαινέσαντες,  
 4 ὅπερ εἴθισται· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐκείνοί τε οἱ δρόμοι  
 ἐπαύσαντο καὶ ἔμελλον οἱ ἡνίοχοι ἑτέρου ἄρ-

<sup>1</sup> μήπω R. Steph., μήπως V, μηπῶ C.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτὴν Leuncl., αὐτὸ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ξασθαι, ἐνταῦθα ἤδη σιγάσαντες<sup>1</sup> ἀλλήλους  
 ἐξαίφνης τὰς τε χεῖρας πάντες ἅμα συνεκρότησαν  
 καὶ προσεπεβόησαν, εὐτυχίαν τῇ τοῦ δήμου  
 5 σωτηρίᾳ αἰτούμενοι. εἶπόν τε τοῦτο, καὶ μετὰ  
 τοῦτο τὴν Ῥώμην καὶ βασιλίδα καὶ ἀθάνατον  
 ὀνομάσαντες “μέχρι πότε τοιαῦτα πάσχομεν;”  
 ἔκραξαν “καὶ μέχρι ποῦ πολεμούμεθα;” εἰπόν-  
 τες δὲ καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ τοιουτότροπα τέλος ἐξεβόη-  
 σαν ὅτι “ταῦτά ἐστιν,” καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀγῶνα τῶν  
 ἵππων ἐτράποντο. οὕτω μὲν ἔκ τινος θείας  
 6 ἐπιπνοίας ἐνεθουσίασαν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἄλλως  
 τοσαῦται μυριάδες ἀνθρώπων οὔτε ἤρξαντο τὰ  
 αὐτὰ ἅμα ἀναβοᾶν ὥσπερ τις ἀκριβῶς χορὸς  
 δεδιδαγμένος, οὔτ’ εἶπον αὐτὰ ἀπταιστῶς ὡς καὶ  
 μεμελετημένα. ταῦτά τε οὖν ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον  
 ἡμᾶς ἐτάραττε, καὶ πῦρ αἰφνίδιον νυκτὸς ἐν τῷ  
 ἀέρι τῷ πρὸς βορρᾶν τοσοῦτον ὥφθη ὥστε τοὺς  
 μὲν τὴν πόλιν ὅλην τοὺς δὲ καὶ τὸν οὐρανὸν  
 7 αὐτὸν καίεσθαι δοκεῖν. ὃ δὲ δὴ μάλιστα θαυ-  
 μάσας ἔχω, ψεκὰς ἐν αἰθρίᾳ ἀργυροειδῆς ἐς τὴν  
 τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἀγορὰν κατερρῦη. φερομένην  
 μὲν γὰρ αὐτὴν οὐκ εἶδον, πεσοῦσης δὲ αὐτῆς  
 ἠσθόμην, καὶ κέρματά τινα ἀπ’ αὐτῆς χαλκᾶ  
 κατηργύρωσα, ἃ καὶ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας τὴν αὐτὴν  
 ὄψιν εἶχε· τῇ γὰρ τετάρτῃ πᾶν τὸ ἐπαλειφθὲν  
 αὐτοῖς ἠφανίσθη.

5 Νουμεριανὸς δὲ τις γραμματιστῆς τῶν τὰ  
 παιδία γράμματα διδασκόντων, ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης  
 ἐς τὴν Γαλατίαν, οὐκ οἶδ’ ὅ τι δόξαν αὐτῷ,  
 ἀφορμηθεὶς, βουλευτῆς τε εἶναι τῶν Ῥωμαίων  
 πλασάμενος καὶ ἐπὶ στρατιᾶς ἄθροισιν ὑπὸ τοῦ

<sup>1</sup> σιγάσαντες Reim., σιγήσαντες VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

event, they first enjoined silence upon one another A.D. 196 and then suddenly all clapped their hands at the same moment and also joined in a shout, praying for good fortune for the public welfare. This was what they first cried out; then, applying the terms "Queen" and "Immortal" to Rome, they shouted: "How long are we to suffer such things?" and "How long are we to be waging war?" And after making some other remarks of this kind, they finally shouted, "So much for that," and turned their attention to the horse-race. In all this they were surely moved by some divine inspiration; for in no other way could so many myriads of men have begun to utter the same shouts at the same time, like a carefully trained chorus, or have spoken the words without a mistake, just as if they had practised them. This demonstration was one thing that increased our apprehensions still more; another was the sudden appearance of such a great fire in the northern sky at night that some supposed the whole city was burning, and others that the very sky was afire. But what I marvelled at most was this: a fine rain resembling silver descended from a clear sky upon the Forum of Augustus. I did not, it is true, see it as it was falling, but noticed it after it had fallen, and by means of it I plated some bronze coins with silver; they retained the same appearance for three days, but by the fourth day all the substance rubbed on them had disappeared.

Numerianus, a schoolmaster who taught children their letters, set out from Rome for Gaul for some reason or other, and by pretending to be a Roman senator sent by Severus to raise an army, he col-



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

Σεουήρου πεμφθῆναι, συνήγαγέ τινα βραχείαν  
 πρῶτον ἰσχύν, καί τινας τῶν τοῦ Ἀλβίνου  
 ἰππέων διέφθειρε, καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ  
 2 Σεουήρου ἐνεανιεύσατο· ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ Σεουήρος,  
 καὶ νομίσας ὄντως τινὰ τῶν βουλευτῶν εἶναι,  
 ἐπέστειλεν ἐπαινῶν τε αὐτὸν καὶ δύναμιν κελεύων  
 πλείονα προσλαβεῖν· καὶ ὅς λαβὼν πλείονα  
 δύναμιν ἄλλα τε θαυμαστὰ ἐπεδείξατο, καὶ  
 χιλίας καὶ ἑπτακοσίας καὶ πεντήκοντα μυριάδας  
 3 δραχμῶν ἔλὼν τῷ Σεουήρῳ ἔπεμψε. νικήσαντος  
 δὲ τοῦ Σεουήρου πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλθων οὔτ' ἀπεκρύ-  
 ψατό τι οὔτ' ἤτησεν ὡς ἀληθῶς βουλευτῆς  
 γενέσθαι, καὶ τιμαῖς μεγάλαις πλούτῳ τε ἀν-  
 αὔξηθῆναι δυνηθεὶς οὐκ ἠθέλησεν, ἀλλ' ἐν ἀγρῷ  
 τινί, σμικρὸν τι ἐφ' ἡμέραν λαμβάνων παρ'  
 αὐτοῦ, διεβίω.

6 Ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀγὼν τῷ τε Σεουήρῳ καὶ τῷ Ἀλβίνῳ<sup>1</sup>  
 πρὸς τῷ Λουγδούνῳ· τοιοῦσδε πεντε-  
 καίδεκα μὲν μυριάδες στρατιωτῶν <sup>ἐγγεστῶν</sup> ἀμφοτέροις  
 ὑπῆρχον, παρήσαν δὲ καὶ ἀμφότεροι τῷ πολέμῳ  
 ἅτε περὶ ψυχῆς θέοντες, καίτοι τοῦ Σεουήρου  
 2 μηδεμιᾶ πω μάχῃ ἑτέρα παραγεγονότος. ἦν δὲ  
 ὁ μὲν Ἀλβῖνος καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ παιδείᾳ  
 προήκων, ἄτερος δὲ τὰ<sup>2</sup> πολέμια κρείττων καὶ  
 δεινὸς στρατηγῆσαι. συνέβη δὲ τὸν Ἀλβῖνον  
 προτέρα μάχῃ νικῆσαι τὸν Λούπον τῶν τοῦ  
 Σεουήρου στρατηγῶν ὄντα, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν σὺν  
 αὐτῷ διαφθεῖραι στρατιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ τότε ἀγὼν  
 3 πολλὰς ἔσχεν ἰδέας τε καὶ τροπὰς. τὸ μὲν γὰρ  
 λαιὸν κέρας τοῦ Ἀλβίνου ἠττήθη τε καὶ κατέ-  
 φυγεν ἐς τὸ ἔρυμα, καὶ οἱ Σεουήρειοι στρατιῶται  
 διώκοντες συνεσέπεσον, καὶ ἐκείνους τε ἐφόνευον



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ τὰς σκηναὶς διήρπαζον. ἐν δὲ τούτῳ οἱ περὶ  
τὸ δεξιὸν κέρασ τεταγμένοι, τοῦ Ἀλβίνου στρα-  
τιῶται, κρυπτὰς τάφρους εχοντες πρὸ αὐτῶν<sup>1</sup>  
καὶ ὀρύγματα γῆ ἐπιπολαίως κεκαλυμμένα, μέχρι  
μὲν ἐκείνων προήεσαν καὶ ἠκόντιζον πόρρωθεν,  
περαιτέρω δὲ οὐ προεχώρουν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὡς  
δεδιότες ἀνέστρεφον, ὅπως ἐπισπάσωνται τοὺς  
4 ἐναντίους ἐς δίωξιν· ὃ δὴ ποτε καὶ ἐγένετο·  
ἀγανακτήσαντες γὰρ οἱ Σεουήρειοι πρὸς τὴν δι'  
ὀλίγου αὐτῶν ἐξόρμησιν, καὶ καταφρονήσαντες  
αὐτὸς πρὸς τὴν ἐκ βραχέος ἀνάφευξιν, ὥρμησαν ἐπ'  
αὐτοὺς ὡς καὶ παντὸς τοῦ μεταιχμίου σφῶν  
ἐμβατοῦ ὄντος, καὶ γενόμενοι κατὰ τὰς τάφρους  
5 παθήματι δεινῶ συνηνέχθησαν· οἳ τε γὰρ πρω-  
τοστάται καταρραγέντων εὐθύς τῶν ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς  
ἐπικειμένων ἐς τὰ ὀρύγματα ἐνέπεσον, καὶ οἱ  
ἐπιτεταγμένοι σφίσι ἐμπίπτουτες αὐτοῖς ἐσφάλ-  
λοντο καὶ κατέπιπτον, καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ δείσαντες  
ἀνεχώρουν ὀπίσω καὶ ἄτε ἐξαίφνης ἀναστρε-  
φόμενοι αὐτοῖ τε ἔπταιον καὶ τοὺς οὐραγοῦντας  
ἀνέτρεπον, ὥστε καὶ ἐς φάραγγα αὐτοὺς βαθεῖαν  
6 συνῶσαι. ἐγένετο<sup>2</sup> δὴ τούτων τε καὶ τῶν ἐς τὰς  
τάφρους πεσόντων φόνος πολὺς ἀναμῖξ ἵππων  
τε καὶ ἀνδρῶν. ἐν δὲ τῷ θορύβῳ τούτῳ καὶ οἱ  
μεταξὺ τῆς τε φάραγγος καὶ τῶν τάφρων βαλλό-  
μενοί τε καὶ τοξευόμενοι διεφθείροντο. ἰδὼν δὲ  
ταῦτα ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐπεκούρησε μὲν αὐτοῖς μετὰ  
τῶν δορυφόρων, τοσοῦτου δὲ ἐδέησεν αὐτοὺς  
ὠφελῆσαι ὥστε καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους ὀλίγου δεῖν  
προσαπώλεσε καὶ αὐτὸς τὸν ἵππον ἀποβαλὼν  
7 ἐκινδύνευσεν· ὡς δὲ εἶδε φεύγοντας πάντας τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῶν R. Steph., αὐτῶν VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

plunder their tents. In the meantime Albinus' A.D. 197 troops on the right wing, having concealed trenches in front of them and pits covered over with earth on the surface, advanced as far as these pitfalls and hurled their javelins at long range; then, instead of continuing to go forward, they turned back, as if frightened, with the purpose of drawing their foes in pursuit. And this is exactly what happened. For Severus' men, nettled by their brief charge and despising them for their flight after so short an advance, rushed against them in the belief that the whole intervening distance was passable; but on reaching the trenches, they met with a terrible disaster. For the men in the front rank, as soon as the surface-covering was broken through, fell into the excavations, and those immediately behind stumbled over them, slipped, and likewise fell in; the rest drew back in terror, but their retreat was so sudden that they not only lost their footing themselves, but also upset those in the rear and drove them into a deep ravine. Great, indeed, was the loss of life among both these and those who had fallen into the trenches, as horses and men perished in wild confusion. And in the midst of this disorder the men between the ravine and the trenches were being annihilated by showers of missiles and arrows. Severus, seeing this, came to their aid with the Pretorians, but, far from helping them, he came very near destroying the Pretorians, too, and found his own life imperilled when he lost his horse! When he saw all his men in flight, he tore off his

---

<sup>2</sup> ἐγένετο H. Steph., ἐγένοντο VC.



ἑαυτοῦ, τὴν χλαμύδα περιρρηξάμενος καὶ τὸ  
 ξίφος σπασάμενος ἐς τοὺς φεύγοντας ἐσεπήδησεν,  
 ὅπως ἢ αἰσχυνοθέντες ὑποστρέψωσιν· ἢ καὶ αὐτὸς  
 αὐτοῖς συναπόληται. ἔστησαν γοῦν τινὲς τοιοῦ-  
 του αὐτὸν ἰδόντες· καὶ ὑπέστρεψαν, κὰν τούτῳ  
 τοῖς ἐφεπομένοις σφίσι ἐναντίοι ἐξαίφνης φανέν-  
 τες συχνοὺς μὲν ἐκείνων ὡς καὶ Ἀλβινεῖους  
 κατέκοψαν· πάντας δὲ τοὺς ἐπιδιώκοντάς σφας  
 8 ἔστρεψαν. καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐνταῦθα ἵππεῖς ἐκ πλαγίου  
 οἱ μετὰ τοῦ Λαίτου ἐπιγενόμενοι τὸ λοιπὸν ἐχειρ-  
 γάσαντο. ὁ γὰρ Λαῖτος, ἕως μὲν ἀγχωμάλως  
 ἠγωνίζοντο, περιεωρᾶτο<sup>1</sup> ἐλπίζων ἐκείνους τε  
 ἀμφοτέρους ἀπολεῖσθαι καὶ ἑαυτῷ τὸ κράτος  
 τοὺς λοιποὺς στρατιώτας ἐκατέρωθεν δώσειν·  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶδεν ἐπικρατέστερα τοῦ Σεουήρου  
 γενόμενα, προσεπελάβετο τοῦ ἔργου.

X 7 Ὁ μὲν δὴ Σεουήρος οὕτως ἐνίκησεν· ἢ δὲ  
 δύναμις ἢ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἰσχυρῶς ἔπταισεν ἅτε  
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἀναριθμήτων πεσόντων. καὶ πολ-  
 λοὶ καὶ τῶν κρατησάντων ὠλοφύραντο τὸ πάθος·  
 2 τό τε γὰρ πεδίου πᾶν μεστὸν νεκρῶν καὶ ἀνδρῶν  
 καὶ ἵππων ἐωρᾶτο, καὶ αὐτῶν οἱ μὲν τραύμασι  
 πολλοῖς κατακεκομμένοι καὶ οἶα<sup>2</sup> κρεουργηθέντες  
 ἔκειντο, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἄτρωτοι ἐσεσώρευντο, τά τε  
 ὅπλα ἔρριπτο, καὶ τὸ αἷμα πολὺ ἐρρύη, ὥστε καὶ  
 3 ἐς τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἐσπεσεῖν· ὁ δ' Ἀλβῖνος κατα-  
 φυγὼν ἐς οἰκίαν τινὰ πρὸς τῷ Ῥοδανῷ κειμένην,  
 ἐπειδὴ πάντα τὰ περίξ φρουρούμενα ἤσθετο,  
 ἑαυτὸν ἀπέκτεινε· λέγω γὰρ οὐχ ὅσα ὁ Σεουήρος  
 ἔγραψεν, ἀλλ' ὅσα ἀληθῶς ἐγένετο· ἰδὼν δ' οὖν  
 τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς

<sup>1</sup> περιεωρᾶτο C, περιωρᾶτο VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πολλά δὲ τῇ γλώττῃ χαρισάμενος, τὸ μὲν ἄλλο  
 ῥιφήναι ἐκέλευσε, τὴν δὲ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην  
 4 πέμψας ἀνεσταύρωσεν. ἐφ' οἷς δῆλος γενόμενος  
 ὡς οὐδὲν εἶη οἱ<sup>1</sup> αὐτοκράτορος ἀγαθοῦ, ἔτι μᾶλλον  
 ἡμᾶς τε καὶ τὸν δῆμον, οἷς ἐπέστειλεν, ἐξεφό-  
 βησεν· ἅτε γὰρ παντὸς ἤδη τοῦ ὀπλισμένου  
 κεκρατηκῶς ἐξέχεεν εἰς τοὺς ἀνόπλους πᾶν ὅσον  
 ὀργῆς εἰς αὐτοὺς ἐκ τοῦ πρὶν χρόνου ἠθροίκει.  
 μάλιστα δ' ἡμᾶς ἐξέπληξεν ὅτι τοῦ τε Μάρκου  
 υἱὸν καὶ τοῦ Κομμόδου ἀδελφὸν ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε,  
 τῷ τε Κομμόδῳ, ὃν πρῶην ὑβρίζεν, ἠρωικὰς  
 8 ἐδίδου τιμάς. πρὸς τε τὴν βουλὴν λόγον ἀνα-  
 γινώσκων, καὶ τὴν μὲν Σύλλου καὶ Μαρίου καὶ  
 Αὐγούστου αὐστηρίαν τε καὶ ὠμότητα ὡς ἀσφα-  
 λεστέραν ἐπαινῶν, τὴν δὲ Πομπηίου καὶ<sup>2</sup> Καί-  
 σαρος ἐπιείκειαν ὡς ὀλεθρίαν αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις  
 γεγενημένην κακίζων ἀπολογία τινὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ  
 2 Κομμόδου ἐπήγαγε, καθαπτόμενος τῆς βουλῆς ὡς  
 οὐ<sup>3</sup> δικαίως ἐκείνον ἀτιμαζούσης, εἶγε καὶ αὐτῆς  
 οἱ πλείους αἴσχιον βιοτεύουσιν. “εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο  
 ἦν” ἔφη “δεινόν, ὅτι αὐτοχειρία ἐφόνευεν ἐκείνος  
 θηρία, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑμῶν τις χθὲς καὶ πρῶην ἐν  
 Ὠστίοις,<sup>4</sup> ὑπατευκῶς γέρων, δημοσία μετὰ πόρνης  
 3 πάρδαλιν μιμουμένης ἔπαιζεν. ἀλλ' ἐμονομάχει  
 νῆ Δία. ὑμῶν δ' οὐδεὶς μονομαχεῖ; πῶς οὖν καὶ  
 ἐπὶ τί τάς τε ἀσπίδας αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰ κράνη τὰ  
 χρυσᾶ ἐκείνα ἐπρίαντό τινες;” ἀναγνοὺς δὲ

<sup>1</sup> εἶη οἱ Bs., οἱ εἶη Sylb., εἶη VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

upon it to the full, while giving free rein to his A.D. 197  
tongue as well, ordered all but the head to be cast  
away, but sent the head to Rome to be exposed  
on a pole. As this action showed clearly that he  
possessed none of the qualities of a good ruler, he  
alarmed both us and the populace more than ever  
by the commands that he sent; for now that he  
had overcome all armed opposition, he was venting  
upon the unarmed all the wrath that he had stored  
up against them in the past. He caused us especial  
dismay by constantly styling himself the son of  
Marcus and the brother of Commodus and by be-  
stowing divine honours upon the latter, whom but  
recently he had been abusing. While reading to  
the senate a speech, in which he praised the severity  
and cruelty of Sulla, Marius and Augustus as the  
safer course and deprecated the mildness of Pompey  
and Caesar as having proved the ruin of those very  
men, he introduced a sort of defence of Commodus  
and inveighed against the senate for dishonouring  
that emperor unjustly, in view of the fact that the  
majority of its members lived worse lives. "For  
if it was disgraceful," he said, "for him with his  
own hands to slay wild beasts, yet at Ostia only  
the other day one of your number, an old man  
who had been consul, was publicly sporting with a  
prostitute who imitated a leopard. But, you will  
say, Commodus actually fought as a gladiator. And  
does none of you fight as a gladiator? If not, how  
and why is it that some of you have bought his  
shields and those famous golden helmets?" After

---

<sup>2</sup> *καὶ* supplied by R. Steph.

<sup>3</sup> *οὐ* supplied by R. Steph.

<sup>4</sup> *Ὀστίοις* Bk., *ὀστίοις* VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ταῦτα τριάκοντα μὲν καὶ πέντε ἀπέλυσε τῶν τὰ  
 4 Ἀλβίνου φρονῆσαι αἰτιαθέντων, καὶ ὡς μηδεμίαν  
 τὸ παράπαν αἰτίαν ἐσχηκόσιν αὐτοῖς προσε-  
 φέρετο (ἦσαν δὲ ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις τῆς γερουσίας),  
 ἐννέα δὲ καὶ εἴκοσιν ἀνδρῶν θάνατον κατεψηφί-  
 σατο, ἐν οἷς ἄρα καὶ Σουλπικιανὸς ὁ τοῦ Περ-  
 τίνακος πενθερὸς ἠριθμεῖτο.—*Xiph.* 304, 22—  
 308, 21 *R. St.*

5 "Ὅτι πάντες μὲν ἐπλάττοντο τὰ Σευήρου φρο-  
 νεῖν, ἠλέγχοντο δὲ ἐν ταῖς αἰφνιδίαις ἐπαγγελίαις,  
 μὴ δυνάμενοι ἐπικαλύπτειν τὸ ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ κε-  
 κρυμμένον· τῆς γὰρ ἀκοῆς ἐξαπίνης αὐτοῖς προσ-  
 πιπτούσης ἀφυλάκτως ἐκινουῦντο· καὶ ὑπὸ τούτων  
 καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ὄψεως καὶ τῶν ἠθῶν ὡς ἕκαστοι  
 κατάδηλοι ἐγίνοντο· τινὲς δὲ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ σφόδρα  
 προσποιεῖσθαι πλέον ἐγινώσκοντο.—*Petr. Patr.*  
*exc. Vat.* 130 (p. 227 *Mai.* = p. 210, 19–26 *Dind.*)

**XXIV** "Ὅτι ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐπεχείρησε τοὺς τιμωρου-  
 9, 5 μένους ὑπ' αὐτοῦ . . .<sup>1</sup> τῷ Κλάρῳ τῷ Ἐρυκίῳ  
 μηνυτῇ κατ' αὐτῶν χρήσασθαι, ἵνα τόν τε ἄνδρα  
 διαβάλη καὶ τὸν ἔλεγχον ἀξιοχρεώτερον πρὸς  
 τε τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ καὶ πρὸς τὴν δόξαν ποιεῖσθαι  
 νομισθεῖη· καὶ τὴν γε σωτηρίαν τὴν τε ἄδειαν  
 6 αὐτῷ δώσειν ὑπέσχετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐκεῖνος ἀπο-  
 θανεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ τοιοῦτόν τι ἐνδείξαι εἴλετο, πρὸς  
 τὸν Ἰουλιανὸν ἐτράπετο, καὶ τοῦτου ἀνέπεισεν·  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' αὐτὸν ἀφῆκεν ὅσον γε μήτ' ἀπο-  
 κτεῖναι μήτ' ἀτιμάσαι· ταῖς γὰρ δὴ βασάνοις  
 ἰσχυρῶς πάντα ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἠκρίβωσεν, ἐν οὐδενὶ



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

λόγῳ τὸ ἀξίωμα τὸ τότε αὐτῷ ποιησάμενος.<sup>1</sup>  
—Exc. Val. 344 (p. 737).

**LXXV** Ὅτι διὰ<sup>2</sup> τοὺς Καληδονίους μὴ ἐμμείναντας  
5, 4 ταῖς ὑποσχέσεσι καὶ τοῖς Μαιάταις παρεσκευασ-  
μένους ἀμῦναι, διὰ τε<sup>3</sup> τὸ τότε τὸν Σεουῆρον τῷ  
παροίκῳ<sup>4</sup> πολέμῳ προσκείσθαι, κατηναγκάσθη  
ὁ Λούπος<sup>5</sup> μεγάλων χρημάτων τὴν εἰρήνην· παρὰ  
τῶν Μαιατῶν ἐκπρίασθαι, αἰχμαλώτους τινὰς  
ὀλίγους ἀπολαβών.—Exc. UR 18 (p. 414).

9 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐκστρατεύει κατὰ  
τῶν Πάρθων· ἀσχολουμένου γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἐς τοὺς  
ἐμφυλίους πολέμους ἐκεῖνοι ἀδείας λαβόμενοι  
τὴν τε Μεσοποταμίαν εἶλον, στρατεύσαντες  
παμπληθεί, καὶ μικροῦ καὶ τὴν Νίσιβιν ἐχειρώ-  
σαντο, εἰ μὴ Λαῖτος αὐτὴν· πολιορκούμενος ἐν  
2 αὐτῇ· διεσώσατο. καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς ἐπὶ πλείον  
ἐδοξάσθη, ὧν καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα καὶ τὰ ἴδια καὶ τὰ  
δημόσια καὶ ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις καὶ ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ  
ἄριστος. ἀφικόμενος δὲ ἐς τὴν προειρημένην  
Νίσιβιν ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐνέτυχε συτ' μεγίστῳ· ἰππέα  
τε γὰρ ἔκτεινεν ὀρμήσας καταβαλεῖν αὐτὸν

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Petr. Patr. : ὅτι Σεουῆρος τοὺς βουλευτὰς τοὺς γράψαντας κατ' αὐτοῦ πρὸς Ἀλβίνον διελέγξει βουλόμενος ἡβουλήθη καὶ Βιβιανὸν ἄνδρα ὑπατευκότα καὶ τὰ Ἀλβίνου δοκοῦντα φρονεῖν υποφθεῖραι, ἵνα τῇ μαρτυρίᾳ αὐτοῦ χρώμενος κατὰ τῶν βουλευτῶν ἀξιόπιστον τὴν κατηγορίαν ποιήσῃ. ὁ δὲ εἶλατο σφάγῃναι ἢ πρᾶξαι τι ἐλευθερίας ἀλλότριον. Ἰουλιανὸν οὖν εὐρῶν πρὸς τοῦτο ἀνέπεισε καὶ κατηγορῶν ἐχρήσατο.—Exc. Val. 131 (p. 227 Mai. = p. 210, 27—211, 2 Dind.) <sup>2</sup> διὰ Rk., διὰ τὸ MSS.

<sup>3</sup> διὰ τε Bs., καὶ διὰ Rk., διὰ MSS.

<sup>4</sup> Huebner proposed Παρθικῶ for παροίκῳ.

<sup>5</sup> Λούπος Urs., λούπιος MSS.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

under torture, disregarding the rank Julianus then A.D. 197 had.<sup>1</sup>

Inasmuch as the Caledonians did not abide by their promises and had made ready to aid the Maeatae, and in view of the fact that Severus at the time was devoting himself to the neighbouring war,<sup>2</sup> Lupus was compelled to purchase peace from the Maeatae for a large sum; and he received a few captives.

After this Severus made a campaign against the A.D. 198 Parthians. For while he had been occupied with the civil wars they had taken advantage of their immunity and had captured Mesopotamia, whither they had made an expedition in full force. They had also come very near seizing Nisibis, and would have succeeded, had not Laetus, who was besieged there, saved the place. In consequence Laetus acquired still greater renown, though he had already shown himself a most excellent man in all his relations, both private and public, whether in war or in peace. Severus, on reaching the aforesaid Nisibis, found there an enormous boar. It had charged and killed a horseman, who, trusting to his

<sup>1</sup> Cf. *Patric.* : "Severus in his desire to convict the senators who had written to Albinus against him, wished to destroy also Vibianus, an ex-consul, who was thought to be on Albinus' side, in order that with the aid of his testimony against the senators he might make his accusation convincing. But Vibianus chose rather to be slain than to do anything inconsistent with a noble nature. Severus then discovered Julianus, persuaded him to play the part, and employed him as accuser!"

<sup>2</sup> If the text is correct, the reference is probably to conflicts in Gaul with the surviving members of Albinus' party. Huebner would read "the Parthian war," in which case the place of this fragment would be rather uncertain.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πειρώμενον καὶ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ ἰσχύι θαρρήσαντα, μόλις δὲ ὑπὸ πολλῶν στρατιωτῶν συλληφθεὶς τε καὶ σφαγεὶς, τριάκοντα τὸν ἀριθμὸν ὄντων τῶν συλλαβόντων αὐτόν, τῷ Σεουήρῳ προσεκομίσθη.

3 τῶν δὲ Πάρθων οὐ μεινάντων αὐτόν ἀλλ' οἴκαδε<sup>1</sup> ἀναχωρησάντων (ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Οὐολόγαισος, οὗ ἀδελφὸς συνῆν τῷ Σεουήρῳ) πλοῖα κατασκευάσας ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ, καὶ πλέων τε καὶ βαδίζων παρ' αὐτόν, διὰ τὸ εἶναι λίαν ὀξύτατα καὶ ταχινὰ καὶ εὖ ἐσταλμένα (τῆς παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην ὕλης καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖσε χωρίων ἄφθονον διδούσης αὐτῷ τὴν τῶν ξύλων χορηγίαν) τὰ κατασκευασθέντα, ταχέως τὴν τε Σελεύκειαν

4 καὶ τὴν Βαβυλῶνα ἐκλειφθείσας ἔλαβε. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ τὴν Κτησιφῶντα ἔλῶν ἐκείνην τε πᾶσαν διαρπάσαι τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐφῆκε· φόνον τε ἀνθρώπων πλεῖστον εἰργάσατο, καὶ ζῶντας ἐς δέκα μυριάδας εἶλεν. οὐ μέντοι οὔτε τὸν Οὐολόγαισον ἐπεδίωξεν οὔτε Κτησιφῶντα κατέσχεν, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τοῦτῶν<sup>2</sup> μόνον ἐστρατευκῶς ἴν' αὐτὴν διαρπάσῃ ὄχετο, τὸ μὲν ἀγνωσία τῶν χωρίων τὸ δ' ἀπορία τῶν ἐπιτηδείων.

5 ὑπέστρεψε δὲ καθ' ἑτέραν ὁδόν· τά τε γὰρ ξύλα καὶ ὁ χόρτος ὁ ἐν τῇ προτέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> εὐρεθεὶς κατανάλωτο· καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτῷ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεζῆ ἄνω παρὰ τὸν Τίγριν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐπὶ πλοίων ἀνεπορεύθησαν.—Xiph. 308, 21—309, 17 R. St., Exc. Val. 345 (p. 737).

10 Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ὁ Σεουῆρος τὴν Μεσοποταμίαν διαβὰς ἐπειράθη μὲν καὶ τῶν Ἄτρων οὐ πόρρω ὄντων ἐπέρανε δ' οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ μηχανήματα κατεκαύθη καὶ στρατιῶται συχνοὶ μὲν ἀπώλοντο



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

2 *πάμπολλοι δὲ καὶ ἐτρώθησαν. ἀπανεστή οὖν  
 ἀπ' αὐτῶν καὶ ἀνέζευξεν ὁ Σεουῆρος. ἐν ᾧ δὲ  
 ἐπολέμει δύο ἄνδρας τῶν ἐπιφανῶν ἀπέκτεινεν  
 Ἰούλιον Κρίσπον χιλιαρχοῦντα τῶν δορυφόρων,  
 ὅτι ἀχθесθεὶς τῇ τοῦ πολέμου κακώσει ἔπος τι  
 τοῦ Μάρωνος τοῦ ποιητοῦ παρεφθέγγατο, ἐν ᾧ  
 ἐνῆν στρατιώτης τις τῶν μετὰ Τούρνου τῷ Αἰνεΐα  
 ἀντιπολεμούντων ὀδυρόμενος καὶ λέγων ὅτι. "ἵνα  
 δη τὴν Λαουινίαν<sup>1</sup> ὁ Τοῦρνος ἀγάγηται, ἡμεῖς ἐν  
 οὐδενὶ λόγῳ παραπολλύμεθα." καὶ τὸν κατηγο-  
 3 ρήσαντα αὐτοῦ στρατιώτην Οὐαλέριον χιλίαρχον  
 ἀντ' αὐτοῦ ὁ Σεουῆρος ἀπέδειξεν. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ  
 καὶ τὸν Λαῖτον, ὅτι τε φρόνημα εἶχε καὶ ὅτι  
 ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἠγαπάτο καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως  
 στρατεύσειν ἔλεγον, εἰ μὴ Λαῖτος αὐτῶν ἠγοῖτο.  
 καὶ τούτου τὸν φόνον,<sup>2</sup> διότι οὐκ εἶχε φανερὰν  
 αἰτίαν εἰ μὴ τὸν φθόνον, τοῖς στρατιώταις  
 προσῆπτεν ὡς παρὰ γνώμην αὐτοῦ τοῦτο τετολ-  
 μηκόσιν.*

11 *Αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὰ Ἄτρα ἐστράτευσε,  
 πολλὰ μὲν σιτία παρασκευάσας πολλὰ δὲ καὶ  
 μηχανήματα καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν  
 ἐποιεῖτο, τῶν ἑτοιμασάμενος, τῶν ἄλλων κεχειρωμένων, μόνην ταύτην  
 ἐν μέσῳ κειμένην ἀντέχειν. καὶ ἀπώλεσε καὶ  
 χρήματα πλείστα καὶ τὰ μηχανήματα πάντα,  
 πλὴν τῶν Πρισκείων, ὡς ἀνωτέρω ἔφην, καὶ σὺν  
 2 τούτοις καὶ στρατιώτας πολλούς. συχνοὶ μὲν  
 γὰρ καὶ ἐν ταῖς προνομαῖς ἐφθείροντο, τῆς  
 βαρβαρικῆς ἵππου (φημὶ δὴ τῆς τῶν Ἀραβίων<sup>3</sup>)*

<sup>1</sup> Λαουινίαν R. Steph., Χαβινίαν VC.

<sup>2</sup> φόνον Zon., φόβον VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

bers were wounded. He accordingly retired from there and shifted his quarters. While he was engaged in this war he put to death two distinguished men. One was Julius Crispus, a tribune of the Pretorians; and the reason was that Crispus, vexed at the war's havoc, had casually quoted some verses of the poet Maro,<sup>1</sup> in which one of the soldiers fighting on the side of Turnus against Aeneas bewails his lot and says: "In order that Turnus may marry Lavinia, we are meanwhile perishing all unheeded." And Severus made Valerius, the soldier who accused him, tribune in his place. The other man that he put to death was Laetus, for the reason that Laetus was proud and was beloved by the soldiers, who used to declare they would not go on a campaign unless Laetus led them. He tried to fasten the responsibility for this murder, for which he had no evident reason save jealousy, upon the soldiers, making it appear that they had been rash enough to commit the deed contrary to his will.

He himself made another expedition against Hatra, having first got ready a large store of food and prepared many siege engines; for he felt it was disgraceful, now that the other places had been subdued, that this one alone, lying there in their midst, should continue to resist. But he lost a vast amount of money, all his engines, except those built by Priscus, as I have stated above,<sup>2</sup> and many soldiers besides. A good many were lost on foraging expeditions, as the barbarian cavalry (I mean that

<sup>1</sup> Vergil, *Aen.* xi. 371-3.

<sup>2</sup> In lxxiv (lxxv). 11.

---

<sup>3</sup> Ἀραβίων Reim., ἀρράβων VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πανταχοῦ ὀξέως· τε καὶ<sup>1</sup> σφοδρῶς ἐπιπιπτούσης αὐτοῖς· καὶ οἱ Ἄτρηνοὶ ἐξικνουῦντο μὲν καὶ ταῖς τοξείαις ἐπὶ μακρότατον (καὶ γὰρ ἐκ μηχανῶν  
 3 βέλη τινὰ ἐξέκρουον, ὥστε πολλοὺς καὶ τῶν τοῦ Σεουήρου ὑπασπιστῶν βαλεῖν, σύνδύο τε αὐτῶν βέλη ὑπὸ τὴν αὐτὴν ῥύμην ἰέντων, πολλαῖς τε ἅμα χερσὶ καὶ πολλοῖς τοξεύμασι βαλλόντων), πλείστον δὲ ὅμως ἐκάκωσαν αὐτοὺς ἐπειδὴ τῷ τείχει προσέμιξαν, καὶ πολὺ πλείον ἐπεὶ καὶ  
 4 διέρρηξάν τι αὐτοῦ· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ τὸ νάφθα τὸ ἀσφαλτῶδες ἐκεῖνο, περὶ οὗ ἄνω μοι γέγραπται, ἀφιέντες<sup>2</sup> σφίσι τά τε μηχανήματα καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας πάντας, οἷς ἐπεβλήθη, κατέπρησαν. καὶ αὐτὰ ὁ Σεουήρος ἀπὸ βήματος  
 12 ὑψηλοῦ ἐθεώρει. πεσόντος δὲ πη, τοῦ ἔξωθεν περιβόλου, καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν παντων προθυμουμένων ἐς τὸν λοιπὸν ἐσβιάσασθαι, ἐκώλυσεν αὐτοὺς ὁ Σεουήρος τοῦτο<sup>3</sup> πράξαι, τορῶς πανταχόθεν τὸ ἀνακλητικὸν σημαυθῆναι κελεύσας· δόξα  
 2 τε γὰρ τοῦ χωρίου ὡς καὶ πάμπολλα τά τε ἄλλα χρήματα καὶ τὰ τοῦ Ἡλίου ἀναθήματα ἔχοντος μεγάλη ἦν, καὶ προσεδόκησεν ἐθελοντὶ τοὺς Ἀραβίους, ἵνα μὴ βία ἀλόντες ἀνδραποδισθῶσιν,  
 3 ὁμολογήσειν. μίαν γοῦν διαλιπὼν ἡμέραν, ὡς οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐπεκηρυκεύσατο, προσέταξεν αὐθις τοῖς στρατιώταις τῷ τείχει, καίπερ ἀνοικοδομηθέντι νυκτός, προσβαλεῖν· καὶ αὐτῷ τῶν μὲν Εὐρωπαϊῶν τῶν δυναμένων τι κατεργάσασθαι οὐδεὶς ἔτ' ὀργῇ ὑπήκουσεν, ἕτεροι δὲ δὴ Σύροι

<sup>1</sup> πανταχοῦ ὀξέως τε καὶ Sylb., πανταχοῦ τε ὀξέως καὶ C, πανταχοῦ τε καὶ ὀξέως καὶ V.

<sup>2</sup> ἀφιέντες C, ἐφιέντες V.

<sup>3</sup> τοῦτο Rk., τοῦ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



ἀναγκασθέντες ἀντ' αὐτῶν προσβαλεῖν κακῶς  
 4 ἐφθάρησαν. καὶ οὕτω θεὸς ὁ ῥυσάμενος τὴν  
 πόλιν τοὺς μὲν στρατιώτας δυνηθέντας ἂν ἐς  
 αὐτὴν ἐσελθεῖν διὰ τοῦ Σεουήρου ἀνεκάλεσε, καὶ  
 τὸν Σεουήρον αὖ βουλευθέντα αὐτὴν μετὰ τοῦτο  
 5 λαβεῖν διὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐκώλυσεν. οὕτως  
 γοῦν ὁ Σεουήρος ἐπὶ τούτοις διηπορήθη ὥστε  
 τινὸς τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν<sup>1</sup> ὑποσχομένου αὐτῷ ἐάν γε  
 αὐτῷ δώσῃ<sup>2</sup> πεντακοσίους καὶ πεντήκοντα  
 μόνους τῶν Εὐρωπαϊῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἄνευ τοῦ  
 τῶν ἄλλων κινδύνου τὴν πόλιν ἐξαιρήσειν, ἔφη  
 πάντων ἀκουόντων “ καὶ πόθεν τοσοῦτους στρα-  
 τιώτας ἔχω ; ” πρὸς τὴν ἀπείθειαν τῶν στρα-  
 τιωτῶν τοῦτο εἰπών.—*Xiph.* 309, 17—311, 5  
*R. St.*

13 Εἴκοσι δ' οὖν ἡμέρας τῇ πολιορκίᾳ προσε-  
 δρεύσας ἐς τὴν Παλαιστίνην μετὰ τοῦτο ἦλθε  
 καὶ τῷ Πομπηίῳ ἐνήγισε, καὶ ἐς τὴν Αἴγυπτον  
 τὴν ἄνω διὰ τοῦ Νείλου ἀνέπλευσε καὶ εἶδε  
 πασαν αὐτὴν πλὴν βραχέων· οὐ γὰρ ἠδυνήθη  
 πρὸς τὰ τῆς Αἰθιοπίας μεθόρια διὰ λοιμώδη νόσον  
 2 ἐσβαλεῖν. καὶ ἐπολυπραγμόνησε πάντα καὶ τὰ  
 πάνυ κεκρυμμένα· ἦν γὰρ οἶος μηδὲν μήτε  
 ἀνθρώπινον μήτε θεῖον ἀδιερεύνητον καταλιπεῖν·  
 καὶ τούτου τά τε βιβλία πάντα τὰ ἀπόρρητόν  
 τι ἔχοντα, ὅσα γε καὶ εὐρεῖν ἠδυνήθη, ἐκ πάντων  
 ὡς εἰπεῖν τῶν ἀδύτων ἀνεῖλε καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἀλεξάν-  
 δρου μνημεῖον συνέκλεισεν, ἵνα μηδεὶς ἔτι μήτε  
 τὸ τούτου σῶμα ἴδῃ μήτε τὰ ἐν ἐκείνοις γεγραμ-  
 μένα ἀναλέξηται.—*Xiph.* 311, 5—14 *R. St., Exc.*  
*Val.* 346 (p. 737) = *Suid. s.vv.* Σεβῆρος σοφιστῆς  
 Ῥωμαῖος, οἶος, *et* ἀναλεξάμενος.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

who were compelled to make the assault in their place, were miserably destroyed. Thus Heaven, that saved the city, first caused Severus to recall the soldiers when they could have entered the place, and in turn caused the soldiers to hinder him from capturing it when he later wished to do so. Severus, in fact, found himself so embarrassed by the situation that, when one of his associates promised, if he would give him only five hundred and fifty of the European soldiers, to destroy the city without any risk to the other troops, he said within the hearing of all: "And where am I to get so many soldiers?"—referring to the soldiers' disobedience. A.D. 200(?)

After conducting the siege for twenty days, he then went to Palestine, where he sacrificed to the spirit of Pompey. Thence he sailed to Upper Egypt, passing up the Nile, and viewed the whole country with some few exceptions; for instance, he was unable to pass the frontier of Ethiopia because of a pestilence. He inquired into everything, including things that were very carefully hidden; for he was the kind of person to leave nothing, either human or divine, uninvestigated. Accordingly, he took away from practically all the sanctuaries all the books that he could find containing any secret lore, and he locked up the tomb of Alexander; this was in order that no one in future should either view Alexander's body or read what was written in the above-mentioned books. So much, then, for what Severus was doing. A.D. 200

---

<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸν H. Steph., αὐτὸν VC.

<sup>2</sup> δώση R. Steph., δώσει VC, δῶ St.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 Καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτ' ἐποίει· ἐγὼ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα τῆς Αἰγύπτου οὐδὲν δέομαι γράφειν, ὃ δὲ δὴ περὶ τοῦ Νεῖλου πολλαχόθεν ἀκριβώσας ἔχω, δικαιοτάτος εἰμι εἰπεῖν· ἐκ γὰρ τοῦ Ἄτλαντος τοῦ ὄρους σαφῶς ἀναδίδοται. τοῦτο δέ ἐστιν ἐν τῇ Μακεννίτιδι παρ' αὐτῷ τῷ ὠκεανῷ πρὸς ἐσπέραν, καὶ ὑπεραίρει πολὺ πλείστον ἀπάντων ὄρων, ὅθεν οἱ ποιηταὶ κίονα αὐτὸν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ εἶναι ἔφησαν· οὔτε γὰρ ἀνέβη ποτέ τις ἐπ' ἄκρον  
4 αὐτοῦ οὔτε τὰς κορυφὰς αὐτοῦ εἶδε. χιόνος τε οὖν αἰεὶ διὰ ταῦτα πεπλήρωται, καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐξ αὐτῆς παμπληθὲς ὑπὸ τὸ θέρος ἀφίησιν. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλως ἐλώδη πάντα τὰ περὶ τοὺς πρόποδας αὐτοῦ, τότε δὲ ἐπὶ μᾶλλον πληθύνεται, καὶ ἐκ τούτου τὸν Νεῖλον τὴν ὠραίαν ἐπαύξει.<sup>1</sup> πηγὴ γὰρ ἐστιν αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ πού καὶ τοῖς κροκοδείλοις καὶ ἄλλοις ἐκατέρωθι ὁμοίως γεννω-  
5 μένοις τεκμηριοῦται. καὶ θαυμάση<sup>2</sup> μηδεὶς εἰ τὰ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις Ἑλλησιν ἄγνωστα ἐξηυρήκαμεν·<sup>3</sup> πλησίον γὰρ οἱ Μακεννῖται τῇ Μαυριτανίᾳ τῇ κάτω οἰκοῦσι, καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ στρατευομένων καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἄτλαντα ἀφικνοῦνται.

14 Τοῦτο μὲν οὕτως ἔχει, Πλαυτιανὸς δὲ παραδυναστεύων τῷ Σεουήρῳ καὶ τὴν ἐπαρχικὴν ἔχων ἐξουσίαν, πλείστα τε ἀνθρώπων καὶ μέγιστα δυναθεῖς, πολλοὺς μὲν τῶν ἐλλογίμων ἀνδρῶν καὶ ὁμοτίμων αὐτῷ ἐθανάτωσε . . . —Xiph. 311, 14–32 R. St.

2 Ὅτι ὁ Πλαυτιανὸς τὸν Αἰμίλιον Σατορνῖνον ἀποκτείνας τῶν ἄλλων τῶν μετ' αὐτῶν ἀρξάντων τοῦ δορυφορικοῦ πάντα τὰ ἰσχυρότατα περιέ-

<sup>1</sup> ἐπαύξει Sylb., ἐπαύξειν VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

κοψεν, ὅπως μηδεὶς φρόνημα ἀπὸ τῆς προστασίας αὐτῶν σχῶν τῇ τῶν σωματοφυλάκων ἡγεμονία ἐφεδρεύσῃ· ἤδη γὰρ οὐχ ὅπως μόνος ἀλλὰ καὶ 3 ἀθάνατος ἑπαρχος εἶναι ἤθελεν. ἐπεθύμει τε πάντων καὶ πάντα παρὰ πάντων ἦτει καὶ πάντα ἐλάμβανε, καὶ οὔτε ἔθνος οὐδὲν οὔτε πόλιν οὐδεμίαν ἀσύλητον εἶασεν, ἀλλὰ πάντα δὴ πανταχόθεν ἤρπαζε καὶ συνεφόρει· καὶ πολὺ πλείονα αὐτῷ ἢ τῷ Σεουήρῳ ἅπαντες ἔπεμπον.<sup>1</sup> καὶ τέλος ἵππους Ἡλίῳ ἱεροῦς<sup>2</sup> τιγροειδεῖς ἐκ τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἐρυθρᾷ θαλάσῃ νήσων, πέμψας ἑκατοντάρχους, 4 ἐξέκλεψεν· ἐν γὰρ τοῦτο εἰπὼν πᾶσαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν περιεργίαν καὶ τὴν ἀπληστίαν δεδηλωκέναί νομίζω. καίτοι καὶ ἐκείνο προσθήσω, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους ἑκατὸν εὐγενεῖς<sup>3</sup> Ῥωμαίους ἐξέτεμεν οἴκοι, καὶ τοῦτο οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν πρὸ τοῦ τελευτῆσαι αὐτὸν ἤσθετο· πᾶσαν γὰρ ἐκ τούτου τὴν τε παρανομίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐξουσίαν ἃν τις καταμάθοι. ἐξέτεμε δὲ οὐ παῖδας μόνον οὐδὲ<sup>4</sup> μεράκια, ἀλλὰ καὶ 5 ἄνδρας, καὶ ἔστιν οὗς αὐτῶν καὶ γυναῖκας ἔχοντας, ὅπως ἡ Πλαυτίλλα<sup>5</sup> ἡ θυγάτηρ αὐτοῦ, ἣν ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος μετὰ ταῦτ' ἔγημε, δι' εὐνούχων τὴν τε ἄλλην θεραπείαν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν μουσικὴν τὴν τε λοιπὴν θεωρίαν ἔχῃ. καὶ εἶδομεν τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἀνθρώπους εὐνούχους τε καὶ ἄνδρας, καὶ πατέρας καὶ ἀόρχεις,<sup>6</sup> ἐκτομίας τε καὶ 6 πωγωνίας. ἀφ' οὗ δὴ οὐκ ἀπεικότως ὑπὲρ πάντας τὸν Πλαυτιανόν, καὶ ἐς αὐτοὺς τοὺς αὐτοκρά-

<sup>1</sup> καὶ πολὺ—ἔπεμπον R. Steph., καὶ πολλοὶ πλείονα αὐτῷ ἢ τῷ Σεουήρῳ ἅπαντες ἔπεμπον VC, πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ πολὺ πλείονα αὐτῷ ἢ τῷ Σεβήρῳ ἔπεμπον cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ἱεροῦς supplied by Rk.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

so presumptuous as the result of his authority over A.D. 200 them as to lie in wait for the captaincy of the body-guards; for already it was his ambition to be, not simply the only prefect, but permanent prefect as well. He wanted everything, asked everything from everybody, and would take everything. He left no province and no city unplundered, but snatched and gathered in everything from all sides; and everybody sent a great deal more to him than to Severus. Finally, he sent centurions and stole horses with tiger-like stripes,<sup>1</sup> sacred to the Sun, from the islands in the Red Sea.<sup>2</sup> This one statement will suffice, I think, to make clear all his officiousness and greed; but I will add one thing more. At home he castrated a hundred Roman citizens of noble birth—though none of us knew of it until after he was dead. From this anyone may comprehend the full extent both of his lawlessness and of his power. Nor was it boys or youths alone that he castrated, but grown men as well, some of whom had wives. His purpose was that Plautilla, his daughter, whom Antoninus afterward married, should have only eunuchs as her attendants in general, and especially as her teachers in music and other branches of art. So we saw the same persons both eunuchs and men, fathers and impotent, emasculated and bearded. In view of this, one might not improperly claim that Plautianus had power beyond all men, equalling

<sup>1</sup> Probably zebras.

<sup>2</sup> The Persian Gulf.

---

<sup>3</sup> εὐγενεῖς VC, συγγενεῖς cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> οὐδὲ Bk., οὔτε V cod. Peir., εἶτε C.

<sup>5</sup> Πλαυτίλλα cod. Peir., πλαυτία VC.

<sup>6</sup> πατέρας καὶ ἀόρχεις Sylb., πατέρας καὶ ἀόρχας cod. Peir., πατέρας ἀόρχεις V.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τορας, ἰσχυῖσαι ἄν τις εἴποι. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα  
καὶ ἀνδριάντες αὐτοῦ καὶ<sup>1</sup> εἰκόνες οὐ μόνον πολλῶ  
7 πλείους ἀλλὰ καὶ μείζους τῶν ἐκείνων, οὐδ' ἐν  
ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ  
'Ρώμῃ' οὐδ' ὑπ' ἰδιωτῶν ἢ δήμων μόνον ἀλλὰ  
καὶ ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς γερουσίας ἀνετίθεντο· τήν τε  
τύχην αὐτοῦ πάντες οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ βου-  
λευταὶ ὤμνυσαν, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς σωτηρίας αὐτοῦ  
δημοσία ἅπαντες ἠϋχοντο.—*Xiph.* 312, 1—23  
*R. St. Exc. Vat.* 347 (p. 737 sq.).

15 Ἀγτίος<sup>a</sup> δὲ τούτων αὐτὸς ὁ Σεουῆρος μάλιστ'  
ἐγένετο· οὕτως αὐτῶ ὑπεῖκεν ἐς πάντα· ὥστ'  
ἐκείνον μὲν ἐν αὐτοκράτορος αὐτὸν δὲ ἐν ἐπάρχου<sup>2</sup>  
μοίρα εἶναι· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ ὁ μὲν πάνθ'  
ἀπλῶς ὅσα ὁ Σεουῆρος καὶ ἔλεγε καὶ ἔπραττει  
ἤδει, τῶν δὲ δὴ τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ ἀπορρήτων  
2 οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν ἠπίστατο· τήν τε θυγατέρα αὐτοῦ  
τῶ υἱεῖ ἐμνήστευσε, πολλὰς καὶ σεμνὰς κόρας  
παραλιπών, ὑπατόν τε ἀπέδειξε, καὶ διάδοχον  
τῆς αὐταρχίας ὡς εἰπεῖν ἔχειν ἠϋξάτο, καί ποτε  
καὶ ἐπέστειλε· “φιλῶ τὸν ἄνδρα ὥστε καὶ  
εϋχεσθαι προαποθανεῖν αὐτοῦ.”—*Xiph.* 312, 23—  
31 *R. St.*

<sup>2a</sup> . . . . ὥστε . . . . καὶ τινὰ τολμῆσαι γρά-  
φειν<sup>3</sup> πρὸς αὐτόν, πρὸς τέταρτον Καίσαρα.—  
*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 132<sup>b</sup> (p. 227 *Mai.* = p. 211,  
7–8 *Dind.*)

<sup>2b</sup> “Ὅτι καὶ πολλῶν εἰς τιμὴν αὐτοῦ ψηφισθέντων  
παρὰ τῆς συγκλήτου ὀλίγα ἐδέξατο εἰπὼν αὐτοῖς  
ὅτι “ταῖς ψυχαῖς με φιλεῖτε καὶ μὴ τοῖς ψηφίσι-  
μασιν.”—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 133 (p. 227 *Mai.* =  
p. 211, 9–11 *Dind.*)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 Ἡνείχετό γέ τοι ὄρων καὶ ἐν ταῖς καταλύσεσιν  
 αὐτὸν ταῖς κρείττοσιν ἀυλιζόμενον καὶ τὰ ἐπι-  
 τήδεια καὶ ἀμείνω καὶ ἀφθονώτερα αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> ἔχοντα,  
 ὥστε δεηθεῖς ποτε ἐν τῇ Νικαίᾳ τῇ πατρίδι μου  
 κεστρέως, οὗς ἡ λίμνη μεγάλους ἐκτρέφει, παρ'  
 4 ἐκείνου μετεπέμψατο. ὅθεν εἰ καί τι ἐπὶ μειώσει  
 τῆς δυναστείας αὐτοῦ ποιεῖν ἐδόκει, ἀλλ' ἔκ γε  
 τῶν ἐναντίων, πολὺ καὶ μειζόνων καὶ λαμπρο-  
 τέρων ὄντων, καὶ ἐκεῖνο πᾶν ἀπημβλύνετο. ποτὲ  
 γοῦν τοῦ Σεουήρου ἐν Τυάνοις νοσήσαντα αὐτὸν  
 ἐπισκεπτομένου, οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ περὶ τὸν  
 Πλαυτιανὸν ὄντες οὐκ εἴασαν τοὺς ἀκολουθοῦντας  
 5 αὐτῷ συνεσελεθεῖν· ὁ τε<sup>2</sup> τὰς δίκας τὰς ἐπ' αὐτοῦ  
 λεγομένας διατάττων κελευσθεῖς ποτε ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 Σεουήρου ἀργοῦντος δίκην τινὰ ἐσαγαγεῖν οὐκ  
 ἠθέλησεν, εἰπὼν ὅτι "οὐ δύναμαι τοῦτο ποιῆσαι,  
 6 ἂν μὴ Πλαυτιανὸς μοι κελεύσῃ." καὶ οὕτω καὶ  
 ἐς τὰ ἄλλα πάντα ὁ Πλαυτιανὸς αὐτοῦ κατε-  
 κράτει ὥστε καὶ τὴν Ἰουλίαν τὴν Αὔγουσταν  
 πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἐργάσασθαι· πάνυ γὰρ αὐτῇ  
 ἤχθετο, καὶ σφόδρα αὐτὴν πρὸς τὸν Σεουήρον  
 αἰεὶ διέβαλλέν, ἐξετάσεις τε κατ' αὐτῆς καὶ  
 7 βασάνους κατ' εὐγενῶν γυναικῶν ποιούμενος. καὶ  
 ἡ μὲν αὐτὴ τε φιλοσοφεῖν διὰ ταῦτ' ἤρξατο καὶ  
 σοφισταῖς συνημέρευεν· ὁ δὲ δὴ Πλαυτιανὸς  
 ἀσωτότατός τε ἀνθρώπων γενόμενος, ὥστε καὶ  
 εὐωχεῖσθαι ἅμα καὶ ἐμείν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲν ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 πλήθους τῶν τε σιτίων καὶ τοῦ οἴνου πέψαι  
 ἐδύνατο· καὶ τοῖς μειράκίοις ταῖς τε κόραις οὐκ  
 ἄνευ διαβολῆς χρώμενος, τῇ γυναικὶ τῇ ἑαυτοῦ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim., αὐτοῦ VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

The emperor submitted to seeing him lodge in A.D. 200 better lodging-places and enjoy better and more abundant food than he himself had. Hence in Nicaea, my native city, when Severus once wanted a mullet, large specimens of which are found in the lake there, he sent to Plautianus to secure it. Hence, even if he ever did do anything calculated to diminish the other's power, it was completely deprived of its force by acts of a contrary nature which were more important and conspicuous. Thus, on one occasion, when Severus went to visit him, when he had fallen ill at Tyana, the soldiers about Plautianus would not permit the emperor's escort to enter with him. And again, when the man who arranged the cases that were to be pleaded before Severus was once ordered by the latter in a moment of leisure to bring forward some case or other, he refused, saying: "I cannot do so, unless Plautianus bids me." So greatly did Plautianus have the mastery in every way over the emperor, that he often treated even Julia Augusta in an outrageous manner; for he cordially detested her and was always abusing her violently to Severus. He used to conduct investigations into her conduct as well as gather evidence against her by torturing women of the nobility. For this reason she began to study philosophy and passed her days in company with sophists. As for Plautianus, he became the most sensual of men; for he would gorge himself at banquets and vomit as he ate, as the mass of food and wine that he swallowed made it impossible for him to digest anything; and though he made use of lads and girls in notorious fashion, yet he

---

<sup>2</sup> δ τε Sylb., ὅτι VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

οὐθ' ὄραν τινὰ οὐθ' ὄρασθαι τὸ παράπαν, οὐδ' ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεουήρου ἢ τῆς Ἰουλίας μήτι γε ἑτέρων τινῶν, ἐπέτρεπεν.—Xiph. 312, 31—313, 21 R. St., Exc. Val. 348 = Suid. s. v. Ἰουλιὰ Αὐγούστα, Exc. Val. 349 (p. 738 sq.).

16 Ἐγένετο δ' ἐν ταύταις ταῖς ἡμέραις καὶ ἀγῶν γυμνικός,<sup>1</sup> ἐν ᾧ τοσοῦτον πλῆθος ἀθλητῶν ἀναγκασθὲν συνῆλθεν ὥσθ' ἡμᾶς θαυμάσαι πῶς αὐτοὺς τὸ στάδιον ἐχώρησε. καὶ γυναῖκες δὲ ἐν τῷ ἀγῶνι τούτῳ ἀγριώτατα ἀμιλλώμεναι<sup>2</sup> ἐμαχέσαντο, ὥστε καὶ ἐς τὰς ἄλλας πάνυ ἐπιφανεῖς ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἀποσκώπτεσθαι· καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἐκωλύθη· μηκέτι μηδεμίαν γυναῖκα· μηδαμόθεν μονομαχεῖν.

2 Εἰκόνων δέ ποτε πολλῶν τῷ Πλαυτιανῷ γενομένων (ἄξιον γὰρ ἀφηγήσασθαι τὸ πραχθέν) δυσχεράνας πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος ὁ Σεουήρος τινὰς αὐτῶν συνεχώνευσε, καὶ ἐς τὰς πόλεις ἐκ τούτου θροῦς διῆλθεν ὡς καὶ καθήρηται καὶ διέφθαρται, καὶ τινες<sup>3</sup> συνέτριψαν εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ, ἐφ' ᾧ ὕστερον ἐκολάσθησαν· ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ ὁ τῆς Σαρδοῦς ἄρχων Ῥάκιος Κώνστας, ἀνὴρ ἐλλογιμώτατος. ἀλλ' οὐ χάριν τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ὅτι τοῦ ῥήτορος, ὃς τοῦ Κώνσταντος κατηγόρησε, καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις εἰπόντος, θᾶσσον ἂν τὸν οὐρανὸν συμπεσεῖν ἢ Πλαυτιανόν τι ὑπὸ Σεουήρου παθεῖν, καὶ μᾶλλον ἂν εἰκότης ἐκείνῳ τῷ λόγῳ, εἴπερ τι τοιοῦτον ἐλέχθη, πιστεῦσαί<sup>4</sup> τινά, —ταῦτα τοῦ ῥήτορος εἰπόντος, καὶ προσέτι

<sup>1</sup> γυμνικός Bs., γυναικὸς VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἀμιλλώμεναι Bs., ἀλάμεναι VC, ἀλάμεναι cod. Vat. Pal. 61, Ἀλαμάνναι Rk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Σεουήρου νεανιευσαμένου πρὸς ἡμᾶς τοὺς συνδικάζοντας αὐτῷ καὶ φήσαντος ὅτι “ἀδύνατόν ἐστι κακόν τι ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ Πλαυτιανῷ γενέσθαι,” οὐδ’ ἀπηνιαύτισεν<sup>1</sup> αὐτὸς οὗτος ὁ Πλαυτιανός, ἀλλ’ ἐσφάγη καὶ αἱ εἰκόνες αὐτοῦ  
5 σύμψασαι διεφθάρησαν. πρὸ δὲ τούτου κῆτος ὑπερμέγεθες ἐς τὸν τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἐπίκλην λιμένα ἐξώκειλε καὶ ἑάλω, καὶ τὸ μίμημα αὐτοῦ ἐς τὸ κυνηγέσιον ἐσαχθὲν πεντήκοντα ἀρκτους εἴσω ἐδέξατο. ὤφθη δὲ ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας καὶ κομήτης ἀστήρ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ, καὶ οὐκ αἴσιόν τι σημαίνειν ἐλέγετο.—Xiph. 313, 21—314, 13 R. St.

<sup>1</sup> ἀπηνιαύτισεν Bk., ἀπενιαύτισεν VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVI

though, moreover, Severus himself boldly confirmed it A.D. 200 to us who were assisting him in the trial of the case, declaring, "It is impossible for Plautianus to come to any harm at my hands," nevertheless this very Plautianus did not live the year out, but was slain and all his images destroyed. But before that happened, a vast sea-monster came ashore in the harbour named for Augustus and was captured; a model of him, taken into the hunting-theatre, admitted fifty bears into its interior. Moreover, a comet was seen in Rome for many days and was said to portend nothing favourable.



## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ ΟΥ ΒΟΟΚ LXXVII

XXVI Ὁ δὲ Σεουήρος ἐπὶ τῆς δεκετηρίδος τῆς ἀρχῆς  
 1, 1 αὐτοῦ ἔδωρήσατο τῷ τε ὀμίλῳ παντὶ τῷ σιτο-  
 δοτουμένῳ<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις τοῖς δορυφόροις  
 ἰσαρίθμους τοῖς τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἔτεσι χρυσοῦς.  
 ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ μέγιστον ἠγάλλετο· καὶ γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς  
 οὐδεὶς πώποτε τοσοῦτον αὐτοῖς ἀθροῖσι ἐδεδώκει·  
 ἐς γὰρ τὴν δωρεὰν ταύτην πεντακισχίλιαι μυριά-  
 2 δεσ δραχμῶν ἀναλώθησαν. ἐποιήθησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ  
 γάμοι τοῦ τε Ἀντωνίνου τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ Σεουήρου  
 καὶ τῆς Πλαυτίλλης τῆς τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ θυ-  
 γατρὸς· καὶ τοσαῦτα τῇ θυγατρὶ οὗτος ἔδωκεν<sup>2</sup>  
 ὅσα καὶ πεντήκοντα γυναιξὶ βασιλίσσαις ἤρκεσεν  
 ἄν· εἶδομεν δὲ αὐτὰ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐς τὸ παλά-  
 τιον κομιζόμενα· εἰστιάθημεν δὲ ἐν ταύτῳ<sup>3</sup> ἅμα,  
 τὰ μὲν βασιλικῶς τὰ δὲ βαρβαρικῶς, ἐφθά τε  
 πάντα ὅσα νομίζεται, καὶ ὡμὰ ζῶντά τε ἄλλα  
 3 λαβόντες. ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ θεαὶ τηνικαῦτα παντο-  
 दाπαὶ ἐπὶ τε τῇ ἀνακομιδῇ τοῦ Σεουήρου καὶ ἐπὶ  
 τῇ δεκετηρίδι αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς νίκαις. ἐν ταύ-  
 ταις ταῖς θεαῖς καὶ σύες τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ ἐξήκοντα  
 ἄγριοι ἐπάλαισαν ἀλλήλοις ὑπὸ παραγγέλματος,  
 ἐσφάγησαν δὲ ἄλλα τε πολλὰ θηρία καὶ ἐλέφας  
 4 καὶ κοροκότας· τὸ δὲ ζῶον τοῦτο Ἰνδικόν τέ ἐστι  
 καὶ τότε πρῶτον ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην, ὅσα καὶ ἐγὼ

<sup>1</sup> σιτοδοτουμένῳ Hoeschel, σιτοδοουμένῳ VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἔδωκεν Bk., δέδωκεν VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐν ταύτῳ Reim., ἐν τῷ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐπίσταμαι ἐσήχθη, ἔχει δὲ χροιάν μὲν λεαίνης  
 τίγριδι μεμιγμένης, εἶδος δὲ ἐκείνων τε καὶ κυνὸς  
 καὶ ἀλώπεκος ἰδίως πως συγκεκραμένον. τῆς δὲ  
 δεξαμενῆς ἀπάσης τῆς ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ ἐς πλοίου  
 σχῆμα κατασκευασθείσης ὡς τετρακόσια θηρία  
 5 καὶ δέξασθαι καὶ ἀφείναι ἀθρόως, ἔπειτα ἐξαίφνης  
 διαλυθείσης ἀνέθορον ἄρκτοι λέαιναι πάνθηρες  
 λέοντες στρουθοὶ ὄναγροι βίσωνες<sup>1</sup> (βοῶν τι  
 τοῦτο εἶδος, βαρβαρικὸν τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν ὄψιν),  
 ὥστε ἐπτακόσια τὰ πάντα καὶ θηρία καὶ βοτὰ  
 ὁμοῦ καὶ διαθέοντα ὀφθῆναι καὶ σφαγῆναι· πρὸς  
 γὰρ τὸν τῆς ἐορτῆς ἀριθμὸν ἐπταήμερου γεγονυίας  
 καὶ ἐκεῖνα ἐπτάκις ἑκατὸν ἐγένετο·

2 Ἐν δὲ τῷ Βεσβίῳ<sup>2</sup> τῷ ὄρει πῦρ τε πλεῖστον  
 ἐξέλαμψε καὶ μυκῆματα μέγιστα ἐγένετο, ὥστε  
 καὶ ἐς τὴν Καπύην, ἐν ἧ, ὁσάκις ἂν ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ  
 οἰκῶν διάγω, ἐξακουσθῆναι· τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ χωρίου  
 ἐξειλόμην τῶν τε ἄλλων ἔνεκα καὶ τῆς ἡσυχίας  
 ὅτι μάλιστα, ἵνα σχολὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἀστικῶν πραγ-  
 2 μάτων ἄγων ταῦτα γράψαιμι. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐκ τῶν  
 περὶ τὸ Βέσβιον γεγονότων νεοχμὸν τι ἔσεσθαι,  
 καὶ μέντοι καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν Πλαυτιανὸν αὐτίκα  
 ἐνεοχμώθη· μέγας μὲν γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὁ Πλαυ-  
 τιανὸς καὶ ὑπέρμεγας ἐγεγόνει, ὥστε καὶ τὸν  
 δῆμον ἐν τῷ ἵπποδρόμῳ ποτὲ εἶπεῖν· “τί τρέμεις,  
 3 τί δὲ ὠχριάς; πλείον τῶν τριῶν κέκτησαι.” ἔλε-  
 γον δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον δῆθεν ἀλλ’ ἄλλως,

<sup>1</sup> βίσωνες Bk., βίσσωνες VC.

<sup>2</sup> Βεσβίῳ Reim., βαιβίῳ (and βαίβιον below) VC.

---

<sup>1</sup> Pliny (*N. H.* viii. 21, 30) describes the corocotta as the offspring of a dog and wolf, and again (viii. 30, 45) as the offspring of a hyena and lioness. Capitolinus (*Vit. Antonin.*



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

colour of a lioness and tiger combined, and the general appearance of those animals, as also of a dog and a fox, curiously blended.<sup>1</sup> The entire receptacle in the amphitheatre had been constructed so as to resemble a boat in shape, and was capable of receiving or discharging four hundred beasts at once; and then, as it suddenly fell apart, there came rushing forth bears, lionesses, panthers, lions, ostriches, wild asses, bisons (this is a kind of cattle foreign in species and appearance), so that seven hundred beasts in all, both wild and domesticated, at one and the same time were seen running about and were slaughtered. For to correspond with the duration of the festival, which lasted seven days, the number of the animals was also seven times one hundred. A.D. 202

On Mount Vesuvius a huge fire blazed up, and there were bellowings mighty enough to be heard even in Capua, where I live whenever I am in Italy. I have selected this place for various reasons, and particularly for its quiet, in order that when I have leisure from the offices of the capital I may write this history. In view, now, of what happened on Vesuvius, it seemed probable that some change in the State was about to occur; and, in fact, there was an immediate change in the fortunes of Plautianus. This man had in very truth grown great and more than great, so that even the populace in the Circus once exclaimed: "Why do you tremble? Why are you pale? You possess more than do the three." They pretended, to be sure, that they were not saying this of him but in another connexion, but 10, 9) states that the first Antoninus had exhibited the animal in Rome.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τρεῖς δὲ ἐνέφαινον τὸν τε Σευηῆρον καὶ τοὺς υἰίας  
 αὐτοῦ Ἀντωνῖνον καὶ Γέταν· ὠχρία δὲ αἰεὶ καὶ  
 ἔτρεμεν ἕκ τε τῆς διαίτης ἦν διητᾶτο, καὶ ἕκ τῶν  
 ἐλπίδων ὧν ἠλπιζε, καὶ ἕκ τῶν φόβων ὧν ἐφό-  
 βεῖτο· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τέως μὲν ἦτοι ἐλάνθανε τὰ  
 πλείω αὐτὸν τὸν Σευηῆρον, ἢ καὶ εἰδὼς αὐτὰ οὐ  
 4 προσεποιεῖτο· ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῷ Γέτας  
 τελευτῶν πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὸν Πλαυτιανόν, ἅτε  
 καὶ μισῶν αὐτὸν καὶ μηκέτι φοβούμενος, ἐμήνυσεν,  
 ἐκείνόν τε χαλκοῦν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἔστησε καὶ τοῦτον  
 οὐκέθ' ὁμοίως ἐτίμησεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως  
 5 τῆς πολλῆς παρέλυσεν. ὅθεν ὁ Πλαυτιανὸς δεινῶς  
 ἠγανάκτησε, καὶ τὸν Ἀντωνῖνον καὶ πρότερον διὰ  
 τὴν θυγατέρα ἀτιμαζομένην ὑπ' αὐτοῦ μισῶν τότε  
 δὴ καὶ μάλιστα ἠχθαιρεν ὡς αἴτιον τῆς ἀτιμίας  
 ἐκείνης αὐτῷ, καὶ τραχύτερον αὐτῷ προσφέρεσθαι  
 ἤρξατο.

3 Δι' οὖν ταῦτα ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος τῇ τε γυναικὶ ἀναι-  
 δεστάτῃ οὔσῃ ἀχθόμενος, καὶ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ, ὅτι τε  
 πάντα ὅσα ἔπραττεν ἐπολυπραγμόνει καὶ ὅτι ἐπὶ  
 πᾶσιν αὐτῷ ἐπετίμα· βαρυνόμενος, ἀπαλλαγῆναι  
 2 τρόπον τινὰ αὐτοῦ ἐπεθύμησε· κακὰ τούτου δι'  
 Εὐόδου τοῦ τροφέως αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> Σατορνῖνόν τινα ἑκα-  
 τόνταρχον καὶ ἄλλους δύο ὁμοίους αὐτῷ ἔπεισεν  
 ἐσαγγεῖλαί οἱ ὅτι δέκα τισὶν ἑκατοντάρχοις, ἐξ  
 ὧν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν, ὁ Πλαυτιανὸς κεκελευκῶς εἶη  
 3 καὶ τὸν Σευηῆρον καὶ τὸν Ἀντωνῖνον κτεῖναι· καί  
 τινα καὶ γραφὴν ὡς καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ εἰληφότες  
 ἀνεγίνωσκον· ἐξαίφνης δὲ ταῦτ' ἐν ταῖς θεωρίαις

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim., αὐτοῦ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ταῖς ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ ἤρωσι πεπονημέναις, τῆς τε  
 θέας ἀφειμένης καὶ δείπνου μέλλοντος ἔσεσθαι,  
 ἐγίνετο.<sup>1</sup> ὅθεν οὐχ ἤκιστα τὸ σκευώρημα κατε-  
 4 φάνη· οὐ γὰρ ἂν οὔτε ἑκατοντάρχους δέκα ἅμα  
 οὔτε ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ οὔτε ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ οὔτε ἐκείνη  
 τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὔτε ἐκείνη τῇ ὥρᾳ τοιοῦτό τι ὁ Πλαυ-  
 τIANός, ἄλλως τε καὶ γράψας, προστάξαι ἐτέτολ-  
 μήκει. ὅμως πιστὸν αὐτὸ ἔδοξε τῷ Σεουήρῳ,  
 ὅτι τῇ νυκτὶ τῇ προτεραίᾳ τὸν Ἄλβινον ὄναρ  
 ζῶντά τε καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντα αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> ἐωράκει.

4 Σπουδῇ οὖν, ὡς καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλο τι, τὸν Πλαυτιανὸν  
 μετεπέμψατο. καὶ ὅς οὔτως ἠπείχθη, μᾶλλον δὲ  
 οὔτως αὐτῷ τὸν ὄλεθρον τὸ δαιμόνιον προεμήνυσεν,  
 ὥστε τὰς ἡμιόλους τὰς ἀγούσας αὐτὸν πεσεῖν ἐν  
 2 τῷ παλατίῳ. καὶ αὐτὸν<sup>3</sup> ἐσιόντα οἱ θυρωροὶ οἱ  
 ἐπὶ τῶν κινκλίδων μόνον ἐσεδέξαντο, οὐδ' εἶσαν  
 οὐδένα αὐτῷ συνεσελθεῖν· ὅπερ ποτὲ αὐτὸς περὶ  
 τὸν Σεουήρον ἐν τοῖς Τυάνοις ἐπεποιήκει. καὶ  
 ὑπώπτευσεν μὲν τι ἐκ τούτου, περίφοβός τε ἐγένε-  
 νετο, οὐ μὲντοι ἔχων ὅπως ἀναχωρήσει ἐσῆλθε·  
 3 καὶ ὁ Σεουήρος καὶ πάνυ πρᾶως αὐτῷ διελέχθη·  
 “τί τε τοῦτο ἔδοξέ σοι ποιῆσαι, καὶ διὰ τί ἀπο-  
 κτεῖναι ἡμᾶς ἠθέλησας;” λόγον τε αὐτῷ ἔδωκε,  
 καὶ παρεσκευάζετο ὡς καὶ ἀπολογουμένου αὐτοῦ  
 ἀκούσων. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἄντωνῖνος ἀρνούμενόν τε αὐτὸν  
 καὶ θαυμάζοντα τὰ λεγόμενα τό τε ξίφος προσπη-

<sup>1</sup> ἐγίνετο Bk., ἐγίνοντο VC.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ Bk., αὐτῷ VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

in the palace in honour of dead ancestors,<sup>1</sup> after the A.D. 205  
spectacle was over and as dinner was about to be served. These circumstances in particular betrayed the fraud; for Plautianus would never have dared to give such instructions either to ten centurions at once, or in Rome, or in the palace, or on that day, or at that hour, and especially not in writing. Nevertheless Severus believed the information trustworthy, inasmuch as he had dreamed the night before that Albinus was alive and plotting against him.

He therefore summoned Plautianus in haste, as if upon some other business. And Plautianus hurried so, or rather Heaven gave him such an intimation of his approaching destruction, that the mules that brought him dropped in the palace yard. And when he entered, the porters at the latticed gates admitted him alone inside and would permit no one else to go in with him, just as he himself had once done in the case of Severus at Tyana. This caused him to suspect something, and he became alarmed; but as he had no way of withdrawing, he went in. Severus talked to him in a very mild manner, and asked: "Why have you seen fit to do this? Why did you wish to kill us?" He also gave him an opportunity to speak and acted as if intending to listen to his defence. But Antoninus, as Plautianus was making denial and expressing amazement at what was said, rushed up, took away his sword, and

<sup>1</sup> Apparently an "All Souls' Day," the departed ancestors (or "heroes") probably being, in this case, the deified emperors.

---

<sup>2</sup> *αὐτὸν* R. Steph., *αὐτὸ* VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

4 δήσας ἀφείλετο καὶ πύξ ἔπαισε· καὶ ἠθέλησε μὲν καὶ αὐτοχειρία σφάξαι εἰπόντα ὅτι “ἔφθης· με κτεῖναι.” ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ πατρὸς κωλυθεὶς ἐκέλευσέν τινα τῶν ὑπηρετῶν φονεῦσαι αὐτόν. καὶ αὐτόν τις τῶν τριχῶν τοῦ γενείου ἐκτίλας<sup>1</sup> τῇ τε Ἰουλίᾳ καὶ τῇ Πλαυτίλλῃ<sup>2</sup> προσήνεγκεν ὁμοῦ οὔσαις, πρὶν καὶ ὀτιοῦν αὐτὰς ἀκοῦσαι, καὶ εἶπεν “ἴδετε τὸν Πλαυτιανὸν ὑμῶν,” καὶ τούτου τῇ μὲν πένθος  
 5 τῇ δὲ χαρὰν ἐνέβαλεν· ἐκεῖνος μὲν καὶ μέγιστόν τῶν ἐπ’ ἀνθρώπων δυνηθεὶς, ὥστε καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐμοῦ<sup>3</sup> αὐτοκρατόρων<sup>4</sup> μᾶλλον πάντα καὶ φοβεῖσθαι αὐτόν καὶ τρέμειν, καὶ ἐπὶ μειζόνων ἐλπίδων αἰωρηθεὶς, οὕτως ὑπὸ τε τοῦ γαμβροῦ ἐσφάγη καὶ ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ παλατίου ἐς ὁδόν τινα ἐρρίφη· μετὰ ταῦτα γὰρ καὶ ἀνηρέθη καὶ ἐτάφη τοῦ Σεουήρου κελεύσαντος.

5 Καὶ ὁ Σεουήρος μετὰ ταῦτα συνήγαγε μὲν τὴν βουλὴν ἐς τὸ συνέδριον, οὐ μέντοι καὶ κατηγορήσεται τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ, ἀλλ’ αὐτὸς μὲν τὴν τε φύσιν τὴν ἀνθρωπίνην ὡς μὴ δυναμένην τιμὰς ὑπερόγκους  
 2 στέγειν ὠδύρατο, καὶ ἑαυτὸν ἠτιάσατο ὅτι οὕτως αὐτὸν ἐτετιμῆκει καὶ ἐπεφιλήκει, τοὺς δὲ δὴ μηνύσαντάς οἱ τὴν ἐπιβουλήν<sup>5</sup> αὐτοῦ πάνθ’ ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν ἐκέλευσεν, ἐκβαλὼν ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου τοὺς οὐκ ἀναγκαίους, ἵν’ ἐκ τοῦ μηδὲν διηγήσασθαι  
 3 ἐνδείξηται ὅτι οὐ πάνυ σφίσι πιστεύει. πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν διὰ τὸν Πλαυτιανὸν ἐκινδύνευσαν, καί τινες καὶ ἀπέθανον· ὁ μέντοι Κοίρανος ἔλεγε μὲν, οἷά που πλείστοι πρὸς τοὺς εὐτυχοῦντας πλάτ-

<sup>1</sup> ἐκτίλας H. Steph., ἐκτίλλας VC.

<sup>2</sup> Πλαυτίλλῃ R. Steph., πλακίλλῃ VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐμοῦ H. Steph., ἐμὲ VC.

<sup>4</sup> αὐτοκρατόρων H. Steph., ἀνακτόρων VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τονται αεί' ἑταῖρός τε αὐτοῦ εἶναι, καὶ ὅσάκις γε  
 ἐκεῖνοι πρὸ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν ἀσπαζομένων αὐτὸν  
 ἐσεκαλοῦντο, συνεφείπετό σφίσι μέχρι τῆς κιγ-  
 κλίδος τῆς τελευταίας, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐκοινώνει  
 4 τῶν ἀπορρήτων, ἀλλ' ἐν τῷ μεταίχμιῳ διατρίβων  
 Πλαυτιανῷ μὲν ἔξω τοῖς δὲ ἔξω ἔνδον ἐδόκει  
 εἶναι· καὶ διὰ τε<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο πλέον ὑπωπτεύθη, καὶ  
 διότι ὄναρ ποτὲ τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ ἰδόντος ἰχθῦς  
 τινὰς ἐκ τοῦ Τιβέριδος ἀναβάντας πρὸς τοὺς  
 πόδας αὐτοῦ προσπεπτωκένας, ἔφη καὶ τῆς γῆς  
 5 αὐτὸν καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος ἄρξειν. ἀλλ' οὗτος ἐπὶ  
 ἑπτὰ ἔτη ἐν νήσῳ περιορισθεὶς κατήχθη τε μετὰ  
 τοῦτο, καὶ ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν πρῶτος Αἰγυπτίων  
 κατελέχθη, καὶ ὑπάτευσε μηδεμίαν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν  
 6 προάρξας, ὥσπερ ὁ Πομπήιος. Καϊκίλιος μέντοι  
 Ἀγρικόλας ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις τῶν κολάκων αὐτοῦ  
 ἀριθμούμενος, πονηρία δὲ καὶ ἀσελγεία οὐδενὸς  
 ἀνθρώπων δεύτερος ὢν, κατεψηφίσθη ἀποθανεῖν,  
 ἐλθὼν δὲ οἴκαδε καὶ οἴνου ἐψυγμένου ἐμπλησθεὶς  
 τό τε ποτήριον, ὃ πέντε μυριάδων ἐώνητο· συνέ-  
 τριψε, καὶ ἐπαπέθανεν αὐτῷ τὰς φλέβας τεμών.  
 6 Σατορνῖνος μέντοι καὶ Εὐόδος τότε μὲν ἐτιμή-  
 θησαν, ὕστερον δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου ἐθανατώ-  
 θησαν. ψηφιομένων δὲ ἡμῶν ἐπαίνους τινὰς τῷ  
 Εὐόδῳ ὁ Σεουῆρος ἐκώλυσεν εἰπών· “ αἰσχρὸν  
 ἐστὶν ἐν δόγματι ὑμῶν τοιοῦτό τι περὶ Καισαρείου

<sup>1</sup> τε supplied by Bk.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII .

such as most men are wont to indulge in when referring to those who are favoured by Fortune) that he had been an intimate of Plautianus and that, whenever the other suspected senators were invited into his house in advance of the general throng of those who came to pay Plautianus their respects, he had accompanied them as far as the last gate, yet he denied that he had shared in Plautianus' secrets, asserting that he always remained in the space midway, thus giving to Plautianus the impression that he was outside and to those outside that he was inside. Because of this he was regarded with all the greater suspicion; and there was the further reason that once, when Plautianus dreamed that fishes came up out of the Tiber and fell at his feet, Coeranus had declared that he should rule both the land and the water. But this man, after being confined on an island for seven years, was later recalled, was the first Egyptian to be enrolled in the senate, and became consul, like Pompey, without having previously held any other office. Caecilius Agricola, on the other hand, who was numbered among the foremost flatterers of Plautianus and was second to no man on earth in knavery and licentiousness, was sentenced to death; he accordingly went home and, after drinking his fill of chilled wine, shattered the cup, which had cost him two hundred thousand sesterces, and cutting his veins, fell dead upon the fragments. As for Saturninus and Euodus, they were honoured at the time, but were later executed by Antoninus. While we were engaged in voting sundry eulogies to Euodus, Severus restrained us, saying: "It would be disgraceful for anything of that sort concerning an imperial freedman to appear



2 ἀνδρὸς γεγράφθαι.” καὶ οὐ τοῦτον μόνον ἀλλὰ  
καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἅπαντας τοὺς βασιλικοὺς ἀπε-  
λευθέρους οὔθ' ὑβρίζειν οὔθ' ὑπεραυχεῖν εἶα· ἐφ'  
ὧ καὶ καλῶς ἤκουεν· ἢ δ' αὖ γερουσία ὑμνοῦσά  
ποτε αὐτὸν καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀντικρυς ἐξεβόησεν,  
ὅτι “ πάντες πάντα καλῶς ποιοῦσιν, ἐπειδὴ σὺ  
3 καλῶς ἄρχεις.” Πλαυτίλλα δὲ καὶ Πλαύτιος,<sup>1</sup>  
οἱ τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ υἱεῖς, τότε μὲν ἐσώθησαν ἐς  
Λιπάραν ἐξορισθέντες, ἐπὶ δ' Ἀντωνίνου ἀπώ-  
λοντο· καίτοι καὶ ζῶντες ἐν τε δέει καὶ ταλαί-  
πωρία πολλῇ τῶν τε ἀναγκαίων οὐκ εὐπορία  
διήγον.—Xiph. 314, 13—318, 9 R. St., Exc. Val.  
350 (p. 741).

7 Οἱ δὲ τοῦ Σεουήρου παῖδες, ὃ τε Ἀντωνῖνος  
καὶ ὁ Γέτας, οἷον παιδαγωγοῦ τινὸς ἀπηλαγμένοι  
τοῦ Πλαυτιανοῦ, οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἐποίουν· καὶ  
γὰρ καὶ γυναῖκας ἤσχυνον καὶ παῖδας ὑβρίζον  
χρήματά τε παρεξέλεγον, καὶ τοὺς μονομάχους  
τούς τε ἄρματηλάτας προσηταιρίζοντο, τῇ μὲν  
ὁμοιότητι τῶν ἔργων ζηλοῦντες ἀλλήλους, τῷ δὲ  
2 ἀντισπουδάξουν στασιάζοντες· εἰ γὰρ τῷ ὅ ἕτερος  
προσέθετο, πάντως ἂν τὸ ἐναντίον ὁ ἕτερος ἀνθη-  
ρεῖτο· καὶ τέλος συμβαλόντες ἐν γυμνασίᾳ τινὶ  
ἵππων σμικρῶν ζεύγεσιν ἐς μεγάλην φιλονεικίαν  
ἤλασαν ὥστε τὸν Ἀντωνῖνον ἐκπεσεῖν τε ἐκ τοῦ  
3 δικύκλου καὶ τὸ σκέλος κατεάξαι· παθόντος δὲ  
αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο καὶ νοσηλευομένου ὁ Σεουήρος οὐδὲν  
τῶν ἀναγκαίων τὸ παράπαν ἐξέλιπεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ  
ἐδίκαζεν καὶ πάντα τὰ τῇ ἀρχῇ προσήκοντα  
διώκει· καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν<sup>3</sup> τούτῳ καὶ ἐπηνεῖτο, τὸν  
δὲ δὴ Κύντιλλον τὸν Πλαυτιανὸν φονεύσας αἰτίαν

<sup>1</sup> Πλαύτιος Sylb., πλαῦτος VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἔσχεν. ἀπέκτεινε δὲ καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς βουλευτάς, τοὺς μὲν κατηγορηθέντας παρ' αὐτῷ καὶ ἀπολογησαμένους καὶ ἄλόντας.—Exc. Val. 351 (p. 741), Xiph. 318, 9—20 R. St.

4 “Ὅτι ὁ Κύντιλλος εὐγενέστατός τε ὢν καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις τῆς βουλῆς ἀριθμηθείς, ἐν τε ταῖς τοῦ γήρως πύλαις ἐστῶς καὶ ἐν ἀγρῶ ζῶν, καὶ οὐτε πολυπραγμονῶν τι οὔτε παραπράσσω, ὅμως καὶ ἐσυκοφαντήθη καὶ ἀνηρέθη. μέλων δ' οὖν τελευτήσειν ἤτησε τὰ ἐντάφια, ἃ πρὸ πολλοῦ παρεσκεύαστο· καὶ ἐπειδὴ διερρυηκότα αὐτὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ χρόνου εἶδε, “τί τοῦτο;” ἔφη, 5 “ἐβραδύναμεν.” καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο λιβανώτου θυμιάσας εἶπεν ὅτι “τὴν αὐτὴν εὐχὴν<sup>1</sup> εὐχομαι ἦν καὶ Σερουιανὸς<sup>2</sup> ἐπ' Ἀδριανῷ ἠὔξατο.” ἐκεῖνός τε οὖν ἀπώλετο· καὶ μονομάχων ἀγῶνες ἐγένοντο ἐν οἷς τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ τίγριδες δέκα ἅμα ἐσφάγησαν.—Exc. Val. 352 (p. 741), Xiph. 318, 20—29 R. St.

8 Καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἀπρωνιανὸν ἐτελέσθη, παράδοξα ὄντα καὶ ἀκουσθῆναι. ἔσχε γὰρ αἰτίαν ὅτι ποτὲ ἢ τήθη αὐτοῦ ὄναρ ἐορακέναι ἐλέχθη ὡς βασιλεύσει, καὶ ὅτι μαγεία τινὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ χρήσασθαι ἔδοξε· καὶ ἀπὼν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ 2 τῆς Ἀσίας κατεψηφίσθη. ἀναγίνωσκομένων οὖν ἡμῖν τῶν βασάνων τῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ γενομένων, καὶ τοῦτ' ἐνεγέγραπτο ὅτι ὁ μὲν τις ἐπύθετο τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς ἐξετάσεως τεταγμένων τίς τε<sup>3</sup> διηγήσατο τὸ ὄναρ τίς τε ἤκουσεν· ὁ δὲ τις ἔφη τὰ τε ἄλλα.

<sup>1</sup> τὴν αὐτὴν εὐχὴν cod. Peir.; τὴν εὐχὴν ταύτην VC.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ Σερουιανὸς Val., καὶ σευηριανὸς V, καὶ σευκριανὸς C, καὶ σαριουλια δς cod. Peir. <sup>3</sup> τε H. Steph., δὲ VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

Quintillus Plautianus.<sup>1</sup> He also put to death many A.D. 205  
other senators, some of them after they had been  
duly accused before him, had made their defence,  
and been convicted.

Quintillus, a man of the noblest birth and long  
counted among the foremost members of the senate,  
a man now standing at the gates of old age, living in  
the country, interfering in no one's business and  
doing aught amiss, nevertheless became the victim  
of informers and was put out of the way. As he was  
about to die, he called for his shroud, which he had  
made ready long before; and on perceiving that it  
had fallen to pieces through lapse of time, he said:  
“What does this mean? We are late.” And then,  
as he burnt incense, he remarked: “I make the  
same prayer as Servianus made for Hadrian.”<sup>2</sup> So  
he died at this time; and gladiatorial contests were  
held, in which, among other novelties, ten tigers  
were slain at once.

After this came the *dénouement* of the case of  
Apronianus—an incredible affair even in the hearing.  
This man was accused because his nurse was reported  
to have dreamed once that he should be emperor  
and because he was believed to have employed some  
magic to this end; and he was condemned while  
absent at his post as governor of Asia. Now when  
the evidence concerning him, taken under torture,  
was read to us, there appeared in it the statement  
that one of the persons conducting the examination  
had inquired who had told the dream and who had  
heard it, and that the man under examination had

<sup>1</sup> Hirschfeld identifies with M. Plautius Quintillus.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. lxix. 17.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ ὅτι “ φαλακρόν τινα βουλευτὴν παρακύψαντα  
 3 εἶδον.” ἀκούσαντες δὲ τοῦθ’ ἡμεῖς ἐν δεινῷ  
 πάθει ἐγενόμεθα· ὄνομα μὲν γὰρ οὐδενὸς οὔτε  
 ἐκεῖνος εἰρήκει οὔτε ὁ Σεουήρος ἐγεγράφει, ὑπὸ δὲ  
 ἐκπλήξεως καὶ οἱ μηδεπώποτε ἐς τοῦ Ἀπρω-  
 νιανοῦ<sup>1</sup> πεφοιτηκότες, οὐχ ὅτι οἱ φαλακροὶ ἀλλὰ  
 4 καὶ οἱ ἄλλως ἀναφαλαντῖαι, ἔδεισαν. καὶ  
 ἐθάρσει μὲν οὐδεὶς πλὴν τῶν πάνυ κομώντων,  
 πάντες δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους περιεβλέπομεν, καὶ ἦν  
 θροῦς “ ὁ δεινὰ ἐστίν.” “ οὐκ’ ἀλλ’ ὁ δεινὰ.”  
 οὐκ ἀποκρύψομαι. τὸ τότε μοι συμβάν, εἰ καὶ  
 γελοϊότατόν ἐστιν· τοσαύτη γὰρ ἀμηχανία συνε-  
 σχέθη ὥστε καὶ πῆς κεφαλῆς τὰς τρίχας τῆ  
 5 χειρὶ ζητῆσαι· τὸ δ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο καὶ ἕτεροι  
 πολλοὶ ἔπαθον. καὶ πάνυ γε ἐς τοὺς φαλα-  
 κροειδεῖς ἀφειρώμεν ὡς καὶ ἐς<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνους τὸν  
 ἑαυτῶν κίνδυνον ἀπωθούμενοι, πρὶν δὴ προσα-  
 νεγνώσθη ὅτι ἄρα περιπόρφυρον ἱμάτιον ὁ φαλα-  
 6 κρὸς ἐκεῖνος εἶχε. λεχθέντος γὰρ τούτου πρὸς  
 Βαίβιον Μάρκελλῖνον ἀπείδομεν· ἠγορανομήκει  
 γὰρ τότε καὶ ἦν φαλακρότατος. ἀνάστας γοῦν  
 καὶ παρελθὼν ἐς μέσον “ πάντως που γνωριεῖ με,  
 7 εἰ ἑώρακεν” ἔφη. ἐπαινεσάντων δὲ τοῦτο ἡμῶν  
 ἐσήχθη τε ὁ μηνυτής, καὶ χρόνον πολὺν ἐσιώπησε  
 παρεστῶτος αὐτοῦ, περιβλέπων ὃν γνωρίσειε,  
 τέλος δὲ νεύματί τινος ἀφανεῖ προσσχῶν<sup>3</sup> ἔφη  
 9 τοῦτον ἐκεῖνον εἶναι. καὶ οὕτω καὶ ὁ Μαρκελ-  
 λῖνος ἐάλω φαλακροῦ παρακύψεως, ἐξήχθη τε ἐκ

<sup>1</sup> Ἀπρωιανοῦ R. Steph., ἀπρωιανοῦ VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐς supplied by H. Steph.

<sup>3</sup> προσσχῶν Bk., προσχῶν VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τοῦ βουλευτηρίου ὀλοφυρόμενος. καὶ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς διεξελθὼν οὐκέτ' ἠθέλησε περαιτέρω προχωρῆσαι, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ ταύτη τὰ τέκνα τέσσαρα ὄντα ἀσπασάμενος λόγον εἶπε περιπαθέστατον· ἔφη γάρ· “ ἔν με τοῦτο λυπεῖ, τέκνα, ὅτι ὑμᾶς  
 2 ζῶντας καταλείπω.” καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτω τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀπετμήθη, πρὶν τὸν Σεουήρον μαθεῖν ὅτι καὶ κατεψηφίσθη· τῷ μέντοι τὴν αἰτίαν αὐτῷ τοῦ θανάτου παρασχόντι Πολληνίῳ Σεβεννῷ δίκη τιμωρὸς ἀπήντησεν. ἐκδοθεὶς γὰρ ὑπὸ Σαβίνου τοῖς Νωρικοῖς, ὧν ἄρξας οὐδὲν χρηστὸν ἐπε-  
 3 ποιήκει, αἴσχιστα πέπονθε· καὶ εἶδομεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τε τῆς γῆς κείμενον καὶ ἰκετεύοντα οἰκτρῶς, καὶ εἰ μὴ διὰ τὸν Ἄσπακα<sup>1</sup> τὸν θεῖον αὐτοῦ φειδοῦς ἔτυχε, καὶν ἀπωλώλει οἰκτρῶς. ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἄσπαξ οὗτος δεινότατος ἀνθρώπων ἐγένετο σκῶψαι, στωμύλασθαι, πάντων ἀνθρώπων καταφρονῆσαι, φίλοις χαρίσασθαι, ἐχθρὸν ἀμύνασθαι.  
 4 καὶ αὐτοῦ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ πρὸς ἄλλους πικρὰ καὶ ἀστεῖα ἀποφθέγματα φέρεται, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν Σεουήρον αὐτόν. ὧν ἓν καὶ τοῦτο· ἐς γὰρ τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ τὸ τοῦ Μάρκου ἐγγραφέντος “ συγχαίρω σοι, Καῖσαρ,” ἔφη, “ ὅτι πατέρα εὔρες,” ὡς καὶ ἀπάτορος αὐτοῦ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ὑπ' ἀφανείας<sup>2</sup> ὄντος.  
 10 Ἐν δὲ τῷ καιρῷ τούτῳ Βούλλας<sup>3</sup> τις Ἰταλὸς ἀνὴρ, ληστήριον συστησάμενος<sup>4</sup> ὡς ἑξακοσίων ἀνδρῶν, ἐλήζετο τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐπὶ ἔτη δύο, παρόντων μὲν τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων, παρόντων δὲ καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Probably a corruption on the part of the excerptor for Αὔσπικα (and similarly just below).



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

out of the senate-chamber bewailing his fate. When A.D. 205 he had passed through the Forum, he refused to proceed farther, but just where he was took leave of his children, four in number, and spoke these most affecting words: "There is only one thing that causes me sorrow, my children, and that is that I leave you behind alive." Then his head was cut off, before Severus even learned that he had been condemned. Just vengeance, however, befell Pollenius Sebennus, who had preferred the charge that caused Marcellinus' death. He was delivered up by Sabinus to the Norici, whom he had treated in anything but a decent fashion while acting as their governor, and he had to endure a most shameful experience; we saw him lying on the ground and pleading piteously, and had he not obtained mercy, because of Auspex, his uncle, he would have perished miserably. This Auspex was the cleverest man imaginable for jokes and chit-chat, for despising all mankind, gratifying his friends, and taking vengeance on an enemy. Many bitter and witty sayings of his are reported, addressed to various persons, many even to Severus himself. Here is one of the latter kind. When the emperor was enrolled in the family of Marcus, Auspex said: "I congratulate you, Caesar, upon finding a father," implying that up to that time he had been fatherless by reason of his obscure birth.

At this period one Bulla, an Italian, got together a A.D.  
206-  
207(?) robber band of about six hundred men, and for two years continued to plunder Italy under the very

---

<sup>2</sup> ἀφανείας Sylb., ἀφανεία VC.

<sup>3</sup> Βούλλας Zon., βούλας VC.

<sup>4</sup> συστησάμενος Zon., στησάμενος VC.



2 στρατιωτῶν τοσούτων. ἐδιώκετο μὲν γὰρ ὑπὸ  
 συχνῶν ἀνδρῶν, φιλοτίμως αὐτὸν ἀνιχνεύοντος  
 τοῦ Σεουήρου, οὔτε δὲ ἐωρᾶτο ὀρώμενος οὔτε  
 εὕρισκετο εὕρισκόμενος οὔτε κατελαμβάνετο  
 ἀλίσκόμενος· τοσαύτη καὶ μεγαλοδωρία καὶ σοφία  
 ἐχρήτη. ἐμάνθανε γὰρ πάντας τοὺς τε ἀπὸ τῆς  
 Ῥώμης ἐξιόντας καὶ τοὺς ἐς τὸ Βρεντέσιον  
 καταίροντας, τίνες τε καὶ πόσοι εἰσὶ, καὶ τίνα καὶ  
 3 ὅποσα κέκτηνται· καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους, μέρος ἄν  
 τι παρ' αὐτῶν ὧν εἶχον λαβῶν, εὐθύς ἠφίει, τοὺς  
 δὲ δὴ τεχνίτας κατεῖχε χρόνον τινά, καὶ χρη-  
 σάμενός σφισιν, εἶτα καὶ προσδούς<sup>1</sup> τι ἀπέλυε.  
 καί ποτε δύο ληστῶν αὐτοῦ ἀλόντων καὶ θηρίοις  
 δοθήσεσθαι μελλόντων πρὸς τε τὸν δεσμοφύλακα  
 κατῆλθε, πλασάμενος ὡς τῆς πατρίδος<sup>2</sup> ἄρχων  
 καὶ τινῶν ἀνθρώπων τοιούτων δεόμενος, καὶ οὕτω  
 4 λαβῶν αὐτοὺς ἔσωσε. τῷ δὲ ἐκατοντάρχῳ τῷ τὸ  
 ληστρικὸν καθαιροῦντι προσελθὼν κατηγόρησεν  
 αὐτὸς ἑαυτοῦ ὡς περ ἄλλος τις ὢν, καὶ ὑπέσχετο,  
 εἰ ἀκολουθήσει αὐτῷ, παραδοῦναί οἱ τὸν ληστήν·  
 καὶ οὕτως αὐτὸν ἐς κοῖλόν τινα καὶ λοχμώδη<sup>3</sup>  
 τόπον ὡς καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν Φήλικα<sup>4</sup> ἀγαγὼν (καὶ  
 τοῦτο γὰρ αὐτὸς προσωνόμαστο) ῥαδίως συνέλαβε.  
 5 καὶ μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα ἀνέβη σχῆμα ἄρχον-  
 τος ἀναλαβῶν, καὶ καλέσας τὸν ἐκατόνταρχον  
 τῆς τε κεφαλῆς ἀπεξύρησε, καὶ ἔφη “ ἄγγελλε  
 τοῖς δεσπόταις σου ὅτι τοὺς δούλους ὑμῶν  
 τρέφετε, ἵνα μὴ ληστεύωσι.” πλείστους γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> προσδούς Sylb., προδούς VC.

<sup>2</sup> τῆς πατρίδος perhaps corrupt; Bs. suggests τῆς πόλεως.

<sup>3</sup> λοχμώδη H. Steph., λογγώδη VC Zon.

<sup>4</sup> Φήλικα Leuncl., φίληκα VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὅσους τῶν Καισαρείων εἶχε, τοὺς μὲν ὀλιγομίσθους  
 6 τοὺς δὲ καὶ παντελῶς ἀμίσθους γεγονότας. ταῦτ'  
 οὖν ὁ Σεουήρος ὡς ἕκαστα πυνθανόμενος, ὀργῇ  
 ἔφερεν ὅτι ἐν τῇ Βρεττανία τοὺς πολέμους δι'  
 ἑτέρων νικῶν αὐτὸς ἐν τῇ Ἰταλία ληστοῦ ἥττων  
 ἐγένετο· καὶ τέλος χιλίαρχον ἐκ τῶν σωματο-  
 φυλάκων σὺν ἵππεῦσι πολλοῖς ἔστειλε, δεινὰ  
 ἄττα αὐτῷ ἀπειλήσας, ἂν μὴ ζῶντα αὐτὸν ἀγάγῃ.  
 καὶ οὕτως ἐκεῖνος μαθὼν ὅτι γυναικί τινι ἀλλοτρία  
 χρῶτο, ἀνέπεισεν αὐτὴν διὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐπ' ἀδεία<sup>1</sup>  
 7 συνάρασθαι σφίσι. κακ' τούτου ἐν σπηλαίῳ τινὶ  
 καθεύδων συνελήφθη. καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ Παπινιανὸς<sup>2</sup>  
 ὁ ἑπαρχος ἀνήρετο "διὰ τί ἐλήστευσας;" καὶ  
 αὐτὸς ἀπεκρίνατο "διὰ τί σὺ ἑπαρχος εἶ;" καὶ  
 θηρίοις μετὰ τοῦτο ὑπὸ κηρύγματος ἐδόθη, καὶ  
 αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ ληστρικὸν διελύθη· οὕτω που ἐν  
 ἐκείνῳ πᾶσα ἢ τῶν ἑξακοσίων ἰσχὺς ἦν.  
 11 Ὁ δὲ δὴ Σεουήρος ἐπὶ Βρεττανίαν ἐστράτευσε  
 ... τοὺς τε παῖδας ἐκδιαιτωμένους ὀρῶν καὶ τὰ στρα-  
 τεύματα ὑπὸ ἀργίας ἐκλυόμενα, καίπερ εἰδὼς ὅτι  
 οὐκ ἀνακομισθήσεται. ἤδει δὲ τοῦτο μάλιστα  
 μὲν ἐκ τῶν ἀστέρων ὑφ' ὧν ἐγεγέννητο<sup>3</sup> (καὶ γὰρ  
 ἐς τὰς ὀροφὰς αὐτοῦ τῶν οἴκων τῶν ἐν τῷ παλα-  
 τίῳ, ἐν οἷς ἐδίκαζεν, ἐνέγραψεν, ὥστε πᾶσι, πλην  
 τοῦ μορίου τοῦ τὴν ὥραν, ὡς φασιν, ἐπισκο-  
 πήσαντος ὅτε ἐς τὸ φῶς ἐξῆι, ὀρᾶσθαι· τοῦτο  
 γὰρ οὐ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐκατέρωθι ἐνετύπωσεν), ἤδει δὲ  
 2 καὶ παρὰ μάντεων ἀκούσας. ἀνδριάντι γὰρ αὐτοῦ

<sup>1</sup> ἀδεία Rk., ἀδείας VC.

<sup>2</sup> Παπινιανὸς R. Steph., παπιανὸς VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐγεγέννητο R. Steph., ἐγεγέννητο VC.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. the horoscope.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

Bulla had with him, in fact, a very large number of imperial freedmen, some of whom had been poorly paid, while others had received absolutely no pay at all. Severus, informed of these various occurrences, was angry at the thought that though he was winning the wars in Britain through others, yet he himself had proved no match for a robber in Italy; and finally he sent a tribune from his body-guard with many horsemen, after threatening him with dire punishment if he should fail to bring back the robber alive. So this tribune, having learned that the brigand was intimate with another man's wife, persuaded her through her husband to assist them on promise of immunity. As a result, the robber was arrested while asleep in a cave. Papinian, the prefect, asked him, "Why did you become a robber?" And he replied: "Why are you a prefect?" Later, after due proclamation, he was given to wild beasts, and his band was broken up—to such an extent did the strength of the whole six hundred lie in him.

Severus, seeing that his sons were changing their mode of life and that the legions were becoming enervated by idleness, made a campaign against Britain, though he knew that he should not return. He knew this chiefly from the stars under which he had been born, for he had caused them to be painted on the ceilings of the rooms in the palace where he was wont to hold court, so that they were visible to all, with the exception of that portion of the sky which, as astrologers express it, "observed the hour"<sup>1</sup> when he first saw the light; for this portion he had not depicted in the same way in both rooms. He knew his fate also by what he had heard from the seers; for a thunderbolt had struck a statue of

A.D.  
208-  
209(?)

A.D. 208



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις δι' ὧν ἐκστρατεύσειν ἔμελλεν ἔστῶτι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν ἐκεῖσε φέρουσαν ἀποβλέποντι, σκηπτὸς ἐμπεσὼν τρία ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀνόματος αὐτοῦ γράμματα ἀπήλειψε· καὶ διὰ τοῦθ', ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἀπεφήναντο, οὐκ ἐπανῆκεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τρίτῳ ἔτει μετὰ τοῦτο μετήλλαξε. καὶ χρήματα δὲ πάμπολλα συνεξήγαγε.—Xiph. 318, 29—321, 24 R. St.

- 12 Δύο δὲ γένη τῶν Βρεττανῶν μέγιστά εἰσι, Καληδόριοι καὶ Μαιάται· καὶ ἐς αὐτὰ καὶ τὰ τῶν ἄλλων προσρήματα ὡς εἰπεῖν συγκεχώρηκεν. οἰκοῦσι δὲ οἱ μὲν Μαιάται πρὸς αὐτῷ τῷ διατειχίσματι ὃ τὴν νῆσον δίχῃ τέμνει, Καληδόριοι δὲ μετ' ἐκείνους, καὶ νέμονται ἑκάτεροι ὄρη ἄγρια καὶ ἄνυδρα καὶ πεδία ἔρημα καὶ ἐλώδη, μήτε τείχη μήτε πόλεις μήτε γεωργίας ἔχοντες, ἀλλ' ἔκτε νομῆς καὶ θήρας ἀκροδρύων τέ τινων ζῶντες·  
 2 τῶν γὰρ ἰχθύων ἀπείρων καὶ ἀπλέτων ὄντων οὐ γεύονται. διαιτῶνται δὲ ἐν σκηναῖς γυμνοὶ καὶ ἀνυπόδητοι,<sup>1</sup> ταῖς γυναιξὶν ἐπικοίνοις χρώμενοι καὶ τὰ γεννώμενα πάντα κοινῶς<sup>2</sup> ἐκτρέφοντες. δημοκρατοῦνταί τε ὡς πλήθει, καὶ ληστεύουσιν ἡδιστα. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἄρχοντας τοὺς θρασυ-  
 3 τάτους αἰροῦνται.<sup>3</sup> στρατεύονται δὲ ἐπὶ τε ἄρμάτων, ἵππους ἔχοντες μικροὺς καὶ ταχεῖς,<sup>4</sup> καὶ πεζοί· καὶ εἰσι καὶ δραμεῖν ὀξύτατοι καὶ συστήναι παγιώτατοι. τὰ δὲ ὄπλα αὐτῶν ἄσπις



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ δόρυ βραχύ,<sup>1</sup> μῆλον χαλκοῦν ἐπ' ἄκρου τοῦ  
 στύρακος ἔχον, ὥστε σειόμενον· κτυπεῖν πρὸς  
 κατάπληξιν τῶν ἐναντίων· εἰσὶ δ' αὐτοῖς καὶ  
 4 ἐγχειρίδια. δύνανται δὲ καὶ λιμὸν καὶ ψῦχος καὶ  
 ταλαιπωρίαν πᾶσαν ὑπομένειν· ἔς τε γὰρ τὰ ἔλη  
 καταδυόμενοι καρτεροῦσιν ἐπὶ πολλὰς ἡμέρας,  
 τὴν κεφαλὴν μόνην<sup>2</sup> ἔξω τοῦ ὕδατος ἔχοντες, καὶ  
 ἐν ταῖς ὕλαις τῷ τε φλοιῷ καὶ ταῖς ῥίζαις δια-  
 τρέφονται, καὶ πρὸς πάντα<sup>3</sup> σκευάζουσί τι  
 βρῶμα, ἀφ' οὗ, κυάμου τι μέγεθος ἐμφαγόντες  
 οὔτε πεινώσιν οὔτε διψῶσι.—Xiph. 321, 24—322,  
 12 R. St., Treu Exc. Anon. Byz. p. 21, 26—22, 15.
- 5 · Τοιαύτη μὲν τις νῆσος ἢ Βρεττανία ἐστί, καὶ  
 τοιοῦτους οἰκήτορας ἢ γε πολεμία ἔχει. νῆσος  
 γὰρ ἐστί, καὶ τότε σαφῶς ὥσπερ εἶπον ἐλήλεγκ-  
 ται. καὶ αὐτῆς τὸ μὲν μῆκος στάδιοι ἑπτα-  
 κισχίλιοι καὶ ἑκατὸν τριάκοντα δύο εἰσὶ, τοῦ δὲ  
 δὴ πλάτους τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον δέκα καὶ τριακόσιοι  
 καὶ δισχίλιοι, τὸ δὲ ἐλάχιστον τριακόσιοι· καὶ  
 τούτων ἡμεῖς οὐ πολλῷ τινὶ τῆς ἡμισείας ἔλαττόν  
 τί ἔχομεν.
- 13 Ὁ δ' οὖν Σεουῆρος πᾶσαν αὐτὴν κατα-  
 στρέψασθαι ἐθελήσας<sup>4</sup> ἐσέβαλεν ἐς τὴν Καλη-  
 δονίαν, καὶ διῶν αὐτὴν ἀμύθητα πράγματα ἔσχε,  
 τὰς τε ὕλας τέμνων καὶ τὰ μετέωρα κατα-  
 σκάπτων τὰ τε ἔλη χωνυῶν καὶ τοὺς ποταμοὺς  
 2 ζευγνύων· οὔτε γὰρ μάχην τινὰ ἐμαχέσατο οὔτε  
 πολέμιόν τινα ἐν παρατάξει εἶδε. πρόβατα δὲ

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Treu 22, 8, 9: ἀσπίδα μόνην ἔχοντες ἀντὶ κράνους καὶ θώρακος καὶ κνημίδων.

<sup>2</sup> μόνην Zon. Treu; μόνον VC.

<sup>3</sup> πρὸς πάντα Bs., περὶ πάντα VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

and a short spear,<sup>1</sup> with a bronze apple attached A.D. 208  
to the end of the spear-shaft, so that when it is shaken it may clash and terrify the enemy; and they also have daggers. They can endure hunger and cold and any kind of hardship; for they plunge into the swamps and exist there for many days with only their heads above water, and in the forests they support themselves upon bark and roots, and for all emergencies they prepare a certain kind of food, the eating of a small portion of which, the size of a bean, prevents them from feeling either hunger or thirst.

Such is the general character of the island of Britain and such are the inhabitants of at least the hostile part of it. For it is an island, and the fact, as I have stated,<sup>2</sup> was clearly proved at that time. Its length is 951 miles, its greatest breadth 308, and its least 40.<sup>3</sup> Of all this territory we hold a little less than one half.

Severus, accordingly, desiring to subjugate the whole of it, invaded Caledonia. But as he advanced through the country he experienced countless hardships in cutting down the forests, levelling the heights, filling up the swamps, and bridging the rivers; but he fought no battle and beheld no enemy in battle array. The enemy purposely put sheep

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Treu's excerpt: "having only a shield in place of helmet, breastplate and greaves."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. xxxix. 50, 4, lxvi. 20.

<sup>3</sup> Literally, 7132, 2310, and 300 stades, respectively. 7½ stades are here reckoned to the mile (cf. Vol. III., p. 237 n.). Jordanes (*Get.* 2, 11), whose source is Dio, gives the same figures in stades for the first two dimensions, but omits the third.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- καὶ βούς προβαλλομένων αὐτῶν ἐξεπίτηδες· οἱ στρατιῶται ἤρπαζον, ὅπως ἐπὶ πλείον ἀπατώμενοι τρύχωνται· καὶ γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν ὑδάτων δεινῶς ἐκακοῦντο καὶ ἀποσκεδαννύμενοι ἐπεβουλεύοντο. εἴτ' ἀδυνατοῦντες βαδίζειν ὑπ' αὐτῶν τῶν οἰκείων ἐφονεύοντο ἵνα μὴ ἀλίσκωνται, ὥστε ἐς πέντε  
 3 μυριάδας ὅλας τελευτήησαι. οὐ μέντοι ἀπέστη γε πρὶν τῷ ἐσχάτῳ τῆς νήσου πλησιάσαι, ὅπου γε τὰ μάλιστα τὴν τε τοῦ ἡλίου παράλλαξιν καὶ τὸ τῶν ἡμερῶν τῶν τε νυκτῶν καὶ τῶν θερινῶν καὶ τῶν χειμερινῶν μέγεθος ἀκριβέστατα κατεφώρασε.
- 4 καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτω διὰ πάσης ὡς εἰπεῖν τῆς πολεμίας κομισθεὶς (ἐκομίσθη γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐν σκιμποδίῳ καταστέγω τινὶ τὰ πολλὰ διὰ τὴν ἀσθένειαν) ἐς τὴν φιλίαν ἐπανῆλθεν, ἐς ὁμολογίαν τοὺς Βρεττανούς, ἐπὶ τῷ χώρῳ οὐκ ὀλίγης ἐκστῆναι, ἀναγκάσας ἐλθεῖν.
- 14 Ἐξέπληττε δὲ αὐτὸν ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος καὶ ἐς φροντίδας ἀνηνύτους καθίστη, ὅτι τε ἀκολάστως ἔζη, καὶ ὅτι καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν δῆλος ἦν, εἰ δυνήθειη, φονεύσων, καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον ὅτι καὶ αὐτῷ ἐκείνῳ ἐπεβούλευσε. ποτὲ μὲν γὰρ ἐξεπήδησεν ἐξαΐφνης ἐκ τοῦ σκηνώματος βοῶν καὶ κεκραγῶς ὡς ὑπὸ  
 2 τοῦ Κάστορος ἀδικούμενος· οὗτος δὲ ἀνὴρ ἄριστος τῶν περὶ τὸν Σεουῆρον Καισαρείων ἦν, καὶ ἐπεπίστευτο τὴν τε μνήμην<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν κοιτῶνα. καὶ συνέστησαν μὲν τινες ἐπὶ τούτῳ στρατιῶται προπαρεσκευασμένοι καὶ συνεβόησαν, κατελή-

<sup>1</sup> μνήμην Hirschfeld, ἄγνώμην VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





φθησαν δὲ δι' ὀλίγου αὐτοῦ τε τοῦ Σεουήρου  
ἐπιφανέντος σφίσι καὶ τοὺς ταραχωδεστέρους  
3 κολάσαντος. ἄλλοτε δὲ προσήλαυνον μὲν ἀμφό-  
τεροι πρὸς τοὺς Καληδονίους, ἵνα τά τε ὄπλα παρ'  
αὐτῶν λάβωσι καὶ περὶ τῶν ὁμολογιῶν διαλεχ-  
θῶσιν, ὁ δ' Ἄντωνῖνος ἀποκτεῖναι αὐτὸν ἀντι-  
κρυσ αὐτοχειρία ἐπεχείρησεν. ἦσαν μὲν γὰρ  
ἐπὶ ἵππων, καὶ ὁ Σεουήρος, καίπερ καὶ τοὺς ταρα-  
σοὺς ὑπὸ ἀσθενείας ὑποτετακώς,<sup>1</sup> ὅμως ἵππευσε  
καὶ αὐτός, καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα συνεφείπετο,  
4 τό τε τῶν πολεμίων καὶ αὐτὸ συνεωράτο· κὰν τῷ  
καιρῷ τούτῳ τῇ τε σιγῇ καὶ τῷ κόσμῳ τὸν ἵππον  
ὁ Ἄντωνῖνος ἀναχαιτίσας ἐσπάσατο τὸ ξίφος ὡς  
καὶ κατὰ νότου τὸν πατέρα πατάξων. ἰδόντες δὲ  
τοῦτο οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ συνιππεύοντες ἐξεβόησαν, καὶ  
οὕτως ἐκεῖνός τε ἐκπλαγεὶς οὐκέτι οὐδὲν ἔδρασε, καὶ  
ὁ Σεουήρος μετεστράφη μὲν πρὸς τὴν βοήν αὐτῶν  
καὶ εἶδε τὸ ξίφος, οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐφθέγγατό τι,  
ἀλλ' ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα, καὶ τελέσας ὅσα ἐχρήν,  
5 ἐς τὸ στρατήγιον ἐπανῆλθε. καὶ καλέσας τὸν τε  
υἱὸν καὶ τὸν Παπινιανὸν<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὸν Κάστορα ξίφος  
τέ τι τεθῆναι ἐς τὸ μέσον ἐκέλευσέ, καὶ ἐγκα-  
λέσας αὐτῷ ὅτι τε ἄλλως τοιοῦτόν τι ἐτόλμησε  
καὶ ὅτι πάντων ὁρώντων τῶν τε συμμάχων καὶ  
τῶν πολεμίων τηλικούτου κακὸν δράσειν ἔμελλεν,  
τέλος ἔφη· “ἀλλ' εἴγε ἀποσφάξαι με ἐπιθυμίεις,  
6 ἐνταῦθά με κατάχρησαι· ἔρρωσαι γάρ, ἐγὼ δὲ  
καὶ γέρων εἰμὶ καὶ κεῖμαι. ὡς εἴγε τοῦτο μὲν οὐκ  
ἀναδύη, τὸ δὲ αὐτόχειρ μου γενέσθαι ὀκνεῖς,

<sup>1</sup> ὑποτετακώς Carps, ὑποτετμηκώς VC, ὑποτετμημένος Rk.,  
ὑποτετηκώς or ὑποσεσηπώς Bs., ὑπεσκληκώς Kuiper.

<sup>2</sup> Παπινιανὸν R. Steph., παπιανὸν VC (and similarly below).



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

but they were quickly checked when Severus himself appeared among them and punished the more unruly ones. On another occasion, when both were riding forward to meet the Caledonians, in order to receive their arms and discuss the details of the truce, Antoninus attempted to kill his father outright with his own hand. They were proceeding on horseback, Severus also being mounted, in spite of the fact that he had somewhat strained<sup>1</sup> his feet as the result of an infirmity, and the rest of the army was following; the enemy's force were likewise spectators. At this juncture, while all were proceeding in silence and in order, Antoninus reined in his horse and drew his sword, as if he were going to strike his father in the back. But the others who were riding with them, upon seeing this, cried out, and so Antoninus, in alarm, desisted from his attempt. Severus turned at their shout and saw the sword, yet he did not utter a word, but ascended the tribunal, finished what he had to do, and returned to headquarters. Then he summoned his son, together with Papinian and Castor, ordered a sword to be placed within easy reach, and upbraided the youth for having dared to do such a thing at all and especially for having been on the point of committing so monstrous a crime in the sight of all, both the allies and the enemy. And finally he said: "Now if you really want to slay me, put me out of the way here; for you are strong, while I am an old man and prostrate. For, if you do not shrink from the deed, but hesitate to murder me with your own

<sup>1</sup> The text is uncertain at this point; see critical note. Severus' infirmity was the gout; cf. ch. 16, 1 and Spart., *Sever.* 16, 6 (*affectus articulari morbo*).



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

παρέστηκέ σοι Παπινιανὸς ὁ ἑπαρχος, ᾧ δύνασαι κελεύσαι ἵνα με ἐξεργάσῃται· πάντως γάρ που πᾶν τὸ κελευσθέν ὑπὸ σου, ἅτε καὶ αὐτοκράτορος ὄντος, ποιήσει.” ἵ τοιαῦτα εἰπὼν ὅμως οὐδὲν δεινὸν αὐτὸν ἔδρασε, καίπερ πολλάκις μὲν τὸν Μάρκον αἰτιασάμενος ὅτι τὸν Κόμμοδον οὐχ ὑπεξείλε, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ υἱεῖ ἀπειλήσας τοῦτο ποιήσειν. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα μὲν ὀργιζόμενος αἰεί ποτε ἔλεγε, τότε δὲ φιλότεκνος μάλλον, ἢ φιλόπολις ἐγένετο· καίτοι καὶ τὸν ἕτερον ἐν τούτῳ παῖδα προέδωκε, σαφῶς εἰδὼς τὰ γενησόμενα.

15 Ἀποστάντων δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ αὐθις, καλέσας τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκέλευσεν ἐς τὴν χώραν αὐτῶν ἐμβαλεῖν καὶ οἷς ἂν ἐντύχωσιν ἀποκτεῖναι, αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἰπὼν,

“ μή τις ὑπεκφύγοι αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον·  
 χεῖράς θ' ἡμετέρας, μηδ' ὄντινα γαστέρι μήτηρ<sup>1</sup>  
 κοῦρον ἔοντα φέροι· μηδ' ὅς φύγοι<sup>2</sup> αἰπὺν  
 ὄλεθρον.”

2 γενομένου δὲ τούτου, καὶ τῶν Καληδονίων προσ-  
 αποστάντων τοῖς Μαιάταις, ἠτοιμάζετο μὲν ὡς  
 καὶ αὐτὸς αὐτοῖς πολεμήσων, καὶ αὐτὸν περὶ  
 ταῦτ' ἔχοντα ἢ νόσος τῇ τετάρτῃ τοῦ Φεβρουα-  
 ρίου ἀπήνεγκε, συνεργασαμένου τι πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ  
 τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου, ὡς λέγεται. πρὶν γοῦν μετα-  
 λάξαι, τάδε λέγεται τοῖς παισὶν εἰπεῖν (ἐρῶ γὰρ  
 αὐτὰ τὰ λεχθέντα; μηδὲν ὅ τι καλλωπίσας):  
 “ ὁμονοεῖτε, τοὺς στρατιώτας πλουτίζετε, τῶν

<sup>1</sup> μήτηρ supplied by H. Steph.

<sup>2</sup> φύγοι C, φύγη. VC<sup>1</sup>.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 ἄλλων πάντων καταφρονεῖτε.” ἐκ δὲ τούτου τό  
 τε σῶμα αὐτοῦ στρατιωτικῶς κοσμηθὲν ἐπὶ πυρὰν  
 ἐτέθη καὶ τῇ τε τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ τῇ τῶν  
 παίδων περιδρομῇ ἐτιμήθη, τὰ τε δῶρα τὰ  
 στρατιωτικὰ οἷ τι τῶν παρόντων ἔχοντες ἐς  
 4 αὐτὴν ἐνέβαλον, καὶ τὸ πῦρ οἱ υἱεῖς ἐνῆκαν. καὶ  
 μετὰ τοῦτο τὰ ὀστά ἐς ὑδρίαν πορφυροῦ λίθου  
 ἐμβληθέντα ἐς τε τὴν Ῥώμην ἐκομίσθη καὶ ἐς τὸ  
 Ἄντωνινεῖον<sup>1</sup> ἀπετέθη. λέγεται δὲ τὴν ὑδρίαν  
 ὀλίγον πρὸ τοῦ θανάτου μεταπέμψασθαι ἕτε  
 αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπιψηλαφήσαντα εἰπεῖν “ χωρήσεις  
 ἄνδρα ὃν ἡ οἰκουμένη οὐκ ἐχώρησεν.”—Xiph. 322,  
 12—324, 25 R. St.
- 16 Ἦν δὲ τὸ σῶμα βραχὺς μὲν ἰσχυρὸς. δέ, καίπερ  
 ἀσθενέστατος ὑπὸ τῆς ποδάγρας γενόμενος, τὴν  
 δὲ δὴ ψυχὴν καὶ δριμύτατος καὶ ἐρρωμενέστατος·  
 παιδείας μὲν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει μᾶλλον ἢ ἐπετύγχανε,  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πολυγνώμων μᾶλλον ἢ πολύλογος  
 ἦν. φίλοις οὐκ ἀμνήμων, ἐχθροῖς βαρύτατος,  
 ἐπιμελής μὲν πάντων ὧν πράξαι ἤθελεν,<sup>2</sup> ἀμελής  
 δὲ τῶν περὶ αὐτοῦ λογοποιουμένων· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 καὶ χρήματα ἐξ ἅπαντος τρόπου, πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον  
 3 οὐδένα ἔνεκα αὐτῶν<sup>3</sup> ἀπέκτεινε, πορίζων, πάντα  
 μὲν τὰ ἀναγκαῖα ἐδαπάνη ἀφθονώτατα, καὶ  
 πλείστα γε καὶ τῶν ἀρχαίων οἰκοδομημάτων  
 ἀνεκτήσατο, καὶ σφισι τὸ ἑαυτοῦ ὄνομα ὡς καὶ ἐκ  
 καινῆς αὐτὰ καὶ ἐξ ἰδίων χρημάτων κατεσκευακῶς  
 ἐπέγραψε, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ μάτην ἐς τε ἐπισκευὰς  
 καὶ κατασκευὰς ἐτέρων ἀνάλωσεν, ὅς γε καὶ τῷ  
 Διονύσῳ καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ νεῶν ὑπερμεγέθη  
 4 ὠκοδομήσατο. καίτοι δὲ πάμπλειστα δαπανήσας,

<sup>1</sup> Ἄντωνίνειον H. Steph., ἀντωνίλειον VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

and scorn all other men." After this his body, A.D. 211 arrayed in military garb, was placed upon a pyre, and as a mark of honour the soldiers and his sons ran about it; and as for the soldiers' gifts, those who had things at hand to offer as gifts threw them upon it, and his sons applied the fire. Afterwards his bones were put in an urn of purple stone,<sup>1</sup> carried to Rome, and deposited in the tomb of the Antonines. It is said that Severus sent for the urn shortly before his death, and after feeling of it, remarked: "Thou shalt hold a man that the world could not hold."

Severus was small of stature but powerful, though he eventually grew very weak from gout; mentally he was very keen and very vigorous. As for education, he was eager for more than he obtained, and for this reason was a man of few words, though of many ideas. Toward friends not forgetful, to enemies most oppressive, he was careful of everything that he desired to accomplish, but careless of what was said about him. Hence he raised money from every source, except that he killed no one to get it, and he met all necessary expenditures quite ungrudgingly. He restored a very large number of the ancient buildings and inscribed on them his own name, just as if he had erected them in the first place from his own private funds. He also spent a great deal uselessly in repairing other buildings and in constructing new ones; for instance, he built a temple of huge size to Bacchus and Hercules. Yet, though his expenditures were enormous, he nevertheless

<sup>1</sup> Porphyry? Herodian (iii. 15, 7) says alabaster.

---

<sup>2</sup> μέν—ἤθελεν cod. Peir., τῶν πρακτέων VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἔνεκα αὐτῶν cod. Peir., τούτων χάριν VC.



ὅμως οὐκ εὐαριθμήτους τινὰς μυριάδας δραχμῶν καταλέλοιπεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ πολλάς. καὶ ἐνεκάλει μὲν τοῖς μὴ σωφρονοῦσιν,<sup>1</sup> ὡς καὶ περὶ τῆς μοιχείας νομοθετῆσαί τινά· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο γραφαὶ αὐτῆς ὅσαι πλείσται ἐγένοντο (τρισχιλίας γούν ὑπατεύων εὐρον ἐν τῷ πίνακι ἐγγεγραμμένας). ἐπεὶ δὲ ὀλίγοι πάνυ αὐταῖς ἐπεξήεσαν, 5 οὐκέτι οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἐπολυπραγμόνει. ὅθεν καὶ μάλα ἀστείως Ἀργεντοκόξου τινὸς γυναῖκα Καληδουρίου πρὸς τὴν Ἰουλίαν τὴν Αὔγουσταν, ἀποσκώπτουσάν τι πρὸς αὐτὴν μετὰ τὰς σπονδὰς ἐπὶ τῇ ἀνέδην σφῶν πρὸς τοὺς ἄρρενας συνουσία, εἰπεῖν λέγεται ὅτι “ πολλῶ ἄμεινον ἡμεῖς τὰ τῆς φύσεως ἀναγκαῖα ἀποπληροῦμεν ὑμῶν τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν· ἡμεῖς γὰρ φανερώς τοῖς ἀρίστοις ὀμιλοῦμεν, ὑμεῖς δὲ λάθρα ὑπὸ τῶν κακίστων μοιχεύεσθε.”—Xiph. 324, 25—325, 15 R. St., Exc. Val. 353 (p. 741).

- 17 Τοῦτο μὲν ἡ Βρεττανίς εἶπεν, ἐχρήτο δὲ ὁ Σεουήρος καταστάσει τοῦ βίου εἰρήνης οὔσης τοιαῦδε. ἔπραττέ τι πάντως νυκτὸς ὑπὸ τὸν ὄρθρον, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐβάδιζε<sup>2</sup> καὶ λέγων καὶ ἀκούων τὰ τῇ ἀρχῇ πρόσφορα· εἶτ' ἐδίκαζε, χωρὶς εἰ μὴ τις ἑορτὴ μεγάλη εἴη. καὶ μέντοι καὶ ἄριστα αὐτὸ<sup>3</sup> ἔπραττε· καὶ γὰρ τοῖς δικαζομένοις ὕδωρ ἰκανὸν ἐνέχει, καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς συνδικάζουσιν αὐτῶ παρρησίαν πολλὴν ἐδίδου.
- 2 ἔκρινε δὲ μέχρι μεσημβρίας, καὶ μετὰ τοῦθ' ἵππευεν ἐφ' ὅσον ἂν ἐδυνήθη· εἶτ' ἐλουτο, γυμνασάμενός τινα τρόπον. ἡρίστα δὲ ἡ καθ' ἑαυτὸν

<sup>1</sup> σωφρονοῦσιν Xyl., φρονοῦσιν VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐβάδιζε C Zon., ἐδίκαζε V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S. ROMAN HISTORY

ἢ μετὰ τῶν παίδων, οὐκ ἐνδεῶς. εἶτ' ἐκάθειπεν  
 ὡς πλήθει· ἔπειτ' ἐξαρθεὶς τὰ τε λοιπὰ προσ-  
 διώκει καὶ λόγοις καὶ Ἑλληνικοῖς καὶ Λατίνοις  
 3 συνεγίνετο ἐν περιπάτῳ. εἶθ' οὕτω πρὸς ἑσπέραν  
 ἐλούτο<sup>1</sup> αὐθις, καὶ ἐδείπνει μετὰ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν·  
 ἠκιστὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλον τινὰ συνέστιον ἐποιεῖτο,  
 καὶ ἐν μόναις ταῖς πάνυ ἀναγκαίαις ἡμέραις τὰ  
 4 πολυτελῆ δεῖπνα συνεκρότει. ἐβίω δὲ ἔτη  
 ἐξήκοντα πέντε καὶ μῆνας ἐννέα καὶ ἡμέρας  
 πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι<sup>2</sup> (τῇ γὰρ ἐνδεκάτῃ τοῦ Ἀπρι-  
 λίου ἐγεγέννητο), ἀφ' ὧν ἤρξεν ἔτη ἑπτακαίδεκα  
 καὶ μῆνας ὀκτῶ καὶ ἡμέρας τρεῖς. τό τε σύμπαν  
 οὕτως ἐνεργὸς ἐγένετο ὥστε καὶ ἀποψύχων  
 ἀναφθέγξασθαι. “ ἄγετε, δότε, εἴ τι πράξαι  
 ἔχομεν.”—Xiph. 325, 15—32 R. St.

<sup>1</sup> ἐλούτο Bk., ἐλούετο VC Zon.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVII

plentiful luncheon, either by himself or with his A.D. 211 sons. Next, he generally took a nap. Then he rose, attended to his remaining duties, and afterwards, while walking about, engaged in discussion in both Greek and Latin. Then, toward evening, he would bathe again and dine with his associates; for he very rarely invited any guest to dinner, and only on days when it was quite unavoidable did he arrange expensive banquets. He lived sixty-five years, nine months, and twenty-five days, for he was born on the eleventh of April. Of this period he had ruled for seventeen years, eight months, and three days. In fine, he showed himself so active that even when expiring he gasped: "Come, give it here, if we have anything to do."

---

<sup>2</sup> πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι VC, cod. Paris. 1712, ἐννέα καὶ εἴκοσι Ζον.



## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ ΟΥ ΒΟΥΚ ΛΧΧΥΙΙ

**LXXVII** Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος πᾶσαν τὴν  
**1, 1** ἡγεμονίαν ἔλαβε· λόγῳ μὲν γὰρ μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελ-  
 φοῦ, τῷ δὲ δὴ ἔργῳ μόνος εὐθύς ἤρξε. καὶ πρὸς  
 μὲν τοὺς πολεμίους κατελύσατο καὶ τῆς χώρας  
 αὐτοῖς ἐξέστη καὶ τὰ φρούρια ἐξέλιπε, τοὺς δὲ δὴ  
 οἰκείους τοὺς μὲν ἀπήλλαξεν, ὧν καὶ Παπινιανὸς <sup>1</sup>  
 ὁ ἑπάρχος ἦν, τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπέκτεινεν, ὧν ἦν καὶ  
 Εὐδοσὸς ὁ τροφεὺς αὐτοῦ καὶ <sup>2</sup> ὁ Κάστωρ, ἣ τε γυνὴ  
 αὐτοῦ ἢ Πλαυτίλλα καὶ ὁ ταύτης ἀδελφὸς  
**2** Πλαύτιος. καὶ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ δὲ αὐτῇ ἄνδρα  
 ἄλλως μὲν οὐκ ἐλλόγιμον διὰ δὲ τὴν ἐπιτήδευσιν  
 ἐπιφανέστατον ἐχειργάσατο· τὸν γὰρ Εὐπρεπῆ  
 τὸν ἄρματηλάτην, ἐπειδὴ τὰναντία αὐτῷ ἐσπού-  
 दाζεν, ἀπέκτεινε. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως ἐν γήρᾳ  
 ἀπέθανε, πλείστοις ἀγῶσιν ἵππων στεφανωθείς·  
 δύο γὰρ καὶ ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ ἑπτακοσίους ἀνείλετο,  
**3** ὅσους οὐδεὶς ἄλλος. τὸν δὲ ἀδελφὸν ἠθέλησε  
 μὲν καὶ ζῶντος ἔτι τοῦ πατρὸς φοιεῦσαι, οὐκ  
 ἠδυνήθη δὲ οὔτε τότε δι' ἐκεῖνον οὔθ' ὕστερον ἐν  
 τῇ ὁδῷ διὰ τὰ στρατεύματα· πάνυ γὰρ εὐνοίαν  
 αὐτοῦ εἶχον, ἄλλως τε ὅτι καὶ τὸ εἶδος ὁμοιό-  
 τατος τῷ πατρὶ ἦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ἀνῆλθε,  
**4** καὶ τοῦτον κατειργάσατο. προσεποιούντο μὲν  
 γὰρ καὶ φιλεῖν ἀλλήλους καὶ ἐπαινεῖν, πάντα δὲ

<sup>1</sup> Παπινιανὸς R. Steph., παπιανὸς VC.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ supplied by Rk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὰ ἐναντιώτατα ἔδρων, καὶ ἦν οὐκ ἄδηλον ὅτι δεινόν τι παρ' αὐτῶν γενήσοιτο. ὅπερ που καὶ πρὶν πρὸς τὴν Ῥώμην αὐτοὺς ἐλθεῖν προεγνώσθη. Αὖτις τε γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁμοιοῦσας αὐτῶν τοῖς τε ἄλλοις θεοῖς καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ Ὀμοιοῦσα ψηφισθὲν ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς, οἱ μὲν ὑπηρέται τὸ τῇ Ὀμοιοῦσα  
 5 τυθησόμενον<sup>1</sup> ἱερεῖον ἠτοίμασαν, καὶ ὁ ὕπατος ὡς καὶ βουθυτήσων ἀφίκετο, οὔτε δὲ οὗτος ἐκείνους οὔθ' οἱ ὑπηρέται τὸν ὕπατον εὐρεῖν ἠδυνήθησαν, ἀλλὰ διετέλεσαν πᾶσαν ὡς εἰπεῖν τὴν νύκτα ζητοῦντες ἀλλήλους, ὥστε μὴ δυνηθῆναι  
 6 τότε τὴν θυσίαν γενέσθαι. καὶ τῇ ὕστεραία δύο λύκοι εἰς τὸ Καπιτώλιον ἀναβάντες ἐκείθεν ἐξεδιώχθησαν, καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ που καταληφθεὶς ὁ δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔξω τοῦ πωμηρίου ἐσφάγη. καὶ τοῦτο καὶ περὶ ἐκείνους ἐγένετο.

2 Ἐβουλήθη μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς Κρονίοις τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὁ Ἄντωνῖνος φονεῦσαι, οὐκ ἠδυνήθη δέ· καὶ γὰρ ἐκφανέστερον ἤδη τὸ κακὸν ἢ ὥστε συγκρυβῆναι ἐγεγόνει, καὶ ἐκ τούτου πολλαὶ μὲν μάχαι αὐτῶν ὡς καὶ ἐπιβουλευόντων ἀλλήλοις, πολλαὶ  
 2 δὲ καὶ ἀντιφυλακαὶ συνέβαινον. ἐπεὶ οὖν καὶ στρατιῶται καὶ γυμνασταί, καὶ ἔξω καὶ οἴκοι, καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτωρ, συχνοὶ τὸν Γέταν ἐφρούρουν, ἔπεισε τὴν μητέρα μόνους σφᾶς εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον, ὡς καὶ συναλλάξουσιν,<sup>2</sup> μεταπέμψασθαι· καὶ οὕτω πιστεύσαντος τοῦ Γέτα ἐσῆλθε  
 3 μὲν μετ' αὐτοῦ, ἐπεὶ δὲ εἴσω ἐγένοντο, ἑκατόνταρχοί τινες ἐσεπήδησαν ἀθρόοι, παρὰ τοῦ Ἄντωνίνου πρόπαρεσκευασμένοι, καὶ αὐτὸν

<sup>1</sup> τυθησόμενον H. Steph., τεθησόμενον VO.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

they were diametrically opposed, and anybody could A.D. 211  
 see that something terrible was bound to result from  
 the situation. This was foreseen even before they  
 reached Rome. For when the senate had voted  
 that sacrifices should be offered in behalf of their  
 concord both to the other gods and to Concord  
 herself, and the assistants had got ready the victim  
 to be sacrificed to Concord and the consul had  
 arrived to superintend the sacrifice, neither he  
 could find them nor they him, but they spent nearly  
 the entire night in searching for one another, so  
 that the sacrifice could not be performed then.  
 And on the next day two wolves went up on the  
 Capitol, but were chased away from there; one of  
 them was found and slain somewhere in the Forum  
 and the other was killed later outside the pomerium.  
 This incident also had reference to the brothers.

Antoninus wished to murder his brother at the  
 Saturnalia, but was unable to do so; for his evil  
 purpose had already become too manifest to remain  
 concealed, and so there now ensued many sharp  
 encounters between the two, each of whom felt  
 that the other was plotting against him, and many  
 defensive measures were taken on both sides. A.D. 212  
 Since many soldiers and athletes, therefore, were guarding  
 Geta, both abroad and at home; day and night alike,  
 Antoninus induced his mother to summon them both,  
 unattended, to her apartment, with a view to re-  
 conciling them. Thus Geta was persuaded, and  
 went in with him; but when they were inside, some  
 centurions, previously instructed by Antoninus, rushed

---

<sup>2</sup> ὡς καὶ συναλλάξουσιν Kuiper, φ καὶ συναλλάξουσι VO, ἐπὶ ..  
 καταλλαγῆ-ζον.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πρὸς τε τὴν μητέρα, ὡς εἶδέ σφας, προκαταφυ-  
 γόντα καὶ ἀπὸ τε τοῦ ἀνχένος αὐτῆς ἐξαρτηθέντα  
 καὶ τοῖς στήθεσι τοῖς τε μαστοῖς προσφύντα  
 κατέκοψαν ὀλοφυρόμενον καὶ βοῶντα· “μῆτερ  
 μῆτερ, τεκοῦσα τεκοῦσα, βοήθει, σφάζομαι.”  
 4 καὶ ἡ μὲν οὕτως ἀπατηθεῖσα τὸν τε υἱὸν ἐν  
 τοῖς ἑαυτῆς κόλποις ἀνοσιώτατα ἀπολλύμενον  
 ἐπέιδε, καὶ τὸν θάνατον αὐτοῦ, ἐς αὐτὰ τὰ  
 σπλάγχνα τρόπον τινά, ἐξ ὧν ἐγεγέννητο, ἐσεδέ-  
 ξατο· καὶ γὰρ τοῦ αἵματος πᾶσα ἐπλήσθη, ὡς  
 ἐν μηδενὶ λόγῳ τὸ τῆς χειρὸς τραῦμα ὃ ἐτρώθη  
 5 ποιήσασθαι. οὔτε δὲ πενθῆσαι οὔτε θρηνῆσαι  
 τὸν υἱόν, καίπερ πρόωρον οὕτως οἰκτρῶς ἀπολω-  
 λότα, ὑπῆρξεν αὐτῇ (δύο γὰρ καὶ εἴκοσι ἔτη καὶ  
 μῆνας ἐννέα ἐβίω), ἀλλ’ ἠναγκάζετο ὡς καὶ ἐν  
 μεγάλη τινὶ εὐτυχίᾳ οὔσα χαίρειν καὶ γελαῖν·  
 6 οὕτω που πάντα ἀκριβῶς καὶ τὰ ῥήματα αὐτῆς  
 καὶ τὰ νεύματα τὰ τε χρώματα ἐτηρεῖτο· καὶ μόνῃ  
 ἐκείνῃ, τῇ Αὐγούστῃ, τῇ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος  
 γυναικί, τῇ τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων μητρί, οὐδ’ ἰδίᾳ  
 που ἐπὶ τηλικούτῳ παθήματι δακρῦσαι ἐξῆν.—  
 Χιρῆ. 326, 9—328, 1 R. St.

3 Ὁ δ’ Ἀντωνῖνος καίπερ ἐσπέρας οὔσης τὰ  
 στρατόπεδα κατέλαβε, διὰ πάσης τῆς ὁδοῦ κεκρα-  
 γῶς ὡς ἐπιβεβουλευμένος καὶ κινδυνεύων. ἐσελθὼν  
 δὲ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος· “χαίρετε,” εἶπεν, “ὦ ἄνδρες  
 ἰσυστρατιῶται· καὶ γὰρ ἤδη ἔξεστί μοι εὐεργετεῖν  
 ὑμᾶς.” καὶ πρὶν πάντα ἀκοῦσαι, ἐνέφραξέ σφω  
 τὰ στόματα τοσαύταις καὶ τηλικαύταις ὑποσχέ-  
 σεσιν ὥστε μήτ’ ἐννοῆσαι μήτε φθέγξασθαί τι  
 2 αὐτοὺς εὐσεβῆς δυνηθῆναι· “εἰς” γὰρ ἔφησεν  
 “ἐξ ὑμῶν εἰμί, καὶ δι’ ὑμᾶς μόνους ζῆν ἐθέλω,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἴν' ὑμῖν πολλὰ χαρίζομαι· ὑμέτεροι γὰρ οἱ  
 θησαυροὶ πάντες εἰσί." καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῦτο<sup>1</sup> εἶπεν  
 ὅτι "μάλιστα μὲν μεθ' ὑμῶν ζῆν, εἰ δὲ μή, ἀλλὰ  
 μεθ' ὑμῶν γε ἀποθανεῖν εὐχομαι. οὔτε γὰρ ἄλλως  
 δέδια<sup>2</sup> τὸν θάνατον, καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ τελευτῆσαι  
 βούλομαι· ἢ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα δεῖ τὸν ἄνδρα ἀποθνή-  
 3 σκειν<sup>3</sup> ἢ μηδαμοῦ." πρὸς δὲ τὴν σύγκλητον τῇ  
 ὑστεραία ἄλλα τέ τινα διελέχθη,<sup>4</sup> καὶ μετὰ τὸ ἐκ  
 τοῦ βάθρου ἐξαναστῆναι καὶ πρὸς τῇ θύρᾳ γένε-  
 σθαι "ἀκούσατέ μου" εἶπε "μέγα πρᾶγμα· ἵνα  
 πᾶσα ἡ οἰκουμένη χαρῇ, πάντες οἱ φυγάδες οἱ καὶ  
 ἐφ' ὄτρωον ἐγκλήματι<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὅπως οὖν καταδικασ-  
 μένοι κατελθέτωσαν." τὰς μὲν οὖν νήσους οὕτω  
 τῶν φυγάδων κενώσας, καὶ τοῖς κακίστοις τῶν  
 καταδικασμένων ἄδειαν δεδωκώς, εἶτ' οὐ πολλῶ  
 4 ὕστερον ἀνεπλήρωσε, τῶν δὲ δὴ Καισαρείων τῶν  
 τε στρατιωτῶν τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Γέτα γενομένων καὶ  
 ἐς δύο μυριάδας παραχρῆμα ἀπέκτεινεν, ἄνδρας  
 ἀπλῶς καὶ γυναῖκας, ὥς πού τις καὶ ἔτυχεν ἐν  
 τῷ βασιλείῳ ὄν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν ἀνδρῶν  
 ἄλλους ἑτε καὶ τὸν Παπινιανόν.<sup>6</sup>—*Xiph.* 328,  
 1—23 *R. St.*, *Exc. Vat.* 354, 355.

1<sup>a</sup> "Ὅτι Ἀντωνῖνος Παπινιανόν<sup>7</sup> καὶ Πατροβινόν,<sup>8</sup>  
 τῶν δορυφόρων ἐπὶ τισι κατηγορησάντων αὐτῶν,<sup>9</sup>

<sup>1</sup> τοῦτο *R. Steph.*, τοῦτο καὶ *VC*.

<sup>2</sup> δέδια *Sylb.*, δὴ διὰ *VC*.

<sup>3</sup> ἀποθνήσκειν *R. Steph.*, ἀποθνήσκειν *VC*.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *Petr. Patr.*: καὶ πρῶτ' εἰς τὸ βουλευτήριον εἰσελθὼν  
 παρεκάλει συγγνώμην, οὐχ ὅτι τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπέσφαξεν ἀλλ' ὅτι  
 βραγχᾶ καὶ οὐ (ὁ *cod.*) βούλεται δημηγορῆσαι.—*Exc. Vat.* 136  
 (p. 228 *Mai.* = p. 212, 8–14 *Dind.*)

<sup>5</sup> *Petr. Patr.* adds: πλὴν εἰ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ μὲν θείου ὑμετέρου  
 δὲ πατρὸς πεφυγαδευμένοι εἴεν.—*Exc. Vat.* 137.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

in order that I may confer upon you many favours; A.D. 212  
 for all the treasuries are yours.” And he further  
 said: “I pray to live with you, if possible, but if  
 not, at any rate to die with you. For I do not fear  
 death in any form, and it is my desire to end my  
 days in warfare. There should a man die, or no-  
 where.” To the senate on the following day he  
 addressed various remarks,<sup>1</sup> and then, after rising  
 from his seat, he said as he reached the door:  
 “Listen to an important announcement from me:  
 that the whole world may rejoice, let all the exiles  
 who have been condemned, on whatever charge<sup>2</sup> or  
 in whatever manner, be restored.” Thus did he  
 empty the islands of exiles and grant pardon to  
 the basest of criminals; but before long he had the  
 islands full again. Of the imperial freedmen and  
 soldiers who had been with Geta he immediately  
 put to death some twenty thousand, men and women  
 alike, wherever in the palace any of them happened  
 to be; and he slew various distinguished men also,  
 including Papinianus.

When the Pretorians accused Papinian and  
 Patruinus of certain things, Antoninus permitted

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Patric.: “And entering the senate early in the  
 morning, he craved their indulgence, not because he had  
 slain his brother, but because he had a sore throat and felt  
 indisposed to address them.”

<sup>2</sup> Patricius adds, “except those who have been banished  
 by my uncle, your father.”

---

<sup>6</sup> Πάπινιανδν R. Steph., παπιανδν VC (so below).

<sup>7</sup> Παπιανδν cod. for Παπινιανδν.

<sup>8</sup> Πατροινδν Bs., πατρωινον cod.

<sup>9</sup> αὐτῶν Μαί, αὐτδν cod.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐπέτρεψεν ἀποκτεῖναι αὐτούς, εἰπὼν κακείνο ὅτι  
 “ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν καὶ οὐκ ἑμαυτῷ<sup>1</sup> ἄρχω, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 καὶ πείθομαι ὑμῖν καὶ ὡς κατηγοροῖς καὶ ὡς  
 δικασταῖς.”—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 138 (p. 228  
*Mai.* = p. 212, 22—26 *Dind.*)

2 Καὶ τῷ γε τὸν Παπινιανὸν φονεύσαντι ἐπέτι-  
 μησεν ὅτι ἀξίνη αὐτὸν καὶ οὐ ξίφει διεχρήσατο.—  
*Xiph.* 328, 23—24 *R. St.*

Τὸν δὲ δὴ Κίλωνα τὸν τροφέα τὸν εὐεργέτην,  
 τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ πεπολιαρχηκότα, ὃν  
 καὶ πατέρα πολλάκις ἐκεκλήκει, ἠβουλήθη μὲν  
 3 ἀποστερῆσαι τοῦ ζῆν· καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ  
 πεμφθέντες ἐπ’ αὐτὸν τὰ μὲν ἀργυρώματα καὶ τὰ  
 ἱμάτια τὰ τε χρήματα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα πάντα τὰ  
 ἐκείνου διήρπασαν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἀνήγαγον διὰ τῆς  
 ἱερᾶς ὁδοῦ ὡς καὶ ἐς τὸ παλάτιον κομιοῦντες,  
 βλαύτας<sup>2</sup> τε ὑποδεδεμένον (ἐν βαλανείῳ γὰρ ὧν  
 ἔτυχε) καὶ χιτωνίσκον ἐνδεδυμένον, ὡς καὶ ἐκεῖ  
 4 πού καταχρησόμενοι. καὶ τὴν τε ἐσθῆτα αὐτοῦ  
 περιέρρηξαν καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον ἠκίσαντο, ὥστε  
 καὶ τὸν δῆμον καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ἀστικούς  
 ὑποθορυβῆσαι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τὸν Ἄντωνῖνον  
 καὶ αἰδεσθέντα αὐτοὺς καὶ φοβηθέντα ἀπαντῆσαί  
 σφισι, καὶ τῇ χλαμύδι (τὴν γὰρ στρατιωτικὴν  
 ἐσθῆτα εἶχε) περιβαλόντα αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν· “ μήτε  
 τὸν πατέρα ὑβρίζετε μήτε τὸν τροφέα παίετε.”  
 5 ὁ δὲ δὴ χιλίαρχος ὁ κελευσθεὶς αὐτὸν φονεῦσαι  
 καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ συμπεμφθέντες αὐτῷ ἀνῆρέ-  
 θησαν, λόγῳ μὲν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύσαντες αὐτῷ, τὸ  
 δ’ ἀληθὲς ὅτι μὴ κατέσφαξαν αὐτόν.—*Xiph.* 328,  
 24—329, 8 *R. St.*

5 Ὅτι τὸν Κίλωνα τοσοῦτον δῆθέν<sup>3</sup> ἠγάπα ὁ



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- Ἄντωνῖνος ὥστε εἰπεῖν ὅτι “οἱ τούτῳ ἐπιβεβουλευκότες ἐμοὶ ἐπιβεβουλεύκασιν.” ἐφ’ ᾧ δὴ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν προσεστηκότων ἔφη· “ἐμὲ μήθ’ Ἡρακλέα μήτ’ ἄλλον θεόν τινα ἐπικαλεῖτε,” οὐχ ὅτι οὐκ ἐβούλετο θεὸς ὀνομάζεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄξιον θεοῦ πράττειν ἤθελεν. ἔμπληκτος γὰρ φύσει πρὸς πάντα τὰ πράγματα ὧν καὶ ἐτίμα τινὰς μεγάλως καὶ ἠτίμαζεν ἐξαίφνης τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἀλογώτατα, ἔσωζέ τε οὓς ἠκιστα ἐχρῆν, καὶ ἐκόλαζεν οὓς οὐκ ἂν τις προσεδόκησεν.—Exc. Val. 356 (p. 742).
- 3 “Ὅτι τὸν Ἀσπρον τὸν Ἰουλιανὸν οὐδ’ ἄλλως εὐκαταφρόνητον καὶ διὰ παιδείαν καὶ διὰ φρόνημα ὄντα ἐξάρας ὁμοίως<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοὺς υἱοὺς αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐν πολλαῖς τοσαύταις ῥάβδοις ὁμοῦ ἐμπομπεύσαντα, προεπηλάκισε παραχρῆμα δεινῶς καὶ ἐς τὴν πατρίδα μεθ’ ὕβρεως καὶ μετὰ δέους ἰσχυροῦ ἀπέπεμψε.—Exc. Val. 357 (p. 742).
- 4 “Ὅτι καὶ τὸν Λαῖνον ἠτιμάκει ἂν ἢ καὶ ἀπεκτόνει, εἰ μὴ κακῶς ἐνόσει· καὶ τὴν ἀρρωστίαν αὐτοῦ ἀσεβῆ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὠνόμασεν, ὅτι μὴ καὶ περὶ ἐκείνον ἀσεβῆσαι αὐτῷ ἐπέτρεψεν.—Exc. Val. 358 (p. 742).
- 5 “Ὅτι καὶ Θρασέαν<sup>2</sup> Πρίσκον, ἄνδρα οὐδενὸς οὔτε γένει οὔτε φρονήσει δεύτερον, κατεχρήσατο.—Exc. Val. 359 (p. 742).

<sup>1</sup> ὁμοίως Val., ὁμοίους cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> Θρασέαν Val., θρασέα cod. Peir.

---

<sup>1</sup> C. Julius Asper was consul in the year 212; Boissevain argues that the full name may have been C. Julius Julianus Asper.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

that he declared, "Those who have plotted against A.D. 212  
him have plotted against me," and when commended for this by the bystanders, he continued: "Call me neither Hercules nor any other god"—not that he did not wish to be termed a god, but because he did not want to do anything worthy of a god. He was naturally capricious in all things; for instance, he would bestow great honours upon people and then suddenly disgrace them quite without cause, and again he would spare the lives of those who least deserved it and punish those whom one would never have looked to see punished.

Julianus Asper,<sup>1</sup> a man by no means to be despised either on account of his education or of his intelligence, was first exalted, together with his sons, by Antoninus, so that he paraded about surrounded by ever so many fasces at once,<sup>2</sup> and then was suddenly insulted by him outrageously and sent back to his native town<sup>3</sup> with abuse and in terrible fear.

Laenus<sup>4</sup> was another whom he would have disgraced or even killed, had not the man been extremely ill. Antoninus before the soldiers called his illness wicked, because it did not permit him to display his own wickedness in the case of Laenus also.

He also made away with Thrasea Priscus, a man second to none either in birth or intelligence.

<sup>2</sup> He was probably consul and prefect of the city at the same time and employed the lictors belonging to both offices; but the text is probably corrupt.

<sup>3</sup> Tusculum.

<sup>4</sup> Valesius regarded this as an error for Laetus (cf. *Vit. Caracall.* 3, 4). Boissevain suggests that Laelius may be the true reading.



“Οτι καὶ ἄλλους πολλοὺς καὶ φίλους τὸ πρό-  
τερον ὄντας ἀπέκτεινεν.—Exc. Val. 360 (p. 742).

6 πάντα δ' οὐκ ἂν ἐγὼ<sup>1</sup> μυθήσομαι οὐδ' ὀνο-  
μήνω,

ὅσους τῶν ἐπιφανῶν οὐδεμιᾶ δίκη ἀπέκτεινεν.  
ὁ μὲν γὰρ Δίων, ἅτε γνωριμωτάτων κατ' ἐκείνους  
τοὺς καιροὺς τῶν πεφονευμένων ὄντων, καὶ ἐξ  
ὀνόματος αὐτῶν ποιεῖται κατάλογόν· ἐμοὶ δ'  
εἰπεῖν ἐξαρκεῖ ὅτι πάντα ὁμοίως οὓς ἤθελε  
κατεχειρίζετο,

ὅστ' αἴτιος ὅστε καὶ οὐκί,

καὶ ὅτι τὴν Ῥώμην ἠκρωτηρίασεν, ἀγαθῶν  
ἀνδρῶν στερήσας αὐτήν.—Xiph. 329, 8-14 R. St.

1<sup>a</sup> “Οτι τρισὶν ἔθνεσιν ὁ Ἄντωνῖνος προσήκων  
ἦν, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀγαθῶν αὐτῶν οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν  
τὰ δὲ δὴ κακὰ πάντα συλλαβὼν ἐκτήσατο, τῆς  
μὲν Γαλατίας τὸ κοῦφον καὶ τὸ δειλὸν καὶ τὸ  
θρασύ, τῆς Ἀφρικῆς τὸ τραχὺ καὶ ἄγριον, τῆς  
Συρίας, ὅθεν πρὸς μητρὸς ἦν, τὸ πανούργον.—  
Exc. Val. 361 (p. 742).

2 Ἐκ δὲ τῶν φόνων ἐς τὰς παιδίας ἀποκλίνων  
οὐδὲν ἤττον καὶ ἐν ταύταις ἐφόνα· ἐλέφαντα  
μὲν γὰρ καὶ ῥινοκέρωτα καὶ τίγριν καὶ ἰππό-  
τιγριν ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ θείη ἂν τις φονευομένους  
ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ· ὁ δὲ καὶ μονομάχων ἀνδρῶν ὅτι  
πλείστων<sup>2</sup> ἔχαιρεν αἵμασι, καὶ ἓνα γε αὐτῶν  
Βάτωνα τρισὶν ἐφεξῆς ἀνδράσιν ὀπλομαχῆσαι  
τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀναγκάσας, ἔπειτα ἀποθανόντα  
ὑπὸ τοῦ τελευταίου περιφανεῖ ταφῇ ἐτίμησε.—  
Xiph. 329, 14-20 R. St.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





7. Περὶ δὲ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον οὕτω τι ἐπτόητο ὥστε καὶ ὄπλοις τισὶ καὶ ποτηρίοις ὡς καὶ ἐκείνου γεγυνοῦσι, χρῆσθαι, καὶ προσέτι, καὶ εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ πολλὰς καὶ ἐν τοῖς στρατοπέδοις καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ Ῥώμῃ στήσαι, φάλαγγά τε τινα ἐκ μόνων τῶν Μακεδόνων ἐς μυρίους καὶ ἑξακισχιλίους συντάξαι, καὶ αὐτὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου τε ἐπονομάσαι καὶ τοῖς ὄπλοις οἷς ποτὲ ἐπ' ἐκείνου  
 2 ἐκέχρητο ὀπλίσαι· ταῦτα δ' ἦν κράνος ὠμόβοιον, θώραξ λινοῦς τρίμιτος,<sup>1</sup> ἀσπίς χαλκῆ, δόρυ μακρόν, αἰχμὴ βραχεῖα, κρηπίδες, ξίφος. καὶ οὐδὲ ταῦτα μέντοι αὐτῷ ἐξήρκεσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκείνον ἑῶν Αὐγούστον ἐπεκαλεῖτο, καί ποτε καὶ τῇ βουλῇ ἔγραψεν, ὅτι ἐς τὸ σῶμα αὐθις τὸ τοῦ Αὐγούστου ἐσῆλθεν, ἵνα, ἐπειδὴ ὀλίγον τότε χρόνον ἐβίω, πλείονα αὐθις δι'  
 3 ἐκείνου ζήση. καὶ δὴ καὶ τοὺς φιλοσόφους τοὺς Ἀριστοτελείους ὠνομασμένους τὰ τε ἄλλα δεινῶς ἐμίσει, ὥστε καὶ τὰ βιβλία αὐτῶν κατακαῦσαι ἐβελήσαι, καὶ τὰ συσσίτια ἃ ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ εἶχον, τὰς τε λοιπὰς ὠφελείας ὅσας ἐκαρποῦντο, ἀφείλετο, ἐγκαλέσας σφίσιν ὅτι συναίτιος τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ τοῦ θανάτου Ἀριστοτέλης γεγονέναι.  
 4 ἔδοξε. ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐποίησε, καὶ νῆ Δία καὶ ἐλέφαντας πολλοὺς συμπεριήγετο, ὅπως καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον, μᾶλλον δὲ τὸν Διόνυσον, μιμῆσθαι δόξη.
8. Οὕτω δ' οὖν διὰ τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον καὶ τοὺς Μακεδόνας ἐφίλει, ὥστε ποτὲ χιλιάρχον Μακεδόνα ἐπαινέσας ὅτι κούφως ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἀνεπήδησεν, ἐπύθετο αὐτοῦ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον “πόθεν

<sup>1</sup> τρίμιτος H. Steph., τρίμητος VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

He was so enthusiastic about Alexander that he A.D. 212 used certain weapons and cups which he believed had once been his, and he also set up many likenesses of him both in the camps and in Rome itself. He organized a phalanx, composed entirely of Macedonians, sixteen thousand strong, named it "Alexander's phalanx," and equipped it with the arms that warriors had used in his day; these consisted of a helmet of raw ox-hide, a three-ply linen breastplate, a bronze shield, long pike, short spear, high boots, and sword. Not even this, however, satisfied him, but he must call his hero "the Augustus of the East"; and once he actually wrote to the senate that Alexander had come to life again in the person of the Augustus,<sup>1</sup> that he might live on once more in him, having had such a short life before. Toward the philosophers who were called Aristotelians he showed bitter hatred in every way, even going so far as to desire to burn their books, and in particular he abolished their common messes in Alexandria and all the other privileges that they had enjoyed; his grievance against them was that Aristotle was supposed to have been concerned in the death of Alexander.<sup>2</sup> Such was his behaviour in these matters; nay more, he even took about with him numerous elephants, that in this respect, also, he might seem to be imitating Alexander, or rather, perhaps, Dionysus.

On Alexander's account, then, he was very fond of the Macedonians. Once, after commending a Macedonian tribune for the agility with which he had leaped upon his horse, he asked him first: "From

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* Antoninus himself.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Arrian, *Anab.* vii. 27, 1; Plutarch, *Alex.* 77.



- εἶ ;” ἔπειτα μαθὼν ὅτι Μακεδῶν εἶη, ἐπανήρετο  
 2 “ τίς δὲ ὀνομάζει ;” καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἀκούσας ἴδι  
 Ἄντιγονος, προσεπανήρετο “ τίς δέ σου ὁ πατήρ  
 ἐκαλεῖτο ;” ὡς δὲ καὶ οὗτος Φίλιππος ὦν εὐρέθη,  
 “ πάντ’ ἔχω,” φησὶν, “ ὅσα ἤθελον,” καὶ εὐθύς  
 τε αὐτὸν ταῖς λοιπαῖς στρατείαις ἐσέμνυνε, καὶ  
 3 μετ’ οὐ πολὺ ἐς τοὺς βουλευτὰς τοὺς ἐστρατη-  
 γηκότας κατέταξεν. ἕτερον δὲ τίνα τῇ μὲν  
 Μακεδονίᾳ μηδὲν προσήκοντα, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ  
 δεινὰ δεδρακότα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο παρ’ αὐτοῦ ἐξ  
 ἐκκλήτου<sup>1</sup> δίκης κρινόμενον, ἐπειδὴ Ἀλέξανδρός  
 τε ἐκαλεῖτο καὶ ὁ κατηγορῶν αὐτοῦ ῥήτωρ  
 συνεχῶς ἔλεγεν “ ὁ μαιφόνος Ἀλέξανδρος, ὁ  
 θεοῖς ἐχθρὸς Ἀλέξανδρος,” ὠργίσθη τε ὡς καὶ  
 αὐτὸς κακῶς ἀκούων, καὶ ἔφη “ εἰ μὴ ἀρκέσει  
 σοι ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος, ἀπολέλυσαι.”—Xiph. 329,  
 20—330, 20 R. St., Exc. Val. 362, 363, 364  
 (p. 743 sq.).
- 9 Οὗτος<sup>2</sup> οὖν ὁ φιλαλεξανδρότατος Ἀντωνῖνος  
 ἐς μὲν τοὺς στρατιῶτας, οὓς πάνυ πολλοὺς ἀμφ’  
 αὐτὸν εἶχε, πρόφάσεις ἐκ’ προφάσεων καὶ πολέ-  
 μους ἐκ’ πολέμων σκηπτόμενος, φιλαναλωτῆς ἦν,  
 τοὺς δὲ λοιποὺς πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἔργον εἶχε  
 περιδύειν ἀποσυλᾶν ἐκτρύχειν, οὐχ ἠκιστα τοὺς  
 2 συγκλητικούς. χωρὶς γὰρ τῶν στεφάνων τῶν  
 χρυσῶν οὓς ὡς καὶ πολεμίους τινὰς αἰνικῶν πολ-  
 λάκις ἤτει (λέγω δὲ οὐκ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ τῶν στε-  
 φάνων ποίημα· πόσον γὰρ τοῦτό γέ ἐστιν ; ἀλλὰ  
 τὸ τῶν χρημάτων πλῆθος τῶν ἐπ’ ὀνόματι αὐτοῦ.

<sup>1</sup> ἐκκλήτου Leuncl., ἐγκλήτου VC.

<sup>2</sup> The text of the first sentence of this section is that of Bekker; obtained by combining Exc. Val. 365 and the



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

· διδομένων, οἷς<sup>1</sup> στεφανοῦν αἱ πόλεις τοὺς αὐτο-  
 3 κράτορας εἰώθασιν), τῶν τε ἐπιτηδείων ἃ πολλὰ  
 καὶ πανταχόθεν τὰ μὲν προῖκα τὰ δὲ καὶ πρό-  
 σαναλίσκοντες ἐσεπρασσόμεθα, ἃ<sup>2</sup> πάντα ἐκεῖνος  
 τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐχαρίζετο ἢ καὶ ἐκαπήλευεν,  
 καὶ τῶν δώρων ἃ καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἰδιωτῶν τῶν  
 πλουσίων καὶ παρὰ τῶν δήμων προσήτει,  
 4 τῶν τε τελῶν τῶν τε ἄλλων ἃ καινὰ προσ-  
 κατέδειξεν, καὶ τοῦ τῆς δεκάτης ἦν ἀντὶ  
 τῆς εἰκοστῆς ὑπὲρ τε τῶν ἀπελευθερουμένων,  
 καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν καταλειπομένων τισὶ κλήρων, καὶ  
 δωρεᾶς ἐποίησε πάσης,<sup>3</sup> τὰς τε διαδοχὰς καὶ τὰς  
 5 ἀτελείας τὰς ἐπὶ τούτοις τὰς δεδομένας τοῖς πάνυ  
 προσήκουσι τῶν τελευτώντων καταλύσας (οὐ  
 ἔνεκα καὶ Ῥωμαίους πάντας τοὺς ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ  
 αὐτοῦ, λόγῳ μὲν τιμῶν, ἔργῳ δὲ ὅπως πλείω  
 αὐτῷ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ τοιούτου προσίη<sup>4</sup> διὰ τὸ τοὺς  
 ξένους τὰ πολλὰ αὐτῶν μὴ συντελεῖν, ἀπέδειξεν)  
 6 —ἔξω δὴ τούτων ἀπάντων καὶ οἰκίας αὐτῷ παν-  
 τοδαπὰς, ἐπειδὴ τῆς Ῥώμης ἐξώρμησε, καὶ κατα-  
 λύσεις πολυτελεῖς ἐν μέσαις ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ταῖς  
 βραχυτάταις οἰκείοις δαπανήμασι κατασκευάζειν  
 ἠναγκαζόμεθα, ἐν αἷς οὐχ ὅσον οὐκ ἐνώκησέ ποτε,  
 7 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ὄψεσθαι αὐτῶν τινὰ ἔμελλε. προσέτι  
 καὶ θέατρα κυνηγετικά, καὶ ἵπποδρόμους παντα-  
 χοῦ, ὅπουπερ καὶ ἐχείμασεν ἢ καὶ χειμάσειν  
 ἠλπισε, κατεσκευάσαμεν, μηδὲν παρ' αὐτοῦ  
 λαβόντες. καὶ αὐτίκα πάντα κατεσκάφη· οὕτω

<sup>1</sup> οἷς supplied by Val.

<sup>2</sup> ἃ supplied by Val.

<sup>3</sup> δωρεᾶς ἐποίησε πάσης Salmasius, δωρεὰς ἐποίησε πάσας  
 cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

under that name by the cities for the customary A.D. 212  
“crowning,” as it is called, of the emperors. Then there were the provisions that we were required to furnish in great quantities on all occasions, and this without receiving any remuneration and sometimes actually at additional cost to ourselves—all of which supplies he either bestowed upon the soldiers or else peddled out; and there were the gifts which he demanded from the wealthy citizens and from the various communities; and the taxes, both the new ones which he promulgated and the ten per cent. tax that he instituted in place of the five per cent. tax applying to the emancipation of slaves, to bequests, and to all legacies; for he abolished the right of succession and exemption from taxes which had been granted in such cases to those who were closely related to the deceased. This was the reason why he made all the people in his empire Roman citizens; nominally he was honouring them, but his real purpose was to increase his revenues by this means, inasmuch as aliens did not have to pay most of these taxes. But apart from all these burdens, we were also compelled to build at our own expense all sorts of houses for him whenever he set out from Rome, and costly lodgings in the middle of even the very shortest journeys; yet he not only never lived in them, but in some cases was not destined even to see them. Moreover, we constructed amphitheatres and race-courses wherever he spent the winter or expected to spend it, all without receiving any contribution from him; and they were all promptly demolished, the sole reason

---

<sup>4</sup> προσίη Rk., προσῆι cod. Peir.



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πως διὰ τοῦτο μόνον ἐγένετο, ἵν' ἡμεῖς ἐπιτριβῶμεν.—Exc. Val. 365, 366 (p. 745), Xiph. 330, 2-32 R. St.

- 10 Αὐτὸς δὲ τὰ χρήματα ἔς τε τοὺς στρατιώτας, ὡς ἔφαμεν, καὶ ἔς θηρία ἵππους τε ἐδαπάνησεν. Πάμπολλα γάρ τοι καὶ θηρία καὶ βοτάνη, τὰ μὲν πλείστα παρ' ἡμῶν καὶ ἀνάγκη λαμβάνων, ἤδη δὲ τινα καὶ ὠνούμενος, ἀπεκτίννυε, καὶ ποτε ἑκατὸν ὕς ἅμα αὐτοχειρία ἔσφαξεν. ἤρματη-  
 2 λάτει τε<sup>1</sup> τῇ οὐνετίῳ<sup>2</sup> στολῇ χρώμενος. ἦν γὰρ ἔς πάντα καὶ θερμότατος καὶ κουφότατος, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις εἶχε καὶ τὸ πανούργον τῆς μητρὸς καὶ τῶν Σύρων, ὅθεν ἐκείνη ἦν. ἀγωνοθέτην δὲ ἢ τῶν ἐξελευθέρων τινὰ ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν πλουσίων ἐκάθιζεν, ἵνα καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ἀναλίσκηται προσεκύνει τε αὐτοὺς κάτωθεν τῇ μάστιγι, καὶ χρυσοῦς ὥσπερ τις τῶν ταπεινο-  
 3 τάτων ἦται. καὶ ἔλεγε κατὰ τὸν Ἡλίον τῇ ἤρματηλασίᾳ χρῆσθαι, καὶ ἐσεμνύετο ἐπ' αὐτῇ. οὕτω δὲ παρὰ πάντα τὸν τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ χρόνον πᾶσα ἡ γῆ ἢ ὑπακούουσα αὐτῷ ἐπορθήθη ὥστε τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ποτὲ ἐν ἵπποδρομία ἄλλα τε συμβοῆσαι καὶ ὅτι “τοὺς ζῶντας ἀπολοῦμεν,<sup>3</sup>  
 4 ἵνα τοὺς τεθνεώτας θάψωμεν.” καὶ γὰρ ἔλεγε πολλάκις ὅτι “οὐδένα ἀνθρώπων πλὴν ἐμοῦ ἀργύριον ἔχειν δεῖ, ἵνα αὐτὸ τοῖς στρατιώταις χαρίζωμαι.” καὶ ποτε τῆς Ἰουλίας ἐπιτιμησάσης αὐτῷ ὅτι πολλὰ ἔς αὐτοὺς ἀνήλισκε, καὶ εἰπούσης

<sup>1</sup> τε R. Steph., τὰ ἐν VC.

<sup>2</sup> οὐνετίῳ R. Steph., βενετίῳ VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπολοῦμεν VC, καλοῦμεν (?) exc. Vat., ἀπεμπολοῦμεν Planudes, ἀποδύομεν Bk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





ὅτι “ οὐκέθ' ἡμῖν οὔτε δίκαιος οὔτ' ἄδικος πόρος ὑπολείπεται,” ἀπεκρίνατο, τὸ ξίφος δείξας, ὅτι “ θάρσει, μήτερ· ἕως γὰρ ἂν τοῦτ' ἔχωμεν,<sup>1</sup> οὐδὲν ἡμᾶς ἐπιλείψει χρήματα.”

11 Καὶ μέντοι καὶ τοῖς κολακεύουσιν αὐτὸν καὶ κτήματα καὶ χρήματα ἀπένεμεν.—*Xiph.* 330, 32–331, 21 R. St.

1<sup>a</sup> “ Ὅτι ὁ Ἰούλιος Παῦλος ὑπατικὸς ἀνὴρ ψιθυρὸς καὶ σκωπτικὸς καὶ οὐδὲ αὐτῶν τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων ἀπεχόμενος, ὃν καὶ ὁ Σευῆρος φυλακῇ ἀδέσμῳ παραδέδωκεν. ὡς δὲ ἐν φρουραῖς ὦν ἀπέσκωπτεν εἰς τοὺς βασιλεῖς, μεταπεμφάμενος ὁ Σευῆρος ὤμνυ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ ἐκτεμεῖν. ὁ δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο· “ ἐκτεμεῖν αὐτὴν δύνασαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐφ' ὅσον δὲ αὐτὴν ἔχω, οὔτε σὺ οὔτε ἐγὼ κατασχεῖν αὐτὴν δύναμαι,” ὥστε γελάσαντα τὸν Σευῆρον ἀπολύσαι αὐτόν.—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat.* 142 (p. 229 Mai. = p. 213, 11–19 Dind.).

1<sup>2</sup> Ἰουνίῳ γοῦν Παυλίνῳ<sup>3</sup> πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας ἐχαρίσατο, ὅτι καὶ ἄκων διασιλλῶσαί<sup>4</sup> τι αὐτὸν σκωπτόλης ὦν προήχθη· ἔφη γὰρ αὐτὸν ὀργιζομένῳ τινὶ<sup>5</sup> εἰκέναι, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὸ θυμοειδέστερόν πως ἑαυτὸν ἐσχημάτιζεν.<sup>6</sup> οὐδὲν γὰρ

<sup>1</sup> ἔχωμεν H. Steph., ἔχομεν VC.

<sup>2</sup> δύνασαι Bk., δύνασθαι cod.

<sup>3</sup> Παυλίνῳ (Παυλλίνῳ) H. Steph., παλλίνῳ VC.

<sup>4</sup> διασιλλῶσαί Reim., διασιλῶσαί VC.

<sup>5</sup> τινὶ VC, Πανί Meineke.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. *Petr. Patr.*: ὅτι τὸν αὐτὸν Ἀντωνῖνος μεταπεμφάμενος ἐπέτρεψεν αὐτῷ γράψαι στίχους εἰς αὐτόν· ὁ δὲ τεχνικῶς ἔσκωψεν· εἶπεν γὰρ αὐτόν ἐν παντὶ καιρῷ εἰκέναι θυμουμένῳ· καὶ τοῦτο μὲν ὡς σκώπτων εἶπεν, ἐκείνον δὲ σφόδρα ἐθεράπευσεν· ἤθελε γὰρ δεινὸς καὶ ἄγριος καὶ ἀπότομος αἰεὶ φαίνεσθαι· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο αὐτῷ εἴκοσι μυριάδας. . . .—*Exc. Vat.* 143.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

them and said, "There is no longer any source of revenue, either just or unjust, left to us," he replied, exhibiting his sword, "Be of good cheer, mother: for as long as we have this, we shall not run short of money." A.D. 212

Moreover to those who flattered him he distributed both money and goods.

Julius Paulus,<sup>1</sup> a man of consular rank, was a gossip and jester, sparing not even the emperors themselves, and Severus caused him to be placed in free custody. When he still continued, even under guard, to jest at the expense of the sovereigns, Severus sent for him and swore that he would cut off his head. But Paulus replied: "Yes, you can cut it off, but as long as I have it, neither you nor I can restrain it." So Severus laughed and let him off.

He bestowed on Junius Paulinus a million sesterces because the man, who was a jester, had been led to crack a joke at the emperor's expense without meaning to do so.<sup>2</sup> For Paulinus had said that Antoninus looked as if he were angry, the fact being that the emperor was wont to assume a somewhat savage expression.<sup>3</sup> Indeed, he had no regard whatever

<sup>1</sup> Probably an error for Junius Paulinus, the form given by Xiphilinus just below.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Patric.: "Antoninus, sending for this same man, permitted him to write some verses against himself. Now this man was an artist in jesting, for he said that Antoninus looked all the time as if he were in a rage; he said this as a jest, but he thereby flattered the emperor greatly, since he always wished to appear terrible, fierce, and abrupt. And Antoninus accordingly [gave] him [five and] twenty myriads" [of denarii] (=one million sesterces).

<sup>3</sup> The point seems to be that Paulinus had said in jest, "You seem to be angry," really thinking that his angry expression was his usual pose, when in fact Antoninus was angry.



τῶν καλῶν ἐλογίζετο· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἔμαθέ τι αὐτῶν, ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς ὠμολόγει, διόπερ καὶ ἐν ὀλιγωρίᾳ ἡμᾶς τοὺς τι παιδείας ἐχόμενον εἰδότας ἐποιεῖτο. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Σεουήρος καὶ πάνυ πᾶσι τοῖς ἐς ἀρετὴν τείνουσι καὶ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα καὶ κατὰ τὴν  
 3 ψυχὴν ἥσκησεν αὐτόν, ὥστε καὶ αὐτοκράτορα ἤδη ὄντα καὶ διδασκάλους συνεῖναι καὶ τὸ πολὺ τῆς ἡμέρας φιλοσοφεῖν· ἐξηραλοῖφει τε, καὶ ἵππευε καὶ ἐς πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑπτακοσίους σταδίους, καὶ προσέτι καὶ νήχεσθαι καὶ ἐν κλύδωνι ἥσκητο.<sup>1</sup> ὁ δὲ ἐκ μὲν τούτων τρόπον τινὰ ἐρρώσθη, τῆς δὲ δὴ παιδείσεως ὡς οὐδὲ τοῦνομα αὐτῆς  
 4 πώποτε ἀκήκοὺς ἐπελάθετο. οὐ μὲντοι καὶ κακορρήμων ἢ κακογνώμων ἦν, ἀλλὰ καὶ συνίει τὰ πολλὰ ὀξύτατα καὶ ἔφραζεν ἐτοιμότατα· τῇ τε γὰρ ἐξουσίᾳ καὶ τῇ προπετείᾳ, τῷ πάνθ' ὁμοίως τὰ ἐπελθόντα<sup>2</sup> οἱ ἀπερισκέπτως ἐκλαλεῖν καὶ τῷ μηδὲν αὐτῶν ἐκφαίνειν αἰσχύνεσθαι, καὶ ἐπιτυχία τινὶ πολλάκις περιέπιπτε.—Xiph. 331, 21—332, 5, Exc. Val. 367 (p. 745), Suid. s.v. Ἀντωνῖνος βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων.

5 "Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς αὐτογνώμων<sup>3</sup> πολλὰ ἐσφάλῃ· πάντα τε γὰρ οὐχ ὅτι εἰδέναί ἀλλὰ καὶ μόνος εἰδέναί ἤθελε, καὶ πάντα οὐχ ὅτι δύνασθαι ἀλλὰ καὶ μόνος δύνασθαι ἠβούλετο, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οὔτε τινὶ συμβούλῳ ἐχρῆτο καὶ τοῖς χρηστόν τι εἰδόσιν ἐφθόνηι· ἐφίλησε μὲν γὰρ οὐδένα πώποτε, ἐμίσησε δὲ πάντας τοὺς προφέροντας

<sup>1</sup> ἥσκητο VC, ἥσκεῖτο cod. Peir. Suid.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπελθόντα VC, προσιστάμενα cod. Peir., προῖστάμενα Suid.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



ἐν τινί, μάλιστα δὲ οὐδὲ μάλιστα ἀγαπᾶν προσε-  
 6 ποιεῖτο· καὶ αὐτῶν συχνούς καὶ διέφθειρεν  
 τρόπον τινά. ἐφόνευε μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ  
 φανεροῦ πολλούς· ἤδη δὲ καὶ πέμπων τινὰς ἐς  
 7 ἔθνη μὴ ἐπιτήδεια σφίσιν, ἀλλ' ἐναντίαν<sup>1</sup> τῇ  
 τοῦ σώματος αὐτῶν καταστάσει τὴν τοῦ ἀέρος  
 ἀκрасίαν ἔχοντα, οὕτως αὐτούς ὡς καὶ πάνυ  
 τιμῶν ὑπεξήρει, τοὺς μὲν καύμασι τοὺς δὲ  
 ψύχεσιν ἀκράτοις, οἷς οὐκ ἔχαιρεν, ἐκδιδούς. εἰ  
 δ' οὖν καὶ ἐφείδετό τινων μὴ ἀποκτεῖναί σφας,  
 ἀλλ' ἐπίεζε γε αὐτούς ὥστε καὶ † κηλιδοῦσθαι.†<sup>2</sup>  
 —Exc. Val. 368 (p. 746).

12 Τὸ μὲν οὖν σύμπαν τοιοῦτος ἦν. ἐν δὲ τοῖς  
 πολέμοις ὁποῖος, ἐροῦμεν.—Xiph. 332, 5, 6 R. St.

1<sup>a</sup> . . . Ὅτι Ἄγβαρος<sup>3</sup> ὁ τῶν Ὀσροηνῶν βασιλεὺς  
 ἐπειδὴ ἄπαξ ἐν κράτει<sup>4</sup> τῶν ὁμοφύλων ἐγένετο,  
 οὐδὲν ὅ τι τῶν δεινοτάτων τοὺς προέχοντας  
 αὐτῶν οὐκ ἐξειργάσατο. λόγῳ μὲν ἐς τὰ τῶν  
 Ῥωμαίων ἤθη μεθίστασθαι ἠνάγκαζεν, ἔργῳ δὲ  
 τῆς κατ' αὐτῶν ἐξουσίας ἀπλήστως ἐνεφορεῖτο.—  
 Exc. Val. 369 (p. 746).

1<sup>2</sup> Ἡπατηκῶς γὰρ τὸν βασιλέα τῶν Ὀσροηνῶν  
 Αὔγαρον ὡς δὴ παρὰ φίλον αὐτὸν ἤκειν, ἔπειτα  
 συλλαβὼν ἔδησε, καὶ τὴν Ὀσροηνὴν οὕτως  
 ἀβασίλευτον οὔσαν λοιπὸν ἐχειρώσατο.

Τὸν δὲ τῶν Ἀρμενίων βασιλέα διαφερόμενον  
 μετὰ τῶν ἰδίων παίδων ἐκάλεσε μὲν φιλικοῖς  
 γράμμασιν ὡς δὴ εἰρηνεύσων αὐτούς, ἔδρασε δὲ  
 καὶ περὶ<sup>5</sup> τούτους ἅ καὶ περὶ τὸν Αὔγαρον.

<sup>1</sup> ἐναντίαν Reim., ἐνανταί cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> κηλιδοῦσθαι corrupt? ἐκκενοῦσθαι Rk., κολοβοῦσθαι St.

<sup>3</sup> For this spelling see note on 68. 21, 1.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

those whom he pretended to love most; and he A.D. 212  
 destroyed many of them in one way or another. Many he murdered openly; but others he would send to uncongenial provinces whose climate was injurious to their state of health and thus, while pretending to honour them greatly, he quietly got rid of them by exposing those whom he did not like to excessive heat or cold. Hence, even if there were some whom he refrained from putting to death, yet he subjected them to such hardships that his hands were in fact stained with their blood.<sup>1</sup>

Such was his character in general; I will now state what sort of person he was in war.

Abgarus, king of the Osroëni, when he had once A.D. 213(?)  
 got control of the kindred tribes, visited upon their leaders all the worst forms of cruelty. Nominally he was compelling them to change to Roman customs, but in fact he was indulging his authority over them to the full.

[Antoninus] tricked the king of the Osroëni, Abgarus, inducing him to visit him as a friend, and then arresting and imprisoning him; and so, Osroëne being thus left without a king, he subdued it.

When the king of the Armenians was quarrelling with his own sons, Antoninus summoned him in a friendly letter, pretending that he would make peace between them; but he treated them as he had treated Abgarus. The Armenians, however,

<sup>1</sup> This seems to be about the meaning, if the text is not corrupt, as most editors assume it to be; but possibly Dio used a word referring to the victims, such as "perished."

---

<sup>4</sup> ἐν κράτει Bs., ἐγκράτει cod. Peir.

<sup>5</sup> περί Η. Steph., παρά VC.



2 οὐ μὴν καὶ οἱ Ἀρμένιοι προσεχώρησαν αὐτῷ,  
ἀλλ' ἐς ὄπλα ἐχώρησαν, καὶ οὐκέτ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup>  
τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲν ἐπίστευσεν, ὥστε καὶ ἔργῳ  
αὐτὸν ἐκμαθεῖν ὅσον αὐτοκράτορι ζημίωμά ἐστι  
τό τι ἀπατηλὸν πρὸς φίλους πράξαι.—Xiph. 332,  
7—16 R. St.

2<sup>a</sup> "Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς μέγιστον ἐμεγαλοφρόνει ὅτι τοῦ  
Οὐολογαίου<sup>2</sup> τοῦ τῶν Πάρθων βασιλέως τε-  
λευτήσαντος οἱ παῖδες περὶ τῆς βασιλείας  
ἐμάχοντο, ὡς ἐξ ἰδίας παρασκευῆς τὸ κατὰ τύχην  
συμβᾶν γεγονὸς προσποιούμενος. οὕτω που  
σφόδρα αἰεὶ καὶ τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ τῇ διχοστασίᾳ τῇ  
τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ τῇ τῶν ἀλλοτρίων ἀλληλοφονίᾳ  
ἔχαιρεν.—Exc. Val. 370 (p. 746).

3 Οὐκ ᾔκνησε δὲ γράψαι πρὸς τὸ συνέδριον καὶ  
περὶ τῶν ἐν Πάρθοις βασιλευόντων, ἀδελφῶν τε  
ὄντων καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους στασιαζόντων, ὅτι ἡ  
τῶν ἀδελφῶν διαφορὰ μέγα τι κακὸν τὸ κοινὸν  
τῶν Πάρθων ἐργάζεται,<sup>3</sup> ὥσπερ που τῶν βαρβα-  
ρικῶν πραγμάτων φθαρῆναι διὰ τοῦτο δυναμένων,  
τῶν δὲ Ῥωμαϊκῶν σεσωσμένων ἀλλ' οὐκ ἄρδην  
4 τρόπον τινὰ ἀνατετραμμένων, οὐ κατ' ἐκείνο  
μόνον ὅτι ἐπὶ μεγάλῳ τῶν ἀνθρώπων κακῷ  
τοσαῦτα καὶ τοιαῦτα τῆς τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σφαγῆς  
ὑποφόνια τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐδεδώκει, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ  
πάμπολλοι ἐσυκοφαντήθησαν, οὐχ ὅπως οἱ  
ἐπιστείλαντές τι ἢ δωροφορήσαντες<sup>4</sup> αὐτῷ ἢ  
Καίσαρι ἔτι ὄντι ἢ καὶ αὐτοκράτορι γενομένῳ,  
ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἷς μηδεπώποτε πράγμα  
5 πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνει. καὶ εἴ γέ τις ἔγραψε τὸ

<sup>1</sup> αὐτῷ Reim., αὐτῶν VC:

<sup>2</sup> Οὐολογαίου Bk., βολογαίου cod. Peir.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὄνομα τὸ τοῦ Γέτα μόνον ἢ εἶπε μόνον, εὐθὺς ἀπόλετο.<sup>1</sup> ὅθεν οὐδ' ἐν ταῖς κωμωδίαις οἱ ποιηταὶ ἔτι αὐτῷ ἐχρῶντο· καὶ γὰρ καὶ αἱ οὐσίαι πάντων ὧν ἐν ταῖς διαθήκαις αὐτοῦ τὸ ὄνομα γεγραμμένον εὐρέθη ἐδημοσιώθησαν.—Xiph. 332, 16—30 R. St.

6 “Ὅτι πολλὰ καὶ ἀργυρολογίας ἔνεκα ἐποίει.

“Ὅτι καὶ μῖσος πρὸς τὸν τετελευτηκότα ἀδελφὸν ἐπεδείκνυτο καταλύσας τὴν τῶν γενεσίων αὐτοῦ τιμὴν, καὶ τοῖς τὰς εἰκόνας αὐτοῦ βαστάσασι λίθοις ὠργίζετο, καὶ τὸ νόμισμα τὸ προφέρον αὐτὸν συνεχώνευσεν. καὶ οὐδὲ ταῦτα ἀπέχρησεν αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τότε μάλιστα ἀνοσιουργεῖν ἐπετήδευσε καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους μαιφονεῖν ἠνάγκαζεν, ὥσπερ τινὰ ἐναγισμὸν ἐτήσιον τῷ ἀδελφῷ ποιούμενος.—Exc. Val. 371 (p. 746).

13, 3 “Ὅτι τοιαῦτα ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου φόνῳ φρονῶν καὶ πράττων χαίρειν<sup>2</sup> τῇ τῶν βαρβάρων ἀδελφῶν διχοστασίᾳ ὡς καὶ μέγα τι κακὸν ἐκ τούτου τῶν Πάρθων πεισομένων.

Οὐ μέντοι καὶ τὰ Κελτικὰ ἔθνη οὐθ' ἠδονὴν οὐτε σοφίας ἢ ἀνδρείας προσποίησίν τινα ἠνεγκεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ καὶ ἀπατεῶνα καὶ εὐήθη καὶ δειλότατον αὐτὸν ἐξήλεγξεν ὄντα.—Exc. Val. 372 (p. 749).

4 “Ὅτι ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος ἐς τοὺς Ἀλαμαννοὺς<sup>3</sup> στρατεύσας διέταπτεν, εἴ πού τι χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον πρὸς ἐνοίκησιν εἶδεν, “ἐνταῦθα φρούριον τειχισθήτω, ἐνταῦθα πόλις οἰκοδομηθήτω.” καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ἀπόλετο H. Steph., ἀπόλυτο VC.

<sup>2</sup> χαίρειν], ἔχαιρε Bk., χαίρειν ἔφη Bs.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

one so much as wrote the name Geta or even uttered it, he was immediately put to death. Hence the poets no longer used it even in comedies;<sup>1</sup> and in fact the possessions of all those in whose wills the name appeared were confiscated. A.D. 213(?)

Much that he did was done for the purpose of raising money.

He exhibited his hatred for his dead brother by abolishing the observance of his birthday, and he vented his anger upon the stones that had supported his statues, and melted down the coinage that displayed his features. And not content with even this, he now more than ever practised unholy rites, and would force others to share his pollution, by making a kind of annual offering to his brother's Manes.

Though feeling and acting thus with regard to his brother's murder, he took delight in the dissension of the barbarian brothers, on the ground that the Parthians would suffer some great harm because of it.

The Germanic nations, however, afforded him A.D. 213 neither pleasure nor any specious claim to wisdom or courage, but proved him to be a downright cheat, a simpleton, and an arrant coward.

Antoninus made a campaign against the Alamanni and whenever he saw a spot suitable for habitation, he would order, "There let a fort be erected. There let a city be built." And he gave these

<sup>1</sup> Geta was a common name for slaves in Latin comedy, as it had been in the Greek originals; originally it was an ethnic name like Syrus.

---

<sup>3</sup> Ἀλαμαννούς Bk., ἄλβανούς cod. Peir.



ἐπωνυμίας ἤγε τινὰς τοῖς τόποις ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἐπωνόμαζε, τῶν ἐπιχωρίων μὴ ἀλλοιουμένων· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἠγνόουν, οἱ δὲ παίζειν αὐτὸν ἐδόκουν.  
 5 ἔξ οὗ δὴ καταφρονήσας αὐτῶν οὐδὲ ἐκείνων ἀπέσχετο, ἀλλ' οἷς συμμάχησων ἀφίχθαι ἔλεγεν, τούτους<sup>1</sup> τὰ τῶν πολεμιωτάτων ἔδρασε· συνεκάλεσε γὰρ τὴν ἡλικίαν αὐτῶν ὡς καὶ μισθοφόρησους, καὶ πᾶσαν ἀπὸ παραγγέλματος, αὐτὸς τὴν ἀσπίδα ἀνάδειξας, ἐνεκυκλώσατο καὶ κατέκοψε, καὶ τοὺς λοιπούς, περιπέμψας ἰππέας, συνέλαβεν.—Exc. Val. 373 (p. 749).

6 Ὅτι ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος Πανδίονα, ἄνδρα πρότερον μὲν ἠνιόχων ὑπηρέτην γενόμενον, ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ τῷ πρὸς Ἀλαμαννοὺς<sup>2</sup> ἄρματηλατοῦντα, αὐτῷ καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἑταῖρον ὄντα καὶ σύστρατιώτην, ἐπήνεσεν ἐν τῇ γερούσιᾳ διὰ γραμμάτων ὡς καὶ ἐκ κινδύνου τινὸς ἐξαισίου ὑπ' αὐτοῦ σωθεὶς, οὐδ' ἠσχύνθη πλείονα ἐκείνῳ χάριν ἢ τοῖς στρατιώταις, οὓς καὶ ἡμῶν αἰεὶ κρείττους ἦγεν, ἐχων.<sup>3</sup>—Exc. Val. 374 (p. 749).

7 Ὅτι τῶν ἐλλογιμωτάτων οὓς ἔσφαξεν ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος ἀτάφους τινὰς ρίπτεσθαι ἐκέλευσε.<sup>4</sup>—Exc. Val. 375 (p. 749).

Ὅτι τὸ τοῦ Σύλλου μνημεῖον ἀναζητήσας ἐπεσκεύασε,<sup>5</sup> τῷ τε Μεσομήδει τῷ τοὺς κιθαρωδικοὺς νόμους συγγράψαντι κενοτάφιον ἔχωσε, τῷ μὲν ὅτι καὶ κιθαρωδεῖν ἐμάνθανεν, ἐκείνῳ δὲ ὅτι τὴν ὠμότητα αὐτοῦ ἐζήλου.—Exc. Val. 376 (p. 749) = Suid. s. v. Μεσομήδης.

<sup>1</sup> τούτους Reim., τούτοις cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀλαμαννοὺς Bk., ἀλαμβαννοὺς cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> ἦγεν ἐχων Bk., εἶχεν cod. Peir.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



13, 1 Ἐν μέντοι ταῖς ἀναγκαίαις<sup>1</sup> καὶ κατεπειγού-  
 σαῖς στρατείαις λίτος ἦν καὶ ἀπέριττος, τὰ μὲν  
 διακονικὰ ὑπηρετήματα καὶ πάνυ ἀκριβῶς ἐξ  
 ἴσου τοῖς ἄλλοις διαπονούμενος (καὶ γὰρ συνε-  
 βάδιζε τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ συνέτρεχε, μὴ  
 λουτρῶ χρώμενος, μὴ τὴν ἐσθῆτα ἀλλάσσειν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ πᾶν ἔργον συνεργαζόμενος καὶ πᾶσαν  
 2 τροφήν τὴν αὐτὴν ἐκείνοις αἰρούμενος· καὶ πολλά-  
 κισ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς προέχοντας τῶν πολεμίων  
 πέμπων προεκαλεῖτο<sup>2</sup> αὐτοὺς ἐς μονομαχίαν), τὰ  
 δὲ δὴ στρατηγικά, ὧν πέρ που καὶ μάλιστα  
 διαπεφυκέναι αὐτὸν ἐχρῆν, ἤκιστα καλῶς μετα-  
 χειριζόμενος, ὡς ἂν τῆς νίκης ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς  
 ὑπηρετήμασιν ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ  
 οὔσης.

14 Ἐπολέμησε καὶ πρὸς τινὰς Κέννους, Κελτικὸν  
 ἔθνος· οὗς λέγεται μετὰ τοσοῦτου θυμοῦ προσ-  
 πέσειν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ὥστε καὶ τὰ βέλη, οἷς  
 ὑπὸ τῶν Ὀσρόηνων ἐτιτρώσκοντο, τοῖς στόμασιν  
 ἐκ τῶν σαρκῶν ἀποσπᾶν, ἵνα μὴ τὰς χεῖρας ἀπὸ  
 2 τῶν σφαγῶν αὐτῶν ἀποδιατρίβωσιν. οὐ μέντοι  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ τὸ τῆς ἥττης ὄνομα πολλῶν  
 χρήμάτων ἀποδόμενοι συνεχώρησαν αὐτῷ ἐς τὴν  
 Γερμανίαν ἀποσωθῆναι.<sup>3</sup> τούτων γυναῖκες ἀλοῦ-  
 σαι ὑπὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἐρωτήσαντος αὐτὰς τοῦ  
 Ἀντωνίνου πότερον πραθῆναι ἢ φονευθῆναι  
 βούλονται, τοῦθ' εἶλοντο.<sup>4</sup> ἔπειτ' ἀπεμποληθεῖσαι

<sup>1</sup> ἀναγκαίαις Rk., ἀνάγκαις VC Zon.

<sup>2</sup> προεκαλεῖτο Zon., παρεκαλεῖτο VC.

<sup>3</sup> Petr. Patr. begins his account: ὅτι Ἀντωνῖνος κατὰ Ἀλαμαννῶν ἐξορμήσας χρήμασι τὴν δοκοῦσαν νίκην ἐπρίατο.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. 377: ὅτι τῶν Χάττων αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ τῶν



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

On necessary and urgent campaigns, however, he A.D. 213  
was simple and frugal, taking his part scrupulously in the menial duties on terms of equality with the rest. Thus, he would march with the soldiers and run with them, neither bathing nor changing his clothing, but helping them in every task and choosing exactly the same food as they had; and he would often send to the enemy's leaders and challenge them to single combat. The duties of a commander, however, in which he ought to have been particularly well versed, he performed in a very unsatisfactory manner, as if he thought that victory lay in the performance of the humble duties mentioned rather than in good generalship.

He waged war also against the Cenni, a Germanic tribe. These warriors are said to have assailed the Romans with the utmost fierceness, even using their teeth to pull from their flesh the missiles with which the Osroëni wounded them, so that they might have their hands free for slaying their foes without interruption. Nevertheless, even they accepted a defeat in name in return for a large sum of money and allowed him to make his escape back into the province of Germany.<sup>1</sup> Some of their women who were captured by the Romans, upon being asked<sup>2</sup> by Antoninus whether they wished to be sold or slain, chose the latter fate; then, upon

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Patric. : "Antoninus, after setting out against the Alamanni, bought for money his alleged victory."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. : "The women of the Chatti and Alamanni who had been captured would nevertheless not endure a servile fate, but upon being asked," etc.

---

*Ἀλαμαννῶν (ἀλαμβαννῶν cod.) οὐ μὴν ὄσαι γε καὶ ἐάλωσαν δουλοπρεπές τι ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλὰ πυθομένου τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου, κτέ.*



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πᾶσαι μὲν ἑαυτάς, εἰσὶ δ' αἱ καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἀπέκτειναν.—Xiph. 332; 31—333, 18 R. St.

3 "Ὅτι πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ τῷ ὠκεανῷ περὶ τὰς τοῦ Ἄλβιδος ἐκβολὰς οἰκούντων ἐπρεσβεύσαντο πρὸς αὐτὸν φιλίαν αἰτοῦντες, ἵνα χρήματα λάβωσιν. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ οὕτως ἐπεπράγει, συχνοὶ αὐτῷ ἐπέθεντο πολεμήσειν ἀπειλοῦντες, οἷς πᾶσι συνέθετο. καὶ γὰρ εἰ καὶ παρὰ γνώμην αὐτοῖς ἐλέγετο, ἀλλ' ὀρώντες τοὺς χρυσοῦς ἐδουλοῦντο· ἀληθεῖς γὰρ τοὺς χρυσοῦς αὐτοῖς ἐδωρεῖτο. τοῖς δὲ δὴ Ῥωμαίοις<sup>1</sup> κίβδηλον καὶ τὸ ἀργύριον καὶ τὸ χρυσίον παρεῖχεν<sup>2</sup> τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ μολίβδου καταργυρούμενον, τὸ δὲ ἐκ χαλκοῦ καταχρυσούμενον ἐσκευάζετο.—Exc. Val. 378 (p. 750), Xiph. 333, 18—20 R. St.

15 "Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς τὰ μὲν ἄντικρυς ὡς καὶ καλὰ καὶ ἐπαίνου ἄξια, καὶ τὰ αἰσχιστα, ἐφανέρου, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἄκων δι' αὐτῶν ὧν ἀντικατεσκευάζεν ἐξέφαινε, ὥσπερ πού καὶ περὶ τῶν χρημάτων.—Exc. Val. 379 (p. 750).

2 "Ὅτι πᾶσαν τὴν γῆν πᾶσαν δὲ τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπόρθησεν ὁ Ἄντωνῖνος, καὶ οὐδὲν ὅ τι τῶν ἀπάντων ἀκάκωτον κατέλιπεν.—Exc. Val. 380 (p. 750).

"Ὅτι τὸν Ἄντωνῖνον ἐκφρονα καὶ παραπλήγα αἱ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπώδαι ἐπεποιήκεσαν<sup>3</sup> ἀκούοντες γὰρ τινες τῶν Ἀλαμαννῶν<sup>4</sup> ἔφασαν ὅτι μαγανείαις τισὶν ἐπ' ἐκπλήξει τῶν φρενῶν αὐτοῦ

<sup>1</sup> Ῥωμαῖοι Val., ῥωμαίων cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> Xiphilinus begins: τῷ οὖν Ἄντωνίνῳ τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ τὸ νόμισμα κίβδηλον ἦν, τὸ τε ἀργύριον καὶ τὸ χρυσίον δὲ παρεῖχεν ἡμῖν.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 κέχρηται. ἐνόσει μὲν γὰρ καὶ τῷ σώματι τὰ  
 μὲν ἐμφανέσι τὰ δὲ καὶ ἀρρήτοις ἀρρωστήμασιν,  
 ἐνόσει δὲ καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ πικροῖς τισὶ φαντάσμασι,  
 καὶ πολλάκις γε<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἐλαύνεσθαι ὑπὸ τε τοῦ  
 4 πατρὸς ὑπὸ τε τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ξιφηρῶν ἐδόκει. καὶ  
 διὰ ταῦτα ἐψυχαγώγησε μὲν, ὅπως τινὰ ἄκεσιν  
 αὐτῶν λάβῃ, ἄλλας τέ τινας καὶ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς  
 τοῦ τε Κομμόδου ψυχὴν, εἶπε δ' οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν αὐτῷ  
 πλὴν τοῦ Κομμόδου· τῷ<sup>2</sup> γὰρ Σεουήρῳ καὶ ὁ  
 Γέτας, ὡς φασι, καὶ ἄκλητος ἐφέσπετο. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ  
 ἐκεῖνος ἐξέφηεν οὐδὲν ὠφελῆσαν<sup>3</sup> αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ  
 5 καὶ πᾶν τούναντίον, ὥστε καὶ προσεκφοβῆσαι.<sup>4</sup>  
 ἔφη γὰρ ταῦτα,

“στεῖχε δίκης ἄσσον, θεοὶ ἦν σ’<sup>5</sup> αἰτοῦσι  
 Σεουήρῳ,”

εἶθ’ ἕτερόν τι, καὶ ἐπὶ τελευτῆς

“ἐν<sup>6</sup> κρυφίοισι τόποισιν<sup>7</sup> ἔχων δυσαλθέα  
 νοῦσον.”

Ἐπὶ μὲν δὴ τούτοις δημοσιευθεῖσι πολλοὶ  
 ἐπηρεάσθησαν· ἐκείνῳ δὲ οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ τῶν θεῶν  
 οὐδὲν οὔτε ἐς τὴν τοῦ σώματος οὔτε<sup>8</sup> ἐς τὴν  
 τῆς ψυχῆς ἴασιν φέρον, καίτοι πάντα τοὺς  
 6 ἐπιφανεστάτους θεράπευσαντι, ἔχρησεν. ἀφ’  
 οὐπερ ἐναργέστατα διεδείχθη ὅτι μήτε τοῖς  
 ἀναθήμασι μήτε ταῖς θυσίαις ἀλλὰ τοῖς βουλή-

<sup>1</sup> γε Val., τε cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> τῷ γὰρ—προσεκφοβῆσαι om. VC.

<sup>3</sup> οὐδὲν ὠφελῆσαν Capps, τὸ ὠφελῆσαν Bk., ὠφελῆσαι cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> προσεκφοβῆσαι Reim., προεκφοβῆσαι cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

out of his mind. For he was sick not only in body, A.D. 213 partly from visible and partly from secret ailments, but in mind as well, suffering from certain distressing visions, and often he thought he was being pursued by his father and by his brother, armed with swords. Therefore he called up spirits to find some remedy against them, among others the spirit of his father and that of Commodus. But not one of them spoke a word to him except Commodus; as for Severus, they say that Geta accompanied him, though unsummoned. Yet not even Commodus said anything to help him, but, quite the contrary, so that he terrified him all the more; for this is what he said:

“Draw nearer judgment, which gods demand of thee for Severus,”

then something else, and finally:

“Having in secret placed a malady hard to be cured.”

For publishing these facts many were treated with gross indignities. But to Antoninus no one even of the gods gave any response that conduced to healing either his body or his mind, although he paid homage to all the more prominent ones. This showed most clearly that they regarded, not his votive offerings or his sacrifices, but only his purposes

---

<sup>5</sup> θεοί ἦν σ' Rk., θεοί ἦν Fabr., τὴν θεοί σ' v. Herw., θεοῦ δίκης cod. Peir.

<sup>6</sup> ἐν supplied by Bk.

<sup>7</sup> τόποισιν cod. Peir., τόποις VC.

<sup>8</sup> οὔτε . . . οὔτε Val., οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ cod. Peir.



μάσι καὶ ταῖς πράξεσιν αὐτοῦ προσεῖχον. οὔτε γὰρ ὁ Ἄπόλλων ὁ Γράννος οὔθ' ὁ Ἄσκληπιὸς οὔθ' ὁ Σάραπις· καίπερ πολλὰ ἱκετεύσαντι αὐτῷ πολλὰ δὲ καὶ προσκαρτερήσαντι ὠφέλησεν. ἔπεμψε γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀποδημῶν καὶ εὐχὰς καὶ θυσίας καὶ ἀναθήματα, καὶ πολλοὶ καθ' ἑκάστην  
 7 οἱ<sup>1</sup> τοιοῦτό τι φέροντες διέθρον· ἦλθε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὡς καὶ τῇ παρουσίᾳ τι ἰσχύσων, καὶ ἔπραξεν πάνθ' ὅσα οἱ θρησκευόντες τι ποιούσιν, ἔτυχε δ' οὐδενὸς τῶν ἐς ὑγίειαν<sup>2</sup> τεινόντων.  
 —Exc. Val. 381 (p. 750), Xiph. 333, 21–28 R. St.

16 · “Ὅτι λέγων εὐσεβέστατος πάντων ἀνθρώπων εἶναι περιττότητι μαιφονιῶν<sup>3</sup> κατεχρήσατο, τῶν ἀειπαρθένων τέσσαρας ἀποκτείνας, ὧν μίαν αὐτός, ὅτε γε καὶ ἐδύνατο, ἠσχύγκει· ὕστερον γὰρ ἐξησθένησεν πᾶσα αὐτῷ ἢ περὶ τὰ ἀφροδίσια<sup>2</sup> ἰσχύς. ἀφ' οὐπερ καὶ ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον αἰσχρουργεῖν ἐλέγετο, καὶ ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἕτεροι τῶν ὁμοιοτρόπων, οἳ οὐχ ὅτι ὠμολόγουν τοιοῦτό τι ποιεῖν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς σωτηρίας δὴ τῆς ἐκείνου πράττειν ταῦτα ἔφασκον.—Exc. Val. 382 (p. 753), Xiph. 333, 28–31 R. St.

5 “Ὅτι νεανίσκος τις ἱππεὺς νόμισμα τὴν εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ † ἐς πορνείον ἐσήνεγκεν, ἔδειξαν †<sup>4</sup> ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ τότε μὲν ὡς καὶ θανάτωθησόμενος ἐδέθη, ὕστερον<sup>2</sup> δὲ τελευτῆσαι φθάσαντος, αὐτοῦ ἀπελύθη. ἡ δὲ δὴ κόρη αὕτη, περὶ ἧς λέγω, Κλωδία Λαῖτα

<sup>1</sup> οἱ Reim., ὅτι cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ὑγίειαν Bk., ὑγείαν cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> μαιφονιῶν Bs., μαιφονίαν cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> ἐς πορνείον ἐσήνεγκεν ἔδειξαν corrupt; ἔχον ἐς πορνείον ἐσενήνεγκεν (sic) ὃ ἰδόντες τινὲς ἐνέδειξαν Bk., προφέρον ἐς πορνείον ἐσήνεγκεν, ἐνέδειξαν Bk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 ὠνομάζετο ἦτις καὶ μέγα βοῶσα, “οἶδεν αὐτὸς Ἄντωνῖνος ὅτι παρθένος εἰμί, οἶδεν αὐτὸς ὅτι καθαρεύω,” ζῶσα κατωρύγη. καὶ συνεκοινώνησαν αὐτῇ καὶ ἕτεραι τρεῖς τῆς καταδίκης, ὧν<sup>1</sup> αἱ μὲν δύο, Αὐρηλία τε Σεουήρα καὶ Πομπωνία Ῥουφίνα, ὁμοίως ἀπέθανον, Καννουτία<sup>2</sup> δὲ Κρησκευτῖνα ἑαυτὴν ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκίας ἔρριψεν.—*Exc. Val. 383* (p. 753), *Xiph. 333*, 31—334, *I R. St.*
- 4 “Ὅτι καὶ περὶ τῶν μοιχευόντων τὸ αὐτὸ ἐποίει· μοιχικώτατος γὰρ ἀνδρῶν, ἐς ὅσον γε καὶ ἠδυνήθη, γενόμενος, τοὺς ἄλλους τοιαύτην αἰτίαν ἔχοντας καὶ ἠχθαιρε καὶ ἐφόνευε παρὰ τὰ νενομισμένα. καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἀχθόμενος τιμᾶν τινὰς αὐτῶν ἀποθανόντας ἐπλάττετο.—*Exc. Val. 384* (p. 754).
- 6 “Ὅτι Ἄντωνῖνος πᾶσιν ἐπετίμα καὶ ἐνεκάλει ὅτι οὐδὲν αὐτὸν ἤτουν· καὶ ἔλεγε πρὸς πάντας· “δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι οὐ θαρρεῖτέ μοι ἐξ ὧν μὴ αἰτεῖτέ με. εἰ δὲ μὴ θαρρεῖτε, ὑποπτεύετε με, εἰ δὲ ὑποπτεύετε, φοβεῖσθε, εἰ δὲ φοβεῖσθε, μισεῖτε.” ταῦτα δὲ πρόφασιν ἐπιβουλήs ἐποιεῖτο.—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat. 145* (p. 230 *Mai.* = p. 214, 1—6 *Dind.*)
- 6<sup>a</sup> “Ὅτι Ἄντωνῖνος Κορνηφικίαν μέλλων ἀναιρεῖν, ὡς δῆθεν τιμῶν ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὴν ἐλέσθαι θάνατον ὃν βούλεται ἀποθανεῖν. ἡ δὲ κλαύσασα πολλά, καὶ μνησθεῖσα τοῦ πατρὸς Μάρκου καὶ τοῦ πάππου Ἄντωνίνου καὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Κομμόδου, τέλος ἐπήγαγεν ταῦτα· “ὦ δυστυχὲς ψυχίδιον ἐν πονηρῷ σώματι καθειργμένον, ἔξελθε, ἐλευθερώθητι, δεῖξον αὐτοῖς ὅτι Μάρκου θυγάτηρ εἶ, κὰν μὴ θέλωσιν.” καὶ ἀποθεμένη πάντα τὸν κόσμον



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

was buried alive, though protesting in a loud voice, A.D. 213  
“Antoninus himself knows that I am a virgin; he himself knows that I am pure.” Three others shared her sentence; two of them, Aurelia Severa and Pomponia Rufina, were put to death in the same manner, but Cannutia Crescentina hurled herself down from the top of the house.

In the case of adulterers, also, he acted in the same way; for, though he had shown himself the most adulterous of men,—so long, that is, as he had the power,—he not only detested others who were charged with the same thing, but even slew them in violation of all law. And though he hated all good men, he affected to honour some of them after their death.

Antoninus censured and rebuked them all because they asked nothing of him; and he said to them all: “It is evident from the fact that you ask nothing of me that you do not have confidence in me; and if you do not have confidence, you are suspicious of me; and if you are suspicious, you fear me; and if you fear me, you hate me.” And he made this an excuse for plotting their destruction.

Antoninus, when about to kill Cornificia, bade her choose the manner of her death, as if he were thereby showing her especial honour. She first uttered many laments, and then, inspired by the memory of her father, Marcus, her grandfather, Antoninus, and her brother, Commodus, she ended by saying: “Poor, unhappy soul of mine, imprisoned in a vile body, fare forth, be freed, show them that you are Marcus’ daughter, whether they will or no.” Then she laid

---

<sup>1</sup> ὧν supplied by Val.

<sup>2</sup> Καννουτία Bs., κανουντία cod. Peir.



ὄν περιεβέβλητο, καὶ εὐθετήσασα ἑαυτὴν τὰς φλέβας ἐπέτεμε καὶ ἀπέθανεν.—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat. 146* (p. 230 Mai. = p. 214, 7—17 Dind.)

7 “Ὅτι ἐς τὴν Θράκην ἀφίκετο ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος μηδὲν ἔτι τῆς Δακίας φροντίσας, καὶ τὸν Ἑλλησποντον οὐκ ἀκινδύνως διαβαλὼν τὸν τε Ἀχιλλέα καὶ ἐναγίσμασι καὶ περιδρομαῖς ἐνοπλίοις καὶ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐτίμησε, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐκείνοις τε, ὡς καὶ μέγα τι κατωρθώκοσι καὶ τὸ Ἴλιον ὡς ἀληθῶς αὐτὸ τὸ ἀρχαῖον ἤρηκόσι, χρήματα ἔδωκε, καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Ἀχιλλέα χαλκοῦν ἔστησεν.—*Exc. Val. 385* (p. 754).

8 “Ὅτι εἰς Πέργαμον ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος παραγενόμενος καὶ τινῶν ἀμφισβητούντων ἔδοξεν ἔκ τινος μαντείου ἔπος τοιοῦτον προφέρειν,<sup>1</sup>

“Τηλεφίης γαίης ἐπιβήσεται Αὐσόνιος θῆρ.”

καὶ ὅτι μὲν θῆρ ἐπεκλήθη, ἔχαιρε καὶ ἐσεμνύνετο καὶ πολλοὺς πάνυ ἀθρόως ἀνεῖλεν. ὁ δὲ τὸ ἔπος ποιήσας ἐγέλα καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὐτὸς τὸ ἔπος ἐποίησεν, ἐνδεικνύμενος ὅτι παρὰ πεπρωμένην οὐκ ἂν τις ἀποθάνοι, ἀλλ' ἔστιν ἀληθὲς τὸ δημῶδες ὅτι ψεῦσται καὶ ἀπατεῶνες οὐδ' ἂν ἀληθὲς εἴπωσί ποτε πιστεύονται.—*Petr. Patr. exc. Vat. 147* (p. 230 sq. Mai. = p. 214, 18—28 Dind.)

17 Ἐδίκαζε μὲν οὖν ἢ τι ἢ οὐδέν, τὸ δὲ δὴ πλεῖστον τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ τῇ φιλοπραγμοσύνῃ ἐσχόλαζε. πάντα γὰρ δὴ οἱ πανταχόθεν καὶ τὰ βραχύτατα ἀνηγγέλλετο· καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας

<sup>1</sup> προφέρειν Carpps, περιφέρειν cod.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τοὺς ὠτακουστοῦντάς τε καὶ διοπτεύοντας αὐτὰ προσέταξεν ὑπὸ μηδενὸς πλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦ κολάζεσθαι. καὶ ἐγένετο κατὰ τοῦτο οὐδὲν χρηστόν, ἀλλ' ἐτυράννησαν ἡμῶν καὶ ἐκεῖνοι. καὶ ὁ γε μάλιστα καὶ ἀσχημονέστατον καὶ ἀναξιώτατον καὶ τῆς γερουσίας καὶ τοῦ δήμου Ῥωμαίων ἐγένετο, καὶ εὐνοῦχος ἡμῶν, τὸ γένος Ἰβηρ, τὸ δὲ ὄνομα Σεμπρώνιος Ῥοῦφος, τὸν δὲ δὴ τρόπον φαρμακεὺς καὶ γόης, ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ καὶ ὑπὸ Σεουήρου

3 ἐς νῆσον κατεκέκλειτο,<sup>1</sup> κατεκράτησε. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἔμελλέ που δίκην ἐπὶ τούτῳ δώσειν ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ ἐνδείξαντές τινας· ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐπήγγελλε μὲν ὡς καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἔω αὐτίκα δικάσων ἢ καὶ ἄλλο τι δημόσιον πράξων, παρέτεινε δὲ ἡμᾶς καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν μεσημβρίαν καὶ πολλάκις καὶ μέχρι τῆς ἑσπέρας, μηδὲ ἐς τὰ πρόθυρα ἐσδεχόμενος ἀλλ' ἔξω που ἐστῶτας· ὁψὲ γάρ ποτε ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ μηκέτι μηδ' ἀσπάζεσθαι ἡμᾶς ὡς πλήθει.

4 ἐν δὲ τούτῳ τά τε ἄλλα ἐφιλοπραγμόνει ὥσπερ εἶπον, καὶ ἄρματα ἤλαυνε θηρία τε ἔσφαζε καὶ ἐμονομάχει καὶ ἔπινε καὶ ἐκραιπάλα, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις τοῖς τὴν ἔνδον αὐτοῦ φρουρὰν ἔχουσι καὶ κρατῆρας πρὸς τῇ ἄλλῃ τροφῇ ἐκεράννυε καὶ κύλικας καὶ παρόντων<sup>2</sup> ἡμῶν καὶ ὀρώντων διέπεμπε, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ ἐδίκαζε.

18 Ταῦτά τε ἐν τῇ Νικομηδείᾳ χειμάσας ἔπραξε, καὶ τὴν φάλαγγα τὴν Μακεδονικὴν ἐξήσκησε, μηχανήματά τε δύο μέγιστα πρὸς τε τὸν Ἀρμενικὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸν Παρθικὸν πόλεμον κατεσκεύασεν, ἵνα διαλύσας αὐτὰ ἐπὶ πλοίων ἐς τὴν Συρίαν ἀποκο-

<sup>1</sup> κατεκέκλειτο Dind., κατεκέκλειστο VQ.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ παρόντων Sylb., παρόντων καὶ VQ.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

who kept their ears and eyes open for these details A.D. 214  
should not be punished by anyone but himself. Nothing good came of this order, but rather another set of tyrants to terrorize us,—even these soldiers. And—what was in the last degree disgraceful and unworthy of both the senate and of the Roman people—we had a eunuch to domineer over us. He was a native of Spain, Sempronius Rufus by name, and his occupation was that of sorcerer and juggler, for which he had been confined on an island by Severus; and he was destined to pay the penalty later for his conduct, as were also the rest of the informers. As for Antoninus himself, he would send us word that he was going to hold court or transact some other public business directly after dawn, but he would keep us waiting until noon and often until evening, and would not even admit us to the vestibule, so that we had to stand round outside somewhere; and usually at some late hour he decided that he would not even exchange greetings with us that day. Meanwhile he was engaged in gratifying his curiosity in various ways, as I have said, or was driving chariots, slaying wild beasts, fighting as a gladiator, drinking, nursing the resultant headaches, mixing great bowls of wine—in addition to all their other food—for the soldiers that guarded him inside the palace, and passing it round in cups, in our presence and before our eyes; and after this he would now and then hold court.

Such was his behaviour while in winter-quarters A.D.  
214-15  
at Nicomedeia. He also drilled the Macedonian phalanx, and built two very large engines for the Armenian and Parthian wars, so constructed that he could take them apart and carry them in ships to



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

μίση. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα ἐμιαιφώνει καὶ παρηνόμει καὶ  
 2 τὰ χρήματα κατανήλισκεν. οὐδὲ ἐπέιθετο οὔτε  
 περὶ τούτων οὔτε περὶ τῶν ἄλλων τῇ μητρὶ πολλὰ  
 καὶ χρηστὰ παραινούση, καίτοι καὶ τὴν τῶν  
 βιβλίων τῶν τε ἐπιστολῶν ἑκατέρων, πλὴν τῶν  
 πάνυ ἀναγκαίων, διοίκησιν αὐτῇ ἐπιτρέψας, καὶ  
 τὸ ὄνομα αὐτῆς ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τὴν βουλὴν ἐπιστο-  
 λαῖς ὁμοίως τῷ τε ἰδίῳ καὶ τῷ τῶν στρατευμάτων,  
 3 ὅτι σώζεται, μετ' ἐπαίνων πολλῶν ἐγγράφων. τί  
 γὰρ δεῖ λέγειν ὅτι καὶ ἡσπάζετο δημοσίᾳ πάντας  
 τοὺς πρώτους καθάπερ καὶ ἐκεῖνος; ἀλλ' ἡ μὲν  
 καὶ μετὰ τούτων ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐφιλοσόφει, ὁ δὲ  
 ἔλεγε μὲν μηδενὸς ἔξω τῶν ἀναγκαίων προσδεῖσθαι,  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ καὶ ἐσεμνύνετο ὡς ὅτι εὐτελεστάτῃ  
 τῇ διαίτῃ χρῆσθαι δυνάμενος, ἣν δὲ οὐδὲν οὐκ  
 ἐπίγειον, οὐ θαλάττιον, οὐκ ἀέριον, ὃ μὴ οὐ καὶ  
 4 ἰδία καὶ δημοσίᾳ αὐτῷ παρείχομεν. καὶ ἀπ'  
 αὐτῶν ἐλάχιστα μὲν τοῖς φίλοις τοῖς συνοῦσίν  
 οἱ ἀνήλισκεν (οὐδὲ γὰρ συσσιτεῖν ἔθ' ἡμῖν ἤθελεν),  
 τὰ δὲ δὴ πλείω μετὰ τῶν ἐξελευθέρων ἔδαπάνα.  
 τοῖς δὲ μάγοις καὶ γόησιν οὕτως ἔχαιρεν ὡς καὶ  
 Ἄπολλώνιον τὸν Καππαδόκην τὸν ἐπὶ τοῦ  
 Δομιτιανοῦ ἀνθήσαντα ἐπαινεῖν καὶ τιμᾶν, ὅστις  
 καὶ γόης καὶ μάγος ἀκριβῆς ἐγένετο, καὶ ἠρῶον  
 αὐτῷ κατασκευάσαι.—Xiph. 334, 1—335, 9 R.  
 St., Exc. Val. 386 (p. 754).

19 Ἐκστρατεύσαντι δὲ αὐτῷ κατὰ τῶν Πάρθων  
 πρόφασις τοῦ πολέμου ἦν ὅτι Οὐολόγαισος τὸν  
 τε Τιριδάτην<sup>1</sup> καὶ Ἀντίοχόν τινα μετ' αὐτοῦ  
 ἐξαιτήσαντι<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐξέδωκεν. ὁ δὲ Ἀντίοχος

<sup>1</sup> Τιριδάτην Dind., τηριδάτην VC.

<sup>2</sup> ἐξαιτήσαντι H. Steph., ἐξαιτήσαντα VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

Κίλιξ μὲν ἦν καὶ φιλοσοφεῖν κυνηδὸν τὰ πρῶτά· ἐπλάττετο, καὶ πλείστα γέ ἐκ τούτου τοὺς  
 2 στρατιώτας ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ὠφέλησεν· ἀπαλ-  
 γοῦντας γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ πολλοῦ ῥίγους  
 ἐπερρώννυεν, ἔς τε τὴν χιόνα ῥίπτων ἑαυτὸν καὶ  
 ἐν αὐτῇ καλινδούμενος, ὅθεν περ καὶ χρημάτων  
 καὶ τιμῶν καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ Σεουήρου καὶ παρὰ  
 τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου ἔτυχεν· ἐπαρθεῖς δὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις  
 τῷ Τιριδάτῃ<sup>1</sup> συνεξητάσθη, καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ πρὸς  
 τὸν Πάρθον ἠὺτομόλησε.—*Xiph.* 335, 9—18  
*R. St., Exc. Val.* 387 (p. 754), *Suid. s.v.* Ἀντίοχος  
 ὁ αὐτόμολος, ἀπαλγοῦντες.

20, 2<sup>2</sup> "Ὅτι ὁ Ἀντωνίνος ἑαυτὸν διέβαλε, φάσκων ὅτι  
 τῶν Κελτῶν τὴν θρασύτητα καὶ τὴν ἀπληστίαν  
 τὴν τε ἀπιστίαν, ἀνάλωτον οὔσαν βία, ἀπατήσας  
 εἰλήφει.—*Exc. Val.* 388 (p. 754).

3 "Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς τὸν μὲν<sup>2</sup> Λουσκῖνον<sup>3</sup> τὸν Φαβρί-  
 κιον ἐπήνει ὅτι μὴ ἠθέλησε τὸν Πύρρον διὰ τοῦ  
 φίλου αὐτοῦ<sup>4</sup> δολοφονῆσαι, ἐμεγαλοφρονεῖτο δὲ  
 ἐπὶ τῷ τοὺς Οὐανδύλους<sup>5</sup> καὶ τοὺς Μάρκομάνοὺς<sup>6</sup>  
 φίλους ὄντας ἀλλήλοις συγκεκρουκέναι, καὶ ὅτι  
 καὶ τὸν τῶν Κουάδων βασιλέα Γαῖοβόμαρον  
 4 κατηγορηθέντα ἀπεκτόνει. καὶ ὅτι τῶν συνόντων  
 τις καὶ συγκατηγορουμένων αὐτῷ προαπήγξατο,  
 ἐπέτρεψε τοῖς βαρβάροις τὸν νεκρὸν αὐτοῦ κατα-  
 τρῶσαι, ἵν' ὡς καὶ καταδεδικασμένος ἐσφάχθαι,  
 ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκουσίως, ὅπερ εὐδοξον παρ' αὐτοῖς  
 ἐνομίζετο, τετελευτηκέναι νομισθείη.—*Exc. Val.*  
 389 (p. 754).

<sup>1</sup> Τιριδάτῃ *cod. Peir.*, τηριδάτῃ *VC Suid.*

<sup>2</sup> μὲν *supplied by Bk.*

<sup>3</sup> Λουσκῖνον *Val. (in vers.)*, λούκιον *cod. Peir.*



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

was a Cilician who at first had pretended to be a philosopher of the Cynic school, and in this way had proved of the greatest help to the soldiers in the war; for when they were dispirited by reason of the excessive cold, he would encourage them by throwing himself into the snow and rolling in it. Hence he had obtained both money and honours from Severus himself as well as from Antoninus, but becoming conceited at this, he had attached himself to Tiridates and deserted with him to the Parthian king. A.D. 215

Antoninus maligned himself when he claimed that he had overcome the recklessness, greed, and treachery of the Germans by deceit, since these qualities could not be conquered by force.

He likewise commended Fabricius Luscinus because he had been unwilling to secure the death of Pyrrhus through the treachery of a friend; and yet he took pride in having stirred up enmity between the Vandili and the Marcomani, who had been friends, and in having executed Gaïobomarus, the king of the Quadi, against whom accusation had been laid. And when one of the king's associates, under accusation with him, hanged himself before he could be punished, Antoninus delivered his body to the barbarians to be wounded, in order that the man might be thought to have been sentenced to death and executed rather than to have died by his own hand, which was deemed an honourable act among them.

---

<sup>4</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim., ἐαυτοῦ cod. Peir.

<sup>5</sup> Οὐανδίλους Bk., βανδίλους cod. Peir.

<sup>6</sup> Μαρκομάνους Reim., μαρκομμάνους cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

“Ὅτι Καικίλιον Αἰμιλιανὸν τῆς Βαιτικῆς ἄρξαντα ὡς καὶ τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ τῷ ἐν τοῖς Γαδεύροις χρησάμενον ἀπέκτεινεν.—Exc. Val. 390 (p. 757).

19 Πρὶν δὲ ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ Νικομηδείας, ἀγῶνα μονομαχίας ἐν αὐτῇ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ γενεθλίοις ἐποίησεν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τῶν φόνων ἀπέιχετο. ἔνθα λέγεται, ἠττηθέντος τινὸς καὶ ἰκετεύοντος αὐτὸν ὅπως σωθῆ, τὸν Ἄντωνῖνον  
4 εἰπεῖν “ἄπελθε καὶ τοῦ ἀντιπάλου δεήθητι· ἐμοὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἔξεστί σου φείσασθαι.” καὶ οὕτως ὁ ἄθλιος, τάχ’ ἂν ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνταγωνιστοῦ σωθεῖς εἰ μὴ τοῦτο εἶρητο, διεφθάρη· οὐ γὰρ ἐτόλμησεν αὐτὸν ἀφείναι, ἵνα μὴ καὶ φιλανθρωπότερος τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος εἶναι δόξῃ.

20 Καὶ μέντοι τοιαῦτα ποιῶν, καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀντιοχείᾳ τρυφῶν ὥστε καὶ τὸ γένειον πάνυ ψιλίζεσθαι, αὐτὸς τε ὠδύρετο ὡς ἐν<sup>1</sup> μεγάλοις δήτισι καὶ πόνοις καὶ κινδύνοις ὢν, καὶ τῇ γερουσίᾳ ἐπετίμα, τά τε ἄλλα ῥαστωνεύειν σφᾶς λέγων καὶ<sup>2</sup> μήτε συνιέναι προθύμως μήτε κατ’ ἄνδρα τὴν γνώμην  
2 διδόναι. καὶ τέλος ἔγραψεν ὅτι “οἶδα μὲν ὅτι οὐκ ἀρέσκει<sup>3</sup> τὰ ἐμὰ ὑμῖν· διὰ τοῦτο μέντοι καὶ ὄπλα καὶ στρατιώτας ἔχω, ἵνα μηδὲν τῶν λογοποιουμένων ἐπιστρέφωμαι.”

21 Τοῦ δὲ Πάρθου φοβηθέντος καὶ τὸν Τιριδάτην<sup>4</sup> καὶ τὸν Ἀντίοχον ἐκδόντος, ἀφῆκε τὴν στρατείαν ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα. ἐς δὲ τοὺς Ἀρμενίους στείλας, τὸν Θεόκριτον μετὰ στρατιᾶς, ἰσχυρῶς ἔπταισε, παρ’ αὐτῶν ἠττηθείς.—Xiph. 335, 18—336, 3 R. St.

<sup>1</sup> ἐν Zon., om. VC.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ supplied by Bk.

<sup>3</sup> ἀρέσκει Camerarius (so Exc. Vat.), ἀρκέσει VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

2 “Ὅτι Θεόκριτος ὁ Καισάρειος, δι’ οὗ ὀρχεῖσθαι ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος μεμάθηκεν, καὶ παιδικὰ τοῦ Σαωτέρου<sup>1</sup> ἐγεγόνει καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἐς τὸ τῶν Ῥωμαίων θέατρον ἐσῆκτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ κακῶς ἐν αὐτῷ ἐφέρετο; ἐκ μὲν τῆς Ῥώμης ἐξέπεσεν, ἐς δὲ τὸ Αὐγδουνον ἐλθὼν ἐκείνους ἅτε καὶ ἀγροικότερους ἔτερπε, καὶ ἐκ δούλου καὶ ἐξ ὀρχηστοῦ καὶ στρατιάρχης καὶ ἑπαρχος ἐγένετο.—EHC. Val. 391 (p. 757).

Ἦν δὲ ὁ Θεόκριτος ἐκ δούλου γεγονὼς καὶ τῇ ὀρχήστρᾳ ἐμπαιδοτριβηθείς, ἐς τοσαύτην μέντοι ἤλασε δυναστείαν παρ’ Ἀντωνίνῳ ὡς μηδὲν εἶναι ἄμφω πρὸς αὐτὸν τοὺς ἐπάρχους. τὰ δ’ ἴσα<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ καὶ Ἐπάγαθος, Καισάρειος καὶ αὐτὸς ὢν, καὶ ἠδύνατο καὶ παρηνόμει. ὁ γοῦν Θεόκριτος (διεφοίτα γὰρ ἄνω καὶ κάτω τῆς τῶν ἐπιτηδείων καὶ παρασκευῆς καὶ καπηλείας ἕνεκεν) συχνοὺς διὰ τε ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλως ἀπέκτεινε· μεθ’ ὧν καὶ 3 Τιτιανὸς Φλάουιος<sup>3</sup> ἐφονεύθη. ἐπιτροπεύων γὰρ ἐν τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ προσέπταισέ τι αὐτῷ, καὶ κεῖνος ἀναπηδήσας ἐκ τοῦ βᾶθρου τὸ ξίφος ἐσπάσατο· ἐφ’ ᾧ ὁ Τιτιανὸς “καὶ τοῦτο” εἶπεν “ὡς ὀρχηστῆς ἐποίησας.” ὅθεν ἐκεῖνος ὑπεράγανακτήσας ἀποσφαγῆναι αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσεν.

22 Ὁ δὲ Ἀντωνῖνος, καίτοι τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ὑπεραγαπᾶν φάσκων, τοὺς ἐκείνου πολίτας μικροῦ δεῖν πάντα ἄρδην ἀπώλεσεν. ἀκούων γὰρ ὅτι διαβάλλοιτο<sup>4</sup> καὶ σκώπτοιτο παρ’ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τε τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ οὐχ ἦκιστα τῇ ἀδελφοκτονίᾳ,

<sup>1</sup> Σαωτέρου Val., σαζωτέρου cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> δ’ ἴσα H. Steph., ἴσα δ’ VC.

<sup>3</sup> Φλάουιος Bk., φλάβιος VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

Theocritus was an imperial freedman who had A.D. 215 taught Antoninus to dance and had been a favourite of Saoterus, thanks to which he had been introduced to the theatre at Rome. But, as he was unsuccessful there, he was driven out of Rome and went to Lugdunum, where he delighted the people, since they were rather countrified. Thus, from a slave and a dancer, he rose to be commander of an army and prefect.

Theocritus was the son of a slave, and had been brought up in the theatre, but he advanced to such power under Antoninus that both the prefects were as nothing compared to him. Then there was Epagathus, his equal in power and lawlessness, who was likewise an imperial freedman. As for Theocritus, he kept travelling to and fro for the purpose of securing provisions and then hawking them at retail, and he put many people to death in connexion with this business as well as for other reasons. One of his victims was Flavius Titianus. This man, while procurator at Alexandria, offended him in some manner, whereupon Theocritus, leaping from his seat, drew his sword; and at that Titianus remarked: "That, too, you did like a dancer." This angered Theocritus extremely, and he ordered Flavius to be slain.

Now Antoninus, in spite of the immense affection which he professed to cherish for Alexander, all but utterly destroyed the whole population of Alexander's city. For, hearing that he was ill-spoken of and ridiculed by them for various reasons, not the least of which was the murder of his brother, he set out

---

<sup>4</sup> διαβάλλοιτο R. Steph., διαβάλοιτο VC.



·DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὤρμησεν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν, ἐπικρυπτόμενος  
 2 τὴν ὄργην καὶ ποθεῖν αὐτοὺς προσποιούμενος. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ εἰς τὸ προάστειον ἦλθε, τοὺς μὲν πρώτους αὐτῶν  
 μεθ' ἱερῶν τινῶν ἀπορρήτων ἐλθόντας δεξιωσά-  
 μενος ὡς καὶ συνεστίους ποιῆσαι ἀπέκτεινε, μετὰ  
 δὲ τοῦτο πάντα τὸν στρατὸν ἐξοπλίσας εἰς τὴν  
 πόλιν ἐνέβαλε, πᾶσι μὲν τοῖς τῆδε ἀνθρώποις προ-  
 παραγγείλας οἴκοι μένειν, πάσας δὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς καὶ  
 3 προσέτι καὶ τὰ τέγη προκατασχών. καὶ ἵνα τὰς  
 κατὰ μέρος συμφορὰς τὰς τότε κατασχούσας τὴν  
 ἀθλίαν πόλιν παρῶ, τοσοῦτους κατέσφαξεν ὥστε  
 μηδὲ εἰπεῖν περὶ τοῦ πλήθους αὐτῶν τολμῆσαι,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆ βουλῇ γράψαι ὅτι οὐδὲν διαφέρει  
 πόσοι σφῶν ἢ τίνες ἐτελεύτησαν· πάντες γὰρ  
 τοῦτο παθεῖν ἄξιοι ἦσαν. τῶν δὲ χρημάτων τὰ  
 23 μὲν διηρπάσθη τὰ δὲ διεφθάρη. συναπώλοντο δ'  
 οὖν αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν ξένων πολλοί, καὶ συχνοί γε  
 τῶν μετὰ τοῦ<sup>1</sup> Ἀντωνίνου ἐλθόντων ἀγνοία  
 συνδιεφθάρησαν· τῆς τε γὰρ πόλεως μεγάλης  
 οὔσης, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐν πάσῃ ἅμα αὐτῇ καὶ  
 νύκτωρ καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν φονευομένων, οὐδένα, οὐδέ  
 εἰ πάνυ τις ἐβούλετο, διακρίναι ἠδύνατο, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ ἔθνησκον ὡς που ἔτυχον, καὶ τὰ σώματά  
 σφῶν αὐτίκα εἰς τάφρους βαθείας ἐνεβάλλετο,<sup>2</sup>  
 ὅπως ἀφανὲς ἦ τοῖς λοιποῖς τὸ μέγεθος τῆς  
 2 συμφορᾶς. ταῦτα μὲν οἱ ἐπιχώριοι ἔπαθον, οἱ δὲ  
 δὴ ξένοι πάντες ἐξηλάθησαν· πλὴν τῶν ἐμπόρων,  
 καὶ δῆλον ὅτι καὶ τὰ ἐκείνων πάντα διηρπάσθη·  
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἱερά τινα ἐσυλήθη· καὶ τούτων  
 τὰ μὲν πλείω αὐτὸς ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος παρῶν καὶ

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ supplied by Bk.

<sup>2</sup> ἐνεβάλλετο Bk., ἐνεβάλλοντο VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὄρων ἐποίει, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ Σεραπείου προσ-  
έταπτε τισιν· ἐν γὰρ τῷ τεμένει διητᾶτο κὰν  
ταῖς τῶν μαιφονιῶν αὐτῶν νυξὶ καὶ ἡμέραις.—  
Xiph. 336, 3—337, 9 R. St.

2 “Ὅτι τοὺς Ἀλεξανδρεῖς ἀποσφάττων ὁ  
Ἀντωνῖνος καὶ ἐν τῷ τεμένει διαιτώμενος  
ἐπέστειλε τῇ γερουσίᾳ ὅτι ἤγνευσεν ἐν αὐταῖς  
ἐν αἷς τὰ τε βοσκήματα ἅμα τῷ θεῷ· καὶ τοὺς  
ἀνθρώπους ἐαυτῷ<sup>1</sup> ἔθυεν.—Exc. Val. 392 (p.  
757).

3 Καὶ τί τοῦτο εἶπον, ὅποτε καὶ τὸ ξίφος δι’ οὗ  
τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεκτόνει ἀναθεῖναι τῷ θεῷ ἐτόλ-  
μησεν; ἐκ δὲ τούτου τὰς τε θέας καὶ τὰ  
συσσίτια τῶν Ἀλεξανδρέων καταλύσας τὴν  
Ἀλεξάνδρειαν διατειχισθῆναί τε καὶ φρουρίοις  
διαληφθῆναι<sup>2</sup> ἐκέλευσεν, ὅπως μηκέτ’ ἀδεῶς παρ’

4 ἀλλήλους φοιτῶεν. τοιαῦτα περὶ τὴν ταλαίπωρον  
Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ἔδρασεν ὁ Αὐσόνιος θήρ, ὡς τὸ  
ἀκροτελεύτιον τοῦ περὶ αὐτοῦ χρησμοῦ τοῦτον  
ὠνόμασεν, ᾧ καὶ χαίρειν ἔφασαν αὐτόν, τῇ τοῦ  
θηρὸς κλήσει καλλωπιζόμενον, εἰ καὶ πολλοὺς  
προφάσει τοῦ χρησμοῦ ἐφόνευσεν ὡς προενεγκα-  
μένους αὐτόν.—Xiph. 337, 9–17 R. St., Exc. Val.  
393 (p. 757).

24 “Ὅτι ὁ αὐτὸς τοῖς στρατιώταις ἄθλα τῆς  
στρατείας, τοῖς μὲν ἐν τῷ δορυφορικῷ τεταγμένοις  
ἑξακισχιλίας<sup>3</sup> διακοσίας πεντήκοντα, τοῖς δὲ  
πεντακισχιλίας λαμβάνειν . . .—Exc. Val. 394  
(p. 757).

2 “Ὅτι ὁ σῶφρων ἐκεῖνος, ὡς γε καὶ ἔλεγεν, ὁ τῆς

<sup>1</sup> ἐαυτῷ Bk., ἐν αὐτῷ cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> διαληφθῆναι Sylb., διατειχισθῆναι VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXVIII

orders to others from the temple of Serapis; for he A.D. 215  
lived in this god's precinct even during the very  
nights and days of bloodshed.

Antoninus, while slaughtering the Alexandrians and living in the sacred precincts, sent word to the senate that he was performing rites of purification on those very [days] when he was in reality sacrificing human beings to himself at the same time that he sacrificed animals to the god.

Yet why do I mention this, when he actually dared to dedicate to the god the sword with which he had slain his brother? Next he abolished the spectacles and the public messes of the Alexandrians and ordered that Alexandria should be divided by a cross-wall and occupied by guards at frequent intervals, in order that the inhabitants might no longer visit one another freely. Such was the treatment accorded unhappy Alexandria by the "Ausonian beast," as the tag-end of the oracular utterance concerning him called him.<sup>1</sup> He was said to be pleased with this utterance and to take pride in the appellation of "beast," and this in spite of the fact that he slew many persons on the ground that they had divulged the oracle.

He likewise gave prizes to the soldiers for their campaign, to those assigned to the pretorian guard twenty-five thousand sesterces,<sup>2</sup> and to the rest twenty thousand . . . .

That temperate man, as he was wont to call him-

<sup>1</sup> See ch. 16, 8 sup.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, 6250 [denarii], a plausible emendation of Lange for the 1250 given by the MS. (cf. critical note); the Pretorians naturally would receive more than the other troops.

---

<sup>3</sup> ἑξακισχιλίας Lange, ἐς χιλίας cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τῶν ἄλλων ἀσελγείας ἐπιτιμητῆς, αἰσχίστου τε ἄμα καὶ δεινοτάτου τολμήματος γενομένου ἔδοξε μὲν ὄργην πεποιῆσθαι, τῷ δὲ δὴ μήτ' <sup>1</sup> ἐκείνη κατ' ἀξίαν ἐπελθεῖν καὶ τοῖς νεανίσκοις προσεπιτρέψαι ποιεῖν ἃ μηδεὶς μέχρι τότε ἐτετολμήκει, <sup>2</sup> πολὺ σφισιν ἐλυμήνατο μιμησαμένοις <sup>3</sup> τὰ τῶν ἑταιρῶν γυναικῶν καὶ τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τῶν γελοιοποιῶν.—Exc. Val. 395 (p. 757).

3 “Ὅτι ἐπὶ τῇ θεᾷ τῇ Κουλήνῃ ἐπήγορία πολλὴ οὐχ ὅτι τοῖς ποιούσιν ἐκεῖ τι τῶν εἰωθότων ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ὀρώσιν ἐγίγνετο.—Exc. Val. 396 (p. 757).

<sup>1</sup> μήτ' Bk., μὴ cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ἐτετολμήκει Dind., τετολμήκει cod. Peir.

<sup>3</sup> μιμησαμένοις Reim., μιμησαμένων cod. Peir.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ ΟΥ ΒΟΟΚ LXXIX

LXXVIII Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐς τοὺς Πάρθους στρατεύσας  
1, 1 πρόφασιν ὅτι οὐκ ἠθέλησεν αὐτῷ ὁ Ἀρτάβανος  
τὴν θυγατέρα μνηστευσάμενῳ συνοικίσει (καὶ  
γὰρ εὖ ἠπίστατο ὅτι λόγῳ μὲν ἐκείνην γῆμαι,  
ἔργῳ δὲ τὴν τῶν Πάρθων βασιλείαν παρα-  
σπάσασθαι ἐπεθύμει), πολλὰ μὲν τῆς χώρας τῆς  
2 περὶ τὴν Μηδίαν, ἅτε καὶ ἑξαπιναίως ἐμπεσὼν  
ἐς αὐτήν, ἐκάκωσε, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ τείχη ἐπόρθησε,  
τά τε Ἄρβηλα παρεστήσατο, καὶ τὰ μνημεῖα τὰ  
βασιλικὰ τῶν Πάρθων ἀνορύξας τὰ ὅστ᾽ ἔρριψεν·  
οἱ γὰρ Πάρθοι οὐδὲ ἐς χεῖρας αὐτῷ ἦλθον.  
3 οὐκ οὐδὲ ἔσχον τι ἐξαίρετον περὶ τῶν τότε  
πραχθέντων συγγράψαι, πλὴν ὅτι δύο στρατιῶ-  
ται ἀσκὸν οἴνου ἀρπάσαντες προσῆλθον αὐτῷ,  
ἰδιούμενος ὅλον ἐκάτερος τὸ λάφυρον, καὶ κελευσ-  
θέντες ὑπ' αὐτοῦ νείμασθαι τὸν οἶνον τά τε  
ξίφη ἐσπάσαντο καὶ τὸν ἀσκὸν διέτεμον ὡς καὶ  
ἐξ ἡμισείας αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ οἴνου ληψόμενοι.  
4 οὕτω γὰρ καὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορά σφων ἠδοῦντο  
ὥστ' αὐτῷ καὶ περὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἐνοχλεῖν, καὶ  
φρονήσει ἐχρῶντο ὡς καὶ τὸν ἀσκὸν καὶ τὸν οἶνον  
ἀπολέσαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν βάρβαροι ἐς τὰ ὄρη καὶ  
ὑπὲρ τὸν Τίγριν ἀπέφυγον, ἵνα παρασκευάσωνται·  
ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἀντωνῖνος τοῦτο μὲν ἀπεκρύπτετο, ὡς



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

AFTER this Antoninus made a campaign against A.D. 216 the Parthians, on the pretext that Artabanus had refused to give him his daughter in marriage when he sued for her hand; for the Parthian king had realized clearly enough that the emperor, while pretending to want to marry her, was in reality eager to get the Parthian kingdom incidentally for himself. So Antoninus now ravaged a large section of the country around Media by making a sudden incursion, sacked many fortresses, won over Arbela, dug open the royal tombs of the Parthians, and scattered the bones about. This was the easier for him to accomplish inasmuch as the Parthians did not even join battle with him; and accordingly I have found nothing of especial interest to record concerning the incidents of that campaign except the following anecdote. Two soldiers who had seized a skin of wine came to him, each claiming the booty as his alone; and upon being ordered by him to divide the wine equally, they drew their swords and cut the wine skin in half, apparently expecting each to get a half with the wine in it. Thus they had so little reverence for their emperor that they troubled him with such matters as this, and exercised so little intelligence that they lost both the skin and the wine. The barbarians took refuge in the mountains beyond the Tigris in order to complete their preparations, but Antoninus suppressed this fact and took to himself as much credit



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

B δὲ δὴ καὶ παντελῶς αὐτῶν, οὓς μηδὲ ἑωράκει, κεκρατηκῶς ἐσεμνύνετο, καὶ μάλιστα ὅτι λέων τις ἐξαίφνης ἐξ ὄρους καταδραμὼν συνεμάχησεν  
 2 αὐτῷ, ὡς αὐτὸς ἐπέστειλεν. οὐ μόνον δὲ τὰ ἄλλα ἐκδιητᾶτο καὶ παρηνόμει καὶ ἐν αὐταῖς ταῖς στρατείαις (ἀλλὰ καὶ τινὰ ἰδίαν κ. τ. λ. c. 3. 3).  
 Xiph. 337, 17—338, 6 R. St.

. . . ἀλλ' <sup>1</sup> ἀλήθεια· καὶ γὰρ τῷ βιβλίῳ τῷ περὶ αὐτοῦ γραφέντι οἱ ἐνέτυχον. οὕτω γάρ πού πρὸς πάντας τοὺς βουλευτὰς διακειμένῳ συνήδει ἑαυτῷ <sup>2</sup> ὥστε μηδ' ἐγκαλουμένων τι πολλῶν τοὺς τε δούλους καὶ τοὺς ἐξελευθέρους τοὺς τε φίλους αὐτῶν τοὺς πάνυ συλλαμβάνεσθαι τε ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ διὰ βασάνων ἐρωτᾶσθαι “εἰ ἄρα ὁ δεῖνά με φιλεῖ” ἢ “ὁ δεῖνά με μισεῖ;” καὶ γάρ τοι καὶ πρὸς <sup>3</sup> τὰ τῶν ἀστέρων διαγράμματα, καθ' ἃ ἐγεγέννητό τις τῶν πρώτων τῶν παρ' αὐτῷ, <sup>4</sup> ἐτεκμαίρετο, ὡς ἔλεγεν, τὸν τε οἰκείως οἱ καὶ τὸν ἄλλοτρίως ἔχοντα, καὶ πολλοὺς καὶ ἐκ τούτων τοὺς μὲν ἐτίμα τοὺς δ' ἀπώλλυεν.

3· Τῶν δ' οὖν Πάρθων τῶν τε Μήδων δεινῶς ἐφ' οἷς ἐπεπόνθησαν ἀγανακτησάντων καὶ χεῖρα πολλὴν παρασκευαζομένων ἐν παντὶ δέους ἐγένετο· θρασύτατος μὲν γὰρ ἀπειλῆσαί τι <sup>5</sup> καὶ προπετέστατος τολμῆσαι, δειλότατος δὲ διακινδυνεῦσαί πη καὶ ἀσθενέστατος πονῆσαι ἦν.

<sup>1</sup> Here begins Cod. Vat. 1288 (V); see Vol. I. Pref. p. xxvi. This MS. has become illegible in many places and has suffered considerably from the trimming of the edges. In the present critical apparatus only such readings of V are recorded as clearly depart from the text of Boissevain here reproduced; this text includes some fairly certain additions



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 οὕτω γὰρ οὔτε τὸ καῦμα οὔθ' ὄπλα φέρειν ἔτι ἐδύνατο ὥστε καὶ τοὺς χειριδωτοὺς χιτῶνας ἐς θώρακος τρόπον τινὰ εἶδος πεποιημένους ἐνδύνειν, ἵνα τὴν τοῦ ὄπλου<sup>1</sup> δόξαν χωρὶς τοῦ βάρους αὐτοῦ ἔχων μήτε ἐπιβουλεύηται καὶ θαυμάζηται. καὶ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἄνευ μάχης πολλάκις ἐχρήτο.
- 3 χλαμύδα τε τοτὲ μὲν ὀλοπόρφυρον τοτὲ δὲ μεσόλευκον, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ μεσοπόρφυρον, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐγὼ εἶδον, ἐφόρει. ἐν γὰρ τῇ Συρίᾳ τῇ τε Μεσοποταμίᾳ Κελτικοῖς καὶ ἐσθήμασιν καὶ ὑποδήμασιν ἐχρήσατο. καὶ τινὰ ἰδίαν ἐνδυσιν βαρβαρικῶς πως κατακόπτων καὶ συρράπτων ἐς μανδύης τρόπον προσεπεξεῦρεν, καὶ αὐτὸς τε συνεχέστατα αὐτὴν ἐνέδυνεν, ὥστε καὶ Καρακάλλος διὰ τοῦτο ἐπικληθῆναι, καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας μάλιστα ἀμφιέννυσθαι ἐκέλευεν.
- 4 Αὐτόν τε οὖν τοιοῦτον οἱ βάρβαροι ὀρώντες ὄντα, καὶ ἐκείνους πολλοὺς μὲν ἀκούοντες εἶναι, ἐκ δὲ δὴ τῆς προτέρας τρυφῆς (τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ ἐν οἰκίαις<sup>2</sup> ἐχείμαζον, πάντα τὰ τῶν ξενοδοκούντων σφᾶς ὡς καὶ ἴδια ἀναλίσκοντες) καὶ ἐκ τῶν πόνων τῆς τε ταλαιπωρίας τῆς τότε αὐτοῖς παρούσης οὕτω καὶ τὰ σώματα τετραυχωμένους καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς τεταπεινωμένους<sup>3</sup>
- 5 ὥστε μὴδὲν τῶν λημμάτων ἔτι, ἅ πολλὰ αἰεὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐλάμβανον, προτιμᾶν, αἰσθόμενοι, ἐπήρθησαν ὡς καὶ συναγωνιστὰς αὐτοὺς ἀλλ'

<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ὄπλου Bk., ΤΟΥΤΑΠΛΟΥ V, τοῦ ἄπλου cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ἐν οἰκίαις cod. Peir., ΕΝ|ΚΙΑΙ V, ἐνοικία Xiph.

<sup>3</sup> τεταπεινωμένους Bk., ΤΕΤΑΛΑΙΠΩΡΗΜΕΝΟΥΣ V cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

ships. He could no longer bear great heat or the A.D. 217  
weight of armour, and therefore wore sleeved tunics  
fashioned more or less like a breastplate,<sup>1</sup> so that,  
by creating the impression of armour without its  
weight, he could be safe from plots and at the same  
time rouse admiration. Indeed, he often wore this  
dress even when not in battle. His mantle was  
either of pure purple or of purple with a white  
stripe down the centre; though occasionally the  
stripe only was of purple, as I myself have seen.  
In Syria, however, and in Mesopotamia he used  
German clothing and shoes. He also invented a  
costume of his own, which was made in a rather  
foreign fashion out of small pieces of cloth sewed  
together into a kind of cloak<sup>2</sup>; and he not only  
wore this most of the time himself (in consequence  
of which he was given the nickname Caracallus),  
but he also prescribed it as the regular dress for the  
soldiers.

The barbarians, now, saw what sort of person he  
was and also heard that his troops, though numerous,  
had, in consequence of their previous luxury (among  
other things they had been passing the winter in  
houses and using up everything belonging to their  
hosts as if it were their own) and of their toils  
and present hardships, become so exhausted in body  
and so dejected in mind that they no longer cared  
at all about the largesses which they were con-  
stantly receiving in large amounts from Antoninus.  
Elated, therefore, to think that they were going to

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps the reference is to a linen breastplate, such as  
is mentioned in lxxvii (lxxviii). 7, 2.

<sup>2</sup> *Caracalla* was a Celtic or German word for a short,  
close-fitting cloak provided with a hood; but as modified  
by Antoninus it reached to the feet.



## ·DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

οὐ πολέμιους ἔξοντες, κ . . . . . μά-  
 4 ζοντος . . . . . Ἀντωνῖνος ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο·  
 οὐ μέντοι καὶ πολεμήσαι αὐτῷ ἐξεγένετο, ἀλλ'  
 ἐν μέσοις τοῖς στρατιώταις, οὓς μάλιστα ἐτίμα  
 καὶ οἷς ἰσχυρῶς ἐθάρρει, κατεσφάγη. ἐπειδὴ  
 γὰρ μάντις τις ἐν τῇ Ἀφρικῇ εἶπεν, ὥστε  
 καὶ δημοσιευθῆναι, ὅτι καὶ τὸν Μακρίνον τὸν  
 ἑπαρχον καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ Διαδουμενιανόν<sup>1</sup>  
 2 αὐταρχῆσαι δεῖ, καὶ τοῦτο ἐκεῖνός τε ἐς τὴν  
 Ῥώμην ἀναπεμφθεὶς Φλαουίῳ Ματερνιανῷ τῷ  
 τότε τῶν ἐν τῷ ἄστει στρατιωτῶν ἄρχοντι  
 ἐξέφηνε, καὶ ὅς τῷ Ἀντωνίνῳ παραχρῆμα ἐπέ-  
 στείλεν, καὶ συνέβη ταῦτα μὲν τὰ γράμματα ἐς  
 τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν πρὸς τὴν μητέρα τὴν Ἰουλίαν  
 3 παραπεμφθῆναι, ἐπειδὴ ἐκεκέλευστο αὐτῇ πάντα  
 τὰ ἀφικνούμενα διαλέγειν ἵνα μὴ μάτην οἱ ὄχλος  
 γραμμῶν ἐν τῇ πολεμίᾳ ὄντι πέμπηται, ἕτερα  
 δὲ ὑπὸ Οὐλπίου Ἰουλιανοῦ τοῦ τότε τὰς τιμήσεις  
 ἐγκέχειρισμένου δι' ἄλλων γραμματοφόρων ὀρθῆναι  
 πρὸς τὸν Μακρίνον, δηλοῦντα τὰ γιγνόμενα,<sup>2</sup>  
 ἀφικέσθαι, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο τοῖς μὲν πρὸς τὸν  
 4 αὐτοκράτορα γραφεῖσι διατριβὴν γενέσθαι, τὰ δὲ  
 ἐκείνῳ ἐπισταλέντα φθῆναι ἀναγνωσθέντα αὐτῷ,<sup>3</sup>  
 ἐφοβήθη τε ὁ Μακρίνος μὴ καὶ διαφθαρῆ ὑπ'  
 αὐτοῦ, διὰ τε τοῦτο καὶ ὅτι Σεραπίων τις Αἰγύπ-  
 τιος ἀντικρυσ τῷ Ἀντωνίνῳ πρὸ ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν  
 εἶρήκει ὅτι τε ὀλιγοχρόνιος ἔσοιτο καὶ ὅτι ἐκεῖνος  
 5 αὐτὸν διαδέξοιτο, καὶ οὐκ ἀνεβάλετο. ὁ μὲν γὰρ  
 Σεραπίων ἐπὶ τούτῳ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον λέοντι παρε-  
 βλήθη, ἐπεὶ δ' οὐχ ἤψατο αὐτοῦ τὴν χεῖρα  
 μόνον, ὡς φασί, προτείναντος, ἐφονεύθη, δυνηθεὶς

<sup>1</sup> Διαδουμενιανὸν Falc., Δουμενιανὸν Xiph. (and V?)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἄν, ὡς γε ἔφη, μηδὲ τοῦτο παθεῖν δαιμόνων τινῶν ἐπικλήσει, εἰ μίαν ἡμέραν ἐπεβεβιώκει.

5 Ὅ δὲ δὴ Μακρίνος ἔπαθε μὲν οὐδέν, ἔσπευσε δ' ὑποπτεύσας ἀπολεῖσθαι, ἄλλως τε ὅτι καὶ τοὺς ἐταίρους αὐτοῦ τοὺς συνόντας ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος ἐξαίφνης, . . . . .<sup>1</sup> τῶν γενεθλίων αὐτοῦ, ἄλλον κατ' ἄλλην πρόφασιν, ὡς καὶ τιμῶν, ἀπέωστο.

2 . . . . . ταλα | . . . . . τησ  
| . . . . . ιτησ | . . . . .  
. . . . . ου | . . . . . πε-

πρωμένον αὐτῷ λήψεσθαι προσδοκῶν, καὶ τὸ παρωνύμιον ἀπ' αὐτοῦ τούτου ἐπεποιήτο. κακ τούτου δύο τε χιλιάρχους τῶν ἐν τῷ δορυφορικῷ τεταγμένων, Νεμεσιανόν τε καὶ Ἀπολλινάριον

3 ἀδελφοὺς Αὐρηλίους, καὶ Ἰούλιον Μαρτιάλιον ἐν τε τοῖς ἀνακλήτοις στρατευόμενον καὶ ὄργην οἰκείαν τῷ Ἀντωνίνῳ ἔχοντα ὅτι οἱ ἑκατονταρχίαν αἰτήσαντι οὐκ ἔδεδώκει, παρασκευάσας ἐπε-

4 βούλευσεν αὐτῷ. ἐπράχθη δὲ ὧδε. τῇ ὀγδόῃ τοῦ Ἀπριλίου ἐξορμήσαντά τε αὐτὸν ἐξ Ἐδέσσης ἐς Κάρρας, καὶ κατελθόντα ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου ὅπως ἀποπατήσει, προσελθὼν ὁ Μαρτιάλιος ὡς γε εἰπεῖν τι δεόμενος ἐπάταξε ξιφιδίῳ μικρῷ. καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν αὐτίκα ἀπέφυγε, καὶ διέλαθεν ἂν εἰ

5 τὸ ξίφος ἀπερρίφει· νῦν δὲ γνωρισθεὶς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ ὑπό τινος τῶν Σκυθῶν τῶν σὺν Ἀντωνίνῳ ὄντων κατηκουτίσθη· ἐκεῖνον δὲ . . οἱ χιλίαρχοι ὡς

<sup>1</sup> πρὸ μιᾶς suggested by Bk. to fill lacuna.

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably an explanation of the name Diadumenus, later changed to Diadumenianus; compare *diadema*.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

this fate,—or so he declared,—by invoking certain spirits, if he had lived one day longer. A.D. 217

Macrinus came to no harm, but hastened his preparations, having a presentiment that otherwise he should perish, especially as Antoninus had suddenly, [on the day before] his birthday, removed those of Macrinus' companions that were with him, alleging various reasons in different cases, but with the general pretext of showing them honour, . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
. . . . .  
believing that it was fated for him to secure [the throne?], he had also chosen a name suggestive of this.<sup>1</sup> Accordingly, he secured the services of two tribunes assigned to the pretorian guard, Nemesianus and Apollinaris,<sup>2</sup> brothers belonging to the Aurelian gens, and of Julius Martialis,<sup>2</sup> who was enrolled among the *evocati* and had a private grudge against Antoninus for not having given him the post of centurion when he asked for it, and so formed his plot against Antoninus. It was carried out thus. On the eighth of April, when the emperor had set out from Edessa for Carrhae and had dismounted from his horse to ease himself, Martialis approached as though desiring to say something to him and struck him with a small dagger. Martialis immediately fled and would have escaped detection, had he thrown away his sword; but, as it was, the weapon led to his being recognized by one of the Scythians in attendance upon Antoninus, and he was struck down with a javelin. As for Antoninus, the

<sup>2</sup> Apollinarius and Martialis in the Greek.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ βοηθοῦντες κατέσφαξαν. ὁ δὲ δὴ Σκύθης οὗτος οὐχ ὡς καὶ συμμαχῶν αὐτῷ μόνον, ἀλλ' ὡς καὶ φρουρὰν αὐτοῦ τρόπον τινὰ ἔχων συνῆν.  
 6 καὶ γὰρ Σκύθας καὶ Κελτούς, οὐ μόνον ἐλευθέρους ἀλλὰ καὶ δούλους, καὶ ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν ἀφελόμενος, ὠπλίκει καὶ περὶ αὐτὸν εἶχεν, ὡς καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς ἢ τοῖς<sup>1</sup> στρατιώταις θαρσῶν· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ ἑκατονταρχίαις σφᾶς ἐτίμα,<sup>2</sup> λέοντάς τε ἐκάλει. καὶ δὴ καὶ τοῖς πρέσβεσι τοῖς οἱ<sup>2</sup> ἐκ τῶν ἐθνῶν αὐτῶν πεμπομένοις καὶ διελέγετο<sup>3</sup> πολλάκις μηδενὸς ἄλλου πλὴν τῶν ἐρμηνέων παρόντος, καὶ ἐνετέλλετο ὅπως, ἂν τι πάθῃ, ἔς τε τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐσβάλωσι καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐλαύνωσιν ὡς καὶ εὐαλωτοτάτην οὐσᾶν· καὶ ἵνα δὴ<sup>4</sup> μηδὲν ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐς ἡμᾶς ἐκφοιτήσῃ,<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἐρμηνέας εὐθὺς ἐφόνευσεν. οὐ μὲν ἀλλὰ τοῦτό τε<sup>5</sup> ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῶν βαρβάρων ὕστερον ἐμάθομεν, καὶ τὸ τῶν φαρμάκων παρὰ τοῦ Μακρίνου· πολλὰ γὰρ καὶ ποικίλα παρὰ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἄνω Ἀσίᾳ ἀνθρώπων τὰ μὲν μετεπέμψατο τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπρίατο, ὥστε ἑπτακοσίας καὶ πεντήκοντα μυριάδας ἐς αὐτὰ<sup>6</sup> ἀριθμηθῆναι, ἵνα καὶ παμπόλλους, ὅσους ἂν ἐθελήσῃ,<sup>7</sup> καὶ διαφόρως<sup>4</sup> δολοφονήσῃ. καὶ ἐκεῖνα μὲν ἐν τῷ βασιλικῷ μετὰ ταῦθ' εὐρεθέντα κατεκαύθη· τότε δὲ<sup>8</sup> οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ διὰ τοῦτο, καὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις

<sup>1</sup> τοῖς supplied by Bk.

<sup>3</sup> διελέγετο Urs., ΕΛΕΓΕΤΟ V.

<sup>5</sup> τε Bk., MEN V.

<sup>2</sup> ἄν Bk., ΩΝ V.

<sup>4</sup> Bk., ΤΕ V.

<sup>6</sup> αὐτὰ Xiph., ΑΤΤΗΝ V.

<sup>7</sup> ἐθελήσῃ Xiph., ΘΕΛΗΣΗ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

τῷ τοὺς βαρβάρους σφῶν προτιμᾶσθαι δυσχεραίνοντες, οὐτ' ἄλλως ἔτι ὁμοίως ἔχαιρον αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπιβουλευθέντι οὐκ ἐβοήθησαν.

5 Τοιούτῳ<sup>1</sup> μὲν τέλει ἐχρήσατο βιούς τε ἔτη ἐννέα καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ ἡμέρας τέσσαρας (τῇ γὰρ τετράδι τοῦ Ἀπριλίου ἐγεγέννητο) καὶ αὐταρχή-  
 7 σας ἔτη<sup>2</sup> ἕξ καὶ μῆνας δύο καὶ ἡμέρας δύο. καί μοι καὶ ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου θαυμάσαι πάμπολλα ἐπέρχεται. ὃ τε γὰρ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ μέλλοντί οἱ ἐκ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας τὴν τελευταίαν ἔξοδον ποιήσασθαι ξιφῆρης ὄναρ ἐπέστη, λέγων ὅτι “ὡς σὺ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπέκτεινας, καὶ ἐγὼ σὲ ἀποσφάξω.”  
 2 καὶ οἱ μάντις εἶπον αὐτῷ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην φυλάσσεσθαι, τούτῳ τῷ ῥήματι ἄντικρυς χρησάμενοι, ὅτι “αἱ τοῦ ἡπάτος τοῦ ἱερείου πύλαι κέκλεινται.” ἀφ' οὗ δὴ καὶ διὰ θύρας τινὸς ἐξῆλθε, μηδὲν μηδὲ τοῦ λέοντος, ὃν καὶ Ἀκινάκην ὠνόμαζε καὶ ὁμοτράπεζον ὁμόκλινόν τε ἐποιεῖτο, φροντίσας, ὅτι καὶ ἐκράτησεν αὐτὸν ἐξιόντα καὶ  
 3 τὴν ἐσθῆτα αὐτοῦ προσκατέρρηξεν· ἔτρεφε μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλους λέοντας πολλούς, καὶ αἰεί τινὰς περὶ αὐτὸν εἶχεν, ἐκείνον δὲ καὶ δημοσίᾳ πολλὰκις κατεφίλει. ταῦτά τε οὖν οὕτως ἔσχε, καὶ ὀλίγον πρὸ<sup>3</sup> τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ ἐν τε τῇ Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ πῦρ ἐξαίφνης πολὺ, ὥς γε καὶ ἤκουσα, πάντα τὸν τοῦ Σαράπιδος ναὸν ἐνδοθεν κατασχόν  
 4 ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν τὸ παράπαν<sup>4</sup> ἐλυμήνατο, τὸ δὲ δὴ ξίφος ἐκείνο ᾧ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεσφάκει μόνον ἔφθειρεν, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο παυσαμένου αὐτοῦ ἀστέρες πολλοὶ ἐφάνησαν· καὶ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ δαίμων τις ἀνθρώπου σχῆμα ἔχων ὄνον ἔς τε τὸ

<sup>1</sup> τοιούτῳ Urs., ΤΟΙΟΥΤΩΝ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

vexed at seeing the barbarians preferred to themselves, were not in any case so delighted with their emperor as formerly, and did not aid him when he became the victim of a plot. A.D. 217

Such was the end to which Antoninus came, after living twenty-nine years and four days (for he had been born on the fourth of April), and after ruling six years, two months, and two days. At this point also in my narrative many things come to mind to arouse my astonishment. For instance, when he was about to set out from Antioch on his last journey, his father appeared to him in a dream, wearing a sword and saying, "As you killed your brother, so will I slay you"; and the soothsayers warned him to beware of that day, bluntly telling him in so many words that the gates of the victim's liver were shut. After this he went out through a certain door, paying no heed to the fact that the lion which he was wont to call "Rapier" and had for a table-companion and bedfellow seized him as he went out and even tore his clothing. For he used to keep many lions and always had some of them around him, but this one he would often caress even in public. Besides these prodigies, a little while before his death a great fire, as I have heard, suddenly filled the entire interior of the temple of Serapis at Alexandria, but did no damage beyond destroying the sword with which Antoninus had slain his brother; and later, when the fire had stopped, many stars became visible. In Rome, moreover, a spirit having the appearance of a man

---

<sup>2</sup> ζτη Xiph., ΕΤΗΤΕ V.

<sup>3</sup> πρό Xiph., ΠΡΟΣ V.

<sup>4</sup> τὸ παράπαν Urs., ΤΟΠΑΡΑ V, om. Xiph.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Καπιτώλιον καὶ μετὰ τούτο ἐς<sup>1</sup> τὸ πάλαιον  
 ἀνήγαγεν, ζητῶν τὸν δεσπότην αὐτοῦ, ὡς γε καὶ  
 ἔφασκεν, καὶ λέγων ἐκεῖνον μὲν ἀπολωλέναι τὸν  
 5 δὲ Δία ἄρχειν. συλληφθεῖς τε ἐπὶ τούτῳ καὶ  
 πρὸς τὸν Ἀντωνῖνον ὑπὸ τοῦ Ματερνιανοῦ  
 πεμφθεῖς “ἀπέρχομαι μὲν” ἔφη “ὡς κελεύεις,<sup>2</sup>  
 ἀφίξομαι δὲ οὐ πρὸς τούτον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα  
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς ἕτερον,” καὶ μετὰ τούτ’ ἐς τὴν Καπύην  
 8 ἔλθων ἀφανῆς ἐγένετο. τοῦτο μὲν ζῶντος ἔτι  
 αὐτοῦ συνηνέχθη, τῇ δὲ ἵπποδρομίᾳ τῇ τῆς τοῦ<sup>3</sup>  
 Σεουήρου ἀρχῆς ἔνεκα ποιουμένη κατέπεσε μὲν  
 καὶ τὸ τοῦ Ἀρεως ἄγαλμα<sup>4</sup> πομπεῦον, ἀλλὰ  
 2 τοῦτο μὲν ἦττον ἂν τις θαυμάσειε· τὸ δὲ δὴ  
 μέγιστον, ἠττημένοι οἱ πράσινοι στασιῶται,<sup>5</sup>  
 ἔπειτα κολοῖον ἐπ’ ἀκροῦ τοῦ ὀβελίσκου πάνυ  
 σφόδρα κρώζοντα ἰδόντες πάντες τε πρὸς αὐτὸν  
 ἀπέβλεψαν, καὶ πάντες ἐξαίφνης ὡς καὶ ἐκ  
 συγκειμένου τινὸς ἀνεβόησαν “Μαρτιάλιε, χαῖρε·  
 Μαρτιάλιε, διὰ χρόνου σέ ἐοράκαμεν,” οὐχ ὅτι  
 καὶ ὁ κολοῖός ποτε οὕτως ὠνομάσθη, ἀλλ’ ὅτι δι’  
 ἐκείνου τὸν Μαρτιάλιον τὸν τοῦ Ἀντωνῖνου φονέα  
 3 ὡς καὶ ἐξ ἐπιπνοίας τινὸς θείας ἠσπάσαντο. ἤδη  
 δέ τισι καὶ αὐτὸς ἐαυτῷ ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος τὴν τελευ-  
 τὴν προδηλῶσαι ἔδοξεν, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ ἐπιστολῇ  
 ἣν τελευταίαν τῇ γερουσίᾳ ἔπεμψεν ἔφη ὅτι  
 “παύσασθε εὐχόμενοί με ἑκατὸν ἔτεσι μοναρ-  
 χῆσαι.” τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἐπιβόημα τοῦτο αἰεὶ καὶ ἀπ’  
 ἀρχῆς αὐτῷ ἐγένετο, ἐκεῖνος δὲ τότε πρῶτον καὶ  
 μόνον ἠτιάσατο αὐτό, λόγῳ μὲν ἐγκαλῶν σφίσι

<sup>1</sup> ἐς Rk., ΕΣΤΕ V.

<sup>2</sup> κελεύεις Urs., ΚΕΛΕΥΣΘΕΙΣ V.

<sup>3</sup> τῇ τῆς τοῦ Bk., ΤΗΙΤΟΥ V, ΤΗΣΤΟΥ V<sup>2</sup>, τῇ τῆς Rk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὡς καὶ ἀδύνατα εὐχομένοις, ἔργῳ δὲ προδηλῶν  
 4 ὅτι οὐκέτ' οὐδένα χρόνον ἄρξει. καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε  
 ἅπαξ τοῦτό τινες ἐπешημήναντο, καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐνθύ-  
 μιον ἐγένετο ὅτι ἐν τῇ Νικομηδείᾳ τοῖς Κρονίοις  
 ἐστιῶν ἡμᾶς καὶ πολλὰ ἄττα, οἷα ἐν συμποσίῳ  
 εἰκὸς ἦν, εἰπὼν, ἔπειτ' ἐξανισταμένων ἡμῶν  
 προσκαλεσάμενος ἐμὲ<sup>1</sup> ἔφη· “ κάλλιστα, ὦ Δίῳν,  
 καὶ ἀληθέστατα ὁ Εὐριπίδης εἶρηκεν<sup>2</sup> ὅτι

πολλαὶ μορφαὶ τῶν δαιμονίων,  
 πολλὰ δ' ἀέλπτως κραίνουσι θεοί,  
 καὶ τὰ δοκηθέντ' οὐκ ἐτελέσθη,  
 τῶν δ' ἀδοκῆτων πόρον εὖρε θεός.  
 τοιόνδ' ἀπέβη τόδε<sup>3</sup> πρᾶγμα.”

5 παραχρῆμα μὲν γὰρ ἄλλως ἀπολεληρηκέναι τοῦτο  
 τὸ ἔπος ἔδοξεν, ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὐκ ἐς μακρὰν ἀπώλετο.  
 καὶ τελευταίαν ταύτην φωνὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ ἔρρηξε,  
 καὶ πάνυ κεχρησμωδηκέναι τρόπον τινὰ τὰ συμ-  
 βησόμενα αὐτῷ ἐνομίσθη, ὥσπερ καὶ ὁ Ζεὺς ὁ  
 Βῆλος ὀνομαζόμενος καὶ ἐν τῇ Ἀπαμείᾳ τῆς  
 6 Συρίας τιμώμενος· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος τῷ Σεουήρῳ  
 πρότερον ἰδιωτεύοντί τε<sup>4</sup> ἔτι τὰ ἔπη ταῦτα  
 εἶρήκει,

“ ὄμματα καὶ κεφαλὴν ἴκελος<sup>5</sup> Διὶ τερπικε-  
 ραύνῳ,

” Ἀρεῖ δὲ ζώνην, στέρνον<sup>6</sup> δὲ Ποσειδάωνι,”

<sup>1</sup> ἐμὲ supplied by Reim.

<sup>2</sup> εἶρηκεν Dind., εἶρήκει VC.

<sup>3</sup> τόδε Leuncl., τό VC.

<sup>4</sup> τε supplied by Bekker.

<sup>5</sup> ἴκελος R. Steph., εἴκελος VC.

<sup>6</sup> στέρνον R. Steph., στέρνα VC.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lines that occur at the end of several of Euripides' dramas.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

to rebuke them for offering a prayer impossible of fulfilment, he was really predicting that he should not rule any longer at all. . And when certain persons had once called attention to this fact, I also recalled that when he was giving us a banquet in Nicomedeia at the Saturnalia and had talked a good deal, as was natural at a symposium, he had called to me, as we rose to depart, and remarked :  
“ Well and truly, Dio, has Euripides said :

‘ O the works of the gods—in manifold wise they reveal them :

Manifold things un hoped for the gods to accomplishment bring.

And the things that we looked for, the gods deign not to fulfil them ;

And the paths undiscerned of our eyes, the gods unseal them,

So fell this marvellous thing.’ ” <sup>1</sup>

At the time these verses seemed to have been quoted with no particular meaning, but when he perished not long afterward and these words proved to be the last he ever uttered to me, it was felt that he had foretold in a truly oracular manner what was to befall him. Similar importance was attached to the utterance of Zeus called Belus, a god worshipped at Apamea in Syria ; for this god, years before, while Severus was still a private citizen, had spoken these words to him :

“ Eyes and head like those of Zeus, who delights in the thunder,

Slender his waist like Ares, his chest like that of Poseidon.’ ” <sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> Hom., *Il.* ii. 478-9.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοκράτορι γενομένῳ ταῦτ' εἶπεν χρωμένῳ, ὅτι·

“ σὸς δ' οἶκος πᾶς βήσεται δι' αἵματος.”

- 9 Τοῦ δ' οὖν Ἀντωνίνου τό τε σῶμα ἐκαύθη, καὶ τὰ ὀστέα ἐν τῷ Ἀντωνινείῳ,<sup>1</sup> κρύφα νυκτὸς ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην κομισθέντα, ἐτέθη· πάνυ γὰρ πάντες οἱ βουλευταὶ καὶ οἱ ἰδιῶται, καὶ ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες, ἰσχυρότατα αὐτὸν ἐμίσησαν, ὥστε καὶ λέγειν καὶ ποιεῖν πάντ' ἐπ' αὐτῷ ὡς καὶ πολέμιώτατῳ.
- 2 δόγματι μὲν γὰρ οὐκ ἠτιμώθη διὰ τὸ τοὺς στρατιώτας τῆς μὲν εἰρήνης, ἧς ἀντήλπισαν παρὰ τοῦ Μακρίνου λήψεσθαι, μὴ τυχεῖν, τῶν δὲ δὴ κερδῶν, ὧν παρ' ἐκείνου ἐλάμβανον, στερομένους πάλιν αὐτὸν ποθῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἥρωας μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐκνικησάντων αὐτῶν ἐσεῖγράφη, καὶ
- 3 τοῦτο καὶ τῇ βουλῇ δῆλον ὅτι ἐψηφίσθη. ἄλλως δὲ<sup>2</sup> πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ ὑπὸ πάντων ἤκουεν αἰεὶ· οὐδὲ γὰρ Ἀντωνῖνον ἔτ' αὐτὸν ἐκάλουν,<sup>3</sup> ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν Βασιανὸν τὸ ἀρχαῖον ὄνομα, οἱ δὲ Καρακάλλον, ὥσπερ εἶπον, οἱ δὲ καὶ Ταραύταν ἐκ μονομάχου τινὸς προσηγορίας<sup>4</sup> τό τ' εἶδος καὶ σμικροτάτου καὶ κακοειδεστάτου καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ θρασυτάτου καὶ μαιφονωτάτου.
- 10 Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐκείνου, ὅπως ποτ' ἂν καὶ ὀνομάσῃ τις αὐτόν, οὕτως ἔσχεν· ἐμοὶ δὲ δὴ, καὶ πρὶν ἐς τὴν μοναρχίαν καταστήναι, προεδηλώθη τρόπον τινὰ παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα

<sup>1</sup> Ἀντωνινείῳ Urs., ANTONINΩ V.

<sup>2</sup> δέ Bk., TE V.

<sup>3</sup> ἔτ' αὐτὸν ἐκάλουν Xiph., ΕΑΥΤΟΝΕΠΕΚΑΛΟῦ V (first E deleted by V<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> προσηγορίας Urs., ΠΡΟΣΗΓΟΡΙΑΙΣ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

γράφοιμι. ἐν γὰρ πεδίῳ μεγάλῳ τινὶ πᾶσαν τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων δύναμιν ἐξοπλισμένην ὁρᾶν τεθνηκότος αὐτοῦ ἤδη ἔδοξα, καὶ ἐνταῦθα τὸν Σεουήρον ἐπὶ τε γηλόφου καὶ ἐπὶ βήματος ὑψηλοῦ καθήμενον διαλέγεσθαι τι αὐτοῖς. καί με προστάντα<sup>1</sup> ἰδὼν ὅπως τῶν λεγομένων ἀκούσω, “δεῦρο,” ἔφη, “Δίων, ἐνταῦθα πλησίον πρόσελθε, ἵνα πάντα καὶ τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ τὰ γιγνόμενα καὶ μάθης ἀκριβῶς καὶ συγγράψῃς.” τοιοῦτος μὲν ὁ τοῦ Ταραύτου καὶ βίος καὶ ὄλεθρος ἐγένετο, καὶ αὐτῷ ἐπαπώλοντο μὲν καὶ οἱ τῆς κατ’ αὐτοῦ ἐπιβουλῆς μετασχόντες, οἱ μὲν εὐθύς οἱ δ’ οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον, προσδιεφθάρησαν δὲ οἱ πάνυ ἑταῖροι αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ Καισάρειοι· οὕτω που φονικῶ δαίμονι καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ ἐς τοὺς φίλους συνεκεκλήρωτο.

11 Ὁ δὲ δὴ Μακρίνος τὸ μὲν γένος Μαῦρος, ἀπὸ Καισαρείας, γονέων ἀδοξοτάτων ἦν, ὥστε καὶ σφόδρα εἰκότως αὐτὸν τῷ ὄνῳ τῷ<sup>2</sup> ἐς τὸ παλάτιον ὑπὸ τοῦ δαιμονίου ἐσαχθέντι εἰκασθῆναι· τὰ τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ τὸ οὖς τὸ ἕτερον κατὰ τὸ τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν Μαύρων ἐπιχώριον διετέτρητο· τῇ δὲ ἐπιεικείᾳ καὶ ἐκεῖνο συνεσκίαζεν, τὰ τε νόμιμα οὐχ οὕτως ἀκριβῶς ἠπίστατο ὡς πιστῶς μετεχειρίζετο. κακ τούτου καὶ<sup>3</sup> τῷ Πλαυτιανῷ διὰ φίλου τινὸς συνηγόρημα γνωρισθεὶς τὸ μὲν πρῶτον τῶν ἐκείνου χρημάτων ἐπετρόπευσεν, ἔπειτα συναπολέσθαι οἱ κινδυνεύσας, καὶ παρὰ δόξαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κίλωνος ἐξαιτησαμένου αὐτὸν σωθεὶς, πρὸς μὲν τοῦ Σεουήρου τοῖς ὀχήμασι τοῖς

T

<sup>1</sup> προστάντα Falc., ΠΡΟΣΠΑΝΤΑ V (T by V<sup>2</sup>), προστάντα Xiph.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

just after his death methought I saw in a great plain A.D. 217  
the whole power of the Romans arrayed in arms, and it seemed that Severus was seated on a knoll there, on a lofty tribunal, and conversing with them; and seeing me standing near to hear what was spoken, he said: "Come here, Dio; draw near, that you may both learn accurately and write an account of all that is said and done." Such was the life and the end of Tarantas. His death was followed by that of those who had taken part in the plot against him, some of whom perished at once and others a little later; and his intimate friends and freedmen also perished. Thus it would appear that it was his doom to bring a bloody fate upon his enemies and his friends alike.

Macrinus was a Moor by birth, from Caesarea, and the son of most obscure parents, so that he was very appropriately likened to the ass that was led up to the palace by the spirit;<sup>1</sup> in particular, one of his ears had been bored in accordance with the custom followed by most of the Moors. But his integrity threw even this drawback into the shade. As for his attitude toward law and precedent, his knowledge of them was not so accurate as his observance of them was faithful. It was thanks to this latter quality, as displayed in his advocacy of a friend's cause, that he had become known to Plautianus, whose steward he then became for a time. Later he came near perishing with his patron, but was unexpectedly saved by the intercession of Cilo, and was appointed

<sup>1</sup> Cf. ch. 7.

---

<sup>2</sup> τῶ supplied by Sauppe.

<sup>3</sup> καί Rk., ΤΕΚΑΙ V.



- κατὰ τὴν Φλαμινίαν ὁδὸν διαθέουσιν ἐπετάχθη, πρὸς δὲ τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου ὀνόματά τινα ἐπιτροπείας ὀλιγοχρονίου λαβὼν ἑπαρχος ἀπεδείχθη, καὶ διώκησε τὰ τῆς ἡγεμονίας ταύτης ἄριστα καὶ δικαιοτάτα, ὅσα γε<sup>1</sup> καὶ αὐτογνωμονήσας ἔπραξεν.
- 4 Τοιοῦτος δὴ τις ὢν καὶ οὕτως αὐξηθεὶς ἔς τε τὸν νοῦν τὴν τῆς αὐταρχίας ἐλπίδα ζῶντος ἔτι τοῦ Ταραύτου, δι' ὅπερ εἶπον, ἐνεβάλετο, καὶ τελευτήσαντος αὐτοῦ φανερώς μὲν οὔτε ἐκείνη τῆ ἡμέρα οὔτε ταῖς ἔπειτα ταῖς δύο ἐπεβάτευσεν αὐτῆς, ἵνα μὴ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦτ' αὐτὸν ἀπεκτονέται δόξῃ, ἀλλὰ ἀναρκτα παντελῶς τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνον ἀπ' αὐτοτελοῦς ἄρχοντος τὰ των Ῥωμαίων πράγματα, οὐδ'<sup>2</sup> εἰδόντων αὐτῶν τοῦτο, διεγένετο.
- 5 πέμψας δὲ ὡς ἑκασταχόσε πρὸς τοὺς στρατιώτας τοὺς ἐν μὲν τῇ Μεσοποταμίᾳ διὰ τὸν πόλεμον, μὴ μέντοι καθ' ἐν ὄντας ἀλλ' ἄλλους ἄλλη διεσπασμένους, προσηταιρίσατο αὐτοὺς διὰ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων οἱ τὰ τε ἄλλα ἐπαγγειλάμενος καὶ τοῦ πολέμου, ᾧ μάλιστα ἐβαρύνοντο, ἀπαλλάξειν
- 6 ἐπελπίσας. καὶ οὕτω τῇ τετάρτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, ἣ τὰ τοῦ Σεουήρου γενέθλια ἦν, αὐτοκράτωρ τε ὑπ'
- 12 αὐτῶν ὡς καὶ καταβιασθεὶς ἠρέθη, καὶ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ χρηστὰ ἐκείνοις ἐδημηγόρησε, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀνθρώποις ὑπετείνατο, τοὺς τε ἐπ' ἀσεβείᾳ τινί, οἷα γε ἡ ἀσέβεια αὕτη ἢ ἐς τοὺς αὐτοκράτορας λέγεται γίγνεσθαι, τιμωρίαν

<sup>1</sup> γε Val., TE V cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> οὐδ' Falc., OTT V.

<sup>1</sup> Curator viae Flaminiae.

<sup>2</sup> Praefectus praetorio.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τινὰ ἔμβιον ὠφληκότας ἀπαλλάξας τῆς κατα-  
 δίκης, καὶ τοὺς ἐγκαλουμένους τι τοιοῦτον ἀπο-  
 2 λύσας, τὰ τε περὶ τοὺς κλήρους καὶ τὰ περὶ τὰς  
 ἐλευθερίας καταδειχθέντα ὑπὸ τοῦ Καρακάλλου  
 παύσας, καὶ τὸν Αὐρηλιανὸν ἐξαιτηθέντα ὑπ'  
 αὐτῶν οἷα ἀπεχθέστατον σφίσιν ἐν πολλαῖς  
 στρατείαις<sup>1</sup> ταῖς πρόσθε γεγονότα παραιτη-  
 σάμενος ὡς οὐχ ὅσιον ὄν βουλευτήν τινα ἀπο-  
 3 κτεῖναι. οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐξεγένετο αὐτῷ  
 ἀνδραγαθίσασθαι . . . . . | τε Αὐρηλιαν . . .  
 . . . . . | νησαντα . . . . . | σαι τι ἐπιχ  
 . . . . . | στρατιώτα . . . . . |  
 αμα τοῦτο . . . . . | ὑπ' αὐτοῦ το . . .  
 . . . . . | καὶ ἀναλοι . . . . . | δε βου-  
 λευσ . . . . . | αὔταρχόν γ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | ὀργῇ τε ο . . . . . | σι καὶ  
 4 διακοσίας καὶ πεντήκοντα δραχμὰς . . . . . |  
 πλεῖόν τι δοῦναι κατεδέδεικτο τ . . . . . |  
 φοβηθεῖς . . . . . | τὸν Αὐρηλιανὸν τὸν  
 καὶ μόνον οὐχ ὅπως τῶν ὑπατευκότων ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 τῶν ὅλως βουλευόντων τότε παρόντα ἀπ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | ὑπὸ χρημάτων . . . . . ἐς | αὐτὸν  
 τηνι . . . . . | αἰτίαν τοῦ θανάτου τοῦ  
 Καρακάλλου . . . . . | τρέψας τὸ δ . . .  
 . . . . . | καὶ περὶ το . . . . . | τας τι  
 επο . . . . . | σας πυρα . . . . .  
 5 . . . . . | τονως . . . . . | σφῶν . . .  
 . . . . . | τα ὦ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | του . . . . . | προ . . .  
 . . . . . || . . . . . πάμ-

<sup>1</sup> στρατείας Bk., ΣΤΡΑΤΙΑΙΣ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

emperor<sup>1</sup>) had their sentences remitted, and com- A.D. 217  
 plaints of that nature which were pending were  
 dismissed; he also rescinded the measures that had  
 been enacted by Caracallus relating to inheritances  
 and emancipations.<sup>2</sup> Furthermore, by insisting that  
 it was impious to put a senator to death, he suc-  
 ceeded in begging off Aurelianus, whose surrender  
 was demanded by the soldiers because he had become  
 most obnoxious to them in the course of many  
 previous campaigns. Not for long, however, was it  
 in his power to play the part of a brave man . . .  
 . . . and Aurelianus . . . . .  
 . . . . . soldiers . . . . .  
 . . . this . . . . . by him . . .  
 . . . . . and . . . . . plan . . . . .  
 . . . . . absolute . . . . .  
 . . . . . and in wrath . . . . . and  
 one thousand sesterces . . . . .  
 to give more . . . . .  
 fearing . . . . . Aurelianus, the  
 only one then present not only of the ex-consuls but  
 even of all who were then senators . . . . .  
 . . . . . by money . . . . . to him . . . . .  
 . . . . . blame for Caracallus'  
 death . . . . . turning . . . . .  
 . . . . . and about . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . . great

<sup>1</sup> *Maiestas*. See on lvii. 9, 2.  
<sup>2</sup> Cf. lxxvii (lxxviii). 9, 4.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πολλά καὶ ἔπιπλα καὶ κτήματα τῶν αὐτοκρα-  
 τῶρων. ὡς δ' οὐδὲ ταῦτα διὰ τοὺς στρατιώτας,  
 ἐξήρκει ταῖς ἐν | . . . . . ιακων προσ | . . .  
 . . . . . ξατο καὶ μεν | . . . . . ν βου-  
 λευτῶν | . . . . . ν ἀποκτει | . . . . .  
 . . . μηδένα ἄλλ' ἐς φυλακὴν τινὰς ἐμβαλὼν |  
 6 . . . . . φον τὸν ευ | . . . . .  
 αι, τῶν ἰππέων καὶ τῶν ἐξελευθέρων καὶ τῶν  
 Καισαρείων καὶ | . . . . . ικῶν τῶν τε |  
 . . . . . τοὺς καὶ ὀτιοῦν ἁμαρτάνοντας κολασ-  
 θῆναι ποιήσας ὥστε πᾶσι | . . . . .  
 νον αὐτῶν | . . . . . τὰς τε ἐπιτροπείας  
 . . . τὰς περιττὰς . . . . . τὰ πολλὰ  
 τῶν . . . . . τοῦ Ταραύτου . . . . .  
 7 . . . αχθέντων | . . . . . το τῶν ἀγώνων | . . . . .  
 . . . . . ων πλῆθος ην | . . . . . ς,  
 τὰς τε δωρεὰς αὐτῶν ἄς μάτην τισὶν ἐδεδώρητο  
 συλλέξας, καὶ μηδεμίαν εἰκόνα αὐτοῦ μήτε  
 ἀργυρᾶν ὑπὲρ πέντε λίτρας μήτε χρυσῆν ὑπὲρ  
 τρεῖς γίγνεσθαι ἐκέλευσεν. τό τε μέγιστον, τὴν  
 μισθοφορὰν τῶν ἐν τῷ δορυφορικῷ στρατευο-  
 μένων . . . . . ἐς τὸ ταχθῆν . . . . . ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεουή-  
 ρου . . . . . εθει . . . . .  
 13 Οὐ μὴν ἄλλ' ἐπὶ τούτοις ὑπό τινων οὐ μάτην  
 ἐπαινούμενος ἰσοστάσιόν πως αὐτοῖς αἰτίαμα  
 παρὰ τῶν ἐμφρόνων ἔσχευ, ὅτι ἔς τε τοὺς ὑπα-  
 τευκότας τινὰς ἐνέγραψε καὶ εὐθὺς ἀρχαῖς ἐθνῶν  
 προσέταξεν, καίτοι μὴ ἐβελήσας<sup>1</sup> δεῦτερον δὴ τῷ  
 ἐπιόντι ἔπει<sup>2</sup> ὑπατεύειν δόξαι ὅτι τὰς<sup>3</sup> τῶν ὑπα-

<sup>1</sup> ἐβελήσας Bk., ΘΕΛΗΣΑΣ V.  
<sup>2</sup> ἔπει Reim., ETI V.  
<sup>3</sup> τὰς supplied by Bk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 2 τευκότων τιμὰς ἐσχήκοι, ὅπερ ἐπὶ τοῦ Σεουήρου  
 ἀρξάμενον καὶ ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ ἐπεποιήκει. τοῦτο  
 γὰρ δὴ νομιμώτατα καὶ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ περὶ τοῦ  
 Ἄδουέντου πράξας, ἀλογώτατα Μάρκιόν τε  
 Ἀγρίππαν πρότερον μὲν ἐς Παννονίαν εἶτ' ἐς  
 Δακίαν ἡγεμονεύσοντα ἔπεμψεν· τοὺς γὰρ ἄρχόν-  
 τας αὐτῶν, τὸν τε Σαβῖνον καὶ τὸν Καστῖνον,  
 λόγῳ μὲν ὡς καὶ τῆς συνουσίας σφῶν δεόμενος,  
 ἔργῳ δὲ τό τε πάνυ φρόνημα καὶ τὴν φιλίαν  
 αὐτῶν τὴν πρὸς τὸν Καρακάλλον φοβηθείς, εὐθύς  
 3 μετεπέμψατο. τὸν τε οὖν Ἀγρίππαν ἐς τὴν  
 Δακίαν καὶ Δέκκιον Τρικκιανὸν ἐς τὴν Παννονίαν  
 ἔστειλεν, ἐκεῖνον μὲν δούλῳν τε κομμωτὴν γυναικός  
 τινος γεγονότα, καὶ διὰ τε τοῦτο κριθέντα ὑπὸ  
 τοῦ Σεουήρου, καίτοι καὶ τῷ βασιλικῷ συνδεδικη-  
 4 κότα, καὶ ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ πράγματός τινος ἐς νῆσον  
 ἐκπεσόντα,<sup>1</sup> καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ὑπὸ τοῦ Ταραύτου  
 σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις καταχθέντα,<sup>2</sup> τὰς τε διαγνώσεις  
 αὐτοῦ καὶ τὰς ἐπιστολάς διοικήσαντα,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὸ  
 τελευταῖον ἐς τοὺς βουλευτὰς τοὺς ἐστρατηγη-  
 κότας ἀπωσθέντα ὅτι μειράκια ἔξωρα ἐς τὴν  
 στρατιὰν ἐπῆκτο, τὸν δὲ δὴ Τρικκιανὸν ἔν τε τῷ  
 πλήθει τῷ Παννονικῷ ἐστρατευμένον<sup>4</sup> καὶ θυρω-  
 ρὸν ποτε τοῦ ἄρχοντος αὐτῆς γεγονότα καὶ τότε  
 τοῦ Ἀλβανίου στρατοπέδου ἄρχοντα.
- 14 Ταῦτά τε οὖν αὐτοῦ πολλοὶ ἠτιῶντο, καὶ ὅτι  
 καὶ τὸν Ἄδουεντον ἐν τοῖς δίοπταις τε καὶ ἐρευνη-  
 ταῖς μεμισθοφορηκότα, καὶ τὴν ἐν αὐτοῖς τάξιν

<sup>1</sup> ἐκπεσόντα Bk., ΕΜΠΕΣΟΝΤΑ V.

<sup>2</sup> καταχθέντα Leuncl., ΚΑΤΑΛΕΧΘΕΝΤΑ V.

<sup>3</sup> διοικήσαντα Reim., ΔΙΟΙΚΗΣΟΝΤΑ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

the consular rank that he already had—a practice A.D. 217 that had been begun by Severus and continued by his son. But, though his course was most regular in this matter, which affected both himself and Adventus, yet he acted most unreasonably in sending out Marcius Agrippa as governor, first to Pannonia, and then to Dacia. For he had at once summoned the governors of those provinces, Sabinus and Castinus, pretending that he wanted their company, but really because he feared their proud spirit and their friendship for Caracallus; and thus he sent Agrippa to Dacia and Deccius Triccianus to Pannonia. The former had been a slave acting as tireman for some woman and had stood trial before Severus for that very reason, though he had been counsel for the imperial treasury;<sup>1</sup> banished later to an island for the betrayal of some cause, he had subsequently been recalled, along with the others, by Tarautas, had had charge of his judicial decisions and correspondence, and finally had been relegated to the position of senator with the rank of ex-praetor, because he had admitted immature lads into the army. Triccianus had served as a private soldier in the contingent from Pannonia, had once been door-keeper to the governor of that province, and was at this time commanding the Alban legion.

Another thing for which many criticized him was his elevation of Adventus. This man had first served in the mercenary force among the spies and scouts, and upon quitting that position had been made one

<sup>1</sup> *Advocatus fisci.*

---

<sup>4</sup> ἑστρατευμένον Bk., ΣΤΡΑΤΕΥΟΜΕΝΟΝ V.



λελοιπότα ἔς τε τοὺς γραματοφόρους τελέσαντα  
καὶ πρόκριτον<sup>1</sup> ἀποδειχθέντα καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο ἔς<sup>2</sup>  
ἐπιτρόπευσιν προαχθέντα, καὶ βουλευτήν καὶ  
συνύπατον καὶ πολίαρχον, μήθ' ὄραν ὑπὸ γήρως  
μήτ' ἀναγιγνώσκειν ὑπ' ἀπαιδευσίας μήτε πρῶτ-  
<sup>2</sup> τειν τι ὑπ' ἀπειρίας δυνάμενον, ἀπέφηνεν. ἔτε-  
τολμήκει<sup>3</sup> μὲν γὰρ ὁ Ἀδουέντος τοῖς στρατιώταις  
μετὰ τὸν τοῦ Καρακάλλου θάνατον εἰπεῖν ὅτι  
“ἐμοὶ μὲν ἢ μοναρχία ἄτε καὶ πρεσβεύοντι τοῦ  
Μακρίνου προσήκει, ἐπεὶ δ' ὑπέργηρως εἰμι,  
ἐκείνῳ αὐτῆς ἐξίσταμαι.” ληρεῖν δέ πως ἔδοξεν,  
ὥσπερ πού καὶ ὁ Μακρίνος τὸ μέγιστον τῆς γε-  
ρουσίας ἀξίωμα τοιούτῳ ἀνδρὶ δούς, ὅστις οὐδὲ  
διαλεχθῆναί τι ἐν πῶ συνεδρίῳ καλῶς ὑπατεύων  
ἠδυνήθη, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τῇ τῶν ἀρχαιρεσιῶν  
<sup>3</sup> ἡμέρα νοσεῖν προσεποιήσατο. ὅθεν οὐκ ἔς μακρὰν  
τῷ Μαξίμῳ τῷ Μαρίῳ τὴν τῆς πόλεως προστα-  
σίαν ἀντ' αὐτοῦ προσέταξε, καθάπερ ἐπὶ τοῦτο  
μόνον πολίαρχον αὐτὸν ποιήσας ἵνα μίανη τὸ  
βουλευτήριον, οὐ κατ' ἐκείνο μόνον ὅτι ἐν τῷ  
μισθοφορικῷ ἐστράτευτο καὶ τὰ τῶν δημίων ἔργα  
καὶ προσκόπων καὶ ἑκατόντάρχων ἐπεποιήκει,  
<sup>4</sup> ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἀρχὴν πρὸ τοῦ τῆς  
ὑπατείας ἔργου εἰλήφει, τοῦτ' ἔστιν πολίαρχος  
πρότερον ἢ βουλευτῆς ἐγεγόνει. ταῦτα γὰρ περὶ  
αὐτὸν ὥσπερ τὰ καθ' ἑαυτόν, ὅτι τὴν αὐτο-  
κράτορα ἀρχὴν ἱππεύων ἔτι ἠρπάκει, ἐπηλυγα-  
σόμενος<sup>4</sup> ἔπραξεν.

<sup>1</sup> πρόκριτον Hirschfeld, ΠΡΟΚΟΙΤΟΝ V.

<sup>2</sup> ἔς Urs., om. V, ΕΙΣ V<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> ἔτετολμήκει Dind., ΤΕΤΟΛΜΗΣΕΙ V.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπηλυγασόμενος Rk., ΕΠΗΛΥΓΑΣΑΜΕΝΟΣ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

15 Ἐκεῖνά τε οὖν τινὲς αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἀπεικότως ἐμέμφοντο, καὶ ὅτι ἐπάρχους τὸν τε Ἰουλιανὸν τὸν Οὐλπιον καὶ Ἰουλιανὸν Νέστορα ἀπέδειξε, μήτ' ἄλλην τινὰ ἀρετὴν ἔχοντας μήτ' ἐν πολλαῖς πράξεσιν ἐξητασμένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ περιβοήτους ἐπὶ πονηρίᾳ ἐν τῇ τοῦ Καρακάλλου ἀρχῇ γενομένους διὰ τὸ πολλὰ αὐτῶ τῶν ἀγγελιαφόρων σφᾶς ἠγουμένους πρὸς τὰς ἀνοσίους πολυπραγ-  
 2 μοσύνας ὑπηρετῆσαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ὀλίγοι ἐλογίζοντο καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν οὐ καθαρῶς ἐθάρσουν. οἱ δὲ δὴ πλείους τῶν ἰδιωτῶν πρὸς τε τὴν διὰ βραχέος παρ' ἐλπίδα τοῦ Ταραύτου ἀπαλλαγὴν καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνου παραπλησίαν, ἐξ ὧν ὑπεδει-  
 3 χει<sup>1</sup> σφίσιν, πρὸς πάντα καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ προσδοκίαν οὐκ ἔσχον καιρὸν δι' ὀλίγου οὕτως αὐτοῦ καταγνῶναι, καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἰσχυρῶς ἀποθανόντα ἐπόθησαν ὄν πάντως ἄν, εἴπερ ἐπὶ πλείον ἐβεβιώ-  
 4 οὐκ ὀρθῶς ἐπεξήει. πάντα γὰρ που τὰναντία αὐτὸν ἐχρῆν, εἰδότα ὅστις τε ἀρχὴν ἐπεφύκει καὶ ὅστις τότε ἦν, μήθ' ὑπερφρονεῖν . . . μετρίως

<sup>1</sup> ὑπεδειχεί Dind., ΥΠΟΔΕΔΕΙΧΕΙ V.

<sup>1</sup> Probably the position of *princeps peregrinorum*.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

But these were not the only acts for which he A.D. 217 met with well-deserved censure; he was also blamed for appointing as prefects Ulpianus Julianus and Julianus Nestor, men who possessed no excellence at all and had not been widely tested in affairs, but had become quite notorious for knavery in Caracallus' reign; for, being in command of his couriers,<sup>1</sup> they had been of great assistance to him in satisfying his unholy curiosity. Only a few people, however, paid heed to these matters, which did not tend wholly to reassure them; the majority of the ordinary citizens, in view of their having got rid of Tarautas so promptly, which was more than they could have hoped for, and in view of the promise the new ruler gave, in the few indications afforded, that his course in all other respects would be similar, did not really have time to condemn him in so short a period, and for this reason they mourned him exceedingly when he was dead, though they would certainly have held him in hatred had he lived longer. For he began to live rather more luxuriously and he took official notice of those who found any fault with him. His putting Maternianus and Datus to death was not justifiable, to be sure,—for what wrong had they done in being attentive to their emperor?—yet it was not inconsistent with human nature, since he had been in great peril; but he made a mistake when he vented his wrath upon the others, who were suspected of being displeased at his low birth and his unwarranted desire for the supreme power. He ought, of course, to have done precisely the opposite: realizing what he had been at the outset and what his position was now, he should not have been haughty, [but should have



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

... | μονα τὸν ὁ ...  
 ... | θεραπεύοντα τοὺς ἀνθρώπους τῇ τε εὐεργε-  
 σία καὶ τῇ τῆς ἀρετῆς διὰ πάντων ὁμοίως ἐπι-  
 δείξει παραμυθεῖσθαι.

16 Ταῦτα μὲν ... | κατ' αὐτὸν α  
 ... εἴρηταί μοι ἐν ... | ὡς  
 ἕκαστα ... | μης τινος ...  
 ... | κεινωνας ... αὐτοκράτωρ  
 μεν ... | ραις ὥσπερ ... |  
 λόγῳ παρὰ ... | τὴν ἀρχὴν ...  
 ... | παντὸς μα ... |  
 νος αὐτῆς ... | των ὧν διελ ...  
 ... | στρατιώταις ... | ἀπε-  
 δείχθ ... | καὶ ἐπαίνους ἑαυτοῦ

2 οὐκ ὀλίγους μὲν ἀνειπεῖν ἐτόλμησεν, ἔτι δὲ  
 πλείους ἐπιστεῖλαι, λέγων ἄλλα τε καὶ ὅτι  
 “εὐ ἠπιστάμην καὶ ὑμᾶς τοῖς στρατεύμασι συνο-  
 μολογήσαντας, συνειδῶς ἑμαυτῷ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ  
 πεποιηκότι τὸ κοινόν.” ἐνέγραψεν δὲ ἐν τῇ ἐπι-  
 στόλῃ Καίσαρά θ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ αὐτοκράτορα καὶ  
 Σεουῆρον, προσθεὶς τῷ Μακρίνου ὀνόματι καὶ εὐ-  
 σεβῆ καὶ εὐτυχῆ καὶ Αὔγουστον καὶ ἀνθύπατον,  
 οὐκ ἀναμένων τι, ὡς εἰκὸς ἦν, παρ' ἡμῶν ψήφισμα.

3 ... λεν δὲ οὐκ ἦ | ... το-  
 σαῦτα καὶ τηλικαῦτα ῥήματα αὐτὸς | ...  
 ... μενος οὐ οὐδὲ | ... ης  
 ὄνομα | ... ν δορυφόρων | ...  
 ... ερόν τινες | ... οὐ  
 μὴν ἀλ | ... τως ἔγρα | ...  
 ... τὴν ἀρχὴν | ...  
 ἔμον μάλι | ... ων βαρβάρων | ...

4 ... ρημον πρός | ... ν



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πλησίον | . . . . . ηθει' παρον | . . .  
 . . . . . στον δρασω | . . . . . η  
 τῆ τε ἐπι | . . . . . ἔγραψεν ἀπλῶς | . . .  
 . . . . . οἱ πρὸ τοῦ Καρακάλλου αὐτοκράτορες,  
 . . . . . ο καὶ διὰ παν | . . . . . ς  
 ἐποίησε | . . . . . ὑπομνήματα | . . .  
 . . . . . στρατιώταις | . . . . . οὔ-  
 τως ἐκει | . . . . . ἐπὶ κολα | . . . . .  
 . . . . . των καὶ οὐ | . . . . . είας λέγε-  
 σθαι | ὑπώπτευσαν ὥστε καὶ δημοσιευθῆναι  
 αὐτὰ ἀξιῶσαι, ἔπεμψεν ἡμῖν, ἅτινα καὶ αὐτὰ ὁ  
 ταμίας, ὥσπερ καὶ ἕτερα αὐθις τῶν ὁμοίων,  
 ἀνέγνω. καὶ στρατηγὸς δέ τις τὰ αὐτοῦ ποτὲ  
 5 τοῦ Μακρίνου γράμματα, τῷ σύγκλητόν τε τότε  
 τὴν βουλὴν γενέσθαι καὶ μηδένα τῶν ταμιῶν πα-  
 ρεῖναι, ἐπελέξατο.

17 Τῆς δ' οὖν πρώτης ἐπιστολῆς ἀναγνωσθείσης  
 καὶ ἐκείνῳ, ὅσα εἰκὸς ἦν, καὶ τῷ υἱεῖ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐψηφίσθη· εὐπατρίδης τε γὰρ καὶ πρόκριτος τῆς  
 νεότητος Καῖσάρ τε ἀπεδείχθη. καὶ δὲ τὰ μὲν  
 ἄλλα προσεδέξατο, τὴν δὲ δὴ ἵπποδρομίαν τὴν  
 ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρχῇ τῆς ἡγεμονίας αὐτοῦ ψηφισθεῖσαν  
 παρητήσατο, εἰπὼν αὐτάρκως αὐτὴν τῇ τῶν  
 2 Σεουήρου γενεσίων θέᾳ τετιμῆσθαι. τοῦ μέντοι<sup>1</sup>  
 Ταραύτου οὐδεμίαν μνείαν οὔτ' ἔντιμον τότε γε  
 οὔτ' ἄτιμον ἐποίησατο, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον αὐτο-  
 κράτορα αὐτὸν ὠνόμασεν· οὔτε γὰρ ἦρωα οὔτε  
 πολέμιον ἀποδείξαι ἐτόλμησεν, ὡς μὲν ἐγὼ δοκῶ,  
 ὅτι τὸ μὲν διὰ τε τὰ πραχθέντα αὐτῷ καὶ διὰ  
 τὸ πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων μῖσος, τὸ δὲ διὰ τοὺς  
 3 στρατιώτας ὠκνησε πράξαι, ὡς δέ τινες ὑπώπ-  
 τευσαν, ὅτι τῆς τε γερουσίας καὶ τοῦ δήμου τὴν



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

near . . . . . A.D. 217

. . . . .  
 [in] the let[ter] he used simply [the same terms as] the emperors before Caracallus, [and in fact] he did [this] throughout the whole [year] . . notebooks [found among the] soldiers . . . . . thus . . . . . of [things accustomed] to be said with a view to flat[tery] and not [inspired by truthful]ness they became so suspicious as to ask that they be made public ; and he sent them to us, and the quaestor read these also, as he did other similar documents later. And on one occasion, when the senate met in special session and none of the quaestors was present, a praetor read the letters of Macrinus himself.

When, therefore, the first letter had been read, appropriate measures were passed with reference both to Macrinus and to his son, the latter being declared Patrician, *Princeps Juventutis*, and Caesar. Macrinus accepted everything except the horse-race that was voted in honour of the beginning of his reign ; but this he declined, claiming that the event had been sufficiently honoured by the games on the birthday of Severus. Of Tarautas he made no mention at this time, either complimentary or disparaging, save only that he referred to him as emperor, not venturing to declare him either a demigod or a public enemy. He hesitated, in my opinion, to take the former course because of the deeds of his predecessor and the consequent hatred felt for him by many, or to take the second on account of the soldiers ; but some suspected that it was because he wished the



ἀτιμίαν αὐτοῦ ἔργον γενέσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἑαυτοῦ,  
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐν τοῖς στρατεύμασιν ὄντος,<sup>1</sup>  
 ἠθέλησε. τοῦ τε γὰρ πολέμου αἰτιώτατον αὐτὸν  
 ἐξ ἀδικίας γεγονέναι, καὶ τὸ δημόσιον ἰσχυρῶς  
 τῇ τῶν χρημάτων τῶν<sup>2</sup> τῆς βαρβάροις διδο-  
 μένων αὐξήσει βεβαρηκέναι ἔφη· ἰσάριθμα γὰρ  
 αὐτὰ τῇ τῶν στρατευομένων μισθοφορᾷ<sup>3</sup> εἶναι.  
 4 οὐ μέντοι καὶ ἐτόλμησέ τις δημοσία τι τοιοῦτο  
 κατ' αὐτοῦ θρασύνασθαι ὥστε καὶ πολέμιον  
 αὐτὸν ψηφίσασθαι, δεδιῶς μὴ καὶ παραυτίκα  
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει στρατευομένων φθαρῇ·  
 ἀλλὰ ἄλλως μὲν καὶ ἐλοιδόρουν αὐτὸν καὶ  
 ὑβρίζον ὅσα ἐδύναντο, τὰς τε μαιφονίας αὐτοῦ  
 ὀνομαστί<sup>4</sup> καταλέγοντες, καὶ πρὸς πάντα αὐτὸν  
 τοὺς πώποτε κακῶς τυράννησαντὰς σφῶν παρα-  
 18 δεικνύντες, τὴν τε ἵπποδρομίαν τὴν τοῖς γενε-  
 θλίοις αὐτοῦ τελουμένην καταλυθῆναι, καὶ τοὺς  
 ἀνδριάντας τοὺς τε χρυσοῦς καὶ τοὺς ἀργυροῦς  
 πάντα ἀπλῶς δι' ἐκεῖνον<sup>5</sup> συγχωνευθῆναι, τοὺς  
 τε μεμνηκότας τι αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> πολλῇ σπουδῇ καὶ  
 2 φανερωθῆναι καὶ κολασθῆναι δεόμενοι· πολλοὶ  
 γὰρ οὐχ ὅτι δούλοί τε καὶ ἐξελεύθεροι καὶ στρα-  
 τιῶται καὶ Καισάρειοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἵππῆς βου-  
 λευταί τε καὶ γυναῖκες τῶν<sup>7</sup> ἐπιφανεστάτων  
 συχναὶ καὶ ἐνδείξεις λαθρίους ἐπ' αὐτοῦ<sup>8</sup> πε-  
 ποιῆσθαι καὶ σεσυκοφαντηκέναι τινὰς ἐνομίζοντο.  
 3 οὐ μὲν οὔτε ἐκείνῳ τὸ τοῦ πολεμίου ὄνομα

<sup>1</sup> ὄντος Falc., ENTOΣ V.

<sup>2</sup> τῶν supplied by Rk.

<sup>3</sup> μισθοφορᾷ Dindl., ΜΙΣΘΟΦΟΡΙΑΙ V.

<sup>4</sup> ὀνομαστί] ONOMĀΣΤΕΙ V.

<sup>5</sup> δι' ἐκεῖνον is perhaps corrupt; Reiske proposed <τοὺς> δι' ἐκεῖνον <ἰδρυθέντας> (the statues "erected on his account").



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

προσέθεσαν, καίτοι τὸν Μαρτιάλιον, ἐπὶ προσχήματι τῆς πρὸς τὸν Ἄρεα αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> ὁμωνυμίας, καὶ ἐπαίνοις καὶ ἀγάλμασι τιμηθῆναι δεῖν αἰέποτε ἐπιβοῶντες, οὔτε τῷ Μακρίνῳ ὡς καὶ  
 4 ἀχθόμενοί τι τότε ἐνεδείξαντο. αἴτιον δ' ὅτι προκαταληφθέντες τῇ διὰ τὸν τοῦ Ταραύτου θάνατον χαρᾶ οὐδὲ ἐννοῆσαί τι περὶ τῆς ταπεινότητος αὐτοῦ ἐσχόλασαν, ἀλλ' ἀγαπητῶς αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐδέξαντο, οὐχ οὔτως ᾧτινι<sup>2</sup> δουλεύουσιν ὡς οὐ ἐστέρηντο ἐνθυμούμενοι, καὶ πάντα τινά, καὶ τὸν τυχόντα, αἰρετώτερον αὐτοῦ  
 5 νομίζοντες ἔσεσθαι. καί τι αὐτοὺς καὶ ἡ τῶν ἐπιταγῶν τῶν<sup>3</sup> ὑπ' ἐκείνου καταδειχθέντων κατάλυσις (πάντα γὰρ ὅσα ποτὲ παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκός, οὐχ ὅτι ἐκ τοῦ δημοσίου τοῦ τῶν Ῥωμαίων, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἴκοθεν τισιν ἐξ ἐπιτροπῆς αὐτοῦ πρὸς τινῶν δήμων ἀνηλίσκετο, ἀνετάγη) καὶ ἡ ἐς τὸ ἔπειτα μηδὲν ὅμοιον αὐτοῖς προσταχθήσεσθαι<sup>4</sup> ἐλπίς ἀνέπεισε στέρξαι τοῖς παροῦσιν.

19 Ὡς μέντοι τὸν τε Αὐρηλιανὸν τεθνηκότα καὶ τὸν Διαδουμενιανὸν<sup>5</sup> τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ<sup>6</sup> Καίσαρα λόγῳ μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν δι' ὧν ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας μεταπεμφθεὶς πρὸς αὐτὸν διήει, ἔργῳ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ Μακρίνου, ἀποδεδειγμένον καὶ προσέτι τὸ τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου ὄνομα προσειλη-  
 2 φότα ἔμαθον (ταῦτα γὰρ ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν στρατιωτῶν θεραπείᾳ, τὸ μὲν ἵνα μὴ δόξη τὴν τοῦ τεθνηκότος μνήμην παντάπασιν ἀτιμάζειν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι τῶν ἀνδριάντων τινὰς τῶν ἐν

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ Leuncl., ΤΟΥ V.

<sup>2</sup> ᾧτινι Sylb., ΟΤΙΤΙΝΙ V Xiph.

<sup>3</sup> ἐπιταγῶν τῶν Bs., ΕΠΙΤΕΤΩΝ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

enemy, they were forever shouting that *Martialis* A.D. 217  
 ought to be honoured with encomiums and with  
 statues—taking as their pretext the similarity of his  
 name to that of Mars. Nor did they show any indica-  
 tion of displeasure toward Macrinus for the moment,  
 for the reason that they were so fully taken up  
 with their joy at the death of Tarantas that they  
 had no time to take any thought about Macrinus’  
 humble origin and were content to accept him as  
 emperor, since they were less concerned about whose  
 slaves they should be next than they were about  
 the man whose yoke they had shaken off, and  
 thought that any chance comer, even, would be  
 preferable to their former master. All the irregular  
 expenditures were rehearsed that had been made at  
 any time, not only from the public treasury of the  
 Romans, but also privately by any communities at  
 Tarantas’ direction; and thus the abolishing of his  
 enactments and the hope that in the future nothing  
 similar would be required of them inclined people to  
 be satisfied with things as they were.

But presently they learned that Aurelianus was  
 dead and that Diadumenianus, the son of Macrinus,  
 had been appointed Caesar,—nominally by the  
 soldiers, through whose ranks he passed when sum-  
 moned from Antioch to meet his father, but really by  
 Macrinus,—and had also taken the name of Antoninus.  
 (Macrinus had done this in order to curry favour with  
 the soldiers, partly so as not to seem to dishonour the  
 dead emperor’s memory entirely, the more so as he  
 had secretly thrown down some of the statues set up

---

<sup>4</sup> προταχθήσεσθαι Bk., ΠΡΑΧΘΗΣΕΣΘΑΙ V.

<sup>5</sup> Διαδουμενιανόν Urs., ΔΟΥΜΗΝΙΑΝΟΝ V.

<sup>6</sup> αὐτοῦ Urs.; ΕΑΥΤΟΥ V.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τῇ Ῥώμῃ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ καὶ αὐτῷ  
 ἐκείνῳ σταθέντων<sup>1</sup> λάθρα καθηρήκει, τὸ δὲ ἵνα  
 ἄλλας ἑπτακοσίας καὶ πεντήκοντα αὐτοῖς δραχ-  
 3 μὰς προσυπόσχηται, ἐποίησεν), οὐκέτι ὁμοίως  
 φροεῖν ἤρξαντο, ἀλλ' ἐνθυμούμενοι ὅτι πρότερον  
 ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ ἐπεποίηντο, καὶ προσεκλογιζό-  
 μενοι πάνθ' ὅ . . . . . | ἄλλων αὐτοῦ  
 τ . . . . . | προσυποπτεύ . . . . . |  
 κάζοντο, ἠσχύνθησαν, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Καρακάλλου  
 οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἐ . . . . . | το, τὰ δὲ ἐς ἐκείνον  
 φέροντα ἄλλως . . . . . | στέλλοντο τι  
 . . . . . πα|ραιτήσει τῶν . . . . . | τοῦ  
 4 Σεουήρου . . . . . Ἀν|τωνίνου κα . . . . .  
 . ξέφαινον κ . . . . . | γε καὶ ἦρωα . . . . .  
 . . . . . | κότα διὰ τὴν . . . . . | νίαν  
 οὐ δὴ . . . . . | ἀποφανθη . . . . .  
 . . | καὶ παντάπασιν αἰ γνῶμαι πάντων ἀνθρώ-  
 πων τῶν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ . . . . . | μετέπεσον  
 . . . . . | γερουσίαν α . . . . . |  
 σα καὶ ἐπιφ . . . . . | μονη ἐπι τ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | κακουργησ . . . . . | αὐτῷ ἐξαιτ  
 . . . . . | γην ἐμὲ δε . . . . . καὶ μέντοι κατ'  
 ἄνδρα πάντων ἐρωτηθέντων περὶ τῶν τιμῶν αὐτοῦ.  
 5 ἄλλοι τε ἀμφιβόλως ἀπεκρίναντο καὶ ο . . . . .  
 . . . Σα|τουρνῖνος . . . . . | τIAN τρό-  
 πον τινὰ ἐπιφημιζομεν . . . . . | στρα-  
 τηγῶν . . . . . μὴ ἐξεῖναί οἱ μηδεμίαν ψῆφον  
 περὶ τοῦ προθεῖναι, ἵνα μὴ ὁ . . . . .  
 νήσῃ σφίσιν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ἔξω τοῦ καθεστη-  
 κότος ἐγένετο (οὐ γὰρ ἦν νόμιμον ὑπὲρ οὐδενὸς  
 πράγματος σκέψιν τινὰ ἐν τῷ βουλευτηρίῳ μὴ  
 κελεύοντος τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος γενέσθαι).



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



20 Ὁ δὲ δῆμος, ἅτε καὶ ἐν τῇ ἀγωνίᾳ λαυθάνων καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους σφῶν μᾶλλον θρασυνόμενος, μέγα ἀνεβόησεν ἐν τῇ τῶν τοῦ Διαδουμενιανοῦ γενέθλιων ἵπποδρομίᾳ, ἣ τῇ<sup>1</sup> τετάρτῃ καὶ δεκάτῃ τοῦ Σεπτεμβρίου. ἡμέρα ἐγίγνετο, ἄλλα τε πολλὰ ὀδυρόμενος καὶ λέγων μόνους τῶν πάντων ἀνθρώπων ἑαυτοὺς δὴ ἀπροστάτους ἄβασιλεύτους  
 2 εἶναι· τὸν τε Δία ἀνεκάλουν ὡς δὴ καὶ μόνον σφῶν ἡγήσόμενον, καὶ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο εἶπον ὅτι “ὡς κύριος ὠργίσθης, ὡς πατὴρ ἐλέησον ἡμᾶς.” οὐδὲ ἐφρόντισαν οὐδὲν τὴν πρώτην οὔτε τοῦ ἵππικοῦ οὔτε τοῦ βουλευτικοῦ τε . . . . τὸν τε αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τὸν Καίσαρα ἐπαινούντων, ὥστε καὶ αὐ . . . . ἐλληνιστὶ εἶπεῖν “ὦ καλῆς ἡμέρας τῆς τήμερον, ὦ καλῶν βασιλέων,” καὶ κείνους καὶ ὁμοφρονεῖν σφίσιν ἐθελόντων· ἀλλ’ ἔς τε τὸν οὐρανὸν τὰς χεῖρας ἀνέτεινον καὶ ἐβόων “οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Ῥωμαίων Αὐγούστος· τοῦτον  
 3 ἔχοντες πάντα ἔχομεν.” οὕτως που πολὺ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις καὶ αἰδοῦς ἐς τὸ κρεῖττον καὶ καταφρόνηματος πρὸς τὸ χεῖρον ἐμπέφυκει, ὥστε καὶ ἐκείνους μηδ’ ἀρχὴν ἔτι εἶναι τὸν τε Μακρίνου καὶ τὸν Διαδουμενιανὸν νομίζειν, ἀλλ’ ὡς καὶ  
 4 τεθνήκότας αὐτοὺς ἤδη καταπατεῖν. ὅθεν οὐχ ἠκίστα καὶ οἱ<sup>2</sup> στρατιῶται κατεφρόνησαν αὐτοῦ, ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ τὰ ἐπὶ τῇ θεραπείᾳ σφῶν πραχθέντα· θέμενοι, καὶ μάλισθ’ ὅτι οἱ Περγαμηνοί, στερηθέντες ὧν παρὰ τοῦ<sup>3</sup> Ταραύτου πρότερον εἰλήφεσαν, πολλὰ καὶ ἄτοπα ἐς αὐτὸν ἐξύβρισαν, ἐφ’ ᾧ δὴ καὶ δημοσίᾳ ἀτιμίαν ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ ὤφλον.

<sup>1</sup> ἣ τῇ Bk., ΙΣΤΗ V.

<sup>2</sup> οἱ Urs., ΤΟΙ V.

<sup>3</sup> παρὰ τοῦ Urs., ΠΑΡΑΥΤΟΥ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

The populace, however, finding it easy to escape A.D. 217 detection at the races and feeling emboldened by their numbers, raised a great outcry at the horse-race on the birthday of Diadumenianus, which fell on the fourteenth of September, uttering many laments and asserting that they alone of all mankind were without a leader and without a king; and they called upon Jupiter, declaring that he alone should be their leader and adding these very words: "As a master thou wert angry, as a father take pity on us." Nor would they pay any heed at first to either the equestrian or the senatorial order who were . . . praising the emperor and the Caesar, to the extent of saying . . . in Greek: "Oh, what a glorious day is this! What noble rulers!" and desiring the others, too, to agree with them. But the crowd raised their hands toward heaven and exclaimed: "Yonder is the Romans' Augustus;<sup>1</sup> having him, we have everything." So truly, it would seem, is there innate in mankind a great respect for that which is superior and a great contempt for that which is inferior; and so the populace henceforth regarded both Macrinus and Diadumenianus as absolutely non-existent, and already trampled upon them as if they were dead. This was one important reason why the soldiers despised him and paid no heed to what he did to win their favour; another still more important reason was that the Pergamenians, finding themselves deprived of the privileges that they had formerly received from Tarantas, heaped many and extraordinary insults upon him—conduct for which they were publicly dishonoured by him.

<sup>1</sup> *i.e.* Jupiter.



21 Καὶ τὰ μὲν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αὐτίκα λελέξεται· τότε δὲ γράμμα μὲν οὐδὲν ὁ Μακρίνος τῶν μηνυτικῶν οὔτε ἐπέπεμψεν ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν, ὥσπερ ἠξίου, οὔτ' ἄλλως ἐξέφηνε, φήσας, εἴτ' οὖν ἀληθῶς εἴτε καὶ ψευδῶς, ἵνα μὴ πολλὴ παραχῆ γένηται, ὅτι μηδὲν ἐν τῷ βασιλικῷ τοιοῦτον εὐρέθη (ὁ γάρ τοι Ταράυτας ἦτοι διέφθειρε τὰ πλείστα τῶν ἔνδειξιν τινα ἔχόντων, 2 ἢ καὶ αὐτοῖς τοῖς πέμψασιν αὐτὰ ἀντέπεμπεν, ὥσπερ εἶπον, ὅπως μηδεὶς ἔλεγχος τῆς κακίας αὐτῶν ὑπολείπεται), τρεῖς δὲ δὴ τῶν βουλευτῶν, οὓς μάλιστα καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξ ὧν ἐπεφωράκει ἀξιωμασιεῖς ἐνόμιζεν εἶναι, ἐκδήλους ἐποίησε, τὸν τε Μανίλιον καὶ τὸν Ἰούλιον καὶ προσέτι Σουλπίκιον Ἀρρηνιανόν, ὃς ἄλλους τέ τινας καὶ τὸν Βάσσον τὸν τοῦ Πομπωνίου παῖδα, ᾧ τῆς Μυσίας 3 ἄρξαντι ὑπεστρατηγήκει, ἐσεσυκοφαντήκει. καὶ οὗτοί τε ἐς νήσους ὑπερωρίσθησαν (ἀπέειπε γὰρ ἄντικρυς μηδένα αὐτῶν θανατωθῆναι, αὐτὸ τοῦτο γράψας “ἵνα μὴ, ἃ ἐκείνοις ἐγκαλοῦμεν, αὐτοὶ ποιοῦντες φανῶμεν”) καὶ Λούκιος Πρισκιλλιανὸς ὑπ' αὐτῆς τῆς βουλῆς προβληθείς, οὕτω περιβόητος ἐπὶ ταῖς ἐπηρείαις ὥσπερ καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς 4 τῶν θηρίων σφαγαῖς ὢν. ἐν τε<sup>1</sup> γὰρ τῷ Τουσκούλῳ πολλοῖς ἀεὶ πολλάκις ἐμαχέσατο, ὥστε καὶ σημεῖα τῶν δηγμάτων<sup>2</sup> αὐτῶν φέρειν, καί ποτε καὶ ἄρκτῳ καὶ παρδάλει λεαίνῃ τε καὶ λέοντι ἅμα μόνος συνηνέχθη.<sup>3</sup> καὶ πολὺ πλείους ἄνδρας, καὶ τῶν ἰππέων καὶ τῶν βουλευτῶν, ἐκ

E EN

<sup>1</sup> ὢν. ἐν τε Bs., HNTÉ V (corrections by V<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> δηγμάτων Urs., ΔΕΙΓΜΑΤΩΝ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





5 τῶν διαβολῶν ἐξώλεσεν. ἐφ' οἷς ἀμφοτέροις ὑπὸ μὲν τοῦ Καρακάλλου μεγάλως ἐτιμήθη καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἐστρατηγηκότας ἐσεγράφη καὶ τῆς Ἀχαΐας καὶ παρὰ τὸ καθῆκον ἤρξεν, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς<sup>1</sup> γερουσίας ἰσχυρῶς ἐμισήθη, καὶ ἐπικλήτῳ τε ἐγένετο καὶ ἐς νῆσον κατεκλείσθη.

22 Οὗτοί τε οὖν οὕτως ἀπήλλαξαν, καὶ ὁ Φλάκκος τὴν τῶν τροφῶν διάδοσιν, ἣν ὁ Μανίλιος πρότερον † ἔσχε τῆς κατ' αὐτοῦ σύκοφαντίας γέρας εἰλήφει, ἐπετράπη καὶ αὐτὴν καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο τό τε διαδίδοσθαί τινα ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατηγῶν τῶν πάνυ θέαις, πλὴν τῶν τῆ Φλώρα τελουμένων . . . . .  
 . . . . . δικαιονόμοι †<sup>2</sup> οἱ τὴν Ἰταλίαν διοικοῦντες ἐπαύσαντο ὑπὲρ τὰ νομισθέντα ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάρκου  
 2 δικάζοντες. Δομίτιός τε τις Φλώρος περιδρομῆ θεραπείας πρὸς σπουδαρχίαν, καίτοι πρότερόν ποτε τὰ τῆς βουλῆς ὑπομνήματα διὰ χειρὸς ἔχων καὶ ἀγορανόμος ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἀποδειχθῆναι ὀφείλων, εἶτα πρὶν ἄρξαι τῆς ἐλπίδος διὰ Πλαυτιανὸν ἐκπεσών, κατεστήσατο καὶ δήμαρχος ἀπεδείχθη· ὃ τε Φαῦστος<sup>3</sup> ὁ Ἀνίκιος ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀντὶ  
 3 τοῦ Ἀσπρου ἄρξων ἐπέμφθη. ἐκεῖνος γὰρ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον καὶ πάνυ πολλῆς παρὰ τοῦ Μακρίνου τιμῆς, ὡς καὶ καταστήσαι τὰ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ δυνησόμενος,<sup>4</sup> ἔτυχεν· ἔπειτ' ἐν ὁδῷ ὄντα αὐτὸν ἤδη καὶ πλησιάζοντα τῷ ἔθνει (τὴν

- <sup>1</sup> ἤρξεν, ὑπὸ δὲ τῆς Reim., ΗΡΞΕΚΑΤΠΟΤΗΣ V.

<sup>2</sup> The text is very uncertain here; various conjectures may be found in Boissevain's edition.

O

<sup>3</sup> Φαῦστος Borghesi, ΦΗΣΤΗΣ V (O by V<sup>2</sup>), but ΦΑΥΣΤΩ in § 4.

<sup>4</sup> δυνησόμενος Urs., ΔΤΝΗΣΟΜΕΝΗΣ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

senators, that he destroyed by his false charges. A.D.217  
On both these accounts he had been highly honoured by Caracallus, had been enrolled among the ex-praetors, and had become governor of Achaia, in violation of precedent; but he incurred the violent hatred of the senate, was summoned for trial, and was confined upon an island. These men, then, were punished as described.

Flaccus was put in charge of the distribution of provisions,<sup>1</sup> an office which Manilius had formerly held after obtaining it as a reward for his false accusation of Flaccus. And this distribution was henceforward [discontinued?], together with the distribution of presents, which regularly took place at the games given by the major praetors, except those celebrated in honour of Flora; [also the] *iuridici*,<sup>2</sup> who administered justice in Italy, ceased rendering decisions beyond the limits established by Marcus. A certain Domitius Florus, who formerly had been keeper of the senate records and should by right have been appointed aedile next, but had, then, before he could enter on the office, been deprived of all hope of it because of Plautianus, now recovered his standing, thanks to the vigorous canvassing of his followers, and was appointed tribune. Anicius Faustus was sent to govern Asia in place of Asper. The latter had at first obtained very great honour from Macrinus, who thought that he could re-establish order in Asia; but later, when he was already on his way and was nearing his province (for Macrinus had not

<sup>1</sup> *Praefectus alimentorum*, an official in charge of the State funds devoted to the support of needy children.

<sup>2</sup> Circuit judges of Italy outside of Rome; under Aurelius they seem to have had only civil jurisdiction.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

γὰρ παραίτησιν, ἢ παρὰ τοῦ Καρακάλλου παρή-  
 τητο, ἐς αὐτὸν ἐλθοῦσαν οὐκ ἔδέξατο) δεινῶς  
 περιύβρισεν ἀπωσάμενος (καὶ γὰρ τινα καὶ  
 διηγγέλλετο αὐτῷ λελαληκῶς οὐκ ἐπιτήδεια),  
 4 καὶ δῆτα, ὡς καὶ αὐθις αὐτοῦ παρεμένου διὰ τε  
 γῆρας καὶ νόσον, τῷ Φαύστῳ τὴν Ἀσίαν, καίπερ  
 παροφθέντι τὴν τοῦ κλήρου τάξιν ὑπὸ τοῦ Σεουή-  
 ρου, ἐνεχείρισεν· καὶ ἐπειδὴ γε βραχὺς ὁ χρόνος  
 τῆς ἡγεμονίας αὐτῷ ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἐς τὸ ἐπιὸν ἔτος  
 ἄρξαι αὐτὸν ἀντ' Αὐφιδίου Φρόντωνος ἐκέλευσε.  
 5 τούτῳ γὰρ οὔτε τὴν Ἀφρικὴν κατακληρωσαμένῳ  
 ἐπέτρεψεν τῶν Ἀφρων αὐτὸν παραιτησαμένων,  
 οὔτε τὴν Ἀσίαν, καίτοι μεταθεὶς αὐτὸν ἐκεῖσε  
 πρότερον. τὸ γε μὴν ἰκνούμενον γέρας καὶ οἴκοι  
 μείναντι αὐτῷ, τὰς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι μυριάδας,  
 δοθῆναι ἐσηγήσατο. οὐ μὲντοι καὶ ἐκεῖνος αὐτὰς  
 ἔλαβεν, εἰπὼν οὐκ ἀργυρίου ἀλλ' ἡγεμονίας  
 δεῖσθαι, καὶ διὰ τοῦθ' ὕστερον παρὰ τοῦ Σαρ-  
 δαναπάλλου τὸ ἔθνος ἀπέλαβεν.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐγένετο, . . . . . | ἐπ'  
 ἐλπίδι β . . . . . | φομένοις . . . . . !  
 ἐκ τῆς . . . . . | μέχρι τῆς σ . . . .  
 23 . . . . . | ἡλικίας ἐκ . . . . . ἢ δὲ  
 Ἰουλία ἢ τοῦ Ταραύτου μήτηρ ἔτυχε μὲν ἐν τῇ  
 Ἀντιοχείᾳ οὔσα, καὶ οὕτω παραχρῆμα, ἅμα τῇ  
 πύστει τοῦ θανάτου αὐτοῦ, διετέθη ὥστε καὶ πλή-  
 ξασθαι ἰσχυρῶς καὶ ἀποκαρτερῆσαι ἐπιχειρῆσαι.  
 ὄν γὰρ ζῶντα καὶ ἐμίσει, τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον τότε  
 τετελευτηκότα ἐπόθει, οὐχ ὅτι ἐκεῖνον ζῆν ἤθελεν,  
 ἀλλ' ὅτι αὐτὴ ἰδιωτεύουσα ἤχθετο. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο  
 καὶ τὸν Μακρίνον πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἐλοιδόρησεν.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

2 ἔπειθ' ὡς οὔτε τι τῆς βασιλικῆς θεραπείας ἢ καὶ  
 τῆς τῶν δορυφόρων περὶ αὐτῆ φρουρᾶς ἠλλοιώθη,  
 καὶ ἐκεῖνος χρηστά τινα αὐτῆ, τὰ λεχθέντα ὑπ'  
 αὐτῆς ἀκηκοώς, ἐπέστειλε, θαρσήσασα τήν τε  
 3 τοῦ θανάτου ἐπιθυμίαν κατέθετο, καὶ μηδὲν αὐτῷ  
 ἀντιγράψασα ἔπραττέν τι καὶ ἐς τοὺς συνόντας  
 οἱ στρατιώτας | ἄλλως τε . . . . . |  
 καὶ ἐκεῖν . . . . . || . . . . . καὶ  
 τῷ τε Μακρίνω . . . . . ομένους | . . . . .  
 . . . . . υ νίεος αὐτῆς | . . . . . ον μνημο-  
 νεύοντας, ὅπως αὐταρχήσῃ τῆ τε Σεμιράμιδι καὶ  
 τῆ Νιτώκριδι, ἅτε καὶ ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν τρόπον τινὰ  
 χωρίων αὐταῖς οὔσα παρισουμένη. ὡς . . . . .  
 . . . . . η συνήρε | . . . . . αι γράμματα |  
 . . . . . ου Μακρίνου | . . . . . ι  
 4 τινα ἐφ' οἷς | . . . . . οντα ελα | . . .  
 . . . . . υ γνώμης | . . . . .  
 εἶτο φοβηθεῖσα μὴ τοῦ τε ὀνόματος τοῦ τῆς  
 Αὐγούστης στερηθῆ καὶ ἐς τα . . . . . πατρίδα  
 ἀπελθεῖν ἀναγκασθῆ καὶ παν | . . . . .  
 δεινοτε | . . . . . ας γυναι | . . . . .  
 . . . . . ωνών προσ | . . . . . θενεστε |  
 . . . . . νατω τε | . . . . .  
 νω τις οφθη | . . . . . ατο παν τοῦ | . . .  
 5 . . . . . ιέναι μη | . . . . . μην  
 ἀνελ | . . . . . σθῆ καὶ ἐ | . . . . .  
 . . . . . Μακρίνου | . . . . . κοι κατα |  
 . . . . . ι τοῦ τάναντία πράττειν δοκεῖν  
 ε | . . . . . ξειν ὅπως | . . . . . η  
 κατα | . . . . . οχωρήση | . . . . .  
 . . . . . ἐκεῖνός τε ἐξελθεῖν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐκ τῆς  
 6 Ἀντιοχείας αὐτήν, ὅποι βούλοιτο, ἐκέλευσεν, καὶ







## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὰ ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ περὶ τοῦ υἱέος αὐτῆς λεχθέντα ἤκουσεν, οὐκέτ' ἐφιλοψύχησεν, ἀλλ' ἤδη τρόπον τινὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ καρκίνου, ὃν ἐν τῷ μαστῷ ἐκ πάνυ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἡσυχάζοντά πως ἔχουσα τότε ἠρέθισεν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῆς πληγῆς ἣν ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ παιδὸς θανάτῳ κοψαμένη κατὰ<sup>2</sup> τῶν στέρνων ἐπέπληκτο, συναιρουμένη προσδιέφθειρεν ἑαυτὴν ἀποκαρτερήσασα.

24 Καὶ ἡ μὲν οὕτω τε ἐκ δημοτικοῦ γένους ἐπὶ μέγα ἀρθεῖσα, κὰν<sup>3</sup> τῇ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἡγεμονίᾳ περιαλγῶς πάνυ διὰ τὸν Πλαυτιανὸν ζήσασα, τῶν τε υἱέων τὸν τε νεώτερον ἐν τοῖς αὐτῆς κόλποις κατασφαγέντα ἐπιδουῖσα καὶ τὸν πρεσβύτερον ζῶντά τε αἰεὶ διὰ τέλους διὰ<sup>4</sup> φθόνου<sup>2</sup> ἔχουσα καὶ φονευθέντα οὕτω μαθοῖσα, τῆς ἀρχῆς ζῶσα ἐξέπεσεν καὶ ἑαυτὴν προσκατειργάσατο, ὥστε τινὰ ἐς αὐτὴν ἀποβλέψαντα μὴ πάνυ πάντας τοὺς ἐν ταῖς μεγάλαις ἐξουσίαις γενομένους μακαρίζειν, ἂν μὴ καὶ ἡδονὴ τις αὐτοῖς τοῦ βίου καὶ ἀληθῆς καὶ ἀκήρατος καὶ εὐτυχία<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἀκραιφνῆς καὶ διαρκῆς ὑπάρχη. καὶ τὰ μὲν τῆς Ἰουλίας οὕτως ἔσχε, τό τε σῶμα αὐτῆς ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀναχθὲν ἐν τῷ τοῦ Γαίου τοῦ τε Λουκίου μνήματι κατετέθη· ὕστερον μέντοι καὶ ἐκεῖνα, ὥσπερ καὶ τὰ τοῦ Γέτα ὀστά, πρὸς τῆς Μαΐσης τῆς ἀδελφῆς αὐτῆς ἐς τὸ τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου τεμένισμα μετεκομίσθη.

25 Ἐμελλεν δ' οὐδ' ὁ Μακρίνος ἐπὶ πολὺ περιοίσειν, ὥς που καὶ προεδηλώθη αὐτῷ. ἡμίονός τε γὰρ ἡμίονον ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ χοῖρος χοιρίδιον ὠτα τέσσαρα<sup>5</sup> καὶ γλώσσας δύο πόδας τε ὀκτῶ

<sup>1</sup> ἠρέθισεν Xiph., om. V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





ἔχον ἔτεκε, καὶ σεισμὸς ἰσχυρὸς ἐγένετο, αἱμὰ τε  
 ἐκ σωλήνος ἐρρύη, καὶ μέλισσαι κηρία ἐν τῇ  
 2 ἀγορᾷ τῇ βοαρίᾳ ἐνέπλασαν. τό τε θέατρον τὸ  
 κυνηγετικὸν κεραυνοῖς ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ τῶν Ἑφαιστίων  
 ἡμέρᾳ βληθὲν οὕτω κατεφλέχθη ὥστε τὴν τε ἄνω  
 περιβολὴν αὐτοῦ πᾶσαν καὶ τὰ ἐν τῷ τοῦ κύκλου  
 ἐδάφει<sup>1</sup> πάντα κατακαυθῆναι, καὶ τούτου τὰ  
 3 λοιπὰ πυρωθέντα θραυσθῆναι. οὐδὲ ἐπαρκέσαι<sup>2</sup>  
 αὐτῷ οὔτε ἀνθρωπίνη ἐπικουρία, καίπερ παντὸς  
 ὡς εἰπεῖν ὕδατος ῥέοντος, οὔθ' ἢ τοῦ οὐρανίου  
 ἐπίρροια πλείστη τε καὶ σφοδροτάτη γενομένη  
 ἠδυνήθη· οὕτω που καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκάτερον ὑπὸ  
 τῆς τῶν σκηπτῶν δυνάμεως ἀνηλίσκετο, καὶ ἐν  
 μέρει καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο προσεσίνετο,<sup>3</sup> ὅθεν ἢ θέα  
 τῶν μονομαχιῶν ἐν τῷ σταδίῳ ἐπὶ πολλὰ ἔτη  
 4 ἐτελέσθη. τοῦτό τε οὖν τὰ μέλλοντα ἔσεσθαι  
 προεσήμαιεν,—ἐνεπρήσθη μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλα  
 τινά, καὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν κτημάτων μάλιστα, ἐν  
 τῇ ἀρχῇ αὐτοῦ πολλάκις, ὅπερ που καὶ αὐτὸ  
 ἐξαίσιον αἰεὶ ποτε νενόμισται· ἐκεῖνο δὲ δὴ  
 ἀντικρυς ἐς αὐτὸν φέρειν, ὅτι καὶ τὴν ἵπποδρο-  
 5 μίαν τοῦ Ἑφαιστοῦ κατελελύκει,<sup>4</sup> ἔδοξεν. ἔκ τε  
 οὖν τούτου νέον τι γίγνεσθαι ἐτοπάσθη, καὶ ὅτι  
 ὁ Τίβερης ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ ἐκείνῃ ἡμέρᾳ πληθύσας ἔς  
 τε τὴν ἀγορὰν καὶ ἐς τὰς περὶ αὐτὴν ὁδοὺς τοσαύ-  
 τη ῥύμη ἐσέβαλεν ὥστε καὶ ἀνθρώπους παρασυ-

<sup>1</sup> ἐδάφει Reim., ΕΔΑΦΗ V.

<sup>2</sup> ἐπαρκέσαι St., ἐπαρκεῖν Reim., ΕΠΗΡΚΕΣΕΝ V.

<sup>3</sup> προσεσίνετο Bk., ΠΡΟΣΕΓΙΝΕΤΟ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

feet, a great earthquake occurred, blood flowed from A.D. 217  
a pipe, and bees formed honeycomb in the Forum Boarium. The hunting theatre<sup>1</sup> was struck by thunderbolts on the very day of the Vulcanalia,<sup>2</sup> and such a blaze followed that its entire upper circuit and everything in the arena was consumed, and thereupon the rest of the structure was ravaged by the flames and reduced to ruins. Neither human aid could avail against the conflagration, though practically every aqueduct was emptied, nor could the downpour from the sky, which was most heavy and violent, accomplish anything—to such an extent was the water from both sources consumed by the power of the thunderbolts, and, in fact, actually contributed in a measure to the damage done. In consequence of this disaster the gladiatorial show was held in the stadium for many years. This, then, gave an indication beforehand of what was to be. There were numerous other fires, it is true, during Macrinus' reign, and in particular property belonging to the emperor was burned, a thing which in itself has always been regarded as of ill omen; but the conflagration described seemed to have a direct bearing upon the emperor, since it had also put an end to the horse-race in honour of Vulcan. This accordingly gave rise to the conjecture that something out of the ordinary was happening, as did also the behaviour on that same day of the Tiber, which rose until it invaded the Forum and the neighbouring streets with such violence as to

<sup>1</sup> The Amphitheatrum Flavium or Colosseum.

<sup>2</sup> The 23rd of August.

---

<sup>4</sup> κατελεύκει Reim., ΚΑΤΑΛΕΥΚΕΝΑΙ V.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ρῆναι. γυνή τέ τις, ὡς γε ἤκουσα, βλοσυρὰ καὶ  
 ὑπέρογκος ὀφθειῖσά τισιν ἔφη ὅτι ἐλάχιστα ταῦτα  
 πρὸς τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτοῖς συμβήσεσθαι ἔστιν.  
 26 καὶ ἔσχεν οὕτως· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐν τῇ πόλει μόνῃ τὸ  
 δεινὸν ἔμεινεν, ἀλλὰ πᾶσαν τὴν οἰκουμένην αὐτῆς,  
 ὑφ' ἧς τὸ θέατρον αἰεὶ ποτε ἐπληροῦτο, ἐπέσχεν·  
 τὸν μὲν γὰρ πρὸς τοὺς βαρβάρους πόλεμον καὶ  
 ἐλαττωθέντες κατέθεντο, τῇ δὲ ἐκ τῶν στρατιω-  
 τῶν πλεονεξία καὶ στάσει δεινῶς ἐκακώθησαν.  
 ἐπράχθη δὲ ἐκάτερον ὧδε.<sup>1</sup>  
 2 Ὁ Μακρίνος ἰδὼν τὸν Ἀρτάβανον σφόδρα τε  
 ἐφ' οἷς ἐπεπόνθει θυμούμενον καὶ δυνάμει πολλῇ  
 ἐς τὴν Μεσοποταμίαν ἐμβεβληκότα, τὸ μὲν  
 πρῶτον τοὺς τ' αἰχμαλώτους αὐτῷ αὐτεπάγγελτος  
 καὶ λόγους φιλίους ἔπεμψε, πρὸς τε τὴν εἰρήνην  
 αὐτὸν προκαλούμενος καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῶν γεγονό-  
 3 των ἐς τὸν Ταραύταν τρέπων· ὡς δὲ ἐκεῖνος οὔτε  
 τοῦτο προσεδέξατο, καὶ προσέτι καὶ τὰ φρούρια  
 αὐτὸν τάς τε πόλεις τὰς<sup>2</sup> κατασκαφείσας ἀνα-  
 στῆσαι τῆς τε Μεσοποταμίας παντελῶς ἐκστῆναι  
 καὶ δίκας ἐπὶ τε τοῖς ἄλλοις καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν  
 4 βασιλικῶν μνημάτων λύμῃ δοῦναι ἐκέλευσεν (τῇ  
 τε γὰρ δυνάμει, ἣν πολλὴν ἠθροίκει, θαρρῶν, καὶ  
 τοῦ Μακρίνου<sup>3</sup> ὡς καὶ παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν αὐταρ-  
 χοῦντος καταφρονῶν, τῇ τε ὀργῇ ἀπλήστῳ ἐχρῆτο,  
 καὶ ἤλπιζε καὶ ἄκοντος αὐτοῦ πάνθ' ὅσα ἐβούλετο  
 5 καταργάσεσθαι),<sup>4</sup> οὐδὲ καιρὸν οὐδένα διαβουλεύ-  
 σασθαι ἔσχεν, ἀλλ' ἀπαντήσας αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν  
 Νίσιβιν ἤδη προσιόντι ἠττήθη, μάχης περὶ τοῦ

Ω

<sup>1</sup> ὧδε. ὁ Μακρίνος Bk., ΟΔΕΔΗΜΑΚΡΙΝΟΣ V (Ω by V<sup>3</sup> .

<sup>2</sup> τάς Xiph., om. V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὕδατος τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐν τῇ ἀντιστρατοπε-  
 δεύσει γενομένης. καὶ δὴ καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ τάφρευμα  
 παρ' ὀλίγον ἀπέβαλεν. ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν οἷ τε ὑπα-  
 σπισταιὶ καὶ οἱ σκευοφόροι οἱ παρατυχόντες διε-  
 6 σώσαντο· θρασυνόμενοι γὰρ προεξῆξαν ἐς τοὺς  
 βαρβάρους ἐπεκδραμόντες· τό τε γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον  
 τῆς ἀντιτάξεως ὠφέλησεν αὐτούς, καὶ δὴ στρα-  
 τιῶταί τινες ὠπλισμένοι ἀλλ' οὐχ ὑπηρέται  
 ἔδοξαν εἶναι. ὁ δὲ . . . . . | τότε  
 τε οὐ . . . . . | καὶ μετα . . . . .  
 . . . . . | ξεως παρ . . . . . | της νυκ  
 7 . . . . . | τὰ στρατό . . . . .  
 . . . | οἷ τε Ῥωμαῖοι . . . . . | το καὶ οἱ  
 πολέμοι τὸν | θόρυβον . . . . . | σφῶν  
 α . . . . . | πτευσαν . . . . .  
 . . | γην, ἀ . . . . . | αὐτούς . ο  
 . . . . . | λυ ἀπαλ . η . . . . .  
 . . | σαν ἐπει . . . . . | τες οἱ Ῥω-  
 μαῖοι . . . . . | βαρβάρων . . . . . |  
 ασπτοησ . . . . . | αληθειν . . . . .  
 . . . . | το πέποιη . . . . . | θον τε αυ  
 . . . . . | μια μὲν μ . . . . .  
 . . | ἀ . . . λαξ . . . . . || . .  
 . . . . ἦθει αὐτῶν βι|ασθέντες καὶ τῇ τοῦ Μα-  
 8 κρίνου φυγῇ ἀθυμήσαντες ἐνίκηθησαν. κάκ τού-  
 του . . . . . τῆς Μεσοπο|ταμίας ἄλλως τε καὶ  
 ἐκεῖ | . . . . . τὴν Συρίαν κα | . . . . .  
 . . ιελθόντες | . . . . . η. τότε μὲν δὴ  
 ταῦτα ἐγένετο, ἐν δὲ δὴ τῷ μετοπώρῳ τῷ τε  
 χειμῶνι, ἐν ᾧ ὁ τε Μακρίνος καὶ ὁ Ἄδουεντος  
 ὑπάτευσαν, ἐς μὲν χεῖρας οὐκέτ' ἀλλήλοις ἦλθον,  
 διαπρεσβευόμενοι δὲ καὶ διακηρυκευόμενοι συνηλ-







- 27 λάγησαν. ὁ γὰρ Μακρίνος ὑπό τε δειλίας ἐμφύτου (καὶ γὰρ Μαῦρος ὦν δεινῶς ἐδείμαιεν) καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀταξίας οὐκ ἐτόλμησε διαπολεμῆσαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάνυ πολλὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἔνεκα καὶ δῶρα καὶ χρήματα καὶ αὐτῷ τῷ Ἀρτάβανῳ καὶ τοῖς παραδυναστεύουσιν οἱ ἔδαπάνησεν, ὥστε καὶ ἐς πεντακισχίλιας μυριάδας τὸ σῦμπαν
- 2 ἀνάλωμα γενέσθαι. καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἔκ τε τούτου καὶ ὅτι καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται αὐτοῦ τῇ τε τοῦ χρόνου τριβῇ, ὃν πολὺν ἀπ' οἴκου οὐκ εἰωθότες ἦσαν, καὶ τῇ τῆς τροφῆς σπάνει, ἣν οὔτε ἐκ παρασκευῆς (οὐ γὰρ ἐτοιμάζονται) οὔτ' αὐτόθεν τῷ τὰ μὲν δεδηῶσθαι τὰ δὲ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν εἶναι εὐπόρου, 3 δεινῶς ἤσχαλλον, οὐκ ἀκουσίως. κατηλλάγη. οὐ μέντοι καὶ πάντα τὰ πραχθέντα αὐτοῖς ἀκριβῶς ὁ Μακρίνος τῇ<sup>1</sup> βουλῇ ἐπέστειλεν, καὶ διὰ τούτου καὶ θυσίαι αὐτῷ ἐπινίκιοι ἐψηφίσθησαν καὶ τὸ ὄνομα τὸ Παρθικὸν ἐδόθη. οὐ μὲν ἐδέξατο, αἰσχυνθείς, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐπὶ κλησιν πολεμίων λαβεῖν ὑφ' ὧν ἠττητο.
- 4 Καὶ μέντοι καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ἀρμένιον πολεμωθέντα, ὥσπερ εἶπον, κατέστη, τοῦ<sup>2</sup> Τιριδάτου πεμφθὲν αὐτῷ τὸ διάδημα παρὰ τοῦ Μακρίνου λαβόντος, καὶ τὴν μητέρα, ἣν ἔνδεκα μῆσιν ὁ Ταράυτας<sup>3</sup> ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ κατεσχέκει, τὴν τε λείαν τὴν ἐκ τῆς Ἀρμενίας ἀλοῦσαν κομισαμένου, καὶ τὰ χωρία ὅσα ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Καππαδοκίᾳ ἐκέκτητο, τὸ τε<sup>4</sup> ἀργύριον ὃ κατ' ἔτος

<sup>1</sup> τῇ Rk., ΤΗΤΕ V.

<sup>2</sup> τοῦ Bk., ΤΟΥΤΕ V.

<sup>3</sup> Ταράυτας Falc., ΤΑΡΑΥΤΟΣ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

παρὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων εὐρίσκετο, ἐλπίσαντος  
 5 λήψεσθαι. οἳ τε Δάκοι λυμηνάμενοί τινα τῆς  
 Δακίας καὶ πολεμῶντες ἐπὶ πλείον ἄνεσχον,  
 τοὺς ὁμήρους, οὓς ὁ Καρακάλλος ἐν συμμαχίας  
 λόγῳ παρ' αὐτῶν εἰλήφει, κομισάμενοι.

28 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτως ἔσχευ, πόλεμος δὲ δὴ  
 τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἕτερος οὐκέτ' ὀθνεῖός ἀλλ' ἐμφύλιος  
 συνερράγη. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται τὸ μὲν τί τοῖς  
 πταίσμασιν ἀχθόμενοι, τὸ δὲ πλεόν οὔτε πόνον  
 οὐδένα ἔθ' ἐκούσιον ὑπομένοντες, ἀλλ' ἐς πάντα  
 δὴ πάντως ἐκδεδιητημένοι, οὔτ' αὐτοκράτορα  
 οὐδένα ἐγκρατῶς σφῶν ἄρχοντα ἔχειν ἐθέλοντες,  
 ἀλλὰ λαμβάνειν μὲν ἄπλετά τινα ἀξιοῦντες ἔργον  
 δ' οὐδὲν ἄξιον αὐτῶν ποιεῖν δικαιῶντες, ἐταράσ-  
 2 σοντο. καὶ σφας ἦ τε τῆς μισθοφορᾶς συντομὴ  
 καὶ ἦ τῶν γερῶν τῶν τε ἀτελειῶν τῶν ἐν τοῖς  
 στρατιωτικοῖς ὑπηρετήμασιν, ἀ παρὰ τοῦ Ταραύ-  
 του εὐρηνο, στέρησις, καίπερ μηδὲν αὐτοὺς μέλ-  
 λοντάς σφῶν ἀπολαύσειν, ἐπιπαρώξυνεν, ἦ τε ἐν  
 ταῦτῳ τρόπον τινὰ διατριβή, ἣν τοῦ πολέμου  
 ἔνεκα χειμάζοντες ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ ἐπεποίηντο, προ-  
 3 σεπισχύρισεν. ἔδοξεν μὲν γὰρ στρατηγικῶς πως  
 καὶ νουνεχόντως ὁ Μακρίνος πεποιηκέναι, τῶν  
 μὲν ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις ὄντων μηδὲν παρελόμενος,  
 ἀλλ' ἀκέραια αὐτοῖς πάντα τὰ πρὸς ἐκείνου  
 νομισθέντα τηρήσας, τοῖς δ' αὐθις στρατευσο-  
 μένοις προειπὼν ὅτι ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀρχαίοις τοῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 Σεουήρου καταδειχθεῖσιν καταλεχθήσονται· τού-  
 4 τους τε γάρ, ἅτε καὶ κατ' ὀλίγους ἐς τὴν στρατιὰν  
 ἤξοντας, τὸ<sup>1</sup> μὲν πρῶτον ὑπὸ τε τοῦ ἀμάχου

<sup>1</sup> τό Bk., ΚΑΙΤΟ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

as the annual payment that had been made by the Romans. And the Dacians, after ravaging portions of Dacia and showing an eagerness for further war, now desisted, when they got back the hostages that Caracallus, under the name of an alliance, had taken from them. A.D. 218

In addition to these events, a new war burst upon the Romans, and this time not a foreign conflict but civil strife; for the soldiers were becoming turbulent. They were angered by their reverses, for one thing, but, more important still, they would no longer submit to any hardship if they could help it, but were thoroughly out of training in every respect and wanted to have no emperor who ruled them with a firm hand, but demanded that they should receive everything without limit while deigning to perform no task that was worthy of them. They were further angered by the reduction of their pay and by the withdrawal of the prizes and exemption from military duties which they had gained from Tarautas, even though they would not themselves derive any benefit from these privileges; and the long sojourn that they made in practically one and the same spot while wintering in Syria on account of the war strengthened them in their purpose. Macrinus, indeed, seemed to have shown good generalship and discretion in that he took away no privilege from the men already under arms but preserved to them intact all the privileges established by his predecessor, while at the same time he gave notice to those who intended to enlist in future that they would be enrolled on the old terms fixed by Severus. For 'be hoped that these new recruits, entering the army a few at a time, would refrain from rebellion, at



- καὶ ὑπὸ δέους τὸ δὲ ἔπειτα ὑπὸ τε τοῦ χρόνου  
καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔθους οὐδὲν νεοχμώσειν, καὶ  
ἑτέρους, ἅτε μηδὲν ἀπολλύντας αὐτούς, ἡσυχάσθαι  
29 ἤλπισεν. τοῦτο δέ, εἰ μὲν ἀναχωρησάντων τε  
αὐτῶν ἐς τὰ οἰκεῖα τείχη καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο δια-  
σπαρέντων ἐγεγόνει, ὀρθῶς, ἂν ἐπέπρακτο. ἴσως  
μὲν γὰρ οὐδ' ἂν ἠγανάκτησαν τινες αὐτῶν, πιστεύ-  
σαντες ὄντως μηδὲν αὐτοῖς ζημιωθήσεσθαι τῷ μὴ  
2 παραχρῆμα αὐτὸ πεπονθέναι· εἰ δὲ δὴ καὶ  
ἐχαλέπηναν, ἀλλ' ὀλίγοι πῶς ἕκαστοι ὄντες καὶ  
τοῖς ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς ἄρχουσιν ὑποτεταγμένοι  
οὐδὲν ἂν μέγα κακὸν δράσαι ἠδυνήθησαν. ἐν δὲ  
δὴ τῇ Συρία συνεστραμμένοι, καὶ τὸ μὲν τι καὶ  
περὶ αὐτούς, εἰ σκεδασθεῖεν, ὑποπτεύσαντες  
καινοτομηθήσεσθαι (τότε γὰρ διὰ τὴν τοῦ  
πολέμου χρεῖαν κολακεύεσθαι ἐδόκουν), τὸ δὲ  
καὶ τῷ . . . . .<sup>1</sup>  
ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ στρατιώτας τέ τινας ἀπέ-  
κτειναν καὶ τῆς Μεσοποταμίας τινὰ ἐλυμήναντο,  
οὗτοι δὲ καὶ ἀλλήλων συχνούς κατέκοψαν καὶ  
τὸν αὐτοκράτορά σφων κατέλυσαν, καὶ ὃ τούτου  
δεινότερόν ἐστιν, τοιοῦτον ἕτερον ἐστήσαντο ὑφ'  
οὗ οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐ<sup>2</sup> κακὸν καὶ αἰσχρὸν ἐγένετο.
- 30 Καί μοι δοκεῖ ἐναργέστατα καὶ τοῦτο, εἴπερ τι  
ἄλλο τῶν πώποτε, προδειχθῆναι.<sup>3</sup> ἡλίου τε γὰρ  
ἐκλειψις περιφανεστάτη ὑπὸ τὰς ἡμέρας ἐκείνας  
ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ ἀστὴρ ὁ κομήτης ἐπὶ πλείον ὤφθη,  
ἕτερόν τε τι ἄστρον ἀπὸ δυσμῶν πρὸς ἀνατολὰς

<sup>1</sup> Lacuna recognized by Reim., ἠττηῆσθαι ἐρεθισθέντες μείζω ἢ αὐτοὶ οἱ Πάρθοι κακὰ τὸ κοινὸν εἰργάσαντο supplied by Bk.

<sup>2</sup> οὐ Falc., OI V.

<sup>3</sup> προδειχθῆναι Urs., ΠΡΟΣΔΕΙΧΘΗΝΑΙ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὸ ἀκροφύσιον ἐπὶ πολλὰς νύκτας ἀνατεῖνον  
δεινῶς ἡμᾶς ἐξετάραττεν, ὥστε τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ  
Ἵομήρου διὰ στόματος αἰεὶ ποιεῖσθαι

ἀμφὶ δ' ἐσάλπιγγεν μέγας οὐρανός, αἶε δὲ Ζεὺς.

ἐπράχθη δὲ ὧδε.

- 2 Ἡ Μαῖσα ἢ τῆς Ἰουλίας τῆς Αὐγούστης ἀδελφῆ  
δύο τε θυγατέρας, Σοαιμίδα καὶ Μαμαίαν, ἐξ  
Ἰουλίου Αὐίτου<sup>1</sup> ἀνδρὸς ὑπατευκότος, καὶ δύο,  
ἐγγόνους ἄρσενας, ἐκ μὲν τῆς Σοαιμίδος Οὐαρίου  
τε Μαρκέλλου, ἀνδρὸς ὁμοεθνοῦς (ἐξ Ἀπαμείας<sup>2</sup>  
γὰρ ἦς ἐκεῖνος ἦν) καὶ ἕν τε ἐπιτροπαῖς ἐξετασ-  
θέντος καὶ ἐς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσγραφέντος καὶ μετὰ  
3 τοῦτο τελευτήσαντος, Αὐίτον,<sup>3</sup> ἐκ δὲ τῆς  
Μαμαίας Γεσσίου τε Μαρκιανοῦ, Σύρου τε  
καὶ αὐτοῦ ἐξ Ἄρκης πόλεως ὄντος καὶ ἐπι-  
τροπείας τινὰς προσταχθέντος, Βασιανὸν  
ἔχουσα—αὕτη οὖν οἴκοι ἐν τῇ Ἐμέσῃ τὴν  
δίαιταν ν . . . . ., τῆς ἀδελφῆς Ἰουλίας ἢ  
παρὰ πάντα τὸν τῆς βασιλείας αὐτῆς χρόνον  
4 συνεγεγόνει, διολομένης. ὁ γὰρ Αὐίτος παρὰ  
μὲν τοῦ Καρακάλλου ἐς Κύπρον ἐκ τῆς Μεσο-  
ποταμίας μετὰ τὴν τῆς Ἀσίας ἀρχὴν πεμφθεὶς  
κληρωτῶ τινὶ συνέδρος ὑπὸ τε γήρως καὶ ὑπ'  
ἀρρωστίας ἔφθη<sup>4</sup> συναιρούμενος· τὰ δὲ του . . αυ  
. . . . . | αὐτοῦ, ἐπ . . . . . |  
31 ἐτελεύτησεν, Εὐτυχιανός τις ἕν τε ἀθύρμασι  
καὶ ἐν γυμνασίοις ἀρέσας καὶ διὰ ταῦτα . . . .  
. . . . | θείς, ὃς αὐτο . . . . . | τας ἐμ-

<sup>1</sup> Αὐίτου Bs., τοῦ Αὐίτου Sauppe, ΤΟΥ V.

<sup>2</sup> Ἀπαμείας Urs., ΑΠΑΜΙΑΣ V.

<sup>3</sup> Αὐίτον Bk., ΑΟΥΕΙΤΟΥ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

extended from the west to the east for several A.D. 218 nights, caused us terrible alarm, so that this verse of Homer's was ever on our lips :

“ Rang the vast welkin with clarion calls, and Zeus heard the tumult.”<sup>1</sup>

These things came about in the following manner.

Maesa, the sister of Julia Augusta, had two daughters, Soaemis<sup>2</sup> and Mamaca, by her husband Julius Avitus, an ex-consul. She had also two grandsons. One was Avitus, the son of Soaemis and Varius Marcellus, a man of the same race (for he was from Apamea, her own native city), who had held various procuratorships and had been enrolled in the senate, and later had died. The other was Bassianus, the son of Mamaea and Gessius Marcianus, who was also a Syrian from the city of Arca, and had been appointed to various procuratorships. Maesa was living at home in Emesa, now that her sister Julia, with whom she had lived during the entire period of the latter's reign, had perished. For Avitus, who after his governorship of Asia had been sent by Caracallus from Mesopotamia to Cyprus as adviser to a governor appointed by the senate, had died from old age and sickness. But . . . the . . . . .  
. . . . . of him . . . . . died, a certain Eutygianus, who had given people pleasure in amusements and gymnastic exercises, and for that reason . . . . . who . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> Hom., *Il.* xxi. 388.

<sup>2</sup> This is the spelling of Dio and Herodian, in place of the more common form Soaemias.

---

<sup>4</sup> εφθη Bs., ΩΦΘΗ V.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

μελε . . . . . | ας ἐπὶ του . . . . .  
 . . . . . | νων αυτω . . . . . | προσω-  
 νομ . . . . . τε τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐς  
 τὸν Μακρίνον ἀπέχθειαν συνιδῶν (. . . . . | τε  
 γὰρ οὐ πο . . . . . | σεων πολ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | καὶ οἱ τὸ τρ . . . . . | κον  
 τεῖχος . . . . . | ποτε προ . . . . .  
 . . . . .) καὶ τι καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ || Ἡλίου, ὃν Ἐλεγά-  
 βαλον ἐπικαλοῦσι καὶ μεγάλως θρησκευούσιν,  
 2 ἄλλων τέ τινων μαντειῶν ἀναπεισθεῖς, ἐπεχείρησε  
 τὸν τε Μακρίνον καθελεῖν καὶ τὸν Ἀουῖτον τὸν  
 τῆς Μαΐσης ἔγγονον<sup>1</sup> αὐτοκράτορα, καίπερ παιδίον  
 ἔτι ὄντα, ἀντικαταστήσαι, καὶ κατειργάσατο  
 ἑκάτερον· καίτοι αὐτός τε οὐδέπω πάνυ ἐς ἄνδρας  
 3 ἐτέλει, καὶ συνεργούς ὀλίγους εἶχεν ἐξελευθέρους  
 καὶ στρατιώτας ἐξ . . . . . τέλους βου-  
 λευτάς τε Ἐμεσηνοῦς . . . . .  
 . . . . . ροσ . . . . . τοῦ τε γὰρ Ταραύτου υἱὸν  
 αὐτὸν μοιχίδιον εἶναι πλασάμενος, καὶ τῇ ἐσθῆτι τῇ  
 ἐκείνου, ἧ ποτὲ ἐν παισὶν ἐχρήτο, κοσμήσας.  
 αιταραυτη . . . . . τῶν βασιλι | . . .  
 . . . . . ατων τῶν | . . . . . συναλ-  
 λετο | . . . . . ἔς τε τὸ στρατόπεδον νυκτός,  
 4 μήτε τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ μήτε τῆς τήθης ἐπιστα-  
 μένης, ἐσήγαγε, καὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας ἅμα τῇ ἑφ  
 τῆς τοῦ Μαΐτου ἐκκαϊδεκάτης, γλιχομένους τινὰ  
 ἀφορμὴν ἐπαναστάσεως λαβεῖν, ἀνέπεισε νεοχ-  
 μῶσαι. μαθὼν δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Ἰουλιανὸς ὁ ἑπαρχος  
 (ἔτυχεν γὰρ οὐ πόρρω ἀπὼν) ἄλλους τέ τινας καὶ  
 θυγατέρα τοῦ Μαρκιανοῦ γαμβρόν τε ἐφόνευσεν,  
 34, 1<sup>1</sup> καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀθροίσας τινὰς ὡς

<sup>1</sup> ἔγγονον Urs., EGONON V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δι' ὀλίγου προσέμειξεν ὡς καὶ πολεμιωτάτῳ  
 32 τείχει. δυνηθεὶς δ' ἂν αὐτὸ αὐθημερὸν λαβεῖν  
 (οἱ γὰρ Μαῦροι οἱ τῷ Ταράύτῳ κατὰ τὸ συμμα-  
 χικὸν πεμφθέντες προθυμότατα ὑπὲρ τοῦ Μα-  
 κρίνου, ἅτε καὶ ὁμοεθνοῦς σφίσιν ὄντος, ἠγωνί-  
 σαντο, ὥστε καὶ πύλας τινὰς διαρρήξαι) οὐκ  
 ἠθέλησεν, εἴτ' οὖν φοβηθεὶς ἐσδραμεῖν, εἴτε καὶ  
 2 ἐλπίσας ἐκόντας τοὺς ἔνδον παραστήσεσθαι. ὡς  
 δ' οὔτε τις αὐτῷ ἐπεκηρυκεύετο, καὶ προσέτι τὰς  
 πύλας πάσας τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπωκοδόμησαν ὥστε ἐν  
 ἀσφαλεστέρῳ εἶναι, προσέβαλεν μὲν αὐθις  
 • αὐτοῖς, ἐπέρανε δ' οὐδέν. τὸν τε γὰρ Ἄουίτον,  
 ὃν Μάρκον Αὐρήλιον Ἀντωνίνου ἤδη προση-  
 γόρευον, περιφέροντες ὑπὲρ τοῦ τείχους, καὶ  
 εἰκόνας τινὰς τοῦ Καρακάλλου παιδικὰς ὡς καὶ  
 3 προσφερεῖς αὐτῷ ἀποδεικνύντες, παῖδά τε ὄντως  
 αὐτὸν ἐκείνου καὶ διάδοχον τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀναγκαῖον  
 εἶναι λέγοντες, καὶ “ τί ταῦτα, ὦ συστρατιῶται,  
 ποιεῖτε<sup>1</sup> ; τί δὲ οὕτω τῷ τοῦ<sup>2</sup> εὐεργέτου ὑμῶν ὑεῖ  
 μάχεσθε ;” ἐκβοῶντες, πάντας τοὺς σὺν τῷ  
 Ἰουλιανῷ στρατιώτας, ἄλλως τε καὶ προθύμως  
 πρὸς τὸ νεωτεροποιεῖν ἔχοντας, διέφθειραν, ὥστε  
 τοὺς μὲν ἐπιτεταγμένους σφίσιν πλὴν τοῦ  
 Ἰουλιανοῦ (διέδρα γάρ) ἀποκτεῖναι, ἑαυτοὺς δὲ<sup>3</sup>  
 4 τὰ τε ὄπλα τῷ Ψευδαντωνίνῳ παραδοῦναι. κατε-  
 χομένους γὰρ αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τε τῶν ἑκατοντάρχων  
 καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπομειόνων, κακ τούτου διαμέλ-



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

he attacked the camp as if it had been the most hostile fortress. And though he might have captured it that very day (for the Moors who had been sent to Tarautas in fulfilment of the terms of the alliance fought most valiantly for Macrinus, as he was a fellow-countryman of theirs, and even broke through some of the gates), yet he refused the opportunity, either because he was afraid to rush in or because he expected to be able to induce the men inside to surrender voluntarily. When, however, no one made overtures to him and they furthermore built up all the gates during the night, so that they were now in a more secure position, he again attacked them, but accomplished nothing. For they carried Avitus, whom they were already styling Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, round about upon the ramparts, and exhibited some likenesses of Caracallus when a child as bearing some resemblance to the boy, at the same time declaring that the latter was truly Caracallus' son, and the only rightful heir to the throne. "Why do you do this, fellow-soldiers?" they exclaimed, "Why do you thus fight against your benefactor's son?" By this means they corrupted all the soldiers who were with Julianus, the more so as these were eager to revolt, so that the assailants slew their commanders, with the exception of Julianus, who escaped in flight, and surrendered themselves and their arms to the False Antoninus. For when an attempt to restrain them was made by their centurions and the other under-officers and

---

<sup>1</sup> ποιείτε Urs., ΠΟΙΕΙΤΑΙ V.

<sup>2</sup> τῷ τοῦ Bk., ΤΟΥΤΕ V.

<sup>3</sup> δέ supplied by Bk.



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

λουντας, ὁ Εὐτυχιανὸς † τὸν Φῆστον,<sup>1</sup> κατὰ τὸν  
 τοῦ Ταραύτου πρόκοιτον ἀντωνομάσθη, ἔπεισεν †  
 ἀποσφάξαι πάντας ἐκείνους, ἄθλόν<sup>2</sup> σφισι τὴν  
 τοῦ τεθνήξοντος ἐκάστῳ<sup>3</sup> οὐσίαν τε καὶ χώραν  
 ἐν τῇ στρατείᾳ προθείς· καὶ αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ  
 παιδίον ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἐδημηγόρησεν ὑπόβλητα,  
 τὸν τε πατέρα ἤδη ἐπαινῶν, καὶ τὸν Μακρίνον ὡς  
 || . . . . .

[14 lines are completely lacking.]

33

. . . . . | . αρ . . . . .  
 . . . . | καιν . . . . . | τομ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | νατων . . . . . | λιτι . . . . .  
 . . . . . | μισθο . . . . . | ἐπὶ μηδ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | ματι το . . . . . | δεδικα . . . . .  
 . . . . . | εισχε . . . . . | τIAN η κα . . . . .  
 . . . . . λειλοπότας ἐς τὴν ἀρχαίαν οὐσίαν τε καὶ  
 ἐπιτιμίαν ἐπαναχθῆναι. ὧ μέντοι μάλιστα  
 2 αὐτοὺς ἀνηρτήσατο, . . . ἕκαστον . . . . .  
 δώσειν . . . . . ὑπέσχετο καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας  
 κατάξειν ὡς καὶ ἐκ τούτου γνήσιος ἔκγονος τοῦ  
 Ταραύτου εἶναι δόξων. . . . . | τα γε  
 κ . . . . . | παρανο . . . . . | ειγε  
 εκ . . . . . || . . . . .

[14 lines are lacking.]

. . . . .  
 | . . . . . νο | . . . . .  
 μη | . . . . . ιτη | . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> Φῆστον—ἔπεισεν corrupt; τὸν Φῆστον <προσπέμψας (οὕτω δὲ τῶν Καισαρέων τις> κατὰ τὸν τοῦ Ταραύτου πρόκοιτον ἀντωνομάσθη) ἔπεισεν suggested by Bs.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

κίανω | . . . . . τω | . . . . .  
 34, 1<sup>2</sup> Μακρίνον | . . . . . μενω . . | (ὁ γὰρ  
 Μάρκελλος ἐτεθνήκει), τοῦτον μὲν ἀπέκτεινεν,  
 αὐτὸς δὲ ἀτολμήσας περαιτέρω χωρὶς τοῦ  
 2 Μακρίνου προχωρῆσαι μετεπέμψατο αὐτόν. καὶ  
 ὃς ἔς τε τὴν Ἀπάμειαν ἔς τοὺς Ἀλβανίους στρα-  
 τιώτας διὰ ταχέων ἦλθε, καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοκρά-  
 τορα, καίπερ δέκατον ἔτος ἄγοντα, ἀπέδειξεν,  
 ὅπως ἐπὶ τῇ προφάσει ταύτῃ τοὺς στρατιώτας  
 3 τοῖς τε ἄλλοις καὶ πεντακισχιλίων δραχμῶν  
 ὑποσχέσει τιθασεύσῃ· καὶ παραυτίκα τε αὐτοῖς  
 κατὰ χιλίας ἔνειμε, τὴν τε τροφὴν καὶ τοῖς  
 λοιποῖς ἐντελῆ, καὶ τὰ ἄλλ' ἃ ἀφήρητο αὐτούς,  
 ἀποκατέστησεν, ἐλπίζων σφᾶς διὰ τούτων ἰλεώ-  
 σεσθαι. κακὴ τῆς αὐτῆς ταύτης αἰτίας καὶ τῷ  
 δήμῳ δεῖπνον κατὰ πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν δραχ-  
 μὰς ἔνειμε πρὶν καὶ ὀτιοῦν περὶ τῆς ἐπαναστάσεως  
 αὐτοῖς διαδηλῶσαι, ἵνα μὴ δι' ἐκείνην ἄλλ' ἔς  
 τὴν τοῦ υἱέος τιμὴν ἐστιᾶν αὐτοὺς νομισθεῖν.  
 4 καὶ αὐτῷ ταῦτα πράττοντι<sup>1</sup> στρατιώτης τις· τῶν  
 ἀφεστηκότων προσῆλθεν, τὴν τοῦ<sup>2</sup> Ἰουλιανοῦ  
 κεφαλὴν (εὐρέθη γὰρ κεκρυμμένος που καὶ ἐσφάγη)  
 κομίζων ἐν ὀθονίοις πολλοῖς ἰσχυρῶς σφόδρα  
 σχοινίοις καταδεδεμένην ὡς καὶ τοῦ Ψευδαντωνίνου  
 οὔσαν· καὶ γὰρ τῷ τοῦ Ἰουλιανοῦ δακτυλίῳ  
 5 ἐσεσήμαντο. καὶ ὁ μὲν τοῦτο ποιήσας ἐξέδρα ἐν  
 ᾧ ἐκείνη ἐξεκαλύπτετο· γνοὺς δ' ὁ Μακρίνος  
 τὸ πεπραγμένον οὐκέτ' ἐτόλμησεν οὔτε κατὰ  
 χώραν μεῖναι οὔτε πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος προσελάσαι,  
 ἀλλ' ἔς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν κατὰ τάχος ἀνεκομίσθη.

<sup>1</sup> ποάττοντι Bk., ΠΡΩΤΟΝ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

[Mar]cianus . . . . . A.D. 218

. . . . . Macrinus . . . (for Marcellus was dead), he put this man to death; but, lacking courage to proceed further on his own responsibility without Macrinus, he sent for the emperor. So Macrinus came speedily to the Alban troops at Apamea and appointed his son emperor, though the boy was only in his tenth year, in order that he might have this as an excuse for courting the favour of the soldiers in various ways, especially by the promise of twenty thousand sesterces apiece; and he distributed to them four thousand apiece on the spot, and also restored to the others their full rations and everything else of which he had previously deprived them, hoping to appease them by these measures. With this same end in view, he bestowed on the populace a dinner costing six hundred sesterces per man, before revealing to them anything about the uprising; for he wished it to be thought that he was banqueting them, not because of that situation, but to show honour to his son. While he was thus engaged, one of the revolted soldiers approached him carrying the head of Julianus (who had been found somewhere in hiding and slain) wrapped in many cloths and tied up very firmly with cords, pretending that it was the head of the False Antoninus,—in fact, it was sealed with the signet-ring of Julianus; then the soldier ran out while the head was being uncovered. Macrinus, on discovering the truth of the matter, no longer dared either to remain where he was or to make an assault upon the camp, but returned to Antioch with all

---

<sup>a</sup> τοῦ supplied by Urs.



καὶ οὕτως οἷ τε Ἄλβάνιοι<sup>1</sup> οἷ τε ἄλλοι οἱ περὶ  
 ἐκεῖνα τὰ χωρία χειμάζοντες προσαπέστησαν.  
 6 καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ τε ἄλλα ἀντιπαρεσκευάζοντο, καὶ  
 ἀντέπεμπον ἔς τε τὰ ἔθνη καὶ ἔς τὰ στρατόπεδα  
 ἀγγέλους καὶ γράμματα, ἀφ' ὧν πολλαχόθι πρὸς  
 τε τὴν πρώτην ἑκατέρου περὶ τοῦ ἑτέρου πέμψιν  
 καὶ πρὸς τὰς συνεχεῖς καὶ διαφόρους ἀλλήλαις  
 7 ἀγγελίας ἐταράχθησαν· κακὸν τούτου· συχνοὶ μὲν  
 καὶ τῶν γραματοφόρων ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἐφθάρησαν,  
 συχνοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν θανατωσάντων τοὺς Ἀντωνι-  
 νείους ἢ καὶ μὴ αὐτίκα αὐτοῖς προσθεμένων αἰτίαν  
 ἔσχον, καὶ οἱ μὲν καὶ ἀπόλοντο διὰ τοῦτο, οἱ δ'  
 8 ἄλλο τι ὤφλον. ὧν<sup>2</sup> ἐγὼ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα (ὁμοιο-  
 τροπώτατά τε γάρ ἐστιν καὶ οὐδὲν μέγα λεπτο-  
 λογηθέντα ἔχει) παρήσω, τὰ δὲ ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ  
 γενόμενα κεφαλαιώσας ἐρῶ.  
 35 Ἦρχεν μὲν αὐτῆς ὁ Βασιλιανός, δὲ καὶ ἔς τὴν  
 τοῦ Ἰουλιανοῦ χώραν ἔπαρχον ὁ Μακρίνος ἐπε-  
 ποιήκει, διῆγεν δὲ τινα καὶ Μάριος Σεκοῦνδος,  
 καίπερ βουλευτῆς τε ὑπὸ τοῦ Μακρίνου γεγονώς  
 καὶ<sup>3</sup> τῆς Φοινίκης προστατῶν· καὶ ἦσαν κατὰ  
 ταῦτα ἀμφοτέροι αὐτῷ προσκείμενοι, καὶ διὰ  
 τοῦτο καὶ τοὺς τοῦ Ψευδαντωνίνου δρομοκῆρυκας  
 2 ἀπέκτειναν. μέχρι μὲν δὴ οὖν ἐν ἀμφιβόλῳ τὰ  
 πράγματα ἦν, μετέωροι καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ οἱ στρατιῶ-  
 ται οἷ τε ἰδιῶται ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν τινες αὐτῶν ταῦτα  
 οἱ δὲ ἐκεῖνα κατὰ τὸ<sup>4</sup> στασιωτικὸν καὶ βουλό-  
 μενοι καὶ εὐχόμενοι καὶ διαθρυλοῦντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ  
 τῆς ἥττης τοῦ Μακρίνου ἀγγελία ἀφίκετο, στάσις  
 ἰσχυρὰ ἐγένετο καὶ τοῦ τε δήμου πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν

<sup>1</sup> Ἄλβάνιοι Falc., ALBINIOI V.

<sup>2</sup> ὧν Rk., ΩΣ V.

<sup>3</sup> καί Leuncl., O V.

<sup>4</sup> τό supplied by Leuncl.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 στρατιωτῶν οὐκ ὀλίγοι διώλοντο, ὃ τε Σεκοῦνδος ἐν ἀμηχανία ἔπεσε, καὶ ὁ Βασιλιανὸς φοβηθεὶς μὴ καὶ ἐν χερσὶν ἀπόληται ἔκ τε τῆς Αἰγύπτου ἐξέδρα, καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν τὴν περὶ τὸ Βρεντέσιον ἐλθὼν ἐφωράθη, προδοθεὶς ὑπὸ φίλου τινός, ᾧ<sup>1</sup> ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ὄντι κρύφα προσέπεμψεν τροφήν αἰτῶν. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως, ὕστερον ἐς τὴν Νικομήδειαν ἀναχθεὶς, ἐσφάγη.

36 Ὁ δὲ δὴ Μακρίνος ἔγραψε μὲν καὶ τῇ βουλῇ περὶ τοῦ Ψευδαντωνίνου ὅσα καὶ τοῖς ἑκασταχόθι ἄρχουσι, παιδίον τέ τι ἀποκαλῶν αὐτὸν καὶ ἔμπληκτον εἶναι λέγων, ἔγραψε δὲ καὶ τῷ Μαξίμῳ τῷ πολίτῳ τά τε ἄλλα οἷα εἰκὸς ἦν, καὶ ὅτι οἱ στρατιῶται καὶ οἱ νεωστὶ κατειλεγμένοι πάνθ' ὅσα καὶ πρὶν εἶχον λαμβάνειν ἀξιοῦσιν, καὶ κοινὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς οὐ δίδομένοις σφίσι ὀργὴν καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ μηδενὸς ἐστερημένοι ποιοῦνται. καὶ ἵνα γέ τις ἄλλα ὅσα παρά τε τοῦ Σεουήρου καὶ τοῦ υἱέος αὐτοῦ πρὸς διαφθορὰν τῆς ἀκριβοῦς στρατείας χεῦρηντο παραλίπη, οὔτε δίδοσθαι σφίσι τὴν μισθοφορὰν τὴν ἐντελῆ πρὸς ταῖς ἐπιφοραῖς, ἃς ἐλάμβανον, χοιῶν τε εἶναι ἔφη (ἐς γὰρ ἑπτακισχιλίας μυριάδας ἔτησίους τὴν αὔξησιν αὐτῆς τὴν ὑπὸ τοῦ Ταραύτου γενομένην κτείνειν) οὔτε μὴ δίδοσθαι, τοῦτο μὲν ὅτι ο . . . . . | ται ἐκεῖνο δ . . . . . | δικαίων πο . . . . .  
. . | ἀλλὰ τὰ νευ . . . . . | ἀναλώματα  
α . . . . . | . αὐτὸ μὲν σ . . . . .  
4 | τε δημοσιο . . . . . | στρατιωτικ . . .  
. . . . . | μενον καὶ ο . . . . . | ἀπο-  
λουμεν . . . . . | δυνηθη αὐ . . . . .

ϕ Urs., ΩΝ, V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

perished. Secundus was at his wits' end; and A.D. 218  
 Basilianus, fearing that he should lose his life  
 at once, fled from Egypt, but, after reaching  
 the neighbourhood of Brundisium in Italy, he was  
 discovered, having been betrayed by a friend in  
 Rome to whom he had sent secretly asking for food.  
 He was later taken back to Nicomedeia and slain.

Macrinus wrote also to the senate about the False  
 Antoninus in the same strain as he did to the gover-  
 nors everywhere, calling him a boy and claiming  
 that he was mad. He wrote a letter also to  
 Maximus, the prefect of the city, in which, after  
 mentioning various matters of a routine nature, he  
 stated that even the newly-enlisted soldiers insisted  
 on receiving everything that the others had been  
 getting, and that these others, who had not been de-  
 prived of anything, made common cause with the new  
 recruits in their anger at what was being withheld  
 from them. And, to omit a recital, he said, of all  
 the many means devised by Severus and his son for  
 the undermining of military discipline, it was impos-  
 sible, on the one hand, to give the troops their  
 full pay in addition to the donatives that they were  
 receiving (for the increase in their pay granted by  
 Tarautas amounted to two hundred and eighty million  
 sesterces annually), and impossible, on the other  
 hand, not to give it, partly because . . . . .  
 that . . . . . just . . . . .  
 . . . . . but the cus[tomary] expenditures . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 and the public . . . . . military . .  
 . . . . .  
 ruin . . . . . could . . . . .



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

. . . . . | παῖς ὡς αὐτ . . . . . | τ' ἐφ'  
 ἑαυτῶ . . . . . | ἑαυτὸν ἐπ . . . . .  
 . . . . . καὶ ὅτι καὶ υἱὸν εἶχε κατωδύρατο ἑαυτὸν,  
 παραμύθιον τῆς συμφορᾶς ἔχειν ἔφη ὅτι τῷ  
 ἀδελφοφόνῳ τῷ τὴν οἰκουμένην ἀπολέσαι  
 ἐπιχειρήσαντι χέπεβίω. ἔπειτα<sup>1</sup> καὶ τοιόνδε τι  
 προσενέγραψεν, ὅτι “πολλοὺς οἶδα μᾶλλον ἐπιθυ-  
 μούντας αὐτοκράτορα<sup>2</sup> σφαγῆναι ἢ αὐτοὺς βιῶναι.  
 τοῦτο δὲ οὐ περὶ ἑμαυτοῦ λέγω, ὅτι τις ἢ ἐπιθυμή-  
 σειεν ἂν ἢ εὐξαιτό με ἀπολέσθαι.” ἐφ' ᾧ δὴ  
 Φούλουιος Διογενιανὸς ἐξεβόησεν ὅτι “πάντες  
 εὐξάμεθα.”

37 Οὗτος δ' ἦν μὲν ἐκ τῶν ὑπατευκότων, σφόδρα  
 δ' οὐ φρενήρης, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο οὔτ' αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν  
 οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους ἤρεσκεν. οὗτος καὶ τ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | τὸ ὑπόγραμμα . . . . . | ἐπιστολή  
 . . . . . | σαντος ὅτ . . . . .  
 καὶ πρὸς τὸ . . . . . || . . . . .  
 διφθέριον . . . . . ραπτο ἀναγνῶναι | . . . . .  
 . . . . . σατο κάκεινα | . . . . . θῆναι καὶ  
 ἦν | . . . . . ς ἄλλα τε καὶ | . . . . .  
 . . . . . σπεμφθείη | . . . . . ἀντικρυς ὡς |  
 . . . . . μοσιευθη | . . . . .  
 τα κατοκνῶν | . . . . . ερ κελεύσας |  
 2 . . . . . ωθῆναι τῷ | . . . . . καὶ  
 ἄλλοις τε | . . . . . πρώτων τοῖς | . . . . .  
 . . . . . υσαν ἐπιστη | . . . . . υ κοιού  
 σω | . . . . . ὄνοιάν τινα | . . . . .  
 οὺς τονδε | . . . . . ων γράμμα | . . . . .  
 . . . . . ων ἐπὶ πλει | . . . . . ον

<sup>1</sup> ἔπειτα supplied by Bk., om. Xiph.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὅτι ὁ Ψευδαντωνῖνος εὐρών | . . ἐν τοῖς τοῦ  
 Μακρίνου κιβωτίοις μηδέπω | . . . . . α  
 αὐτὸς ἐκὼν | . . . . . ἐξέφηεν | . .  
 . . . . . α διαβολὴν | . . . . . ἄπρὸς τοὺς  
 3 στρατιώτας ποιούμενος. οὕτω δὲ ταχέως ἐπ'  
 αὐτὸν χῆλασεν ὥστε χαλεπῶς τὸν Μακρίνον ἐν  
 κώμῃ τινὶ τῶν Ἀντιοχέων, ἑκατὸν τε καὶ ὀγδοή-  
 κοντα ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως σταδίου ἀπεχούσῃ,  
 4 συμβαλεῖν αὐτῷ. ἔνθα δὴ τῇ μὲν προθυμίᾳ τῇ  
 τῶν δορυφόρων ἐκράτησεν (τούς τε γὰρ θώρακας  
 τοὺς κλεπιδωτοὺς καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας τὰς σωλη-  
 κνοειδεῖς ἀφελόμενος αὐτῶν κουφοτέρους σφᾶς ἐς  
 τὰς μάχας ἐπεποιήκει), τῇ δὲ ἑαυτοῦ δειλία  
 ἠττήθη, καθάπερ καὶ τὸ δαιμόνιον αὐτῷ προεδή-  
 5 λωσεν. ἐν γὰρ δὴ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐκείνῃ ἐν ἣ τὰ πρῶτα  
 αὐτοῦ περὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς γράμματα ἡμῖν ἀνεγνώσθη,  
 ἄπεριστέρα τις ἐπὶ εἰκόνα Σεουήρου, οὐ τὸ ὄνομα  
 αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ ἐτέθειτο, ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ ἀνακειμένην  
 6 ἐπέπτατο· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο, ὅτε τὰ περὶ τοῦ υἱέος  
 ἔπεμψεν, οὔτε ὑπὸ τῶν ὑπάτων οὔθ' ὑπὸ τῶν  
 στρατηγῶν συνήλθομεν (οὐ γὰρ ἔτυχον παρόντες)  
 ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τῶν δημάρχων, ὅπερ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ  
 → 6 τρόπον τινὰ ἤδη κατατέλλυτο. οὐ μὲν οὐδὲ τὸ  
 ὄνομα αὐτοῦ ἐν τῷ τῆς ἐπιστολῆς προοιμίῳ,  
 καίτοι καὶ Καίσαρα καὶ αὐτοκράτορα αὐτὸν  
 ὀνομάσας, καὶ τὰ γραφέντα ὡς καὶ παρ' ἀμφο-  
 τέρων ἐπισταλέντα προδηλώσας, ἐνέγραψεν· ἐν  
 τε τῇ ἑξηγήσει τῶν πεπραγμένων τῆς μὲν τοῦ  
 Διαδουμειανοῦ προσηγορίας ἐπεμνήσθη, τὴν δὲ  
 τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου, καίπερ ἔχοντος αὐτοῦ καὶ ταύτην,  
 38 παρέλιπεν.<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἔσχεν, καὶ νῆ Δία

<sup>1</sup> παρέλιπεν Bk., ΠΑΡΕΛΕΙΠΕΝ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

because the False Antoninus, having found . in the A.D. 218  
 chests of Macrinus not yet . . . . .  
 he himself voluntarily . . . . . published . . . . .  
 . . . . . calumny . . . . . making with reference  
 to the soldiers. And he marched so rapidly against  
 him that Macrinus could only with difficulty engage  
 him at a village of the Antiochians, twenty-four  
 miles distant from the city. There, so far as the  
 zeal of the Pretorians went, he conquered (he had  
 taken away their breastplates of scale-armor and  
 their grooved shields and had thus rendered them  
 lighter for battle); but he was defeated by his  
 own cowardice, as indeed Heaven had foreshown to  
 him. For on that day when his first letter about  
 the imperial office had been read to us a pigeon had  
 alighted on an image of Severus (whose name he had  
 applied to himself) that stood in the senate-chamber;  
 and later, when he sent the communication about  
 his son, we had convened, not at the bidding of the  
 consuls or the praetors (for they did not happen to  
 be present), but of the tribunes,—a practice which  
 in the course of time had fallen largely into  
 disuse. Furthermore, he had not even written his  
 son's name in the preface to the letter, though he  
 termed him both Caesar and emperor and made it  
 clear at the outset that the contents emanated from  
 them both; and in his recital of events he mentioned  
 the name Diadumenianus, but left out that of Anto-  
 ninus, though the boy had this title, too. So much for  
 these matters. And what was more, when he sent



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ ὅτε περὶ τῆς τοῦ Ψευδαντωνίνου ἐπαναστά-  
σεως ἐπέστειλεν, εἶπον μὲν τινα οἱ ὑπατοὶ κατ'  
αὐτοῦ, ὥσπερ εἴωθεν ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις γίνεσθαι,  
εἶπεν δὲ καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν τις τῶν τε δημάρχων  
ἕτερος· καὶ ἐκείνῳ μὲν τῷ τε<sup>1</sup> ἀνεψιῷ αὐτοῦ καὶ  
ταῖς μητράσι τῇ τε τῆθῃ πόλεμος<sup>2</sup> ἐπηγγέλθη  
καὶ ἐπεκηρύχθη, τοῖς δὲ συνεπαναστάσιν αὐτῷ  
ἄδεια ἀγνοσιμαχήσωσιν, ὥσπερ καὶ ὁ Μακρίνος  
2 αὐτοῖς ὑπέσχητο, ἐδόθη. καὶ γὰρ ἅ διελέχθη  
τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀνεγνώσθη, ἐξ ὧν ἔτι καὶ  
μᾶλλον τὴν ταπεινότητα καὶ τὴν βωρίαν αὐτοῦ  
πάντες κατέγνωμεν· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ ἑαυτὸν  
μὲν, πατέρα τὸν δὲ Διαδουμενιανὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ<sup>3</sup>  
συνεχέστατα ἀπεκάλει, καὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν τοῦ  
Ψευδαντωνίνου<sup>4</sup> διέβαλλε, πολὺ νεώτερον αὐτοῦ  
τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἀποφήνας.

3 Ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ μάχῃ ὁ μὲν Γάννυς καὶ τὰ στενὰ  
τὰ πρὸ τῆς κώμης σπουδῇ προκατέλαβε καὶ τοὺς  
στρατιώτας εὐπολέμως διέταξεν, καίτοι καὶ  
ἀπειρότατος τῶν στρατιωτικῶν ὧν καὶ ἐν τρυφῇ  
βεβιωκώς· οὕτω που μέγα ἢ<sup>4</sup> τύχη πρὸς πάντα  
ἀπλῶς προφέρει, ὥστε καὶ ἐπιστήμας τοῖς  
4 ἀγνοοῦσιν<sup>5</sup> αὐτὴν χαρίζεσθαι. τὸ δὲ δὴ στρα-  
τευμα αὐτοῦ ἀσθενέστατα ἠγωνίσαστο, καὶ εἴ γε  
μὴ ἦ τε Μαῖσα καὶ ἡ Σοαιμῖς<sup>6</sup> (συνῆσαν γὰρ  
ἤδη τῷ παιδίῳ) ἀπὸ τε τῶν ὀχημάτων κατα-  
πηδήσασαι καὶ εἰς τοὺς φεύγοντας ἐσπεσοῦσαι  
ἐπέσχον αὐτοὺς τῆς φυγῆς ὀδυρόμεναι, καὶ ἐκεῖνο

<sup>1</sup> τε supplied by Bs.

<sup>2</sup> πόλεμος Bk., ΠΟΛΕΜΟΣΤΕ V.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ Reim., αὐτοῦ Xiph., ΑΤΤΩΙ V.

<sup>4</sup> μέγα ἢ Bs., ΜΕΓΑΛΗ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

σπασάμενον τὸ ξιφίδιον, δὲ παρέζωατο, ὥφθη σφίσιν ἐπὶ ἵππου θεία τινὲ φορὰ ὡς καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐλάσον,<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἔστησαν. καὶ ὡς δ' ἂν αὐθις<sup>2</sup> ἐτράποντο, εἰ μὴ ὁ Μακρίνος ἰδὼν αὐτοὺς ἀνθισταμένους ἔφυγεν.

- 39 Καὶ ὁ μὲν οὕτως τῇ Ἰουνίου<sup>3</sup> ὀγδόῃ ἠττηθεὶς τὸν μὲν υἱὸν πρὸς τὸν Ἀρτάβανον τὸν τῶν Πάρθων βασιλέα διὰ τε τοῦ Ἐπαγάθου καὶ δι' ἄλλων τινῶν ἔπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν
- 2 ὡς καὶ νενικηκῶς, ὅπως καταδεχθῆ, ἐσελθὼν, ἔπειτα διαγγελθείσης τῆς ἠττης αὐτοῦ, καὶ φόνων ἐκ τούτου<sup>4</sup> πολλῶν κὰν ταῖς ὁδοῖς κὰν τῇ πόλει, ὡς πού καὶ εὐνοίας ἐκατέρω<sup>5</sup> τις αὐτῶν εἶχε, γιγνομένων, ἀπέδρα καὶ ἐκεῖθεν νυκτὸς ἐπὶ ἵππων, τὴν τε κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸ γένειον πᾶν ξυράμενος, καὶ ἐσθῆτα φαιὰν κατὰ τῆς ἀλουργοῦς,
- 3 ἵν' ὅτι μάλιστα ἰδιώτη τινὲ εἰκόη, λαβὼν. καὶ οὕτω μετ' ὀλίγων ἐς<sup>6</sup> Αἰγάς τῆς Κιλικίας ἐλθὼν, ὀχημάτων τε ἐνταῦθα ὡς καὶ στρατιώτης τις τῶν ἀγγελιαφόρων ὧν ἐπέβη, καὶ διεξήλασε διὰ τῆς Καππαδοκίας καὶ τῆς Γαλατίας τῆς τε Βιθυνίας μέχρι Ἐριβώλου τοῦ ἐπινείου τοῦ κατ' ἀντιπέρας τῆς τῶν Νικομηδέων πόλεως ὄντος, γνῶμην ἔχων ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἀναδραμεῖν ὡς καὶ ἐκεῖ παρά τε τῆς βουλῆς καὶ παρὰ τοῦ δήμου
- 4 βοηθείας τινὸς τευξόμενος. καὶ εἶπερ ἐπεφεύγει, πάντως ἂν τι κατείργαστο· ἢ γὰρ εὐνοιά σφω

<sup>1</sup> ἐλάσον Xiph., ΕΛΑΣΑΝ V.

<sup>2</sup> αὐθις Urs., ΑΥΤΗΣ V, πάλιν Xiph.

<sup>3</sup> Ἰουνίου Reim., ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ V.

<sup>4</sup> τούτου Xiph., ΤΟΥΤΩΝ V.

<sup>5</sup> ἐκατέρω Xiph., ΕΚΑΤΕΡΟΥ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

dashing along on horseback, with drawn sword,—that A.D. 218  
same sword with which he had girded himself,—in  
a headlong rush that seemed divinely inspired, as if  
about to charge the enemy. Even so they would  
again have turned their backs, had not Macrinus fled  
when he saw them offering resistance.

Macrinus, after being thus defeated on the eighth  
of June, sent his son in charge of Epagathus and  
some other attendants to Artabanus, king of the  
Parthians, while he himself entered Antioch, repre-  
senting that he had conquered, so that he might  
be received there. Then, when the news of his  
defeat became noised abroad, and many were being  
slain both along the roads and in the city on the  
ground that they had favoured this side or that,  
he fled from this place also. He left by night on  
horseback, having first shaved his head and his whole  
chin, and wearing a dark garment over his purple  
robe, in order that he might, so far as possible,  
resemble an ordinary citizen. In this manner he  
reached Aegae in Cilicia with a few companions, and  
there, by pretending to be one of the soldiers em-  
ployed as couriers, he secured a carriage in which he  
drove through Cappadocia, Galatia, and Bithynia as  
far as Eriolon, the harbour that lies over against the  
city of Nicomedeia. It was his intention to make  
his way back to Rome, in the expectation that there  
he could gain some assistance from the senate and  
from the people. And if he had escaped thither, he  
would certainly have accomplished something; for  
the disposition of the people there was becoming

---

<sup>6</sup> ἐς Bk., ΕΙΣ V.



παρὰ πολὺ ἐς αὐτόν, πρὸς τε τὸ τῶν Σύρων  
 τόλμημα καὶ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Ψευδαντωνίνου  
 ἡλικίαν· τό τε τοῦ Γάννου καὶ τοῦ Κωμάζοντος  
 αὐτεπίτακτον σκοποῦντων, ἐποίει, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς  
 στρατιώτας ἂν ἢ ἐκόντας<sup>1</sup> μετανοῆσαι ἢ καὶ  
 5 ἄκοντας καταδασθῆναι. νῦν δὲ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων  
 ἀνθρώπων δι' ὧν διήει, εἰ καὶ ἐγνώρισέν τις αὐτόν,  
 ἀλλ' οὔτι καὶ ἐφάψασθαι ἐτόλμησεν αὐτοῦ· ὡς  
 δὲ ἐκ τοῦ Ἐριβόλου διαπλέων ἐς τὴν Χαλκηδόνα  
 (οὐ γὰρ ἐθάρσησεν ἐς τὴν Νικομήδειαν ἐσελθεῖν,  
 φοβηθεὶς τὸν τῆς Βιθυνίας ἄρχοντα Καικίλιον  
 Ἄριστωνα), ἔπεμψε πρὸς τινα τῶν ἐπιτρόπων  
 ἀργύριον αἰτῶν καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο ἐγνώσθη, κατε-  
 λήφθη τε ἐν τῇ Χαλκηδόνι ἔτι ὧν, καὶ ἐπελθόντων  
 6 καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ τοῦ Ψευδαντωνίνου πεμφθέντων.<sup>2</sup>  
 ἵνα . . . . . νῦν εἰ πώποτε . . . . ., συνε-  
 λήφθη τε ὑπ' Αὐρηλίου Κέλσου ἑκατοντάρχου,  
 καὶ μέχρι τῆς Καππαδοκίας ἤχθη ὥσπερ τις τῶν  
 40 ἀτιμοτάτων. ἔνταῦθα δὲ μαθὼν ὅτι καὶ ὁ υἱὸς  
 αὐτοῦ ἐαλώκει (διὰ γὰρ τοῦ Ζεύγματος αὐτόν, δι'  
 οὐ πρότερον διῶν Καῖσαρ ἀπεδέδεικτο, διελαύ-  
 νοντα Κλαύδιος Πολλίων ὁ τοῦ στρατοπέδου  
 ἑκατόνταρχος συνέλαβεν) ἔρριψέ τε αὐτόν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ ὀχήματος (οὐ γὰρ ἐδέδετο) καὶ τότε μὲν τὸν  
 2 ὦμον συνέτριψε, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον  
 ἀποθανεῖν κελευσθεὶς πρὶν ἐς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν  
 ἐσελθεῖν ἐσφάγη τε ὑπὸ Μαρκιανοῦ Ταύρου  
 ἑκατοντάρχου, καὶ αὐτοῦ τὸ σῶμα ἄταφον ἔμεινε  
 μέχρις οὐ ὁ Ψευδαντωνῖνος, ἐς τὴν Βιθυνίαν ἐκ  
 τῆς Συρίας παρελθὼν, ἐφήσθη αὐτῷ.  
 3 Ὁ μὲν οὖν Μακρίνος οὕτω, καὶ γέρων ὧν

<sup>1</sup> ἂν ἢ ἐκόντας Rk., ΘΗΗΣΚΟΝΤΑΣ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

(πεντήκοντα γὰρ καὶ τέσσαρα ἦγεν ἔτη, τριῶν  
 που μηνῶν<sup>1</sup> δέοντα ἢ πέντε) καὶ ἐμπειρία  
 πραγμάτων προφέρων, ἀρετὴν τε ὑποδεικνύων  
 καὶ τοσούτων στρατευμάτων ἄρχων, ὑπὸ τε  
 παιδαρίου, οὐ μὴδὲ τὸ ὄνομα πρότερον ἠπίστατο,  
 4 κατελύθη, ὥς που καὶ τὸ μαντεῖον αὐτῷ προε-  
 μήνυσε, . . . . . ου Ζεὺς ὁ Βῆλος χρωμένῳ  
 οἱ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἔφη·

“ ὦ γέρον, ἢ μάλα δὴ σε νέοι τείρουσι μαχη-  
 ταί,  
 σὴ δὲ βίη<sup>2</sup> λέλυται, χαλεπὸν δέ σε γῆρας  
 ἰκάνει.”

φεύγων τε . . . . . σης ἢ νενικη . . . . ., δρα-  
 πετεύσας διὰ τῶν ἐθνῶν ὧν ἦρξε, συλληφθεὶς  
 5 ὑπὸ τῶν τυχόντων ὥσπερ τις ληστής, ἐπιδὼν  
 ἑαυτὸν μετ' ἀτιμοτάτων κακούργων . . . . .  
 φρουρούμενον ᾧ πολλοὶ πολλάκις βουλευταὶ  
 προσήχθησαν, ἀποθανεῖν τε ἐκελεύσθη τὴν τοῦ  
 κολάσαι<sup>3</sup> πάντα τινὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀπολύσαι τε  
 ἐξουσίαν ἔχων, καὶ πρὸς ἑκατοντάρχων συνε-  
 λήφθη τε καὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀπεστερήθη οὐς καὶ  
 αὐτοὺς μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν τε χειρόνων καὶ τῶν  
 κρειπτόνων ἀποκτεῖναι ἐξουσίαν εἶχεν. καὶ αὐτῷ  
 καὶ ὁ υἱὸς προσαπώλετο.

41 Οὕτω που οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ τῶν σφόδρα δοκούντων  
 ἐρρῶσθαι βεβαίαν τὴν ἰσχὺν ἔχει; ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ  
 πάνυ εὖ πράττοντες ἐξ ἴσου τοῖς λοιποῖς αἰω-  
 2 ροῦνται. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐπαινεθεὶς ἂν ὑπὲρ πάντας  
 ἀνθρώπους, εἴ γε μὴ αὐτὸς αὐταρχῆσαι ἐπετεθυ-

<sup>1</sup> μηνῶν supplied by Bs., who compares cod. Paris. 1712  
 (ζήσας ἔτη ν̄γ μῆνας θ̄), ἡμερῶν Falc.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXIX

four years of age lacking some three or five months) <sup>A.D. 218</sup>  
and distinguished for his practical experience of  
affairs, a man who displayed signs of excellence and  
commanded so many legions, was overthrown by a  
mere boy of whose very name he had previously been  
ignorant,—as, indeed, the oracle had foretold to  
him; for upon his consulting the oracle of Zeus  
Belus the god had answered him:

“Truly indeed, old man, young warriors sorely  
beset thee,  
Spent is thy force, and grievous old age is coming  
upon thee.”<sup>1</sup>

And so fleeing . . . [rather] than conquer[ed] . . . he  
made off like a runaway slave through the provinces  
that he had ruled, and was arrested like some robber by  
the first comer; he beheld himself guarded [together]  
with the most despised malefactors, the very man  
before whom many senators had often been brought  
for trial; he was condemned to die, though posses-  
sing the authority to punish or to release any Roman  
whomsoever; and he was arrested and beheaded by  
centurions, though he had authority to put to death  
both them and others, whether of lower or higher  
station. And his son, too, perished after him.

Thus it is that no one, even of those who seem the  
strongest, is sure of his power, but the exceeding  
prosperous are, equally with the rest, unstable.  
This man, now, might have been praised above all  
men, if he had not set his heart upon becoming

<sup>1</sup> Hom., *Il.* viii. 102–3.

---

<sup>2</sup> βίη Falc., ΒΙΗΙ V.

<sup>3</sup> κολάσαι Bk., ΚΕΛΕΥ . . . V.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

μήκει, ἀλλ' ἐπιλεξάμενός τινα τῶν ἕς γε τὴν  
γερουσίαν τελούντων τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς  
3 προστατῆσαι, αὐτοκράτορα αὐτὸν ἀπεδεδείχει,  
καὶ μόνως ἂν οὕτως τὸ αἰτίαμα τὸ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν  
Καράκαλλον ἐπιβουλής, ὡς καὶ διὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ  
σωτηρίαν ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ τὴν τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐπιθυμίαν  
ποιησάμενος αὐτήν, ἐκφυγὼν, καὶ διέβαλεν ἅμα  
ἑαυτὸν καὶ διέφθειρεν, ὥστε<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἐν ὄνειδει καὶ  
4 ἐν παθήματι ἀξιοτάτῳ<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ γενέσθαι. τῆς  
γὰρ μοναρχίας, μηδ' ὄνομα βουλευτοῦ ἔχων,  
ὀριγνηθεὶς καὶ τάχιστα καὶ βαρυσυμφωρότατα  
αὐτὴν ἀπέβαλεν· ἐνιαυτῷ τε γὰρ καὶ δύο μηνσίν,  
τριῶν ἡμερῶν, ὥστε καὶ μέχρι τῆς μάχης λογιζο-  
μένοις συμβῆναι, δέουσιν, ἦρξεν.

<sup>1</sup> ὥστε Bk., ΩΣΓΕ V.

<sup>2</sup> ἀξιοτάτῳ Leuncl., ΑΞΙΩΤΑΤΟΥ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## ΕΡΙΤΟΜΕ. ΟΥ ΒΟΟΚ LXXX.

- α. Περὶ Ἀβίτου τοῦ καὶ Ψευδαντωνίνου καὶ τῶν φόνων ὧν εἰργάσατο.  
 β. Περὶ ὧν παρενόμησεν καὶ ὡς τὴν ἀειπαρθένον ἔγημε.  
 γ. Περὶ τοῦ Ἐλεογαβάλου καὶ ὡς τὴν Οὐρανίαν εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην μεταπεμψάμενος τῷ Ἐλεογαβάλῳ συνῆκισεν.  
 δ. Περὶ τῆς ἀσελγείας αὐτοῦ.  
 ε. Ὡς τὸν ἀνεψιδὸν ἐποίησατο, ὃν καὶ Ἀλέξανδρον μετωνόμασεν.  
 [ζ.] Ὡς κατελύθη καὶ ἐσφάγη.

Χρόνου πλῆθος τὰ λοιπὰ τῆς Μακρίνου καὶ Ἀδβέντου<sup>1</sup> ὑπατείας<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἄλλα ἔτη δ', ἐν οἷς ἄρχοντες οἱ ἀριθμούμενοι οἷδε ἐγένοντο.

Ψευδαντωνίνος τὸ β' καὶ  
 Κ. Τινέιος<sup>3</sup> Σακέρδως  
 Ψευδαντωνίνος τὸ γ' καὶ  
 Μ. Οὐαλέριος<sup>4</sup> Κωμάζων  
 Γ. Βέττιος<sup>5</sup> Γράτος<sup>6</sup> Σαβινιανός<sup>7</sup> καὶ  
 Μ. Φλάβιος<sup>8</sup> Βιτέλλιος<sup>9</sup> Σέλευκος  
 Ψευδαντωνίνος τὸ δ' καὶ  
 Μ. Αὐρήλιος Σευῆρος<sup>10</sup> Ἀλέξανδρος.

**LXXX** Ὁ δὲ δὴ Ἀουῖτος εἴτε Ψευδαντωνίνος εἴτε καὶ  
 1, 1 Ἀσσύριος ἢ καὶ Σαρδανάπαλλος Τιβερίνός τε  
 (καὶ γὰρ καὶ<sup>11</sup> ταύτην τὴν προσηγορίαν, ἐπειδὴ  
 τὸ σῶμα σφαγέντος αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν Τίβεριν ἐνε-  
 βλήθη, ἔλαβεν) τότε μὲν μετὰ τὴν νίκην εἰς τε

<sup>1</sup> Ἀδβέντου Urs., ALBENTOT V.

<sup>2</sup> ὑπατείας Urs., ΥΠΑΤΙΑΣ V.

<sup>3</sup> Κ. Τινέιος Bs., ΚΤΙΝΑ V.

<sup>4</sup> Μ. Οὐαλέριος Bs., ΛΟΛΛΟΥΑΛΙ V.

<sup>5</sup> Γ. Βέττιος Bs., ΓΒ. ΤΤ V.

<sup>6</sup> Γράτος Leuncl. (Γράτος), ΤΡΑΤΟΣ V.

<sup>7</sup> Σαβινιανός Leuncl., ΣΑΒΙΑΝ' V.

<sup>8</sup> Φλάβιος Mommsen, ΦΑ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

About Avitus, called also the False Antoninus, and the murders that he committed (chaps. 1-7).

About his lawless deeds and how he married the Vestal (chaps. 9, 11).

About Eleogabalus and how he summoned Urania to Rome and united her in marriage with Eleogabalus (chaps. 11-12).

About his licentiousness (chaps. 13-16).

How he adopted his cousin and changed his name to Alexander (chaps. 17-18).

How he was overthrown and slain (chaps. 19-21).

Duration of time, the remainder of the consulship of Macrinus and Adventus, together with four additional years, in which there were the magistrates (consuls) here enumerated :—

A. D.

219 The False Antoninus (II) and Q. Tineius Sacerdos.

220 The False Antoninus (III) and M. Valerius Comazon.

221 C. Vettius Gratus Sabinianus and M. Flavius Vitellius Seleucus.

222 The False Antoninus (IV) and M. Aurelius Severus Alexander.

Now Avitus, otherwise known as the False A. D. 218  
Antoninus, or the Assyrian, or Sardanapalus, or even Tiberinus (this last appellation he received after he had been slain and his body had been thrown into the Tiber), at the time of which we are speaking

---

<sup>9</sup> Βιτέλλιος Bs., ΒΙΤΕΑΛ V.

<sup>10</sup> Αὐρήλιος Σευήρος Urs., ΑΥΡΗΑΙΟΣΕΥΗΡ' V.

<sup>11</sup> καί supplied by Urs.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν τῇ ὑστεραία ἐσῆλθε, πεντακοσίας τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν στρατιώταις δραχμάς, ὅπως μὴ διαρπάσωσιν αὐτήν, οὐπερ τὰ μάλιστα ἐπεθύμουν, προὔποσχόμενος.<sup>1</sup> ἃς, που καὶ παρὰ τοῦ  
 2 δήμου ἐσέπραξεν· καὶ ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἄλλα τε οἶα εἰκὸς ἦν ἐπέστειλε, πολλὰ μὲν τὸν Μακρίνον ἄλλως τε καὶ ἐς τὴν δυσγένειαν τὴν τε ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀντωνῖνον ἐπιβουλήν διαβάλλων (πρὸς γοῦν τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῦτο ἔφη ὅτι “ ὦ· μηδ' ἐσελθεῖν ἐς τὸ συνέδριον μετὰ τὸ κήρυγμα τὸ χωρὶς τῶν βουλευτῶν τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐξεῖργον<sup>2</sup> ἐξῆν, οὗτος ἐτόλμησεν· τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, οὐ τὴν φρουρὰν ἐπεπίστευτο, δολοφονήσας τὴν ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ παρασπάσασθαι καὶ αὐτοκράτωρ πρότερον ἢ βουλευτῆς γενέσθαι”), πολλὰ δὲ καὶ περὶ ἑαυτοῦ οὐχ ὅτι τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ βουλῇ τῷ τε δήμῳ καθυπισχνούμενος (κατὰ τε γὰρ τὸν τοῦ Αὐγούστου, ὦ καὶ τὴν ἡλικίαν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἀφωμοίου, καὶ κατὰ τὸν τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου τοῦ Μάρκου ζῆλον ἅπαντα ἅπαξ πράξειν ἐπηγγεί-  
 3 λατο), καὶ δῆτα καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἔγραψεν, αἰνιττόμενος πρὸς τὰς διαβολὰς τὰς ἐς αὐτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ Μακρίνου θρυληθείσας, ὅτι “ τὴν ἡλικίαν τὴν ἐμὴν διαβαλεῖν ἐπεχείρησεν, αὐτὸς πενταετῆ υἱὸν ἀποδείξας.”

2 Ταῦτά τε οὖν τῇ βουλῇ ἐπέστειλεν, καὶ τὰ ὑπομνήματα τὰ παρὰ τοῖς στρατιώταις γεγόμενα τὰ τε γράμματα τοῦ Μακρίνου τὰ τῷ Μαξίμῳ γραφέντα ἐπεμψεν μὲν καὶ τῇ γερουσίᾳ ἐπεμψεν δὲ καὶ τοῖς στρατεύμασιν, ἵν' ἐξ αὐτῶν ἔτι μᾶλλον τὴν τε ἐκείνου μνήμην μισήσωσι καὶ

<sup>1</sup> προὔποσχόμενος Leuncl., ΠΡΟΣΥΠΟΣΧΟΜΕΝΟΣ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

2 *ἑαυτὸν*<sup>1</sup> ἀγαπήσωσιν. καὶ ἐν μὲν τῇ πρὸς τὴν  
 βουλὴν ἐπιστολῇ τῷ τε πρὸς τὸν δῆμον γράμματι  
 καὶ αὐτοκράτορα καὶ Καίσαρα, τοῦ τε Ἀντωνίνου  
 υἱὸν καὶ τοῦ Σεουήρου ἑγγονον, εὐσεβῆ τε καὶ  
 εὐτυχῆ καὶ Αὐγουστον, καὶ ἀνθύπατον τὴν τε  
 3 ἐξουσίαν τὴν δημαρχικὴν ἔχοντα ἑαυτὸν ἐνέγρα-  
 ψεν, προλαμβάνων αὐτὰ πρὶν ψηφισθῆναι, τῷ  
 . . . . . | ματι οὐ τῷ τ . . . . . | ἀλλὰ  
 τῷ τοῦ π . . . . . | ἐχρήσατο, ο . . . . .  
 . | ησεν καὶ αν . . . . . | τὰ τῶν στρα-  
 τιωτῶν ὑπομνήματα ο . . . . . | γὰρ δὴ  
 τοῦ Μακρίνου . . . | ματα καισαρ . . . . . |  
 δὲ δὴ δορυφόροις καὶ Ἀλβανίοις τοῖς ἐν τῇ  
 4 Ἰταλίᾳ οὔσι . . . . . | καὶ ὅτι ὑπατο . . .  
 . . . ρευσειηπρ . . . . . | λε καὶ τὰ με  
 . . . . . | ριος Κηνσωρίνος . . . | προστα-  
 σίαν . . . . . | ἀνελέξατο . . . . . |  
 Μακρίνου c . . . . . | αὐτὸς ὡς οὐχ . . .  
 . . . | διὰ τῆς ἑαυτ . . . . . | δημοσιωθ . .  
 . . . . . | ἀναγνῶναι . . . . . | τὰ  
 γράμματ . . . . . Σαρδαναπαλλο . . . . .  
 . . | νος τοῦ κλ<sup>2</sup> . . . . . | ἐς τοὺς ὑπα-  
 τευκότας ἐγκατελέξατο, . . . . . ἐνετείλατο  
 ἵνα, εἴ τις ἀνθίσταίτο, τῇ χειρὶ τῇ τῶν στρατιω-  
 5 τῶν χρήσῃται· ἀφ' οὗ δὴ . . . . . σια καὶ  
 ἄκουσα πάντα ἐκείνοις δ . ἀνέγνω . τῇ γὰρ  
 ἐπαρτηθείσῃ ἀνάγκῃ οὐδὲν οὔτε τῶν δεόντων οὔτε  
 τῶν συμφερόντων σφίσι πράξαι ἠδυνήθησαν, . .  
 . . . , ἀλλὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ φόβου ἐξεπλάγησαν . . .  
 6 . . . . . || . . . . . καὶ τὸν τε Μα-  
 κρίνον, ὃν πάμπολλα ἐπηνέκεσαν, ἐν πολεμίου

<sup>1</sup> *ἑαυτόν* Urs., ΕΞΑΥΤΟΝ V (ΕΞ deleted by V<sup>2</sup>).



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

and to feel greater affection for him. In both the A.D. 218  
 message to the senate and the letter to the people  
 he styled himself emperor and Caesar, the son of  
 Antoninus, the grandson of Severus, Pius, Felix,  
 Augustus, proconsul, and holder of the tribunician  
 power, assuming these titles before they had been  
 voted, and he used, not the [na]me [of Avitus,] but  
 that of his [pretended] f[ather], . . . . .  
 . . . . . the notebooks of the sol-  
 diers . . . . . for  
 Macrinus' . . . . . Caesar . . . . .  
 to the Pretorians and to the Alban legionaries who  
 were in Italy he <wro>te . . . . . and that he was  
 consul and [high p]riest (?) . . . . . and the . . . . .  
 . . [Ma]rius Censorinus . . leadership . . read . . .  
 of Macrinus . . . . . himself, as if not [suffi-  
 ciently] by his own [voice able] to make public . . .  
 . . the letters of Sardanapalus to be read . . . by (?)  
 Cl[audius Polli]o,<sup>1</sup> [whom] he had enrolled among  
 the ex-consuls, [and] commanded that if anyone re-  
 sisted him, he should call on the soldiers for  
 assistance; accordingly, [the sen]ate, though unwill-  
 ingly, read everything to those . . For, by reason of  
 the necessity hanging over them, they were unable  
 to do any of the things that were proper or  
 expedient . . but were panic-stricken by fear . . . .  
 and Macrinus, whom they had often commended,  
 they now reviled, together with his son, regarding

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Exc. Val.: "The False Antoninus sent letters to the senate through Pollio, the consul, and commanded him," etc.

---

<sup>2</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. 403 (p. 761): *ὅτι ὁ Ψευδαντωνίνος γράμματα πέμψας τῇ βουλῇ διὰ Πολλίωνος ὑπάτου ἐνετείλατο αὐτῷ ἵνα, κτέ.*



μοίρα σύν τε τῷ υἱεὶ ἐλοιδόρησαν,<sup>1</sup> καὶ τὸν Ταράυταν, ὃν καὶ πολέμιον ἀποδείξαι πολλάκις ἠθελήκεσαν, τότε ἐσέμνυνον, καὶ τὸν υἱὸν δῆθεν αὐτοῦ ἠϋχούτο ὁμοιον γενέσθαι αὐτῷ.

3 Ἐν μὲν οὖν τῇ Ῥώμῃ ταῦτα. ὁ δὲ Ἀουίτος τὸν Πολλίωνα . . . τῆς Γερμανίας . . . . . ἄρξαι προσέταξεν, ἐπεὶ καὶ Βιθυνίας . . . . .  
 . . . τα ἐκεῖνος περιεγεγόνει. αὐτὸς δὲ καταμείνας τινὰς μῆνας ἐν τῇ Ἀντιοχείᾳ μέχρι οὗ τὴν ἀρχὴν πανταχόθεν ἐβεβαιώσατο, ἐς τὴν Βιθυνίαν ἦλθεν, παρέδρον . . . . . οἱ πολλάκις . . . . . ν, ὥσπερ καὶ κατὰ τὴν Ἀντιό-  
 2 χεϊαν εἰώθει, ποιούμενος. ἔνθα δὲ ἐπιχειμάσας ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν διὰ τῆς Θράκης καὶ τῆς Μυσίας καὶ τῆς Παννονίας ἐκατέρας ἐπορεύθη, κακεῖ μέχρι τῆς τοῦ βίου τελευτῆς κατέμεινε, ἐν μὲν τι καὶ σφόδρα ἀγαθοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἔργον ποιήσας (πολλῶν γὰρ πολλὰ καὶ ἰδιωτῶν καὶ δήμων, τῶν τε<sup>2</sup> . . . . . ι αὐτοῦ τούτων . . . . .  
 . . . τῆς τε βουλῆς, καὶ ἰδία καὶ κοινῇ ἐς τε τὸν Καρακάλλον καὶ ἑαυτὸν, ἐκ τῶν τοῦ Μακρίνου γραμμάτων, καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ ὑβρισάντων, οὐδενὶ<sup>3</sup> τὸ παράπαν οὔτε ἐπέξιέναι.<sup>4</sup> ἔφη οὔτε  
 3 ἐπέξῃλθεν), ἐς δὲ δὴ τὰλλα πάντα καὶ αἰσχρουργότατα καὶ παρανομώτατα καὶ μαιφονώτατα ἐξοκείλας, ὥστε τὰ μὲν τινὰ αὐτῶν μηδ' ἀρχὴν πώποτ' ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ γενόμενα ὡς καὶ πάτρια ἀκμάσαι, τὰ δὲ καὶ τολμηθέντα ἄλλοτε<sup>5</sup> ἄλλοις

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Exc. Val. 403: καὶ ἐψηφίσαντο τὸν Μακρίνον ἐν πολέμου μοίρα καὶ ἐλοιδόρησαν, κτέ.

<sup>2</sup> τῶν τε—τῆς τε βουλῆς V, καὶ αὐτῶν Ῥωμαίων Exc. Val. τῶν τε Ῥωμαίων αὐτῶν, τῶν τε ἰππέων τῆς τε βουλῆς Bs.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὡς ἑκάστοις, ἔτεσι τρισὶ καὶ<sup>1</sup> μηνὶν ἑννέα  
 ἡμέραις τε τέτταρσιν, ἐν αἷς<sup>2</sup> ἤρξεν, ὡς γ' ἂν τις  
 ἀπὸ τῆς μάχης ἐν ἧ τὸ παντελὲς κράτος ἔσχεν  
 4 ἀριθμήσειεν; ἀνθῆσαι. ἐφόνευσε μὲν γὰρ ἐν τῇ  
 Συρία τὸν τε Νέστορα καὶ Φάβιον Ἀγριππῖνον  
 τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῆς, τῶν τε ἰππέων τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν  
 Μακρίνον τοὺς πρώτους· ὅπερ πού καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ  
 Ῥώμῃ τοὺς μάλιστα οἰκειωθέντας αὐτῷ εἰργά-  
 σατο· καὶ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ<sup>3</sup> Πείκαν Καιριανὸν τὸν  
 ἐπιτετραμμένον αὐτῷ, ὅτ μὴ παραχρῆμα αὐτῷ  
 5 προσέθετο, ἐν τε τῇ Κύπρῳ Κλαύδιον Ἀτταλον  
 τὸν τῆς Θράκης ποτὲ ἄρξαντα, καὶ ὑπὸ μὲν τοῦ  
 Σεουήρου ἐκ τοῦ συνεδρίου ἐν τῷ τοῦ Νίγρου<sup>4</sup>  
 πολέμῳ ἐκπεσόντα, ὑπὸ δὲ τοῦ Ταραύτου ἐς αὐτὸ  
 ἐπαναχθέντα, καὶ τότε ἐκ τοῦ κλήρου τῇ Κύπρῳ  
 προσταχθέντα, ὅτ τῷ Κωμάζοντι προσεκεκρού-  
 κει· στρατεύόμενον γὰρ ποτε αὐτὸν ἐν Θράκῃ  
 καὶ κακουργήσαντά τι ἐς τοὺς τριηρίτας ἀπέώ-  
 4 σατο· τοιοῦτος γάρ τις ὁ Κωμάζων ὢν καὶ τοῦτο  
 τοῦνομα ἔκ τε μίμων καὶ γελωτοποιίας ἔχων τῶν  
 τε δορυφόρων ἤρξεν, ἐν μηδεμιᾷ τὸ παράπαν  
 ἐπιτροπείᾳ ἢ καὶ προστασίᾳ<sup>5</sup> τινὶ πλήν τῆς τοῦ  
 2 στρατοπέδου ἐξετασθεῖς, καὶ τὰς τιμὰς τὰς  
 ὑπάτικὰς ἔλαβεν, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο καὶ ὑπάτευσεν  
 καὶ ἐπολιάρχησεν, οὐχ ἅπαξ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ  
 δεύτερον καὶ τρίτον, ὃ μηδενὶ πώποτε ἄλλῳ  
 ὑπῆρξεν· ὅθεν πού καὶ τοῦτ' ἐν τοῖς παρανομω-  
 τάτοις ἐξαριθμήσεται.

<sup>1</sup> καὶ Leuncl., KAIEN V.

<sup>2</sup> τε τέτταρσιν ἐν αἷς Leuncl., ΤΕΤΡΑΣΙΝΕΝΑΠΙ V.

<sup>3</sup> τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ Urs., ΤΗΣΑΡΑΒΙΑΣ V.

<sup>4</sup> τοῦ Νίγρου Leuncl., ΝΙΓΡΙΝΟΥ V.

<sup>5</sup> προστασία Xiph., ΠΡΟΣΤΑΤΙΑ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

various men at different times, flourished merely for A.D. 218 the three years, nine months and four days during which he ruled,—reckoning from the battle in which he gained the supreme power. For example, while still in Syria, he slew Nestor and Fabius Agrippinus, the governor of the province, as well as the foremost knights among Macrinus' followers; and he visited the same punishment upon the men in Rome who had been most intimate with Macrinus. In Arabia he put to death Pica Caerianus,<sup>1</sup> who was in charge of that province, because he had not immediately declared his allegiance to the new ruler; and in Cyprus, Claudius Attalus, because he had offended Comazon. Attalus had once been governor of Thrace, had been expelled from the senate by Severus during the war with Niger, but had been restored to it by Tarautas, and had at this time been assigned by the lot to Cyprus. He had incurred Comazon's ill will by having once sent him to the galleys for some wrongdoing of which he was guilty while serving in Thrace. Yet this Comazon, in spite of having such a character and a name derived from mimes and buffoonery, now commanded the Pretorians, though he had been tried in no position of responsibility or command whatever, except that over the camp; and he obtained the rank of consul and later actually became consul, and also city prefect; and that not once only, but even a second and a third time—a thing that had never before happened in the case of anybody else; hence this will be counted as one of the greatest violations of precedent.

<sup>1</sup> The name is probably erroneous; Hirschfeld would read Caecilianus, Klein suggests Caesianus.



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

3 Ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀτταλος δι' ἐκείνον ἀπέθανεν, ὁ δὲ  
 δὴ Τρικκιανὸς διὰ τοὺς Ἀλβανίους<sup>1</sup> ὧν ἐγκρα-  
 τῶς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μακρίνου ἠγεῖτο, Καστῖνός<sup>2</sup> θ' ὅτι  
 δραστήριός τε ἦν καὶ πολλοῖς στρατιώταις, ἔκ-  
 τε τῶν ἀρχῶν ὧν ἦρξε καὶ ἐκ τῆς πρὸς τὸν  
 Ἀντωνῖνον συνουσίας, ἔγνωστο διόπερ καὶ ὑπὸ  
 4 τοῦ Μακρίνου τὴν ἄλλως προπεμφθεὶς ἐν  
 Βιθυνία τὴν δίαίταν ἐποιεῖτο. τοῦτόν τε οὖν  
 ἀπέκτεινεν, καίτοι τῇ γερουσίᾳ περὶ αὐτοῦ  
 γράψας ὅτι αὐτὸν εἰρχθέντα τῆς Ῥώμης, ὥσπερ  
 καὶ τὸν Ἀσπρον τὸν Ἰούλιον, ὑπὸ τοῦ Μακρίνου  
 5 ἀποκατέστησεν, καὶ Σύλλαν τὸν τῆς Καππα-  
 δοκίας ἄρξαντα, καίπερ ἀπηλλαγμένον ἐξ αὐτῆς,  
 ὅτι τ' ἐπολυπραγμόνει τινά, καὶ ὅτι<sup>3</sup> μεταπέμφ-  
 θεὶς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης ἀπήντησε τοῖς  
 στρατιώταις τοῖς Κελτικοῖς οἵκαδε μετὰ τὴν ἐν  
 1 τῇ Βιθυνία χειμασίᾳ, ἐν ἣ τινὰ ὑπετάραξαν,  
 6 ἀπιούσιν. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ<sup>4</sup> διὰ ταῦτα ἀπώλοντο,  
 καὶ οὐδὲ ἐπεστάλη τι περὶ αὐτῶν τῇ γερουσίᾳ,  
 Σείος δὲ δὴ Κᾶρος ὁ Φουσκιανοῦ τοῦ πολιαρχή-  
 σαντος ἑκγόνος ὅτι τε ἐπλούτει καὶ ὅτι μέγας  
 καὶ νοῦν ἔχων ἦν, πρόφασιν ὡς καὶ συνιστάς  
 τινὰς τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀλβανῷ στρατευομένων (καὶ  
 μόνου γε<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνου ἀποδεικνύντος τινὰ ἤκουσεν  
 7 ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ἐσφάγη), Οὐαλεριανός  
 τε Παῖτος ἰδοὶ εἰκόνας τινὰς ἑαυτοῦ ἐπιχρύσους

<sup>1</sup> Ἀλβανίους Falc.; ALBINIOTΣ V.

<sup>2</sup> Καστῖνός θ' ὅτι Bs., ΚΑΙΤΙΝΟΣΘ V (TI added by V<sup>2</sup> and first I corr. to Σ).

<sup>3</sup> ὅτι Leuncl.; ΟΤΙΤΕ V.

<sup>4</sup> δὴ Urs., ΔΕ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

πρὸς παλλακίδων κοσμήματα ἐξετύπωσεν· ἐκ γὰρ τούτου καὶ αἰτίαν ἔσχευ ὡς καὶ ἐς<sup>1</sup> Καππαδοκίαν ὁμορον τῇ πατρίδι αὐτοῦ οὖσαν (Γαλάτης γὰρ ἦν) ἀπελθεῖν ἐπὶ νεωτερισμῷ διανοούμενος, καὶ κατὰ τοῦτο χρυσοῦς γλύμμα ἑαυτοῦ φέροντας ποιούμενος.

5 Καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ἐθανατώθη ὁ Μεσσάλας ὁ Σίλιος ὃ τε Βάσσοσ ὁ Πομπώνιος, ἐγκλήματα λαβόντες ὅτι<sup>2</sup> τοῖς  
 2 πραττομένοις ὑπ' αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἠρέσκοντο. τοῦτο γὰρ οὐδὲ τῇ βουλῇ γράψαι περὶ αὐτῶν ὤκνησεν, ἐξεταστάς τε αὐτοῦσ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ βίου καὶ ἐπιτιμητὰς τῶν ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ δρωμένων εἰπὼν εἶναι·  
 “τὰς γὰρ τοι τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς δῆθεν αὐτῶν ἀποδείξεις οὐκ ἔπεμψα ὑμῖν,” ἔφη, “ὅτι μάτην ἀναγνωσθήσεσθαι ἔμελλον ἤδη σφῶν τεθνηκότων.”  
 3 ὑπῆν δέ τι καὶ ἕτερον αἰτίαμα πρὸς Μεσσάλαν, ὅτι πολλὰ ἐρρωμένως ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ ἀπεφαίνετο· διόπερ καὶ κατ' ἀρχὰς αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν Συρίαν, ὡς καὶ πάνυ τι αὐτοῦ δεόμενος, μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως μὴ καὶ καθηγεμὼν αὐτῇ ἀλλοδοξίας γένηται.  
 4 τῷ δὲ δὴ Βάσσῳ, ὅτι γυναῖκα καὶ εὐπρεπῆ καὶ εὐγενῆ εἶχεν· τοῦ τε γὰρ Σεουήρου τοῦ<sup>3</sup> Κλαυδίου καὶ τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου τοῦ Μάρκου ἀπόγονοσ ἦν. ἀμέλει καὶ ἔγημεν αὐτήν, μηδὲ ἐκθρηνησαι  
 5 τὴν συμφορὰν ἐπιτρέψας. καὶ περὶ μὲν τῶν γάμων αὐτοῦ, ὧν τε ἐγάμει ὧν τε ἐγήματο, αὐτίκα λελέξεται· καὶ γὰρ ἠνδρίζετο καὶ ἐθηλύνετο καὶ

<sup>1</sup> ἐς supplied by Leuncl.

<sup>2</sup> ὅτι Bs., ΟΤΙΕΦΗ V.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

ments for his mistresses. This led to the charge A.D. 218 that he was intending to go off to Cappadocia, which bordered on his native land (he was a Galatian), for the purpose of starting a rebellion, and that this was the reason why he was making gold pieces bearing his own likeness.

Following these murders, Silius Messalla and Pomponius Bassus were condemned to death by the senate, on the charge of being displeased at what the emperor was doing. For he did not hesitate to write this charge against them even to the senate, calling them investigators of his life and censors of what went on in the palace. "The proofs of their plots I have not sent you," he wrote, "because it would be useless to read them, as the men are already dead." There was a further ground of complaint against Messalla, the fact, namely, that he resolutely laid bare many facts before the senate. This was what led the emperor in the first place to send for him to come to Syria, pretending to have great need of him, whereas he really feared that Messalla might take the lead in bringing about a change of mind on the part of the senators. In the case of Bassus, the real motive lay in the fact that he had a wife both fair to look upon and of noble rank; for she was a descendant of Claudius Severus and of Marcus Antoninus. At all events, the emperor married her, not allowing her even to mourn her loss. An account will be given presently of his marriages, in which he both married and was bestowed in marriage; for he appeared both as

---

<sup>3</sup> τὸν supplied by Bk.



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἔπραττεν καὶ ἔπασχεν· ἐκάτερα ἀσελγέστατα  
 . . . . . | δὲ δὴ δυσ . . . . . | περὶ  
 αὐτ . . . . . | σία ἔφο . . . . .  
 . . . . . | σαντων . . . . . | νος καὶ  
 6 μ . . . . . | λιωνα δε α . . . . .  
 . . . | ὑφ' ὧν πε . . . . . | τευομεν  
 . . . . . | τω τειχε . . . . .  
 . . | κτο ἰδίαν . . . . . ἀμυνομε . . . . .  
 . . . . . | Σέργιος α . . . . . |  
 τὸν Καρο . . . . . | τινὰ καὶ μ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | προσδιει . . . . . | ουν  
 ἐκ τι . . . . . | δρωνων . . . . .  
 7 . . . . . | τινὰ διατ . . . . . | ποιήσας  
 . . . . . | ὑπ' αὐτ . . . . .  
 . . | διωλομ . . . . . | δενος η . . . . .  
 . . . . . | τ' ἐκείνου . . . . .  
 | αἰτίαν ἐπι . . . . . | φόνω τὰ μ . . . . .  
 . . . . . | τε ἰππέων . . . . . | Και-  
 σαρείων . . . . . | ἐφθάρησαν . . . . .  
 . . . | οὐδὲν δεο . . . . . || . . . . .  
 6 . . . ν δὲ δὴ τὸν τὴν ἐπανάστασιν κατασκευά-  
 σαντα, τὸν ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον αὐτὸν ἐσαγαγόντα,  
 τὸν τοὺς στρατιώτας προσαποστήσαντα, τὸν τὴν  
 νίκην αὐτῷ τὴν κατὰ τοῦ Μακρίνου παρασχόντα,  
 τὸν τροφέα, τὸν προστάτην, ἐν ἀρχῇ εὐθύς τῆς  
 ἡγεμονίας ἐν τῇ Νικομηδεῖα ἀποκτείνας ἀνοσιώ-  
 2 τατος ἀνδρῶν ἐνομίσθη. ἄλλως μὲν γὰρ καὶ  
 τρυφερώτερον διητᾶτο καὶ ἠδέως ἐδωροδόκει, οὐ  
 μὲν οὔτε<sup>1</sup> αἰτιός τινος κακοῦ οὐδενὶ ἐγένετο καὶ  
 πολλοὺς πολλὰ εὐηργέτησε.<sup>2</sup> τὸ δὲ μέγιστον,

<sup>1</sup> οὔτε Bk., οὐδέ cod. Peir., cut off in V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἰσχυρῶς αὐτὸν περιεῖπε, καὶ τῇ Μαίση τῇ τε  
 Σοαιμίδι σφόδρα ἤρεσκε, τῇ μὲν ὅτι ἐτέθραπτο  
 ὑπ' αὐτῆς, τῇ δὲ ὅτι συνώκει τρόπον τινὰ αὐτῇ.  
 3 ἀλλ' οὐτι γε διὰ τοῦτ' αὐτὸν κατεχρήσατο, ὅποτε  
 καὶ συμβόλαιον αὐτῷ γαμικὸν ποιῆσαι καὶ  
 Καίσαρα αὐτὸν ἀποδειῖξαι ἠθέλησεν, ἀλλ' ὅτι  
 σωφρόνως τε καὶ ἐμφρόνως<sup>1</sup> ζῆν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ  
 ἠναγκάζετο. καὶ αὐτός γε<sup>2</sup> αὐτοχειρία πρῶτος  
 αὐτὸν κατέτρωσε διὰ τὸ μηδένα τῶν στρατιωτῶν  
 ἄρξαι τοῦ φόνου τολμῆσαι.  
 7 Ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐγένετο, . . . . ς δὲ Οὐῆρος  
 ἐπιτολμήσας καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ μοναρχίᾳ ἐν τῷ τρίτῳ  
 στρατοπέδῳ τῷ Γαλλικῷ, οὐ ἦρχε, καὶ Γέλλιος  
 Μάξιμος ἐκ τῆς αὐτῆς αἰτίας, καίπερ ὑποστρα-  
 τηγῶν ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τῇ ἐτέρα τοῦ τετάρτου τοῦ  
 2 Σκυθικοῦ τείχους, ἐδικαιώθησαν. οὕτω γάρ  
 που πάντα ἄνω κάτω συνεχύθη ὥστε ἐκείνους  
 τὴν ἔφεσιν τῆς ἀρχῆς τὸν μὲν ἐξ ἑκατον-  
 τάοχων ἐς τὴν γερουσίαν ἐσγραφέντα, τὸν δὲ  
 ἰατροῦ υἱὸν ὄντα ἐς τὸν νοῦν ἐμβαλέσθαι.  
 τούτους δὲ δὴ μόνους ὠνόμασα οὐχ ὅτι καὶ  
 μόνοι ἐξεφρόνησαν, ἀλλ' ὅτι βουλῆς ἦσαν,  
 3 ἐπεὶ τοι καὶ ἕτερός τις ἑκατοντάρχου υἱὸς  
 ἐπεχείρησε τὸ αὐτὸ ἐκείνο στρατόπεδον τὸ Γαλ-  
 λικὸν<sup>3</sup> συνταράξαι, καὶ μάλα ἄλλος τις ἐριουργὸς  
 τὸ τέταρτον, ἕτερός τε ἰδιώτης τὸν στόλον τὸν ἐν  
 τῇ Κυζίκῳ ναυλοχοῦντα, ὅτε καὶ ὁ Ψευδαντωνῖνος  
 ἐν τῇ Νικομηδείᾳ ἐχείμαζεν, καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ πολλοὶ

<sup>1</sup> ἐμφρόνως Rk., εὐφρόνως cod. Peir., cut off in V.

<sup>2</sup> γε Bk., τε cod. Peir., cut off in V.

<sup>3</sup> Γαλλικόν Urs., ΓΑΜΙΚΟΝ V, ΓΑΛΑΤΙΚΟΝ V<sup>2</sup>.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

the emperor and was thoroughly satisfactory to A.D. 218  
Maesa and Soaemis, to the former because he had been reared by her, and to the latter because he was virtually her husband. But it was not at all because of this that the emperor put him out of the way, inasmuch as he had wished to give him a marriage contract and appoint him Caesar; it was rather because he was forced by Gannys to live temperately and prudently. And he himself was the first to give Gannys a mortal blow with his own hand, since no one of the soldiers had the hardihood to take the lead in murdering him.

Such, then, was the fate of these men. Others to be executed were . . . Verus, who had also ventured to seek the throne while in the midst of the third legion (Gallica) which he was commanding, and Gellius Maximus, on the same charge, though he was but a lieutenant of the fourth legion (Scythica) in Syria proper.<sup>1</sup> To such an extent, indeed, had everything got turned topsy-turvy that these men, one of whom had been enrolled in the senate from the ranks of the centurions and the other of whom was the son of a physician, took it into their heads to aim at the supreme power. I have mentioned these men alone by name, not because they were the only ones that took leave of their senses, but because they belonged to the senate; for other attempts were made. For example, the son of a centurion undertook to stir up that same Gallic legion; another, a worker in wool, tampered with the fourth legion, and a third, a private citizen, with the fleet stationed at Cyzicus, when the False Antoninus was wintering at Nico-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. lv. 23.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

† ἄλλοθι καὶ ἀλλαχόθι,<sup>1</sup> † ὥστε καὶ ἐτοιμότατον  
 ὄν τοῖς βουλομένοις ἄρξαι, τῷ καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδα καὶ  
 παρὰ τὴν ἀξίαν πολλοὺς τῆς ἡγεμονίας ἐπιβεβα-  
 4 τευκένας, νεωτερίσαι τολμῆσαι. καὶ μηδεὶς  
 ἀπιστήσῃ τῷ λεχθέντι· τὰ μὲν γὰρ λοιπὰ<sup>2</sup> τὰ  
 τῶν ἰδιωτῶν παρ' ἀνδρῶν ἀξιοπίστων πυθόμενος,  
 τὸ δὲ δὴ κατὰ τὸν στόλον· αὐτὸς ἐγγύθεν ἐκ τῆς  
 Περγᾶμου ἀκριβώσας ἔγραψα, ἧς, ὥσπερ καὶ  
 τῆς Σμύρνης ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Μακρίνου ἐπεστά-  
 τησα· ἀφ' οὐπερ οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων οὐδὲν ἀπιστόν  
 μοι κατεφάνη.

8 Φόνων μὲν οὖν ἐχόμενα ταῦτα αὐτῷ ἐπράχθη,  
 ἔξω δὲ δὴ τῶν πατρίων ἀπλᾶ μὲν καὶ μηδὲν μέγα  
 κακὸν ἡμῖν φέροντα, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον<sup>3</sup> παρὰ τὸ  
 καθεστηκὸς ἐκαινοτομήθη, ὅτι τε τῶν ὀνομάτων  
 τινὰ τῶν ἐς τὴν ἡγεμονίαν αὐτοῦ τεινόντων, πρὶν  
 ψηφισθῆναι, ὥσπερ εἶπον, αὐτὸς ἑαυτῷ ἔθετο,  
 2 καὶ ὅτι τῇ τοῦ Μακρίνου ὑπατεία, μήτε χειρο-  
 τονηθεὶς ἐπ' αὐτὴν<sup>4</sup> μήτε ὅλως ἐφαψάμενος  
 αὐτῆς (προδιήνυστο γάρ), αὐτὸν ἀντενέγραψε,<sup>5</sup>  
 καίτοι τὸ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἀδουέντου ὡς<sup>6</sup> καὶ  
 μόνου ὑπατευκότος τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἐν τρισὶ γράμ-  
 μασι διαδηλώσας, ὅτι τε<sup>7</sup> δεύτερον δὴ ὑπατεύειν  
 3 ἐπεχείρησεν, μηδεμίαν πρόσθεν μήτε ἀρχὴν  
 λαβὼν μήτε τιμὴν ἀρχῆς, καὶ ὅτι τῇ ἐπινικίῳ

<sup>1</sup> Reim. proposed πολλαχόθι instead of καὶ ἀλλαχόθι, but the corruption may lie deeper.

<sup>2</sup> τὰ μὲν γὰρ λοιπὰ supplied by Bk., line missing in V.

<sup>3</sup> καθ' Leuncl., ΠΑΡ V.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπ' Leuncl., ΕΦ V.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY.

στολῇ ὑπατεύων ἐν τῇ Νικομηδείᾳ, ἐν τῇ τῶν εὐχῶν ἡμέρᾳ, οὐκ ἐχρήσατο.<sup>1</sup>

11 Ἐν τῶν δὲ δὴ παρανόμημάτων αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸ κατὰ τὸν Ἐλεγάβαλον<sup>2</sup> ἔχεται, οὐχ ὅτι θεόν τινα ξενικὸν ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ἐσήγαγεν, οὐδ' ὅτι καινοπρεπέστατα αὐτὸν ἐμεγάλυνεν, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ πρὸ τοῦ Διὸς αὐτοῦ ἤγαγεν αὐτόν, καὶ ὅτι καὶ ἱερέα αὐτοῦ ἑαυτὸν ψηφισθῆναι ἐποίησεν, ὅτι τὸ αἰδοῖον περιέτεμε, καὶ ὅτι χοιρείων κρεῶν, ὡς καὶ καθαρώτερον ἐκ τούτων θρησκευσῶν, ἀπείχετο (ἐβουλεύσατο μὲν γὰρ παντάπασιν αὐτὸ ἀποκόψαι· ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνο μὲν τῆς μαλακίας ἕνεκα ποιῆσαι ἐπεθύμησε, τοῦτο δὲ ὡς καὶ τῇ τοῦ Ἐλεγαβάλου<sup>3</sup> ἱερατεία προσῆκον ἔπραξεν· ἐξ οὗ δὴ καὶ ἑτέροις τῶν συνόντων συχνοῖς ὁμοίως ἐλυμήνατο)· καὶ μέντοι καὶ ὅτι τὴν ἐσθῆτα τὴν βαρβαρικὴν, ἣ οἱ τῶν Σύρων ἱερεῖς χρῶνται, καὶ δημοσίᾳ πολλάκις ἐωρᾶτο ἐνδεδυμένος· ἀφ' οὐπερ οὐχ ἠκιστα καὶ τὴν τοῦ Ἀσσυρίου ἐπωνυμίαν ἔλαβεν.—Xiph.: 348, 13–21 R. St., Exc. Val. 408 (p. 762).

12, 2<sup>2</sup> Ὅτι ὁ Ψευδαντωνῖνος χρυσοῦς<sup>4</sup> ἔστη πολλῶ καὶ ποικίλῳ κόσμῳ διαπρέπων.—Exc. Val. 409 (p. 762).

Ὅτι χρήματα πολλὰ ὁ Μακρίνος ἐν τῷ βασιλικῷ εὐρῶν διεσπάθησεν, καὶ οὐκ ἐξήρκουν αἱ πρόσοδοι πρὸς ἀναλώματα.—Exc. Val. 410 (p. 762).

9 Ἐγήμε δὲ Κορνηλίαν Παῦλαν, ἵνα δὴ θᾶσον, ὥσπερ ἔφη, πατὴρ γένηται ὁ μηδ' ἀνὴρ εἶναι δυνάμενος. ἐν δ' οὖν τοῖς γάμοις οὐχ ὅπως

<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἐχρήσατο supplied by Reim., V ends with ΗΜΕΡΑΙ.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

ing as consul in Nicomedeia, he did not wear the A.D. 218  
triumphal dress on the Day of Vows.

Closely related to these irregularities was his conduct in the matter of Elagabalus. The offence consisted, not in his introducing a foreign god into Rome or in his exalting him in very strange ways, but in his placing him even before Jupiter himself and causing himself to be voted his priest, also in his circumcising himself and abstaining from swine's flesh, on the ground that his devotion would thereby be purer. He had planned, indeed, to cut off his genitals altogether, but that desire was prompted solely by his effeminacy; the circumcision which he actually carried out was a part of the priestly requirements of Elagabalus; and he accordingly mutilated many of his companions in like manner. Furthermore, he was frequently seen even in public clad in the barbaric dress which the Syrian priests use, and this had as much to do as anything with his receiving the nickname of "The Assyrian."

A gold statue of the False Antoninus was erected, distinguished by its great and varied adornment. A.D.  
219-20?

Macrinus, though he found a large amount of money in the imperial treasury, squandered it all, and the revenues did not suffice for expenditures.

The False Antoninus married Cornelia Paula, in order, as he said, that he might sooner become a father—he who could not even be a man! On the occasion of his marriage not only the senate and the

<sup>2</sup> Ἐλεγάβαλον Reim., ἐλεαγάβαλον VC (and similarly below).

<sup>3</sup> Ἐλεγαβάλου Reim., ἐλιογαβάλου cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> χρυσοῦς Val., χρυσοῦ cod. Peir.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- ἡ γερουσία ἢ τε ἵππας, ἀλλὰ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες αἱ τῶν  
 2 βουλευτῶν διανομὴν τινα ἔλαβον, ὃ τε δῆμος πεν-  
 τήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν δραχμαῖς καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται  
 ἑκατὸν πλείοσιν εἰστιάθησαν, μονομάχων τε  
 ἀγῶνες ἐγένοντο, ἱμάτιον αὐτοῦ περιπόρφυρον  
 ἐνδύντος, ὃ καὶ ἐν ταῖς εὐχολιμαίαις<sup>1</sup> θεαῖς  
 ἐπεποιήκει. καὶ θηρία ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ  
 ἑλέφας τίγριδες τε μία καὶ πεντήκοντα ἐσφάγησαν.  
 3 ὃ μηδεπώποτε ἀθρόον ἐγεγόνει. εἶτα τὴν Παῦλαν  
 ὡς καὶ κηλιδά τινα περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἔχουσαν  
 ἀποπέμψας Ἀκυλία Σεουήρα συνώκησεν, ἐκφα-  
 νέστατα παρανομήσας. ἱερωμένην γὰρ αὐτὴν τῇ  
 Ἑστία ἀσεβέστατα ἤσχυνεν. ἐτόλμησε δὲ καὶ  
 εἰπεῖν ὅτι “ἵνα δὴ καὶ θεοπρεπεῖς παῖδες ἕκ τε  
 ἐμοῦ τοῦ ἀρχιερέως ἕκ τε ταύτης τῆς ἀρχιερείας  
 4 γεννῶνται, τοῦτ' ἐποίησα.” καὶ ἐφ' οἷς αὐτὸν ἐν  
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ αἰκισθέντά εἶτα ἐς τὸ δεσμοτήριον  
 ἐμβληθῆναι κἀνταῦθα θανατωθῆναι ἔδει, ἐπὶ  
 τούτοις ἐκαλλώπιζέτο. καὶ οὐδ' ἐκείνην μέντοι  
 ἐπὶ πολὺ κατέσχεν, ἀλλὰ ἑτέραν, εἶθ' ἑτέραν καὶ  
 μάλα ἄλλην ἔγημε, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πρὸς τὴν  
 Σεουήραν ἐπανῆλθεν.
- 10 Ἐγεγόνει δὲ καὶ τέρατα ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ, ἄλλα τε  
 καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀγάλματος τῆς Ἰσιδος, ὃ ὑπὲρ τὸ  
 ἀέτωμα<sup>2</sup> τοῦ ναοῦ αὐτῆς ἐπὶ κυνὸς ὀχεῖται. τὸ  
 2 γὰρ πρόσωπον ἐς τὸ εἶσω μετέστρεψεν. ὃ δὲ  
 Σαρδανάπαλλος καὶ ἀγῶνας ἐποίει καὶ θεὰς  
 συχνάς, ἐν αἷς Αὐρήλιος Ἐλιξ<sup>3</sup> ὁ ἀθλητῆς εὐδο-  
 κίμησεν, ὃς τοσοῦτον τοὺς ἀνταγωνιστὰς ὑπερῆρεν  
 ὥστε πάλην τε ἅμα καὶ παγκράτιον ἐν τῇ

<sup>1</sup> εὐχολιμαίαις H. Steph., εὐχολιμαίαις VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

- 3 Ὀλυμπία ἀγωνίσασθαι ἐθελῆσαι, κὰν τοῖς Κάπι-  
 τωλίοις καὶ ἄμφω νικῆσαι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ Ἑλεῖοι  
 φθονήσαντες αὐτῷ, μή (τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ τοῦτο)  
 ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους ὄγδοος γένηται, οὐδὲ ἐκάλεσαν ἐς  
 τὸ στάδιον παλαιστήν οὐδένα, καίπερ ἐν τῷ λευκώ-  
 ματι καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἄθλημα προγράψαντες.<sup>1</sup> ἐν δὲ  
 δὴ τῇ Ῥώμῃ καὶ ἐνίκησεν ἐκάτερον, ὃ μηδεὶς  
 ἄλλος ἐπεποιήκει.
- 11 Ἴνα δὲ παρῷ τὰς τε βαρβαρικὰς ὤδας ἃς ὁ  
 Σαρδανάπαλλος τῷ Ἑλεγαβάλῳ ἠδὲ τῇ μητρὶ  
 ἅμα καὶ τῇ τήθῃ, τὰς τε ἀπορρήτους θυσίας ἃς  
 αὐτῷ ἔθυε, παῖδας σφαγιαζόμενος καὶ μαγγανεύ-  
 μασι χρώμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐς τὸν ναὸν αὐτοῦ  
 λέοντα καὶ πίθηκον καὶ ὄφιν τινὰ ζῶντα ἐγκα-  
 τακλείσας, αἰδοῖά τε ἀνθρώπου ἐμβαλῶν, καὶ  
 ἄλλ' ἄττα ἀνοσιουργῶν, περιάπτοις τέ τισι
- 12 μυρίοις αἰεὶ ποτε χρώμενος, — Ἴνα ταῦτα  
 παραδράμῳ, καὶ γυναῖκα, τὸ γελοιότατον, Ἑλε-  
 γαβάλῳ ἐμνήστευσεν καθάπερ καὶ γάμου παίδων  
 τε δεομένῳ. καὶ ἔδει γὰρ μήτε πενιχρὰν μήτε  
 δυσγένῃ τινὰ εἶναι αὐτήν, τὴν Οὐρανίαν τὴν τῶν  
 Καρχηδονίων ἐπελέξατο, καὶ ἐκεῖθεν τε αὐτὴν  
 μετεπέμψατο καὶ ἐς τὸ παλάτιον καθίδρυσεν,  
 ἔδνα τε αὐτῇ παρὰ πάντων τῶν ὑπηκόων, ὥσπερ
- 2<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ γυναικῶν, ἠθροισεν. τὰ μὲν δὴ  
 οὐν ἔδνα, ὅσα ἐδόθη<sup>2</sup> ζῶντος αὐτοῦ,<sup>3</sup> μετὰ ταῦτα  
 εἰσεπράχθη· τὴν δὲ δὴ προῖκα οὐκ' ἔφη κομίσασ-  
 θαι, πλὴν δύο λεόντων χρυσῶν, οἳ καὶ συνεχωνεύ-  
 θησαν.—Xiph. 348, 21—349, 31 R. St.
- 13 Ἄλλ' οὗτος ὁ Σαρδανάπαλλος, ὃ καὶ τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> προγράψαντες Sylb., προσγράψαντες VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

in both wrestling and the pancratium at Olympia, and actually did win in both events at the Ludi Capitolini. But the Eleans were jealous of him, fearing that he might prove to be "the eighth from Hercules," as the saying has it, and so would not call any wrestler into the stadium, even though they had announced this contest on the bulletin-board; in Rome, however, he won both events, a feat that no one else had accomplished. A.D.  
219-20?

I will not describe the barbaric chants which Sardanapalus, together with his mother and grandmother, chanted to Elagabalus, or the secret sacrifices that he offered to him, slaying boys and using charms, in fact actually shutting up alive in the god's temple a lion, a monkey, and a snake, and throwing in among them human genitals, and practising other unholy rites, while he invariably wore innumerable amulets. But; to pass over these matters, he went to the extreme absurdity of courting a wife for Elagabalus—as if the god had any need of marriage and children! And, as such a wife might be neither poor nor low-born, he chose the Carthaginian Urania, summoned her thence, and established her in the palace; and he collected wedding-gifts for her from all his subjects, as he had done in the case of his own wives. Now all these presents that were given during his lifetime were reclaimed later; as for the dowry, he declared that he had received none from her, except two gold lions which were accordingly melted down.

But this Sardanapalus, who saw fit to make even

<sup>2</sup> ἐδόθη Bk.; ἐδόθησαν VC.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ R. Steph., αὐτῶ VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

θεοὺς γάμου νόμῳ συνοικίζειν ἀξιῶν, ἀσέλγιστα αὐτὸς διεβίω. ἔγημε μὲν γὰρ πολλὰς γυναῖκας, καὶ ἔτι πλείοσιν ἄνευ τινὸς νομίμου<sup>1</sup> προσρήσεως συνείργνυτο, οὐ μὲντοι ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς τι αὐτῶν δεόμενος, ἀλλὰ ἵνα τῇ σύγκοιμήσει τῇ μετὰ τῶν ἐραστῶν τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν μιμῆται καὶ<sup>2</sup> κοινωνοὺς τῆς ὕβρεως, φύρδην ἀναφερόμενος<sup>2</sup> αὐταῖς, λαμβάνη. πολλὰ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἄτοπα, ἃ μῆτε λέγων μῆτε ἀκούων ἄν<sup>3</sup> τις καρτερήσειεν, καὶ<sup>4</sup> ἔδρασε τῷ σώματι καὶ ἔπαθε τὰ δὲ δὴ περιφανέστατα, καὶ ἃ μὴδ' ἂν ἀποκρύψαιτό τις, τάδε ἐστίν· ἐς καπήλειᾶ ἐσήει νύκτωρ περιθεταῖς κόμαις χρώμενος, καὶ τὰ τῶν καπήλιδων εἰργάζετο· ἐς τὰ πορνεία τὰ περιβόητα ἐσέφοίτα,<sup>3</sup> καὶ τὰς ἑταίρας ἐξελαύνων ἐπορνεύετο. καὶ τέλος ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ οἴκημά τι ἀποδείξας ἐνταῦθα ἠσέλγαινε, γυμνός τ' αἰεὶ ἐπὶ τῆς θύρας αὐτοῦ ἐστῶς ὡσπερ αἱ πόρναι, καὶ τὸ σινδόνιον χρυσοῖς κρίκοις ἐξηρτημένον διασειῶν, τοὺς τε παρίοντας ἄβρα<sup>4</sup> τε καὶ κεκλασμένη τῇ φωνῇ προσεταιριζόμενος. ἦσαν γὰρ οἷς ἐξεπίτηδες τοῦτο ποιεῖν<sup>4</sup> προσετέτακτο. ὡσπερ γὰρ καὶ ἐς τὰλλα, καὶ ἐς ἐκεῖνο διερευνητὰς συχνοὺς εἶχε, δι' ὧν ἐπολυπραγμόνει τοὺς μάλιστα αὐτὸν ἀρέσαι τῇ ἀκαθαρσίᾳ δυναμένους. χρήματά τε, ἵπαρ' αὐτῶν συνέλεγε, καὶ ἐγαυροῦτο ταῖς ἐμπολαῖς· πρὸς τε τοὺς συνασχημονοῦντάς οἱ διεφέρετο, ἰπλείους τε ἐραστὰς αὐτῶν ἔχειν καὶ πλείον ἀργυρίζεσθαι<sup>4</sup> λέγων· καὶ ταῦτα μὲν πρὸς πάντας ὁμοίως τοὺς

<sup>1</sup> νομίμου Val., νόμου cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ supplied by Val.

<sup>3</sup> ἄν supplied here by Dind., after first μῆτε by Bk.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

χρωμένους αὐτῷ ἔδρα, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ἐξαίρετόν τινα ἄνδρα ἔσχευ, ὃν Καίσαρα διὰ τοῦτ' ἀποδείξαι ἠθέλησεν.

2 Ἡλαυνε· μὲν γὰρ ἄρμα τῇ πρασίῳ στολῇ χρώμενος, ἰδία τε καὶ οἴκοι, εἶγε οἶκον ἐνὶ φάναι τοῦτ' εἶναι ἐνθα ἠγωνοθέτουν οἷ τε ἄλλοι οἱ περὶ αὐτὸν πρῶτοι, καὶ ἰππῆς καὶ<sup>2</sup> Καισάρειοι, καὶ οἱ ἔπαρχοι αὐτοὶ ἢ τε τήθη καὶ ἢ μήτηρ καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ προσέτι καὶ τῶν ἐκ τῆς βουλῆς ἄλλοι τε καὶ ὁ Λέων ὁ πολίαρχος, καὶ ἐθεῶντο αὐτὸν καὶ ἄρματηλατοῦντα καὶ χρυσοῦς ὥσπερ τινὰ τῶν τυχόντων αἰτοῦντα, τοὺς τε ἀγωνοθέτας καὶ τοὺς στασιώτας προσκυνοῦντα.—Xiph. 349, 31—350, 26 R. St., Exc. Val. 411 (p. 762).

3 Ὅτι ἐν τῷ δικάζειν τινὰ ἀνὴρ πως εἶναι ἐδόκει, ἐν δὲ δὴ τοῖς ἄλλοις τῷ ἔργῳ καὶ τῷ σχήματι τῆς φωνῆς ὠραΐζετο. τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα καὶ ὠρχεῖτο, οὐτι<sup>3</sup> γε ἐν ὀρχήστρα μόνου, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαδίζων τρόπον τινὰ καὶ θύων ἀσπαζόμενός τε  
4 καὶ δημηγορῶν. καὶ τέλος, ἴν' ἤδη ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς λόγον ἐπανέλθω, καὶ ἐγήματο, γυνή τε καὶ δέσποινα βασιλῖς τε ὠνομάζετο, καὶ ἠριούργει,<sup>4</sup> κεκρύφαλόν τε ἔστιν ὅτε ἐφόρει, καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐνηλείφετο, ψιμυθίῳ τε καὶ ἐγχούση ἐχρίετο. ἅπαξ μὲν γὰρ ποτε ἀπεκείρατο τὸ γένειον, καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῷ ἐορτὴν ἠγάγε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐψιλίζετο, ὥστε καὶ ἐκ τούτου γυναικίζειν. καὶ πολλάκις καὶ κατακείμενος τοὺς βουλευτὰς  
15 ἠσπάζετο. ὁ δὲ δὴ ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς Ἰεροκλῆς ἦν, Καρικὸν ἀνδράποδον, Γορδίου ποτὲ παιδικὰ γενό-

<sup>1</sup> ἰππῆς Bs., ἰππεῖς cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> καὶ supplied by Reim.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

relations with him ; but he had, besides, one favourite “husband,” whom he wished to appoint Caesar for that very reason. A.D. 219-20?

He also used to drive a chariot, wearing the Green uniform, privately and at home,—if one can call that place home where the judges were the foremost men of his suite, both knights and imperial freedmen, and the very prefects, together with his grandmother, his mother and the women, and likewise various members of the senate, including Leo, the city prefect,—and where they watched him playing charioteer and begging gold coins like any ordinary contestant and saluting the presidents of the games and the members of his faction. A.D. 220?

When trying someone in court he really had more or less the appearance of a man, but everywhere else he showed affectation in his actions and in the quality of his voice. For instance, he used to dance, not only in the orchestra, but also, in a way, even while walking, performing sacrifices, receiving salutations, or delivering a speech. And finally,—to go back now to the story which I began,—he was bestowed in marriage and was termed wife, mistress, and queen. He worked with wool, sometimes wore a hair-net, and painted his eyes, daubing them with white lead and alkanet. Once, indeed, he shaved his chin and held a festival to mark the event ; but after that he had the hairs plucked out, so as to look more like a woman. And he often reclined while receiving the salutations of the senators. The husband of this “woman.” was Hierocles, a Carian slave, once the favourite of Gordius, from whom he had learned to

---

<sup>3</sup> οὔτι Dind., οὔτε VC cod. Peir.

<sup>4</sup> ἠριούργει Bk., ἐριούργει MSS.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

μένον, παρ' οὐ καὶ ἄρματήλατεῖν ἔμαθεν. κακ  
 τούτου καὶ παραδοξότατα αὐτῷ ἠρέσθη. ἐν γάρ  
 τοι ἵπποδρομία τινὶ ἐκπесῶν τοῦ ἄρματος κατ'  
 αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ Σαρδαναπάλλου ἔδραν τό τε  
 κράνος ἐν τῇ πτώσει ἀπέρριψε, καὶ ἐκφάνεις  
 2 αὐτῷ (λειογένειος δ' ἔτι ἦν καὶ κόμη ξανθῇ  
 ἐκεκόσμητο) ἀνῆρπάσθη τε εὐθύς ἐς τὸ παλάτιον,  
 κὰν τοῖς νυκτερινοῖς ἔργοις ἔτι καὶ μᾶλλον ἔλῶν  
 αὐτὸν ὑπερηυξήθη, ὥστε καὶ ὑπὲρ αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον  
 ἰσχῦσαι, καὶ βραχὺ τι νομισθῆναι τὸ τὴν μητέρα  
 αὐτοῦ ἔτι δούλην οὔσαν ἐς τε τὴν Ῥώμην ὑπὸ  
 στρατιωτῶν ἀχθῆναι κὰν ταῖς τῶν ὑπατευκότων  
 3 γυναιξὶ συναριθμηθῆναι. πολλάκις μὲν γὰρ καὶ  
 ἄλλοι τινὲς ἐτιμήθησαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἠδυνήθη-  
 σαν<sup>1</sup> οἱ μὲν ὅτι συνεπανέστησαν, οἱ δὲ ὅτι ἐμοίχευον  
 αὐτόν· καὶ γὰρ μοιχεύεσθαι δοκεῖν, ἵνα κὰν τούτῳ  
 τὰς ἀσελγεστάτας γυναικὰς μιμῆται, ἤθελε, καὶ  
 πολλάκις ἐκὼν καὶ ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ἠλίσκετο, καὶ  
 διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἐλοιδορεῖτο ἀσελγῶς πρὸς τοῦ  
 ἀνδρός, καὶ ὥστε καὶ ὑπώπια σχεῖν πληγὰς  
 4 ἐλάμβανεν. ἐκεῖνον δ' οὖν οὕτως οὐ κούφη τινὶ  
 φορᾷ ἀλλὰ συντόνῳ<sup>2</sup> καὶ δευσοποιῷ ἔρωτι ἠγάπα,  
 ὥστε μὴ ὅτι ἐπὶ τοιούτῳ τινὶ ἀγανακτῆσαι, ἀλλὰ  
 καὶ τοῦναντίον ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις μᾶλλον αὐτὸν  
 φιλῆσαι, καὶ Καίσαρα ὄντως ἀποφῆναι ἐθελῆσαι,<sup>3</sup>  
 καὶ τῇ τε τήθῃ διὰ τοῦτο ἐμποδῶν γενομένη  
 ἀπειλῆσαι, καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις οὐκ ἤκιστα δι'  
 16 αὐτὸν προσκρούσαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐμέλλε ποῦ καὶ  
 διὰ ταῦτα ἀπολεῖσθαι.—Xiph. 350, 26—351, 22  
 R. St.; Exc. Val. 412 (p. 765 sq.)

<sup>1</sup> ἠδυνήθησαν Bk., ἐδυνήθησαν MSS.

<sup>2</sup> συντόνῳ Sylb., πόνῳ VC.

<sup>3</sup> ἐθελῆσαι Bk., θελῆσαι VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Αὐρήλιος δὲ δὴ Ζωτικός, ἀνὴρ Σμυρναῖος, ὃν  
 καὶ Μάγειρον ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς τέχνης ἀπεκά-  
 λουν, καὶ ἐφιλήθη πάνυ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐμισήθη,  
 2 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ ἐσώθη. οὗτος γὰρ δὴ καλὸν  
 μὲν καὶ τὸ πᾶν σῶμα ὥστε καὶ ἐν ἀθλήσει ἔχων,  
 πολὺ δὲ δὴ πάντα τῶ τῶν αἰδοίων μεγέθει  
 ὑπεραίρων, ἐμηνύθη τε αὐτῶ ὑπὸ τῶν ταῦτα  
 ἐξεταζόντων, καὶ ἐξαίφνης ἐκ τῶν ἀγώνων  
 ἀναρπασθεὶς ἀνήχθη τε ἐς τὴν Ῥώμην ὑπὸ  
 πομπῆς ἀπλέτου καὶ ὄσσην οὔτε Αὔγαρος<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ  
 τοῦ Σεουήρου οὔτε Τιριδάτης ἐπὶ τοῦ Νέρωνος  
 3 ἔσχε, πρόκοιτός τε καὶ πρὶν ὀφθῆναί οἱ ἀπο-  
 δειχθεὶς, καὶ τῶ τοῦ Ἀουίτου τοῦ πάππου αὐτοῦ  
 ὀνόματι τιμηθεὶς, καὶ στεφανώμασιν ὥσπερ ἐν  
 πανηγύρει ἡσκημένος, ἐς τὸ παλάτιον λυχνοκαΐα  
 πολλῇ λαμπόμενος ἐσῆλθε. καὶ ὃς ἰδὼν αὐτὸν  
 4 ἀνέθορέ τε ἐρρυθμισμένως,<sup>2</sup> καὶ προσειπόντα, οἷα  
 εἰκὸς ἦν, “ κύριε αὐτοκράτορ χαῖρε,” θαυμαστῶς  
 τὸν τε αὐχένα γυναικίσας καὶ τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς  
 ἐπέγκλάσας ἡμείψατο, καὶ ἔφη οὐδὲν διστάσας  
 5 “ μή με λέγε κύριον· ἐγὼ γὰρ κυρία εἰμί.” καὶ ὁ  
 μὲν συλλουσάμενός τε αὐτῶ παραχρῆμα, καὶ ἐπὶ  
 πλείον ἐκ τῆς γυμνώσεως, ἅτε καὶ ἰσόρροπον τῇ  
 φήμῃ εὐρῶν αὐτὸν ὄντα, πασχητιάσας ἐν τε τοῖς  
 στέρνοις αὐτοῦ κατεκλίθη, κὰν τοῖς κόλποις  
 6 ὥσπερ τις ἐρωμένη δεῖπνον εἴλετο· ὁ δὲ Ἱεροκλῆς  
 φοβηθεὶς μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτὸν ἑαυτοῦ. δου-  
 λώσηται, καί τι δι' αὐτοῦ δεινόν, οἷα ἐν ἀντε-  
 ρασταῖς εἴωθε γίγνεσθαι, πάθη, φαρμάκῳ τινὶ

<sup>1</sup> Αὔγαρος VC, ἄγβαρος cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ἐρρυθμισμένως cod. Peir., ἐρρυθριασμένως V, ἐρυθριασ-  
 μένως C.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

Aurelius Zoticus, a native of Smyrna, whom they also called "Cook," after his father's trade, incurred the emperor's thorough love and thorough hatred, and for the latter reason his life was saved. This Aurelius not only had a body that was beautiful all over, seeing that he was an athlete, but in particular he greatly surpassed all others in the size of his private parts. This fact was reported to the emperor by those who were on the look-out for such things, and the man was suddenly whisked away from the games and brought to Rome, accompanied by an immense escort, larger than Abgarus had had in the reign of Severus or Tiridates in that of Nero. He was appointed cubicularius before he had even been seen by the emperor, was honoured by the name of the latter's grandfather, Avitus, was adorned with garlands as at a festival, and entered the palace lighted by the glare of many torches. Sardanapalus, on seeing him, sprang up with rhythmic movements, and then, when Aurelius addressed him with the usual salutation, "My Lord Emperor, Hail!" he bent his neck so as to assume a ravishing feminine pose, and turning his eyes upon him with a melting gaze, answered without any hesitation: "Call me not Lord, for I am a Lady." Then Sardanapalus immediately joined him in the bath, and finding him when stripped to be equal to his reputation, burned with even greater lust, reclined on his breast, and took dinner, like some loved mistress, in his bosom. But Hierocles fearing that Zoticus would captivate the emperor more completely than he himself could, and that he might therefore suffer some terrible fate at his hands, as often happens in the case of rival lovers, caused the cup-bearers, who were well dis-

A.D.  
220?



αὐτὸν διὰ τῶν οἰνοχόων, προσφιλῶν· που· ἐαυτῷ ὄντων, ἐξεθήλυνε. καὶ οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἀστυσία<sup>1</sup> παρὰ πᾶσαν τὴν νύκτα συσχεθεὶς ἀφηρέθη τὸ πάντων ὧν ἐτετυχήκει,<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐξηλάθη ἐκ τε τοῦ παλατίου καὶ ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἐκ τῆς λοιπῆς Ἰταλίας· ὃ καὶ ἔσωσεν αὐτόν.—*Xiph.* 351, 22—352, 14 *R. St.*, *Exc. Vat.* 413 (p. 766).

7 Ἐς τοσαύτην δὲ σὺνηλάθη ἀσέλγειαν ὡς καὶ τοὺς ἰατροὺς ἀξιούν αἰδῶ γυναικείαν δι' ἀνατομῆς αὐτῷ μηχανήσασθαι, μεγάλους ὑπὲρ τούτου μισθοὺς αὐτοῖς προῖσχύμενος.—*Zon.* 12, 14, p. 118, 30—119, 3 *D.*

17 Ἐμελλε δέ· που καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Σαρδανάπαλλος ἀξιώτατον τῆς μιαρίας τῆς ἐαυτοῦ μισθὸν οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον κομιεῖσθαι. ἅτε γὰρ ταῦτα· ποιῶν καὶ ταῦτα πάσχων ἐμισήθη ὑπὸ τε τοῦ δήμου καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν, οἷς μάλιστα προσέκειτο, καὶ τελευταίου καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐσφάγη.—*Xiph.* 352, 14—18 *R. St.*

---

<sup>1</sup> Ἀβιτος, ὡς φησι Δίων, τὸν ἰατρὸν ἠντιβόλει διφυῆ αὐτὸν διὰ τομῆς ἐμπροσθίου τῆ τέχνης ποιεῖσθαι.—*Leo* p. 287, 18—19 *Cram.*, *Cedr.* 1 p. 449, 22—450, 1. *B.*, *cod. Paris.* 1712 f. 80<sup>v</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> Ὅτι ὁ Ψευδαντωνῖνος ὑπὸ στρατιωτῶν κατεφρονήθη καὶ ἀνηρέθη· ὅταν γὰρ ἐθισθῶσί τινες καὶ ταῦτα ὀπλισμένοι καταφρονεῖν τῶν κρατούντων, οὐδένα ὄρον τῆς ἐξουσίας ἐπὶ τὸ πράττειν ἀβούλονται ποιοῦνται, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ δόντος ταύτην ὀπλίζονται.—*Petr. Patr. Exc. Vat.* 152 (p. 232 *Mai.* = p. 217, 8—13 *Dind.*).



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



2 Ἔσχε δὲ οὕτως· τὸν Βασιανὸν τὸν ἀνέψιον αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὸ συνέδριον ἐσαγαγών, καὶ τὴν Μαῖσαν καὶ τὴν Σοαιμίδα ἐκατέρωθεν παραστησάμενος, παῖδα ἔθετο, ἑαυτὸν δὲ ὡς καὶ πατέρα ἐξαίφνης τηλικούτου παιδίου, καίπερ οὐ<sup>2</sup> πολὺ τῇ ἡλικίᾳ αὐτοῦ προέχοντα, ἐμακάρισε, καὶ μηδὲν ἄλλου τέκνου δεῖσθαι ἔφησεν, ἵν' ἡ οἰκία αὐτοῦ  
 3 ἀνευ ἀθυμιῶν διαγένηται· καὶ γὰρ τὸν Ἐλεγάβαλον τοῦτό τε οἱ ποιῆσαι καὶ Ἀλέξανδρον αὐτὸν προσονομάσαι κεκελευκέναι. καὶ ἔγωγε πείθομαι ἐκ θείας τινὸς παρασκευῆς ὡς ἀληθῶς αὐτὰ γεγονέναι, τεκμαιρόμενος οὐχ οἷς ἐκεῖνος εἶπεν, ἀλλ' ἔκ τε τοῦ λεχθέντος αὐτῷ ὑπό τινος, ὅτι ἄρα τις<sup>3</sup> Ἀλέξανδρος ἐξ Ἐμέσης ἔλθων αὐτὸν διαδέξεται, καὶ ἐκ τοῦ συμβεβηκότος ἔν τε τῇ Μυσίᾳ τῇ ἄνω  
 18 καὶ τῇ Θράκῃ. ὀλίγον γὰρ τούτων<sup>4</sup> πρότερον δαίμων τις Ἀλέξανδρός, τε ὁ Μακεδὼν ἐκεῖνος εἶναι λέγων καὶ τὸ εἶδος αὐτοῦ τὴν τε σκευὴν ἅπασαν φέρων, ὠρμήθη τε ἐκ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἰστρὸν χωρίων, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἐκείνη ἐκφανείς, καὶ διὰ τε τῆς Μυσίας<sup>5</sup> καὶ τῆς Θράκης διεξῆλθε βακχεύων μετ' ἀνδρῶν τετρακοσίων, θύρσους τε καὶ νεβρίδας<sup>6</sup> ἐνεσκευασμένων, κακὸν οὐδὲν  
 2 δρώντων. ὠμολόγητό δὲ παρὰ πάντων τῶν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ τότε γενομένων ὅτι καὶ καταγωγαὶ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια αὐτῷ πάντα δημοσίᾳ παρεσκευάσθη· καὶ οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμησεν οὔτ' ἀντειπεῖν οἱ οὔτ' ἀντάραι, οὐκ ἄρχων, οὐ στρατιώτης, οὐκ ἐπίτροπος, οὐχ οἱ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡγούμενοι, ἀλλ'

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ H. Steph., αὐτοῦ VC.

<sup>2</sup> καίπερ οὐ Bs., ὅς καί VC.

<sup>3</sup> τις Sylb., ὡς VC, ὁ Leuncl.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

This is how it came about. He brought his A.D. 221  
cousin Bassianus before the senate, and having  
caused Maesa and Soaemis to take their places on  
either side of him, formally adopted him as his son ;  
and he congratulated himself on becoming suddenly  
the father of so large a boy,—though he himself was  
not much older than the other,—and declared that  
he had no need of any other child to keep his house  
free from despondency. He said that Elagabalus  
had ordered him to do this and further to call his  
son's name Alexander. And I, for my part, am  
persuaded that all this did come about in very truth  
by some divine arrangement ; though I infer this,  
not from what he said, but from the statement made  
to him by someone else, to the effect that an  
Alexander should come from Emesa to succeed him,  
and again from what happened in Upper Moesia and  
in Thrace. For shortly before this time a spirit,  
claiming to be the famous Alexander of Macedon,  
and resembling him in looks and general appearance,  
set out from the regions along the Ister, after first  
appearing there in some manner or other, and pro-  
ceeded through Moesia and Thrace, revelling in  
company with four hundred male attendants, who  
were equipped with thyrsi and fawn skins and did  
no harm. It was admitted by all those who were in  
Thrace at the time that lodgings and all provisions  
for the spirit were donated at public expense, and  
none—whether magistrate, soldier, procurator, or the  
governors of the provinces—dared to oppose the spirit  
either by word or by deed, but it proceeded in broad

---

<sup>4</sup> τ<sup>ο</sup>υτ<sup>ο</sup>υ R Steph., τοῦτον VC.

<sup>5</sup> Μυσίας Bk., Ἀσίας VC.

<sup>6</sup> νεβρίδας Reim., νευρίδας VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ὥσπερ ἐν πομπῇ τινὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν ἐκ προρρήσεως  
 3 ἐκομίσθη μέχρι τοῦ Βυζαντίου. ἐντεῦθεν γὰρ  
 ἔξαναχθεὶς προσέσχε μὲν τῇ Χαλκηδονίᾳ<sup>1</sup> γῆ,  
 ἐκεῖ δὲ δὴ νυκτὸς ἱερά τινα ποιήσας καὶ ἵππον  
 ξύλινον καταχώσας ἀφανῆς ἐγένετο. ταῦτα μὲν  
 ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ ἔτι, ὡς εἶπον, ὦν, πρὶν καὶ ὀτιοῦν  
 περὶ τὸν Βασιανὸν ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ γένεσθαι,  
 ἔμαθον.—*Xiph.* 352, 18—353, 11 R. St.

4 "Ὅτι ποτὲ ὁ αὐτὸς τοῦτο εἶπεν· "οὐδὲν δέομαι  
 ὀνομάτων ἐκ πολέμου καὶ αἵματος· ἀρκεῖ γάρ  
 μοι καὶ εὐσεβῆ καὶ εὐτυχῆ παρ' ὑμῶν καλεῖσθαι."  
 —*Petr. Patr. Exc. Vat.* 153 (p. 232 Mai. = p.  
 217, 14–16 Dind.).

"Ὅτι Ψευδαντωνῖνος ἐπαινούμενός ποτε παρὰ  
 τῆς βουλῆς εἶπεν ὅτι "ὑμεῖς μὲν ἀγαπᾶτέ με  
 καὶ νῆ Δία καὶ ὁ δῆμος καὶ τὰ ἔξω στρατόπεδα.<sup>2</sup>  
 τοῖς δὲ δορυφόροις οἷς τοσαῦτα<sup>3</sup> δίδωμι οὐκ  
 ἀρέσκω."—*Petr. Patr. Exc. Vat.* 154 (p. 232 sq.  
 Mai. = p. 217, 17–20 Dind.).

19, 1<sup>1</sup> "Ἔως μὲν οὖν ὁ Σαρδανάπαλλος τὸν ἀνεψιὸν  
 ἐφίλει, ἔσώζετο· ἐπεὶ δὲ πάντας ὑπώπτευε καὶ  
 ἐμάνθανε πρὸς ἐκείνον ῥέποντας ὀλοσχερῶς ταῖς  
 εὐνοίαις, ἐτόλμησε μεταγνῶναι καὶ πάντα ἐπὶ  
 καθαιρέσει αὐτοῦ ἔπραττεν.—*Xiph.* 353, 11–15  
 R. St.

1<sup>a</sup> "Ὅτι τινῶν συνηγορούντων τῷ Ψευδαντωνίῳ  
 καὶ εἰπόντων ὡς εὐτυχῆς εἶη τῷ υἱῷ συνυπα-  
 τεύων, ἔφη· "εὐτυχέστερος ἔσομαι κατὰ τὸν ἔξῃς.  
 ἔνιαυτὸν μετὰ γνησίου υἱοῦ μέλλων ὑπατεύειν."—  
*Petr. Patr. Exc. Vat.* 155 (p. 233 Mai. = p. 127,  
 21–24 Dind.).

1<sup>2</sup> Ὡς δὲ ποτε, καὶ ἀνελεῖν αὐτὸν ἐπεχείρησεν,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

οὐ μόνον οὐδὲν ἤνυσεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπο-  
 2 θανεῖν ἐκινδύνευσεν· ὃ τε γὰρ Ἀλέξανδρος ὑπό  
 τε τῆς μητρὸς καὶ τῆς τήθης ὑπό τε τῶν στρα-  
 τιωτῶν ἰσχυρῶς ἐφυλάσσετο, καὶ οἱ δορυφόροι  
 αἰσθόμενοι τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν τοῦ Σαρδαναπάλλου  
 δεινῶς ἐθορύβησαν, οὐ πρὶν τε ἐπαύσαντο στα-  
 3 σιάζοντες ἢ τὸν Σαρδανάπαλλον τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 σὺν τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ καταλαβόντα, πολλά τε  
 ἰκετεύσαντα καὶ τοὺς ἐξαιτηθέντας παρ' αὐτῶν  
 τῶν συνασελγαινόντων αὐτῷ ἐκδοῦναι ἀναγκασ-  
 θέντα, ὑπὲρ τε τοῦ Ἱεροκλέους οἰκτρὰ λαλή-  
 σαντα καὶ δάκρυσι κλαύσαντα, τὴν τε σφαγὴν  
 τὴν ἑαυτοῦ προδείξαντα, καὶ ἐπειπόντα “ ἕνα  
 μοι τοῦτον χαρίσασθε, ὃ τι βούλεσθε περὶ αὐτοῦ  
 ὑποτοπήσαντες, ἢ ἐμὲ ἀποκτείνατε,” μόλις αὐ-  
 4 τοὺς ἐκμειλίξασθαι. τότε μὲν οὖν μόλις ἐσώθη·  
 καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἡ τήθη αὐτοῦ ἐμίσει τε αὐτὸν ἐφ'  
 οἷς ἔπραπτεν, ὡς οὐδὲ τοῦ Ἀντωνίνου υἱὸν ὄντα,  
 καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον ὡς καὶ ὄντως<sup>1</sup> ἐξ  
 20 αὐτοῦ γεγονότα ἀπέκλινε· μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπι-  
 βεβουλευκῶς πάλιν τῷ Ἀλεξάνδρῳ, καὶ θορυ-  
 βησάντων ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῶν δορυφόρων σὺν αὐτῷ  
 ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐσελθόν, ὡς ἤσθετο φυλατ-  
 τόμενον ἑαυτὸν<sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ ἀναιρέσει, ἐπειδὴ καὶ αἱ  
 μητέρες αὐτῶν ἐκφανέστερον ἢ πρὶν ἀλλήλαις  
 μαχόμεναι τοὺς στρατιώτας ἠρέθιζον, φεύγειν  
 2 πῶς ἐπεχείρησε· καὶ ἔμελλεν ἐς τύλλον ἐμβλη-  
 θεῖς ἐκδραῖναί ποί, φωραθεῖς δὲ ἀπесφάγη, ὀκτω-  
 καίδεκα ἔτη γεγονώς. καὶ αὐτῷ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ  
 (περιπλακεῖσα γὰρ ἀπρίξ εἶχετο) συναπώλετο.

<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὄντως Sylb., ὄντως καὶ VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

Alexander, he not only accomplished nothing but A.D. 222 came near being killed himself. For Alexander was sedulously guarded by his mother and his grandmother and by the soldiers, and the Pretorians, also, on becoming aware of the attempt of Sardanapalus, raised a terrible tumult; and they did not stop rioting until Sardanapalus, accompanied by Alexander, came to the camp and poured out his supplications and under compulsion surrendered such of his companions in lewdness as the soldiers demanded. In behalf of Hierocles he offered piteous pleas and bewailed him with tears; then, pointing to his own throat, he cried: "Grant me this one man, whatever you may have been pleased to suspect about him, or else slay me." Thus with difficulty he succeeded in appeasing them; and for the time being he was saved himself, though with difficulty. Even his grandmother hated him because of his deeds, which seemed to show that he was not the son of Antoninus at all, and was coming to favour Alexander, as being really sprung from him. Later he again formed a plot against Alexander, and when the Pretorians raised an outcry at this, he went with him to the camp. But he then became aware that he was under guard and awaiting execution, as the mothers of the two youths, being more openly at variance with each other than before, were inflaming the spirits of the soldiers; so he made an attempt to flee, and would have got away somewhere by being placed in a chest, had he not been discovered and slain, at the age of eighteen. His mother, who embraced him and clung tightly to him, perished

---

<sup>2</sup> *ἑαυτόν* H. Steph., *ἑαυτῶ* VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

καὶ αἶ τε κεφαλαὶ αὐτῶν ἀπεκόπησαν, καὶ τὰ σώματα γυμνωθέντα τὸ μὲν πρῶτον διὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἐσύρη, ἔπειτα τὸ μὲν τῆς γυναικὸς ἄλλως πως ἐρρίφη, τὸ δὲ ἐκείνου ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν ἐνεβλήθη.—Xiph. 353, 15–354, 8 R. St.

21 Καὶ αὐτῷ ἄλλοι τε καὶ ὁ Ἱεροκλῆς οἱ τε ἑπαρχοὶ συναπώλοντο καὶ Αὐρήλιος Εὐβουλος, ὃς Ἐμεσηνὸς μὲν τὸ γένος ἦν, καὶ ἐς τοσοῦτον ἀσελγείας καὶ μιαρίας ἐχώρησεν ὥστε καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου πρότερον ἐξαιτηθῆναι. τοὺς γὰρ δὴ καθόλου λόγους ἐπιτετραμμένος οὐδὲν ὅ τι οὐκ ἐδήμευσε. τότε δ' οὖν ὑπὸ τε τοῦ δήμου καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν διεσπάσθη, καὶ Φούλουιος σὺν 2 αὐτῷ ὁ πολίαρχος. καὶ αὐτὸν ὁ Κωμάζων, ὡς καὶ τὸν πρὸ αὐτοῦ, διεδέξατο. ὥσπερ γὰρ προσωπεῖόν τι ἐς τὰ θέατρα ἐν τῷ διακένῳ τῆς τῶν κωμῶδων ὑποκρίσεως ἐσεφέρετο, οὕτω<sup>1</sup> καὶ ἐκεῖνος τῇ τῶν πολιαρχησάντων ἐπ' αὐτοῦ<sup>2</sup> κενῇ χώρα προσετάττετο. ὃ τε Ἐλεγάβαλος αὐτὸς ἐκ τῆς Ῥώμης παντάπασιν ἐξέπεσε.

3 Τὰ μὲν τοῦ Τιβερίνου οὕτως ἔσχε, καὶ οὐδεὶς οὐδὲ τῶν συγκατασκευασάντων αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπανάστασιν καὶ μέγα ἐπ' αὐτῷ δυνηθέντων, πλὴν ἐνός που, ἐσώθη.—Xiph. 354, 8–19 R. St., Exc. Val. 414 (p. 769).

**XXX** Ἀλέξανδρος δὲ μετ' ἐκεῖνον εὐθὺς αὐταρχήσας 1, 1 Δομιτίῳ τινὶ Οὐλπιανῷ τὴν τε τῶν δορυφόρων προστασίαν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἐπέτρεψε πράγματα.

2 Ταῦτα μὲν ἀκριβώσας, ὡς ἕκαστα ἠδυνήθην,

<sup>1</sup> οὕτω Leuncl., καὶ οὕτω VC.

<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ Rk., αὐτῇ VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

συνέγραψα· τὰ δὲ δὴ λοιπὰ ἀκριβῶς ἐπεξελεῖν οὐχ οἷός τε ἐγενόμην διὰ τὸ μὴ ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ διατριῖψαι. ἔκ τε γὰρ τῆς Ἀσίας εἰς τὴν Βιθυνίαν ἔλθων ἠρρώστησα, καὶ κεῖθεν πρὸς τὴν ἐν τῇ Ἀφρικῇ ἡγεμονίαν ἠπείχθη, 3 ἐπανελθὼν τε εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν εὐθέως ὡς εἰπεῖν εἰς τε τὴν Δελματίαν<sup>1</sup> καὶ τεύθεν εἰς τὴν Παννονίαν τὴν ἄνω ἄρξων ἐπέμφθη, καὶ μετὰ τοῦτ' εἰς τὴν Ῥώμην καὶ εἰς τὴν Καμπανίαν ἀφικόμενος 2 παραχρῆμα οἴκαδε ἐξωρμήθη. διὰ μὲν οὖν ταῦτα οὐκ ἠδυνήθη ὁμοίως τοῖς πρόσθεν καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ συνθεῖναι, κεφαλαιώσας μέντοι ταῦτα, ὅσα γε καὶ μέχρι τῆς δευτέρας μου ὑπατείας ἐπράχθη, διηγῆσομαι.

2 Ὁ Οὐλπιανὸς πολλὰ μὲν τῶν οὐκ ὀρθῶς ὑπὸ τοῦ Σαρδαναπάλλου πραχθέντων ἐπηνώρθωσε, τὸν δὲ δὴ Φλαουιανὸν τὸν τε Χρῆστον ἀποκτείνας, ἵνα αὐτοὺς διαδέξηται, καὶ αὐτὸς οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ὑπὸ τῶν δορυφόρων ἐπιθεμένων οἱ νυκτὸς κατεσφάγη, καίτοι καὶ πρὸς τὸ παλάτιον ἀναδραμὼν καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τὴν τε μητέρα αὐτοῦ καταφυγών. 3 ζῶντος δ' οὖν ἔτι αὐτοῦ στάσις μεγάλη τοῦ δήμου<sup>2</sup> πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκ βραχείας τινὸς αἰτίας ἐγένετο, ὥστε καὶ ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας μάχεσθαι τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ πολλοὺς ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων ἀπολέσθαι. ἠττώμενοι δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς ἔμπρησιν τῶν οἰκοδομημάτων ἐτράποντο· καὶ τούτου δείσας ὁ δῆμος μὴ καὶ πᾶσα ἢ πόλις 4 φθαρῇ, καὶ ἄκων σφίσι συνηλλάγη. ταῦτά τε οὖν ἐγένετο, καὶ ὁ Ἐπάγαθος, ὡς καὶ αἴτιος τῶ

<sup>1</sup> Δελματίαν Reim., δαλματίαν VC.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

accuracy as I could in every case, but for subsequent events I have not found it possible to give an accurate account, for the reason that I did not spend much time in Rome. For, after going from Asia into Bithynia, I fell sick, and from there I hastened to my province of Africa; then, on returning to Italy I was almost immediately sent as governor first to Dalmatia and then to Upper Pannonia, and though after that I returned to Rome and to Campania, I at once set out for home.<sup>1</sup> For these reasons, then, I have not been able to compile the same kind of account of subsequent events as of the earlier ones. I will narrate briefly, however, all that occurred up to the time of my second consulship.

A.D.  
222-229

Ulpian corrected many of the irregularities introduced by Sardanapalus; but after putting to death Flavianus and Chrestus, that he might succeed them, he was himself slain ere long by the Pretorians, who attacked him in the night; and it availed him naught that he ran to the palace and took refuge with the emperor himself and the emperor's mother. Even during his lifetime a great quarrel had arisen between the populace and the Pretorians, from some small cause, with the result that they fought together for three days and many lost their lives on both sides. The soldiers, on getting the worst of it, directed their efforts to setting fire to buildings; and so the populace, fearing the whole city would be destroyed, reluctantly came to terms with them. Besides these occurrences, Epagathus, who was believed to have been chiefly

<sup>1</sup> Nicaea.

---

<sup>2</sup> τοῦ δήμου Zon., om. VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

Οὐλπιανῶ τοῦ ὀλέθρου τὸ<sup>1</sup> πλέον γενόμενος, ἔς τε Αἴγυπτον ὡς ἄρξων αὐτῆς ἐπέμφθη, ἵνα μή τις ἐν τῇ Ῥώμῃ κολασθέντος αὐτοῦ ταραχὴ γένηται, καὶ κεῖθεν ἐς Κρήτην ἀπαχθεὶς ἐδικαιώθη.

3 Πολλαὶ δὲ καὶ παρὰ πολλῶν ἐπαναστάσεις γενόμεναι, καὶ τινες καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἐκφοβήσασαι, κατεπαύθησαν.

Τὰ δὲ ἐν τῇ Μεσοποταμίᾳ καὶ φοβερώτερα, καὶ ἀληθέστερον δέος σύμπασιν, οὐχ ὅτι τοῖς ἐν Ῥώμῃ ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, παρέσχευ.

2 Ἄρταξέρξης γάρ τις Πέρσης τοὺς τε Πάρθους τρισὶ μάχαις νικήσας, καὶ τὸν βασιλέα αὐτῶν Ἄρτάβανον ἀποκτείνας, ἐπὶ τὰ Ἄτρα ἐπεστράτευσεν, ἐπιβασίαν ἀπ' αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ποιούμενος. καὶ τὸ μὲν τείχος διέρρηξεν, συχνοὺς δὲ δὴ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐξ ἐνέδρας ἀποβαλὼν ἐπὶ

3 τὴν Μηδίαν μετέστη, καὶ ἐκείνης τε οὐκ ὀλίγα καὶ τῆς Παρθίας, τὰ μὲν βία τὰ δὲ καὶ φόβῳ, παραλαβὼν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρμενίαν ἤλασε, κἀνταῦθα πρὸς τε τῶν ἐπιχωρίων καὶ πρὸς Μήδων τινῶν τῶν τε τοῦ Ἄρταβάνου παίδων πταίσας, ὡς μὲν τινες λέγουσιν, ἔφυγεν, ὡς δ' ἕτεροι, ἀνεχώρησε

4 πρὸς παρασκευὴν δυνάμεως μείζονος. οὗτος<sup>2</sup> οὖν φοβερὸς ἡμῖν ἐγένετο, στρατεύματί τε πολλῶ οὐ μόνον τῇ Μεσοποταμίᾳ ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ Συρίᾳ ἐφεδρεύσας, καὶ ἀπειλῶν ἀνακτῆσθαι πάντα, ὡς καὶ προσήκοντά οἱ ἐκ προγόνων, ὅσα ποτὲ οἱ πάλαι Πέρσαι μέχρι τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἔσχον, οὐχ ὅτι αὐτὸς λόγου τινὸς ἄξιος

<sup>1</sup> τὸ supplied by Reim.

<sup>2</sup> οὗτος Bk., οὗτός τε VC.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

δοκεῖ,<sup>1</sup> ἀλλ' ὅτι οὕτω τὰ στρατιωτικὰ ἡμῖν  
 διάκειται ὥστε τοὺς μὲν καὶ προστίθεσθαι αὐτῷ,  
 2 τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλειν ἀμύνεσθαι. τοσαύτη γὰρ  
 ἄμα τρυφῇ καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ ἀνεπιπληξία τε χρῶνται  
 ὥστε<sup>2</sup> τολμῆσαι τοὺς ἐν τῇ Μεσοποταμίᾳ τὸν  
 ἄρχοντα σφῶν Φλάουιον Ἡρακλέωνα ἀποκτεῖναι,  
 καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους πρὸς τῷ Οὐλπιανῷ καὶ ἐμὲ  
 αἰτιάσασθαι ὅτι τῶν ἐν τῇ Παννονίᾳ στρατιωτῶν  
 ἐγκρατῶς ἤρξα, καὶ ἐξαιτῆσαι, φοβηθέντας μὴ  
 καὶ ἐκείνους τις ὁμοίως τοῖς Παννονικοῖς ἄρχε-  
 σθαι καταναγκάσῃ.

5 Οὐ μέντοι προετίμησέ τι αὐτῶν ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦναντίον ἄλλως τε ἐσέμνυνέ με καὶ  
 δεύτερον ὑπατεύσοντα σὺν αὐτῷ ἀπέδειξε, τό τε  
 ἀνάλωμα τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτὸς ἀναλώσειν ὑπε-  
 δέξατο. ἀχθουσθέντων δὲ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τούτοις  
 ἐφοβήθη<sup>4</sup> μὴ καὶ ἀποκτείνωσί με ἐν τῷ τῆς  
 ἀρχῆς σχήματι ἰδόντες, καὶ ἐκέλευσεν ἔξω τῆς  
 Ῥώμης ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ πού διατρίψαι τὸν τῆς  
 2 ὑπατείας χρόνον. καὶ οὕτω μετὰ ταῦτα ἔς τε  
 τὴν Ῥώμην καὶ ἔς τὴν Καμπανίαν πρὸς αὐτὸν  
 ἦλθον, καὶ συνδιατρίψας τινὰς ἡμέρας αὐτῷ,  
 τοῖς τε στρατιώταις μετὰ πάσης ἀδείας ὀφθείς,  
 ἀπῆρα οἴκαδε παρέμενος ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν ποδῶν  
 ἀρρωστία, ὥστε πάντα τὸν λοιπὸν τοῦ βίου  
 3 χρόνον ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ζῆσαι, ὥσπερ πού καὶ τὸ  
 δαιμόνιον ἐν τῇ Βιθυνίᾳ ἤδη μοι ὄντι σαφέστατα

<sup>1</sup> οὐχ ὅτι αὐτὸς λόγου τινὸς ἄξιος δοκεῖ Bs., οὐχ ὅτι αὐτός τις ἄμαχος εἶναι δοκεῖ VC, καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐχ ὅτι αὐτὸς λόγου τινὸς ἄξιος cod. Peir.

<sup>2</sup> ὥστε—ἀποκτεῖναι, καὶ τοὺς Bs., ὥστε τολμῆσαι φλάβιον Ἡρακλέωνα τοὺς ἐν τῇ μεσοποταμίᾳ τὸν ἄρχοντα σφῶν καὶ τοὺς VC, ὡς καὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν ἀποκτεῖναι cod. Peir.



## EPITOME OF BOOK LXXX

armies are in such a state that some of the troops A.D.  
227? are actually joining him and others are refusing to defend themselves. They indulge in such wantonness, licence, and lack of discipline, that those in Mesopotamia even dared to kill their commander; Flavius Heracleo, and the Pretorians complained of me to Ulpianus, because I ruled the soldiers in Pannonia with a strong hand; and they demanded my surrender, through fear that someone might compel them to submit to a régime similar to that of the Pannonian troops.

Alexander, however, paid no heed to them, but, on the contrary, honoured me in various ways, especially by appointing me to be consul for the second time, as his colleague, and taking upon him- A.D.  
229? self personally the responsibility of meeting the expenditures of my office. But as the malcontents evinced displeasure at this, he became afraid that they might kill me if they saw me in the insignia of my office, and so he bade me spend the period of my consulship in Italy, somewhere outside of Rome. And thus later I came both to Rome and to Campania to visit him, and spent a few days in his company, during which the soldiers saw me without offering to do me any harm; then, having asked to be excused because of the ailment of my feet, I set out for home, with the intention of spending all the rest of my life in my native land, as, indeed, the Heavenly Power revealed to me most clearly when I was already in Bithynia.

<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸς Bk., αὐτῷ αὐτὸς VC.

<sup>4</sup> ἐφοβήθη Sylb., ἐφοβήθην VC.



## DIO'S ROMAN HISTORY

ἐδήλωσεν. ὄναρ γάρ ποτε ἔδοξα προτάσσεσθαι  
ὑπ' αὐτοῦ προσγράψασθαι τῷ ἀκροτελευτίῳ τὰ  
ἔπη τάδε,

“Εκτορα δ' ἐκ βελέων ὕπαγε Ζεὺς ἐκ τε  
    κονίης  
ἐκ τ' ἀνδροκτασίης ἐκ θ' αἵματος ἐκ τε κυ-  
    δοιμοῦ.

—Xiph. 356, 6–357, 9 R. St., Exc. Val. 415  
(p. 769).



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## FRAGMENT

Τοῦ δὲ Ψευδαντωνίνου ἀναιρεθέντος Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μαμαίᾶς, ὁ ἐκείνου ἀνεψιός (οὕτω γὰρ οἱ παλαιοὶ τοὺς ἐξαδέλφους ὠνόμαζον), τὴν αὐταρχίαν ἀπεκληρώσατο. ὅς αὐτίκα τὴν οἰκίαν μητέρα Μαμαίαν Αὐγουσταν ἀνεῖπεν, ἢ τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων οἰκονομίαν μετακεχείριστο, καὶ περὶ τὸν υἱὸν σοφοὺς ἄνδρας συνήγαγεν, ἵνα δι' ἐκείνων αὐτῷ τὰ ἥθη ῥυθμίζοιτο, καὶ τῆς γερουσίας τοὺς ἀμείνονας συμβούλους προσείλετο, ἅπαν πρακτέον κοινουμένη αὐτοῖς.—Zon. 12, 15, p. 119, 31–120, 9 D.



## FRAGMENT

When the False Antoninus had been put out of the way, Alexander, the son of Mamaea, and his cousin, inherited the supreme power. He immediately proclaimed his mother Augusta, and she took over the direction of affairs and gathered wise men about her son, in order that his habits might be correctly formed by them; she also chose the best men in the senate as advisers, informing them of all that had to be done.







**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

4. 299, 5. 201, 6. 303; extinguishing fires, 6. 287, 401, cf. 257; burning condemned books, 7. 59 f., 181 f.; cf. 6. 375; no candidates, owing to heavy expense, 5. 375, 6. 197, 459; some would resign, 5. 335, 6. 309. *See also* 4. 65, 6. 279
- Aedui, ask Caesar for assistance against the Helvetii, 3. 265, and against the Germans, 269; invade land of the Belgae, 311; revolt against Caesar, 461-65
- Aegae, town in Cilicia, 5. 177, 9. 429
- Aegestes, son of Numitor, 1. 13
- Aegimurus, island near Carthage, captured by Romans, 2. 373
- Aegina, taken from Athenians by Augustus, 6. 299
- Aegithallus, town in Sicily, 2. 7
- Aelia Capitolina, name given to city founded by Hadrian on site of Jerusalem, 8. 447
- Aelia Catella, gives pantomime exhibition, 8. 77
- Aelianus, Casperius, pretorian prefect, 8. 365, 369
- Aclius, name of Commodus, given to month, 9. 103
- Aemia, Vestal condemned for unchastity, 2. 435 f.
- Aemilianus, Asellius, lieutenant of Niger, defeated, 9. 173 f.
- Caecilius, governor of Baetica, executed by Caracallus, 9. 331
- Aemilius, L., governor of Spain in 24, 6. 267 f.
- *See* Barbula, Lepidus, Papus, Paulus, Scaurus.
- nominally rebuilds Basilica Pauli, 6. 343 f.
- error for Mamilius, 1. 375 and n., 401 and n.
- Aeneas, ancestor of Romans, 1. 3-13, 4. 373, 9. 221; of Julii, 4. 59, 8. 117, 193; of Segestans, 1. 401
- son of Silvius, 1. 11
- Aenus, river bounding Illyricum, 2. 41
- town in Thrace, 2. 329
- Aequi, at war with Rome, 1. 115, 165 f., 171, 189
- Aesculapius, fails to help Caracallus, 9. 319; temple of, at Carthage, 2. 397, in Rome, 5. 119; grove of, in Cos, 6. 23
- Aetna, eruption of, 5. 451
- Aetolians, pay court to Pyrrhus, 1. 305; aid Romans against Philip, 2. 187, 207, 229; join Philip, 231, 279; aid Romans at Cynoscephalae, 293; lead rebellion against Romans, 303; aid Antiochus, 309, 313 f.; sue for peace, 325 f.; aid Caesar against Pompey, 4. 89
- Afer, Domitius, distinguished orator, fawns upon Caligula to escape condemnation, 7. 317-21; appointed consul, 321 f.; quoted, 8. 25 f.
- Afranius, L., lieutenant of Pompey in the East, 3. 107 f.; consul (60), 175 f.; lieutenant of Pompey in Spain, 4. 37-43; joins Cato, 131; put to death by Caesar, 231. *See also* 265, 277
- Africa, invaded by Romans in first Punic War, 1. 425-35, cf. 419-23, 2. 3, 17; in second Punic War, 2. 239-73, cf. 73, 129, 165, 213, 225, 233 f.; in third Punic War, 2. 369-83, 387-99; Curio's campaign in, 4. 69-73; Pompeians gather in, 4. 69, 125, 129 f., 135 f., 145; Caesar's campaign in, 4. 203-33, 245, 353, 391, cf. 189, 193, 197 f.; general references to, 3. 39, 279, 285, 363, 4. 95, 123, 265, 5. 91, 171, 255, 325, 331, 363, 371, 409 f., 447 f., 6. 17, 8. 309, 9. 291, 347, and under Libya.
- province of, defined, 4. 225 (cf. 2. 273), 5. 261, 265; assigned to Octavian, 5. 111, 263, to Antony, 221, 265, to Lepidus, 261, 267, 279; gained by Sextius, 261-67, by Octavian, 371, 409 f., 417; senatorial province, 6. 219; divided into two provinces, 7. 323 f.; governors of, 5. 261 f., 415, 7. 323, 9. 95, 153, 481; cf. 391
- Africans, ruled by Carthage, 1. 379; in Carthaginian army, 397, 423; desert Hasdrubal in Spain, 2. 165 f. *See also* 5. 37, 9. 391
- Africanus, title conferred on two Scipios: (a) 2. 273, 321, cf. 315, 323, 329 f., 375, 399; (b) 2. 399; cf. 413, 427
- Agamemnon, descendants of, in Cappadocia, 3. 17 f.; name applied to Pompey, 4. 123; name used by Agrippina in referring to Tiberius, 7. 319



## GENERAL INDEX

- Agathocles, tyrant of Syracuse, 1. 313, 357
- Agesilaus, 2. 483
- Agis, Tarentine general, 1. 303, 309
- Agricola, Caecilius, satellite of Plautianus, 9. 249
- Cn. Julius, subdues revolt of Britons, 8. 301 f.; cf. 3. 383
- Agrigentines, sold into slavery by Romans, 1. 405
- Agrigentum, captured and plundered by Romans in first Punic War, 1. 401-5; occupied by Himilco in second Punic War, 2. 173; betrayed to Romans, 2. 195
- Agrippa, Helvius, dies of horror in senate-chamber, 8. 323
- Herodes I., freed by Caligula, 7. 283; intimate of Caligula, 335; his domain enlarged by Claudius, 387
- Herodes II., honoured by Vespasian on visiting Rome, 8. 291
- Marcius, governor of Pannonia and Dacia under Macrinus, 9. 369
- Menenius (cos. 503), 1. 105; his fable, 121 f.
- Vibullius, swallows poison in senate-house, 7. 241
- M. Vipsanius, conducts war against Sex. Pompey, 5. 259, 277, 327-31, 343-51, 355-61, 369; makes harbours of Avernus and Lucrine Lakes, 327 f.; consul, 327, 389; campaign against the Dalmatians, 421; repairs the Aqua Marcia, 427; aedile, 429; in command of Octavian's fleet, 459, 465 f.; at Actium, 477, 503; sent to Italy as Octavian's representative, 6. 11; accorded further honours, 59, 195 f., 265; advises Octavian against establishing a monarchy, 79-109, 185; censor, 187; his public works, 253, 263 f., 311 f., cf. 8. 309; indicated as Augustus' successor, 6. 271-75; sent to Syria, 275; compelled to marry Julia, 297; military exploits, 309 f., 345 f., 355 f.; again sent to Syria, 331; death and character of, 357-65; funeral games in his honour, 399-401. *See also* 6. 319, 7. 85, 125, 8. 67, 149
- Postumus, son of preceding, 6. 409, 451; banished, 475; visited by Augustus, 7. 67 f.; slain, 119 f.
- False Agrippa, 7. 155
- Agrippina, wife of Germanicus, 7. 125 f.; put to death, 177, 243. *See also* 261, 269, 271, 327
- daughter of preceding, wife of Cn. Domitius, 7. 237; banished by Caligula, 329 f.; restored by Claudius, 375; marries Claudius, 8. 13 f., 61; gains complete control over him, 15 f.; given title of Augusta, 19; schemes for the advancement of her son Nero, 17-23, 27 f.; poisons Claudius, 29-33; undertakes to rule for Nero, 37 f.; loses her influence over him, 47 f., 53; plotted against by him, 61-65; slain, 65 f. *See also* 7. 267 f., 281, 287, 335, 347, 8. 55 f., 71, 73, 93
- Agrippinus, Fabius, governor of Syria, slain, 9. 445
- Agron, king of the Ardiaeans, 2. 33
- Agyllaeans (Caerites), 1. 367
- Ahenobarbus, Cn. Domitius (trib. 104), 2. 447 f.
- Cn. Domitius, one of Caesar's murderers, makes himself master of Adriatic, 5. 233 f.; joins Antony, 251; reconciled with Octavian, 279; betrothed to Antony's daughter, 337; consul, 425, 439 f.; joins Antony, 441; deserts to Octavian, 465
- Cn. Domitius, father of Nero, 8. 29, 37; consul, 7. 229, 237; plotted against by Macro, 253 f.
- L. Domitius (cos. 54), 3. 397, 403, 407; hostile to Pompey, 397, cf. 351 f.; besieged at Corfinium, 4. 21 f.; released by Caesar and joins Pompey, 23; aids Massaliots, 41, 47; cf. 4. 123 n.
- L. Domitius (cos. 16), 6. 329; in Germany, 417
- Ajax, 7. 249, 355 n.
- Alabanda, town in Caria, punished by Labienus for revolt, 5. 275
- Alamanni, German tribe, conquered by Caracallus, 9. 309-15
- Alani, Scythian tribe, wage brief war upon their southern neighbours, 8. 451 f. *See also* 9. 75 n.
- Alba Longa, founded, 1. 9-13; razed, 37, 41. *See also* 1. 15, 33, 2. 257, 353 f., 4. 287, 373



## GENERAL INDEX

Alba om eia, birthplace of Pertinax, 9. 127 p

Albania, district in the Caucasus, conquered by Pompey, 3. 93-97, 103-7, 279, by P. Crassus, 5. 391; overrun by the Alani, 8. 453

Albanians. *See under* Albania.

Alban Lake, overflows; superfluous water carried off by means of tunnel, 1. 189 f.

Alban Legion. *See under* Legion.

Alban Mount, 1. 5, 11, 189, 419, 3. 329, 335, 4. 323, 5. 199, 453, 6. 275, 8. 263, 317, 9. 447; *Feriae Latinae* celebrated there, 3. 351, 4. 315, 6. 297 n., 361

Alban territory, 1. 227, 7. 247, 8. 185

Alban Villa, favourite residence of Domitian, 8. 275, 317, 351; cf. 7. 247

Albans, become subjects of Rome, 1. 33-37

Albinus, Clodius, gains fame in wars with northern barbarians, 9. 85; governor of Britain, 151; appointed Caesar by Severus, 153; defeated by Severus, 203, 207-13; takes own life, 211. *See also* 173, 215, 217 n., 245

— L. Postumius (cos. 234, 229), 2. 27, 39; ambushed and killed by Boii, 163

— P. Postumius (Regillensis) (cons. trib. 414), 1. 187 f.

— Sp. Postumius (cos. 321), deposed and sent back to the Samnites, 1. 261-67, 4. 469

— name given to Decimus Brutus, 4. 331

— error for Megellus, 1. 401 n.

Albis, river in Germany, described, 6. 381; reached by Drusus, 6. 381; crossed by Domitius, 417; reached by Tiberius, 469; cf. 9. 315

Albula, old name of Tiber, 1. 11

Alchaudonius, Arabian chief, makes terms with Lucullus, 3. 7; betrays Crassus, 3. 435; aids Bassus against Antistius, 5. 173

Alcmeon, one of Nero's favourite rôles, 8. 153, 175; cf. 71

Aleria, city in Corsica, captured by L. Scipio, 1. 413

Alesia, city in Gaul, besieged and captured by Caesar, 3. 467 f.

Alexander the Great, 2. 337, 351, 355, 3. 425, 431, 7. 81, 311, 8. 411, 417, cf. 9. 175, 473 f.; emulated by Caracallus, 9. 293 f., 333, 383; statues of, 3. 183, 9. 293, 383; body of, viewed by Octavian, 6. 45; tomb of, closed by Severus, 9. 225

Alexander, pretended son of Perseus, 2. 387

— king of Epirus, 1. 237 n.

— Arabian prince, deposed and executed by Octavian, 6. 7

— deserter from Antiochus, 5. 387

— son of Antony and Cleopatra, 5. 407, 421 f., 425, 431; spared by Octavian, 6. 43; led in triumphal procession, 63

— Julius, legatus of Trajan, captures Seleucia, 8. 419

— — put to death by Commodus, 9. 99 f.

— Severus. *See* Severus.

— a criminal, 9. 295

Alexandria, besieged by Antiochus, 2. 361; arrival there of Caesar, 4. 127 f.; becomes hostile to him, 169-73; scene of open warfare, 175-85; Antony enters, in triumph, 5. 423 f.; arrival there of Octavian, 6. 27-37, 43-49; visited by Vespasian, 8. 271-75; sacked by Caracallus, 9. 333-37. *See also* 4. 259, 389 f., 5. 443, 6. 17, 53, 8. 167, 185 f., 9. 19, 27, 293, 353

Alexandrians, place Berenice on throne in place of Ptolemy and send mission to Rome, 3. 327 f.; defeated by Gabinius and turned over to Ptolemy, 393 f.; won over by Achilles, 4. 175; spared by Octavian, 6. 45 f.; allowed to have senators in Rome under Caracallus, 6. 47; treat Vespasian with contempt, 8. 271-75; treacherously murdered and plundered by Caracallus, 9. 333-37. *See also* 5. 425, 445, 489, 6. 27, 8. 439, and under Alexandria and Egyptians.

Alienus, A. Caecina, lieutenant of Vitellius, persuades his troops to recognize Vespasian, 8. 237; imprisoned by troops, 237 f., 245; plots against Vespasian and is slain, 293; cf. 291

Alinius, error for Dasius, 2. 193 f.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

2. 361 f.; slain by his cousin Demetrius, 363
- Antiochus XIII.**, 3. 113
- I. of Commagene, makes terms with Lucullus, 3. 7; fined heavily by Ventidius for aiding Pacorus, 5. 307, 383; vainly besieged by Antony, 385 f.; slain by Phraates, 389
- II. of Commagene, put to death by Octavian, 6. 191
- III., 7. 283
- IV., son of preceding, given Commagene by Caligula, 7. 283; in Caligula's retinue, 335; loses and regains Commagene, 387
- pretended Cynic philosopher, deserts Caracallus for the Parthians, 9. 327 f.; surrendered by Vollogaesus, 331
- Antipaxos**, island near Actium, 5. 461
- Antistius**. *See* *Vetus*.
- Antium**, 2. 231, 7. 249, 8. 109
- Antonia**, daughter of triumvir, 5. 337; starves to death her daughter Livilla, 7. 217; given title of Augusta by Caligula, 267; forced by him to suicide, 269; her memory honoured by Claudius, 377; cf. 8. 287
- daughter of Claudius, married to Pompeius Magnus 7. 381, to Faustus Sulla, 8. 9; put to death by Nero, 35
- "**Antonians**," name taken by faction of boys in Rome, 5. 453
- Antonines**, Tomb of. *See* *Mausoleum of Hadrian*.
- Antoninus Pius**, adopted by Hadrian as his successor, 8. 461, 469; explanation of his title Pius, 469; Dio's account of his reign lost, 469, cf. 473; his character, 471; death, 471 f. *See also* 9. 3, 39, 65, 241 n., 321
- *See* *Aurelius and Caracallus*.
- False. *See* *Elagabalus*.
- name given to Caracallus, 9. 239; to Diadumenianus, 381, 425, cf. 383; to Elagabalus, 413; cf. for Severus, 213
- Antonius, C.**, consul with Cicero, 3. 117, 141; in Catiline's conspiracy, 149-53; sent against Catiline, 153
- 161 f.; brought to trial after governorship of Macedonia, 3. 215 f.; cf. 6. 75
- O., brother of triumvir, captured by Pompey's partisans, 4. 69; arrested by Octavius, 131; praetor, 423; sent by triumvir to govern Macedonia, 423, 447, 5. 159 f.; captured by Brutus, 161; foments revolt, 163; killed, 165 f.
- L., brother of preceding, tribune, 4. 423; left in command against D. Brutus at Mutina, 5. 73; consul, 225-33, 239-49; besieged at Perusia, 247 f.; cf. 5. 279
- Iullus, son of triumvir, receives his share of his father's inheritance, 6. 45; praetor, 351; consul, 379; put to death, 413. *See also* 4. 365
- M., the orator, grandfather of triumvir, 4. 493
- M. (Mark Antony), as tribune favours Caesar, 4. 5 f., 29, 33; left by Caesar in charge of Rome, 35; follows Caesar to Greece, 79-85; master of horse, 149, 157-65, 461; consul, 299 f., 305, 403; appointed priest to Caesar, 319, 325; kept away from scene of Caesar's assassination, 337; recovering from first fright, assembles senate, 341 f.; takes lead in reconciliation with assassins, 365 f.; named in Caesar's will as guardian of Octavius, 367; delivers funeral oration over Caesar's body, 367-99; possesses himself of Caesar's papers, 403-5; works against Octavian, 405, 415-35, 439; takes Cisalpine Gaul instead of Macedonia, 423; Cicero's speech against, 441-95; defended by Calenus, 5. 3-57; commanded by senate to quit Gaul for Macedonia, 59; his counter-proposals, 59 f.; declared enemy by senate, 61 f.; besieges D. Brutus at Mutina, 69-73; defeated by Hirtius, 73-79; comes to an understanding with Octavian and Lepidus, 85-89, 101-11; member of triumvirate, 111-29; his part in the proscriptions, 127-33, 139; goes to Greece, 157, 191; at Philippi, 193 f., 203-17; arranges with Octavian to diminish power of



## GENERAL INDEX

- Lepidus, 221 f., 265; in Asia, 223, 229, 269, 281; enamoured of Cleopatra, 269 f., 275 f.; returns to Italy and besieges Brundisium, 277; reconciled with Octavian, 279 f., 285; in Rome, 285 f., 295; reconciled with Sex. Pompey, 295-301; in Greece, 301 f.; renews power as triumvir, 335 f.; at war with Parthians, 293, 301-7, 381-405; assigns principalities to Cleopatra's children, 407, 425 f.; his campaign against Armenian king, 409, 421 f.; makes alliance with Median king, 431 f.; sets out for Greece to make war on Octavian, 433-59; dismisses Octavia, 441; at Actium, 463-509; his flight, 509, 6. 5, 13-17; tries to negotiate with Octavian, 19-25; defeated by Gallus, 25 f., and by Octavian, 29; his death, 29 f.; his character, 41 f. *See also* 5. 81, 95, 161, 165 f., 177, 225, 231, 241, 249 f., 257-63, 267, 315, 319, 341, 367, 371-79, 411, 419 f., 6. 7, 9, 37, 39, 45, 51, 53, 67, 119, 189, 199, 265, 279, 299, 305, 459, 7. 83, 321, 327
- Gardens of, 5. 199
- dealer in poisons, punished by Nero, 8. 51
- *See* Saturninus.
- Antyllus, son of Antony, betrothed to Octavian's daughter, 5. 337; recognized as being of age, 6. 17; envoy from his father to Octavian, 25; slain, 43
- Anullinus, P. Cornelius, general of Severus, defeats Niger at Issus, 9. 177 f.; cf. 199
- Aoüs, river in Epirus, 4. 79
- Apamea, captured by Demetrius, 2. 363, by Labienus, 5. 271 f. *See also* 5. 171, 9. 357, 409, 417
- Apelles, actor, companion of Caligula, 7. 273 f.
- Aper, P. Salvius, pretorian prefect, 6. 411
- Apicata, wife of Sejanus, commits suicide, 7. 217
- Apicius, M. Gabius, famous epicure, 7. 169
- Apis, Egyptian gold, 6. 47, 49
- Apollinaris, one of Caracallus' slayers, 9. 349
- Apollo, oracle of, consulted by Tarquin, 1. 79-83; consulted by Romans, 1. 191 f., 2. 235; abolished by Nero, 8. 161; temples of: on Capitoline, 2. 39, 6. 409; on Palatine, 6. 195, 7. 211; at Miletus, 7. 353; statue of, 2. 429. *See also* 5. 155, 373, 463, 6. 5, 7. 347
- Grannus, 9. 319
- name given to Nero, 8. 81, 169
- Cape of, near Utica, 2. 239
- Apollodorus, architect slain by Hadrian, 8. 431 f.
- Apollonia, rescued by Romans from Teuta, 2. 37; from Philip, 169; won over by Caesar, 4. 79 f. *See also* 2. 233, 283, 309, 4. 413, 425, 5. 161-65, 6. 471
- Apolloniates the, 1. 373 f.
- Apollonius, Egyptian prophet, foretells Caligula's death, 7. 359
- of Chalcedon, teacher of M. Aurelius, 9. 65
- of Tyana, sees in a vision the murder of Domitian, 8. 357 f.; admired by Caracallus, 9. 327
- Apollophanes, freedman of Sex. Pompey, defeats Octavian in naval engagement, 5. 321-25; goes over to Octavian, 361
- Aponius, Q., heads revolt of troops in Baetica against Caesar, 4. 263
- Appian Way, 3. 479
- Apronianus, Cassius, father of Dio, governor of Dalmatia, 5. 415, of Cilicia, 8. 425, 9. 83 f.
- Pedo, proconsul of Asia, condemned to death under Severus, 9. 253
- Apronius, L. (cos. A.D. 39), 7. 297
- Apsus, river in Illyria, 4. 81
- Apudius (or Pacuvius), Sex., dedicates himself in senate to Augustus, 6. 247
- Apuleius, Sex. (cos. 29), 6. 55, 59, 363
- Sex. (cos. A.D. 14), 7. 65
- Apulia, during war with Pyrrhus, 1. 309, 327, 351, 355; Hannibal in, 2. 133 f., 149, 213; Milo perishes in, 4. 153
- Apulians, tribes of, 2. 133 f.; aid against Pyrrhus, 1. 355
- Apustius, L., admiral in second Macedonian War, 2. 277 f., 283
- Aqua Julia, brought into Rome, 5. 287



## GENERAL INDEX

- Aqua Julia, at Capua, 5. 369  
 — Marcia, restored by Agrippa, 5. 427  
 — Virgo (Augusta), brought into Rome by Agrippa, 6. 313  
 Aquae Cutiliae, Vespasian and Titus die at, 8. 295, 313  
 Aquila, Pontius, lieutenant of D. Brutus, defeats Plancus, 5. 77; perishes in battle, 81  
 — freedman of Maecenas, gives instruction in shorthand, 6. 397 f.  
 Aquilia Severa, Vestal married by Elagabalus, 9. 459  
 Aquitania, subjugated by P. Crassus, 3. 377; imperial province under Augustus, 6. 221  
 Arabia, invaded by Trajan, 8. 419 f., by Severus, 9. 195, 221-25; cf. 3. 125. *See also* 3. 281, 5. 407, 6. 453, 8. 403, 9. 445; cf. 9. 43  
 — Felix, invaded by Gallus, 6. 269  
 — Petraea, subdued by Palma, 8. 389  
 Arabian Gulf (Red Sea), 6. 21  
 Arabians, ravage Coele-Syria, 3. 113; burn Antony's ships in Red Sea, 6. 21; attacked by Severus, 9. 195, 199, 221-25. *See also* 3. 27, 125, 5. 465, 6. 303  
 — Ituraean, 7. 295  
 Arabio, African chieftain, 5. 265  
 Aradii, resist Ventidius, 5. 307; reduced by Sosius, 387; cf. 179, 269  
 Arados, island town of Phoenicia, 5. 179, 269  
 Arar, river in Gaul, scene of Caesar's attack on Helvetii, 3. 265; cf. 4. 383, 5. 103  
 Araxes, river in Armenia, crossed by Pompey, 3. 89; reached by Antony, 5. 431  
 Arbandes, son of Abgarus, 8. 403  
 Arbela, 8. 411; won by Caracallus, 9. 341  
 Arca, town in Syria, 9. 409  
 Arche, corrupt form, 9. 199 and n.  
 Archelaus, general of Mithridates, 3. 393  
 — son of preceding, chosen as consort by Berenice, 3. 393; slain by Gabinius, 395  
 — made king of Cappadocia by Antony, 5. 407; undisturbed by Augustus, 6. 7; given Lesser Armenia by Augustus, 6. 303; tried under Tiberius for rebellion, 7. 157; death of, 159  
 — son of Herod the Great, banished to Gaul, 6. 465 f.  
 Archimedes, aids Syracusans with his inventions, 2. 171 f.; slain, 177  
 Architect, unknown, restores leaning portico at Rome, 7. 173 f.  
 Ardea, capital of the Rutuli, 1. 7; besieged by Tarquin, 79, 83; cf. 3. 253  
 Ardiaeans, people of Illyria, 2. 33 f., 51  
 Arduba, Dalmatian fortress captured by Germanicus, 7. 35 f.  
 Areius, Alexandrian philosopher, friend of Augustus, 6. 45, 175  
 Ares, 9. 357  
 Aretas, Arabian king, defeated by Pompey, 3. 125  
 Argentocoxus, a Caledonian, 9. 275  
 Argonauts, painting of, adorns Basilica of Neptune, 6. 263  
 Argos, 1. 365; entrusted by Philip to Nabis, 2. 289; Flamininus makes campaign against, 301  
 Argyrippa, original name of Arpi in Apulia, 2. 133 f.  
 Ariarathes IV., king of Cappadocia, son-in-law of Antiochus the Great, 2. 303; purchases peace from Romans, 325; death of, 359  
 — V., son of preceding, establishes himself with aid of Romans, 2. 359  
 — IX., driven from throne by Antony, 5. 407  
 Ariminum, demanded back by Gauls, 2. 21; entered by Caesar, 4. 7; temporary headquarters of Augustus, 6. 481. *See also* 2. 47, 329 n., 6. 251  
 Ariobarzanes I., king of Cappadocia, deprived of kingdom by Mithridates, 2. 467  
 — III., rewarded by Caesar, 4. 109; aids Caesar against Pharnaces, 187; rewarded with part of Armenia, 191; arrested and slain by Cassius for failure to aid him, 5. 183 f.  
 — a Mede, given Armenia by Romans, 6. 419  
 Ariogaesus, king of the Quadi, captured by M. Aurelius, 9. 27



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Artabanus IV., aids False Nero, **8.** 301  
 — V., last of Arsacids, declines to give his daughter in marriage to Caracallus, **9.** 341; defeats Macrinus, 399–403; killed by Artaxerxes, 483; cf. 429
- Artabazes. *See* Artavasdes I.
- Artabazus (Artavasdes II.), king of Armenia, death of, **6.** 415  
 — son of Ariobarzanes, given Armenia by Augustus, **6.** 419
- Artacii, barbarian tribe reduced by Romans, **6.** 77
- Artagira, besieged and captured by Caesar, **6.** 419
- Artavasdes I., king of Armenia, **3.** 429; persuades Antony to attack Artavasdes, king of Media, but fails to assist him, **5.** 393 f., 405; declines Antony's invitation to go to Egypt, 409; lured to Antony's camp, arrested and sent to Egypt, 421–25, 427, 435, 437; killed by Cleopatra, **6.** 17  
 — king of Media, attacked by Antony, **5.** 393–99; later treated by him as a friend, 409, 423, and ally, 431; captured by Parthians, 433; his aid hoped for by Cleopatra, **6.** 17; takes refuge with Octavian, 45; death of, 303
- Artaxata, attacked by Phraates, **3.** 87; surrendered to Pompey, 89; threatened by Antony, **5.** 421; razed by Corbulo, **8.** 119; rebuilt by Tigranes, 147
- Artaxerxes, defeats last of Arsacids and threatens Mesopotamia and Syria, **9.** 483
- Artaxes II., king of Armenia, defeated by Antony, goes to Parthian king, **5.** 423, 433; denied a favour by Octavian, **6.** 45; slain by Armenians, 303  
 — III., death of, **7.** 251
- Artemio, leader of Jewish uprising in Cyprus, **8.** 423
- Artemis, festival of, at Syracuse, **2.** 175; Tauric statue of, preserved at Comana, **3.** 17; temple of, at Ephesus, **3.** 331, **5.** 269
- Artemisium, town in Sicily, **5.** 355
- Artoces, king of Asiatic Iberia, conquered by Pompey, **3.** 99 f.
- Arverni, revolt under leadership of Vercingetorix, **3.** 455–59
- Asander, general of Pharnaces, revolts, **4.** 187 f.; defeats and slays Pharnaces, 191; attacked by Mithridates with approval of Caesar, 191 f.; cf. **6.** 345
- Ascanius, son of Aeneas, **1.** 5–11  
 — lake near Nicaea, **9.** 175
- Asclepiodotus, Cassius, testifies on behalf of Barea Soranus, **8.** 133
- Asculum, town in Picenum, **1.** 351
- Asellius, L., praetor, resigns, **5.** 431
- Asia, the continent, entered by Romans, **2.** 315, 327 f.; Lucullus in, **3.** 3 ff.; Pompey's achievements in, **3.** 133, **4.** 123; Antony in, **5.** 223, 229, 269, 281; assigned to Antony by treaty of Brundisium, 279, 449; assigned by M. Aurelius to Avidius Cassius, **9.** 11. *See also* **2.** 295, 307, 313, **5.** 233, 495  
 — the province, all Romans there slain by Mithridates, **2.** 469, 491; restored to praetors, **3.** 7; favours Pompey, **4.** 117; Caesar reaches, **4.** 125; Brutus and Cassius in, **5.** 165 f., 183–89; occupied by Dolabella, 175–79; Sex. Pompey in, 375–79; Augustus in, **6.** 11 f., 15, 49 f., 299; made senatorial province, 219, 299; visited by severe earthquakes, 361 f., **7.** 159; governors of, **2.** 457, **4.** 187, **5.** 159, 169, 175 f., 377, **7.** 359, **8.** 47, **9.** 253, 389 f., 409; cf. **7.** 181. *See also* **3.** 17, 131, 167, 279, **4.** 21, 25, **5.** 159, 269, 277, 303, **6.** 57, **7.** 157, 351, 427, **8.** 147, 301, 395, 413, **9.** 193, 195, 475, 481  
 — Upper, **9.** 351
- Asiatics, character of, **2.** 329; slay all the Romans in their midst at command of Mithridates, 469, 491; in Pompey's army at Pharsalus, **4.** 105; join Cassius, **5.** 169. *See also* **6.** 57, **8.** 75
- Asiaticus, title given to L. Scipio, **2.** 321 f.  
 — P. Valerius, commends murder of Caligula, **7.** 363; voluntarily resigns consulship, **7.** 435 f.; put to death on charge brought by Messalina, **8.** 5; gardens of, 13
- Asper, Julianus, exalted and then



## GENERAL INDEX

- disgraced by Caracallus, 9. 289.  
Probably identical with following.
- Asper, Julius, recalled by Macrinus before reaching his province of Asia, 9. 389 f.; permitted by Elagabalus to return to Rome, 447
- Sulpicius, a centurion, in conspiracy against Nero, 8. 129
- Aspis (= Clupea), town near Carthage, occupied by Romans in first Punic War, 1. 425, 433; repulses Piso in third Punic War, 2. 387; abandoned by L. Caesar, 4. 71; cf. 5. 331
- town in Syria, 3. 113 and n.
- Asprenas, Calpurnius, executes False Nero, 8. 211
- L., rescues some of Varus' men, 7. 49 f.
- P. Nonius (cos. A.D. 38), 7. 287
- Assyria, Trajan in, 8. 411
- Assyrian, The, name given to Elagabalus, 9. 437, 457
- Assyrians, 8. 93
- Astingi, allies of M. Aurelius, settle in Dacia, 9. 15 f.
- Astrologers, driven from Rome by Agrippa, 5. 429; banished or executed by Tiberius, 7. 153; banished by Claudius, 8. 21, by Vitellius, 223, by Vespasian, 275. *See also* 7. 57, 8. 201 f., 345, 353 f., 9. 261, 343
- Astures, Spanish tribe, subdued with difficulty, 6. 57, 259–61; revolts of, suppressed, 267 f., 293
- Ategua, town in Spain, besieged and captured by Caesar, 4. 271 f.
- Atella, inhabitants of, go to Hannibal, 2. 185
- Athamanians, 2. 279
- Athambelus, king of Mescne, 8. 415
- Athena, betrothed to Antony, 5. 303; "Athena's vote," 6. 55; statue of, on Acropolis, 299
- Athenaeum, at Rome, 9. 159
- Athenians, agree to general amnesty after overthrow of Thirty, 4. 349, 7. 375; form friendship with Romans, 2. 39; honour Brutus and Cassius, 5. 157 f.; betroth Athena to Antony, 303; erect statues to Antony and Cleopatra, 469; deprived of territory by Augustus, 6. 299; given money and territory by Hadrian, 8. 453; honoured by M. Aurelius, 9. 55
- "Athenians" and "Syracusans," names given to combatants in naval battle at dedication of Colosseum, 8. 313
- Athenio, leader of Sicilian slaves, nearly captures Messana, 2. 451 f.
- Athenodorus, philosopher, friend of Augustus, 6. 175, 7. 99 f.
- Athens, rescued from Macedonians by Cl. Cento, 2. 277; capitulates to Calenus, 4. 137; visited by Cicero, 3. 237, 4. 435, 5. 7, 11, by Augustus, 6. 305; avoided by Nero, 8. 161; visited by Trajan, 393, by Hadrian, 453, by M. Aurelius, who establishes a university there, 9. 55
- Athlula, place in Arabia Felix, reached by Romans, 6. 271
- Atilius. *See* Calatinus, Regulus, Serranus.
- Atlas, Mount, reached by Suetonius Paulinus, 7. 389; source of Nile, 9. 227; description of, 9. 227
- Atratinus, L. Sempronius, one of first censors, 1. 181
- — replaces Antony as consul, 5. 421
- Atreni, repulse Severus, 9. 223 f.; cf. 8. 419. *See also* Hatra.
- Atreus, drama of Aemilius Scaurus, 7. 249
- Attalus I., king of Pergamum, aids Romans against Philip, 2. 229, 283, 287; death of, 291; cf. 301
- II., aids Romans against Antiochus, 2. 317; secures Romans' forgiveness of his brother Eumenes, 357 f.; aids Romans against Andronicus, 385
- of Paphlagonia, tetrarchy of, given to Castor, 5. 289
- Acte adopted into family of, 8. 47
- Claudius, killed by Elagabalus, 9. 445 f.
- Attia (Atia), mother of Augustus, 4. 407 f.; death of, 5. 151
- Attianus, Caelius, aids in securing Hadrian's succession, 8. 425
- Atticus, Numerius, swears he saw Augustus ascending to heaven; 7. 105



## GENERAL INDEX

**Atticus**, C. Quintius (cos. A.D. 69); **8.**  
**249**

**Attis**, poem composed by Nero, **8.** 79

**Atryia**, district in Assyria, **8.** 411

**Atryian hill**, in Illyricum (?), **2.** 39

**Aufidus**, river in Apulia, **2.** 135

**Augurinus**, M. Genucius (cos. 445), **1.**  
179

— T. Genucius (cos. 451), **1.** 169

— L. Minucius, grain commissioner,  
**1.** 185

— M. Minucius (cos. 458), defeated  
by Aequi, **1.** 165; with aid of  
dictator defeats them, 167

**Augurium salutis**, described, **3.** 139 f.;  
taken, **3.** 139 f., **6.** 57

**Augurs**, one of four priesthoods, **6.**  
195; increased in number by  
Caesar, **4.** 197, cf. **5.** 373; their  
opposition disregarded by Caesar,  
**4.** 149; cf. **1.** 49 f., **6.** 175, **7.** 221

**Augury**, methods of, **2.** 5 f., **3.** 225

**August**, month, named after Augustus,  
**6.** 395; cf. **9.** 103

**Augusta**, title given to Livia, **7.** 105,  
to Antonia, **7.** 267, to Agrippina,  
**8.** 19, to Julia Domna, **9.** 233, 275,  
283, 393, 409, to Julia Mamaea,  
489; declined by Claudius for  
Messalina, **7.** 399, and by Pertinax  
for his wife, **9.** 135

— name given to Paphos, **6.** 343

— Emerita, city founded by  
veterans in Lusitania, **6.** 261

— Praetoria, founded, **6.** 259

**Augustales** (sodales), appointed, **7.**  
105; preside at games, 221; Cali-  
gula one of, 281

**Augustalia**, instituted in honour of  
Augustus' return in 19, **6.** 307; cele-  
brated in honour of his birthday, **7.**  
65 and n., cf. **6.** 369, **7.** 107; still  
celebrated in Dio's day, **6.** 369

**Augustans**, corps of soldiers appointed  
by Nero to lead applause, **8.** 81;  
taken with him to Greece, 149; cf.  
167

**Augustus Caesar** (C. Julius Caesar  
Octavianus), parentage, **4.** 407;  
legends concerning birth and boy-  
hood, 409 f.; lives with Caesar  
and educated by him, 411 f.; with  
Caesar in Spain, 285; designated  
master of horse, 305; in Apollonia  
at time of Caesar's assassination,

413; adopted in Caesar's will, 367,  
413; despised by Antony, 405;  
assumes name of Caesar and suc-  
ceeds to estate, 413 f., cf. 405;  
adopts conciliatory attitude towards  
Antony and seeks tribuneship,  
415 f.; opposed more and more by  
Antony, 419-23, 427-33; makes  
friends with D. Brutus, 433 f.;  
supported by Cicero, 435, 477 f.,  
485, **5.** 85; given seat in senate  
and reimbursed for equipping his  
troops, **5.** 57; appointed to war  
against Antony, 59-63, 67-79, 103;  
regarded with suspicion by senate,  
79-85; reaches secret understand-  
ing with Antony and Lepidus,  
while openly undertaking war  
against them, 85-89, 101-7; se-  
cures consulship by threats of  
armed force, 89-95; formally  
adopted into Caesar's family, 97;  
secures condemnation of Caesar's  
assassins, 97-101, cf. 107, 163, 217,  
253, 295; with Antony and  
Lepidus, forms triumvirate, 109-  
13; takes Clodia, Fulvia's daughter,  
as wife, 113 f.; goes to Rome with  
fellow-triumvirs, 117-29; his share  
in the proscriptions, 129 f.; resigns  
consulship, 147; sets out on cam-  
paign against Brutus and Cassius,  
157, 191 f., 257; at Philippi, 193-  
217; makes new compact with  
Antony, curtailing Lepidus' power,  
221 f.; ill, delays return to Italy,  
223-27; involved in strife with  
Fulvia and L. Antonius over allot-  
ment of lands, 229-51; divorces  
Clodia, 229; besieges L. Antonius  
in Perusia, 247 f.; marries Scribonia,  
251; vainly seeks to conciliate Sex.  
Pompey, 251-59; occupies Gaul,  
259 f.; at war with Antony, 277;  
reconciled with him at Brundisium,  
279 f.; divorces Scribonia, 291;  
reconciled with Sex. Pompey, 295-  
301, cf. 285 f.; marries Livia, 313 f.;  
at war with Sextus, 317-27, 335,  
337-63; renews compact with  
Antony, 337; strips Lepidus of all  
power, 363 f.; calms clamorous  
troops, 365-69; receives honours  
at Rome, 371 f.; makes campaign  
against Iapydes and Pannonians,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- 51 f., 57-61, 115, 119-25, 129, 137, 141, 145, 151, 157, 159, 181, 247, 267-73, 281, 299, 321 f., 327, 335, 351, 353, 369, 381, 393, 425, 8. 33, 67, 73, 81, 127, 149, 169, 193, 299, 311, 9. 213, 439
- Augustus, imperial title, 6. 235, 241, 245, cf. 4. 415, 5. 97; 7. 299, 8. 37, 79, 81, 153, 169, 171, 181, 255, 469, 9. 103, 293, 375, 385, 441; not assumed by Tiberius, 7. 115, 131; declined on behalf of Britannicus, 399
- Aurelia Severa, Vestal, buried alive, 9. 321
- Aurelianus, saved from wrath of soldiers by Macrinus, 9. 365; death, 381
- Aurelii, line of, terminates with Commodus, 9. 117; cf. 257
- Aurelius Antoninus, M. (earlier M. Annius Verus), adopted by Antoninus, 8. 461; called Verissimus by Hadrian, 463; succeeds Antoninus, taking L. Verus as colleague, 9. 3; continues study of rhetoric and philosophy, 3; spends most of reign in warring upon barbarians beyond Danube, 11; defeats Germans, 11 f., 19 f., Marcomani, 17, 27, 35, Iazyges, 23-27, 35 f., Quadi, 25-33; puts down rebellion of Cassius, 37-47; generous in treatment of foes, 27, 47-53; naturally averse to bloodshed, 51; grieves over death of Faustina, 51; initiated into Eleusinian Mysteries, 55; establishes university at Athens, 55; remits accumulated debts of forty-five years owed to fiscus and public treasury, 55; involved in further military operations along Danube, 57-61; death, 61 f.; character and education, 63-71, 21 f., 57. *See also* 6. 457, 8. 471, 9. 15, 73, 79, 93, 135, 137, 271, 321, 389, 439, 449
- *See* Cotta.
- one of Commodus' names, given to month, 9. 103
- Aureus, gold coin worth 100 sesterces, 6. 423 f.; cf. 9. 55, 239
- Aurunci, their land the true Ausonia, 2. 501
- Auruncus, Postumius Cominius, worsted by Sabines, 1. 105 f.
- Ausonia, properly the country of the Aurunci, 2. 501
- Ausonian Beast, oracular reference to Caracallus, 9. 323, 337
- Ausonians, 2. 501
- Auspex, A. Pollenius, famous for his witticisms, 9. 257
- Aventine, plebeians withdraw to, 4. 347; cf. 5. 451, 7. 253
- Aventinus, king of Alba, 1. 11 f.
- Avernian woods, Samnites ensnare Romans in, 1. 271 f.
- Avernus, lake, 5. 329
- Avitus, Julius, husband of Julia Maesa, 9. 409, 469
- grandson of preceding. *See* Elagabalus.
- Axona, river in Gaul, 8. 311
- Babylon, size of, 8. 411 f.; visited by Trajan, 417; occupied by Severus, 9. 219
- Bacchantes, poem composed by Nero, 8. 79
- Bacchus, impersonated by Caligula, 7. 347; temple of, constructed by Severus, 9. 273. *See also* Dionysus.
- Baebius. *See* Tamphilus.
- Baetica, operations in, during Civil War, 4. 45, 263, 267-83, 425; made senatorial province, 6. 221; governors of, 7. 429, 9. 331
- Bagradas, river in Africa, 1. 425
- Baiae, described, 5. 329-31; cf. 5. 339, 8. 73
- Balbus, L. Cornelius (cos. 40), wealth of, 5. 287
- L. Cornelius, nephew of preceding, dedicates his theatre, 6. 347
- D. Laelius (cos. 6), 6. 401
- Nonius (trib. 32), 5. 439
- L. Norbanus (cos. A.D. 19), 7. 161
- theatre of, dedicated, 6. 347; destroyed by fire, 8. 309
- Balearic Isles, described, 2. 219 f.; Mago tries to capture, 219 f., 233; captured by Pompey, 4. 263
- Ballomarius, king of Marcomani, 9. 11
- Bambalio, father-in-law of Antony, 4. 495, 5. 11, 55
- Banadaspus, king of Marcomani, 9. 35
- Banno (Hanno?), Carthaginian leader in Spain, captured by Cn. Scipio, 2. 103



# GENERAL INDEX

- Barbatus, M. Horatius (cos. 449), favours plebs, 1. 175 f.  
 — T. Quinctius (cos. 443), 1. 181  
 Barbillus, astrologer, favoured by Vespasian, 8. 275  
 Barbula, L. Aemilius (cos. 281), ravages territory of Tarentines, 1. 301 f., 309  
 Basilianus, governor of Egypt, captured after flight and executed, 9. 419 f.  
 Basilica Aemilia, dedicated, 5. 427; burned and rebuilt, 6. 343 f.  
 — Julia, dedicated, 7. 63, cf. 3  
 — Neptuni, built by Agrippa, 6. 263  
 Basilinae, error for Casilinum, 2. 159  
 Basilus, L., praetor, given money instead of a province by Caesar, 4. 297  
 Bassianus, original name of Caracallus, 9. 359  
 — original name of Alexander Severus, 9. 409, 473 f.  
 Bassus, Betulinus, executed by Calligula, 7. 341  
 — Caecilius, a Pompeian, captures Tyre and attempts to gain control of Syria, 5. 169–73  
 — Iallius, governor of Pannonia, 9. 11  
 — L., defeated by Aristion, 8. 29  
 — Pomponius, put to death by Elagabalus, 9. 449; cf. 387  
 — son of preceding, falsely accused, 9. 387  
 Bastarnae, Scythian tribe, defeat C. Antonius, 3. 217, 6. 75; invade Thrace and are destroyed by Crassus, 6. 67–73  
 Bastitania, occupied by L. Scipio, 2. 203  
 Batavians, island of, 6. 365, 457  
 — cavalry contingent, 6. 457, 8. 443  
 Baths of Agrippa, constructed, 6. 263; destroyed by fire, 8. 309  
 Bathyllus, pantomime dancer, 6. 327  
 Batnae, town in Osroëne, captured by Trajan, 8. 401  
 Bato, Breucian chief, attacks Romans, 6. 469 f., 477; put to death by Bato the Dalmatian, 481  
 — Dalmatian chief, leads revolt against Romans, 6. 469 f., 477, 481 f.; besieged by Tiberius, 7. 29–35; surrenders, 37  
 — gladiator, forced to fight three men in one day, 9. 291  
 Battarius, youthful leader of northern barbarians, 9. 13  
 Bauli, one terminus of Caligula's bridge, 7. 311 f.; scene of Agrippina's death, 8. 63–67  
 Bebryces, early name for Narbonenses, 2. 57  
 Belgae, form league against Rome, 3. 311; defeated after stubborn resistance, 469 f.  
 Belgica (Gallia Belgica), 3. 383; imperial province, 6. 221  
 Bellienus, L. Annius, slayer of Lucretius Ofella, 3. 117 n.  
 Bellona, temple of, 2. 489, 5. 445, 8. 471, 9. 57 f.; cf. 4. 155  
 Belus, Syrian god identified with Jupiter; oracle of, 9. 357, 433  
 Beneficence, temple erected to, by M. Aurelius, 9. 63  
 Beneventum, in second Punic War, 2. 169, 175; cf. 8. 275; (battle of, 1. 363)  
 Berenice, daughter of Ptolemy Auletes, placed on throne by Alexandrians, 3. 327; marries Seleucus and Archelaus, 393; put to death, 395  
 — sister of Herodes Agrippa II., visits Rome, 8. 291, 297  
 Bericus, exiled British prince, 7. 415  
 Bessi, Thracian tribe, attacked by Brutus, 5. 167; subjugated by M. Lollius, 6. 333, and by L. Piso, 371; cf. 6. 73  
 Biberius, nickname of Tiberius, 7. 259  
 Bibulus, M. Calpurnius, colleague of Caesar in aedileship, 3. 115; as consul, opposes Caesar's agrarian law, 203, 207 f.; remains at his home for remainder of year, 209, 213 f., 221; governor of Syria, 451, 507; guards Adriatic for Pompey, 4. 77, 81; death of, 83  
 Bicilis, companion of Decebalus, 8. 389  
 Bithias, Numidian leader, aids in defence of Carthage, 2. 393 f.; a prisoner in Italy, 399  
 Bithynia, Brennus in, 2. 323; with Pontus, made senatorial province, 6. 221; Augustus settles affairs in, 6. 299; visited by severe earthquake, 8. 473; Dio's native land,



## GENERAL INDEX

9. 485, cf. 481; governors of, 3. 67, 5. 181, 8. 25, 451, 9. 431, 443; cf. 5. 159. *See also* 2. 229, 321, 331, 383, 3. 25, 71, 97, 279, 4. 187, 193, 247, 6. 57, 8. 445, 9. 429, 447, 481, 485.
- Bithynians, slay Prusias, 2. 383; complain against Cilo, 8. 25; cf. 6. 57
- Bithynicus, A. Pompeius, repulses Sex. Pompey from Messana, 5. 253; put to death by him, 255 f.
- Bithynium, birthplace of Antinous, 8. 445
- Bithys, son of Cotys, led in triumph and sent back home, 2. 351 f.
- Bituriges, attacked by Arverni, 3. 457
- Blaesus, Junius, overcomes his mutinous troops, 7. 121  
— C. Sempronius (cos. 253), 1. 435
- Blasio, Helvius, shows D. Brutus how to die, 5. 109
- Blattius, hands over Salapia to Romans, 2. 193 f.
- Boadicea. *See* Buduica.
- Bocchus, king of Mauretania, asks Marius for a truce, 2. 441 f.  
named king of Mauretania by Caesar, 4. 75; sends sons to Cn. Pompey, 275; takes over Bogud's kingdom, 5. 315; death of, 431. *See also* 4. 215, 5. 449, 6. 261
- Bodes, Carthaginian leader, seizes Cn. Scipio by treachery, 2. 407
- Bodunni, tribe in Britain, make terms with Plautius, 7. 417
- Boeotia, Flamininus in, 2. 287; reduced by him, 291; Antiochus in, 311; occupied by Glabrio, 313
- Bogud, named king of Mauretania, 4. 75; makes campaign in Spain with Caesar, 275, 281; loses his domain and joins Antony, 315; killed by Agrippa, 459. *See also* 5. 449, 6. 261
- Boii, attacked by Romans, 2. 19; lose much of their territory, 21; lose remainder, 45; ambush and slay Albinus, 163; warred upon by Scipio Nasica, 311; cf. 31
- Bononia, taken over by Octavian and Hirtius, 5. 71; colonists there given new charter by Caesar, 447; cf. 75, 109 f.
- Borysthenes, favourite horse of Hadrian, honoured by tomb, 8. 443
- Bosporus, the strait, described, 9. 183 f.  
— the kingdom, reached by the defeated Mithridates, 3. 85; Pompey sets out for, 101 f.; given by Pompey to Pharnaces, 123; 4. 185; Asander hopes to gain, 4. 187-91; Polemon gains control of, after death of Scribonius, 6. 345; granted by Claudius to Mithridates, 7. 387. *See also* 5. 171, 7. 441 n.
- Brennus, leader of Gauls who captured Rome, 1. 209  
— leads Gauls in invasion of Asia, 2. 323 f.; despoils Delphi, 445
- Breucians, Pannonian tribe, rebel, 6. 469 f.; conquered, 481 f.
- Brigantium, town in Spain, reduced by Caesar, 3. 185
- Britain, described, 3. 383, 8. 301 f., 9. 263 f.; invaded by Caesar, 3. 383-87, 409-13, 4. 61, 97, 383 f., 5. 487; Augustus plans to invade, 5. 419, 6. 253, 257 f.; mock expedition of Caligula against, 7. 325, 339 f.; campaign of Aulus Plautius in, 7. 415-23, 425, 8. 7; Claudius celebrates triumph over, 7. 421-27; rebellion of Buduica put down by Paulinus, 8. 83-105; subjugated by Agricola, 301 f.; barbarians from northern part subdued by Marcellus, 9. 85-89; revolt in, quelled by Pertinax, 89, 129; campaign of Severus in, 261-71; governors of, 7. 421, 8. 95, 301, 449, 9. 87, 89, 129, 151; cf. 8. 83; legions there in Dio's time, 6. 453 f. *See also* 3. 311, 8. 173, 233, 9. 27, 37
- Britannicus, son of Claudius, 7. 399, 413, 423, 8. 15; treated with neglect after Claudius' marriage with Agrippina, 17, 21, 27, 29; Claudius once more shows affection for, 29; murdered by Nero, 35, 49  
— title given to Caligula, 7. 341; to Claudius and his son, 423; to Commodus, 9. 103
- British Ocean (English Channel), 3. 311. *See under* Ocean.
- Britons, attacked by Caesar, 3. 383-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

Caepio, Cn. Servilius (cos. 253), 1. 435  
 — Q. Servilius (cos. 140), Roman leader in Spain, very harsh towards his troops, 2. 415 f.  
 — Q. Servilius, opposes M. Livius Drusus, 2. 459  
 Caerellia, friend of Cicero, 5. 33  
 Caerianus, Pica, put to death by Elagabalus, 9. 445  
 Caerites, make terms with Romans, 1. 367  
 Caesar, C. Julius, aedile, 3. 113 f.; opposes death penalty for Catilinarian conspirators, 157–61, 233 f.; pontifex maximus, 159; praetor, 169; divorces Calpurnia, 171; governor of Lusitania, 181–85; denied triumph, 187; elected consul, 185 f.; forms alliance with Pompey and Crassus, 187–93; consul, 197–221; his agrarian law, 197–209; appointed governor of Gaul for five years, 213 f.; gives daughter to Pompey in marriage, 215; his attitude towards Cicero and other detractors, 215–21; employs Clodius against Cicero, 221, 227–35; his campaigns in Gaul, 263–317, 367–87, 407–21, 451–73; in Britain, 383–87, 409–11; regarded with increasing hostility by Pompey, 341–45, 355, 359, 473, 483 f.; allowed to seek consulship while absent from Rome, 485, 493 f.; plans to retain command of legions, 497–509; required to lay down arms, 4. 3 f.; advances upon Rome, 7–21; besieges Corfinium, 21 f.; pursues Pompey to Brundisium, 23 f.; in Rome, 25–33; conquers Massilia and Spain, 35–47; addresses mutinous troops, 47–63; dictator, 63 f.; elected consul, 67, 75; crosses to Greece, 67 f., 77; gains Oricum and Apollonia, 79; attempts to return to Italy, 79 f.; besieges Pompey at Dyrrhachium, 83–87; proceeds to Thessaly, 87–91; defeats Pompey at Pharsalus, 91–111; in Asia, 125 f.; in Egypt, 127 f., 165–89; granted extraordinary powers, 143–49; defeats Pharnaces, 189–93; returns to Italy and conciliates populace and soldiery, 193–203;

defeats Pompeians in Africa, 203–33; receives further honours in Rome, 233–45; celebrates triumphs, 245–57; his legislation, 257–61; his campaign in Spain, 261–83; further honours and legislation, 285–303; prepares for Parthian War, 303–9, 413; résumé of honours accorded him, 313–21; assassinated, 309–13, 323–39; cf. 7. 151; eulogized by Antony, 4. 367–401; deified, 4. 235, 291, 5. 153–5, 6. 57, 7. 77, 81; shrines in honour of, 5. 153 f., 6. 43, 51, 57 f., 63 f., 373; altar of, 5. 249; statues of, 4. 235, 291 f., 5. 153, 177, 6. 265. *See also* 1. 109, 3. 71, 117, 135, 143, 171, 401 f., 483, 4. 115, 131, 135–41, 151–57, 161 f., 339 f., 353, 361–65, 407, 413–19, 423 f., 433, 445 f., 451 f., 457–63, 469–75, 481 f., 495, 5. 5 f., 19–25, 29 f., 35 f., 43–47, 115, 143, 147, 153–57, 169–79, 183 f., 201 f., 219, 289, 291, 305, 425, 437, 443, 455, 497, 6. 9, 27, 35 f., 117, 187, 205 f., 273, 335, 461, 7. 65, 87, 115, 181, 241, 359, 417, 8. 87, 135, 263, 291, 9. 213.

Assassins of, named: M. Brutus, 4. 327 f., 339; D. Brutus, 331, 335; Cassius, 329; Trebonius, 331, 337; Cinna, 399; Casca, 403, 5. 99; Aquila, 5. 77; Cimber, 181; Cn. Domitius, 233; Sex. Pompey, 99, 253, 295; Turullius, 6. 23; Octavian secures condemnation of, 97–101; cf. 107, 163, 217, 295

Gardens of, 4. 155, 367, 5. 199

Caesar, C., grandson of Augustus, 6. 301; adopted by Augustus, 327; takes part in game of "Troy," 351; drills with the soldiers, 395; spoiled by flattery, 401 f.; elected consul, 403; assumes *toga virilis* and is appointed *princeps iuventutis*, 405; in charge of Circensian games, 409; sent to conduct war against Armenians and Parthians, 415; treacherously wounded, 419; death of, 421; cf. 6. 353, 399, 423, 7. 63, 157

Grove of C. and L., 8. 311

Tomb of C. and L., 9. 395

— C., the emperor. *See* Caligula.

— L. Julius, uncle of Antony,



## GENERAL INDEX

- consul, **3.** 109, 117; *duumvir perduellionis* in Rabirius case, 143; appointed city prefect by Antony, **4.** 161 f.; regarded as enemy by Antony, **5.** 127; spared at urgent entreaty of Antony's mother, 133
- Caesar, L. Julius, son of preceding, sent by Pompey as envoy to Julius Caesar, **4.** 9; withdraws from Clupea at Curio's approach, 69 f.; put to death by Julius Caesar, 231
- L., grandson of Augustus, adopted by him, **6.** 327; spoiled by excessive flattery, 401-3; assumes *toga virilis* and is appointed *princeps iuventutis*, 405; in charge of Circensian games, 409; death of, 421; cf. 399, 415, 423, **7.** 63, **8.** 311, **9.** 395
- as title of emperor, **6.** 185, 241, **7.** 131, 151, 155, 161, 319, **8.** 41, 61, 79, 81, 151, 153, 157, 161, 163, 169, 181, 195, 197, 205, 209, 213, 253, 259, 273, 293, 459, **9.** 21, 257, 375, 441; cf. **8.** 263, 291; as title of designated successor, **6.** 405, **7.** 123, 163, 165, **8.** 203, 207, 213, 259, 367, 425, 455, **9.** 65, 67, 135, 153, 203, 231, 307, 377, 381, 385, 425, 431, 453, 465, 467
- Caesarea, town in Mauretania, **7.** 391, **9.** 361
- "Caesarians," name taken by factions of boys in Rome, **4.** 69, **5.** 453
- **6.** 137. *See* Freedmen, imperial.
- Caesarion, son of Cleopatra, declared by her and by Antony to be Caesar's son, **5.** 181 f., 425, 437, 443; styled King of Kings by Antony, 425; declared of age, **6.** 17 f.; slain, 43
- Caesianus, L., pardoned after perpetrating huge joke at expense of Tiberius, **7.** 233 f.
- Caesonia, Milonia, wife of Caligula, **7.** 333, 343, 355
- Calabria, occupied by Romans, **1.** 373; Hannibal in, **2.** 169, 175; cf. **2.** 135
- Calabrians, **2.** 135
- Calatinus, A. Atilius, his exploits in Sicily, **1.** 415-19, 435; dictator, **2.** 7, **3.** 55 and n.
- Calauri, or Calabrians, **2.** 135
- Caledonia, invaded by Severus, **9.** 265 f.
- Caledonians, prepare to aid Maeatae against Romans, **9.** 217; described, 263 f., 275; forced to terms by Severus, 265-69; revolt, 271
- Calendar, reformed by Caesar, **4.** 259; cf. **5.** 289
- Calenus, Q. Fufius, praetor, **3.** 213; disperses various Pompeian forces in Greece and captures Piraeus, **4.** 135 f.; consul, 203; defends Antony in answer to Cicero's attack, **5.** 3-57; cf. **4.** 491; aids Antony in Rome, **5.** 63, and later by holding Gaul for him, 239, 261; death of, 261
- Caligula (Gaius Caesar), his nickname explained, **7.** 125; given priesthood, 205; admired by populace, 207; quaestor, 243; chosen by Tiberius as his successor, 245; his marriage, 249; helps hasten Tiberius' death, 257; emperor, 261-361; quickly exhausts vast sums in treasury, lavishing them upon actors, horses and gladiators, 265 f.; deterioration in his character, 265-75; begins reign auspiciously, 277-83; his illness, followed by outburst of cruelty, 283 f.; his good and bad acts, 287 f.; forces many to fight as gladiators, 289 f.; raises funds by wholesale murder and other disgraceful methods, 297-305, 315 f., 355 f.; lavish honours voted to, 309 f.; his bridge of boats, 311-15; plunders the Gauls, 325-29; banishes his sisters, 329; his capriciousness, 331 f.; divorces Paulina and marries Caesonia, 333; his mock expedition against Britain, 339 f., cf. 325; impersonates various gods and erects temples to himself, 347-55; plot formed against him by Chaerea and Sabinus, 357 f.; his murder, 359 f. *See also* **7.** 165, 177 and n., 255, 367, 373-77, 381-87, 399, 403, 409, 423, 433, 439, **8.** 17, 43, 87, 151
- Callaecia, **3.** 185
- Callistus, freedman of Caligula and Claudius, **7.** 319 f., 343; in plot against Caligula, 359; secretary of petitions under Claudius, **8.** 9; death, 21



## GENERAL INDEX:

- Calpurnia, banished by Agrippina, 8. 19
- Calpurnius, C., aedile, 6. 279
- Calpurnius. *See* Asprenas, Flamma, Piso.
- Calvaster, Julius, accused of conspiring against Domitian, 8. 343
- Calvia Crispinilla, plunders at Rome during Nero's absence in Greece, 8. 159
- Calvinus, Cn. Domitius (cos. 53, 40), 3. 429 f., 473, 477, 5. 249; legatus of Caesar in Thessaly, 4. 89; defeated by Pharnaces, 187 f., 193; celebrates triumph for Spanish victories, 5. 309 f.
- T. Veturius (cos. 321), deposed from consulship and delivered up to Samnites, 1. 261-67
- Calvisius, Flavius, governor of Egypt, deported to island by M. Aurelius, 9. 49
- Calypso, statue of, 5. 329
- Camarina, 1. 417
- Cambyses, river in Albania, 3. 103
- Camelopard, first exhibited in Rome by Caesar, 4. 253
- Camerinus, C. Cestius Gallus (cos. A.D. 35), 7. 249
- Q. Sulpicius (cos. A.D. 9), 7. 3
- Q. Sulpicius, father and son, put to death by Helius, 8. 167
- Ser. Sulpicius (Cornutus) (cos. 500), 1. 107
- Camillus, L. Furius, dictator, 1. 235
- M. Furius, captures Veii, 1. 191 f.; receives surrender of Faliscans, 201 f.; goes into exile, 203 f., 215; repeatedly chosen dictator, 217, 227; death, 229. *See also* 159 n., 221, 355, 2. 351, 3. 253, 255, 6. 107
- Scribonianus, M. Furius, consul, 7. 229; conspiracy and death of, 403 f.
- Campania, invaded by Samnites, 1. 281 f.; Hannibal in, 2. 109-13, 119 f., 151-65; gradually recovered by Romans, 169, 179-85; public land there distributed to colonists, 3. 211, cf. 199, 4. 429, 5. 369; Milo and Caelius Rufus stir up trouble for Caesar there, 4. 149-53; damaged by eruption of Vesuvius, 8. 303-11. *See also* 1. 333, 383, 2. 473, 483, 4. 11, 197, 479, 5. 157, 251, 319, 325, 327, 6. 353, 357, 411, 7. 65, 207, 301, 8. 31, 63, 9. 481, 485
- Campanians, 2. 151 f., 181-85, 501, 6. 409, 8. 311; cf. 1. 313
- Campus Agrippae, made public by Augustus, 6. 399
- Martius, scene of funeral pyres and burials, 3. 403, 5. 335, 6. 357, 383, 7. 99, 9. 171; of games, 4. 253, 6. 197; of elections, 5. 93, 6. 253; public buildings erected in, 6. 67, 253, 399, 7. 53; cf. 4. 257, 7. 413
- Camulodunum, captured by Claudius, 7. 421
- Camunni, Alpine tribe, subdued, 6. 331
- Canace, rôle acted by Nero, 8. 155, 153 n.
- Candace, queen of Ethiopians, brought to terms by Petronius, 6. 293 f.
- Candidus, Ti. Claudius, legatus of Severus, in battle near Cyzicus, 9. 175; in Mesopotamia, 197
- Vespronius, nearly killed by his soldiers, 9. 157
- commander on Danube frontier, 9. 11
- Caninus, M. Acilius, holds Oricum against Pompey, 4. 133 f.
- Cannae, 2. 133 f.; battle of, 139-45, cf. 147-51, 157, 181, 213, 295
- Cannutia Crescentina, Vestal, put to death by Caligula, 9. 321
- Cannutius, Ti. (tribune 44), 4. 417, 431; put to death, 5. 249
- Canopus, 5. 493
- Cantabri, repeatedly rebel, 6. 57, 259 f., 267 f., 293, 309 f.
- Canusium, rallying-point of Romans after Cannae, 2. 145 f.
- Capito, C. Ateius, tribune, opposes Pompey and Crassus, 3. 353, 359, 365
- C. Ateius, ready to accept new words coined by Tiberius, 7. 155
- C. Fonteius (cos. A.D. 12), 7. 59; banished, 181
- Ponteius (?), punished by Galba for his arrogance, 8. 197 f.
- father of Betulinus Bassus, con-



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- Carpentum*, use of, in Rome, permitted to Messalina, 7. 423; to Agrippina, 8. 19
- Carrhae, 3. 443, 447, 9. 349
- Carrhaeans, aid Afranius, 3. 107 f.
- Carrinas, O. (cos. 43), 5. 147 and n.; celebrates triumph for victory over Morini and Suebi, 6. 61
- *Secun us*, orator, banished, 7. 323 d
- Carteia, town in Spain, 4. 267, 283
- Carthage, coveted by Pyrrhus, 1. 307; Romans attempt to capture in first Punic War, 1. 421, 425–29, cf. 2. 15; in second Punic War, 233, 237 f., 269; captured in third Punic War and destroyed, 391–99; colonized by Julius Caesar, 4. 301 f. (cf. 2. 407), and by Augustus, 6. 191. *See also* 2. 59, 79, 173, 203, 227, 275, 305–7, 321, 327, 389, 4. 225, 8. 3, cf. 9. 461
- Carthage, New, in Spain, founded by Hasdrubal, 2. 31; captured by Scipio, 197, cf. 215; besieged by Cn. Pompey, 4. 265, cf. 425
- Carthaginians, force Pyrrhus to leave Sicily, 1. 357 f.; aid Tarentines to expel Milo, 369; first war with Rome, 1. 379–449, 2. 3–17; war with mercenaries, 17; lose Sardinia, 19 f.; in Spain, 17 f., 29 f., 55–61; second war with Rome, 55–275; third war, 367–99, 403. *See also* 1. 371, 2. 23–27, 277, 289 f., 307, 3. 279, 285, 4. 469, 5. 487, 8. 75, 9. 461; cf. 4. 53, 347, 357
- Carthalo, leader in first Punic War, 2. 7 f.
- envoy of Hannibal, refused admittance to Rome, 187
- Carus, Seius, put to death by Elagabalus, 9. 447
- Carvilius. *See* Maximus.
- Casca, C. (trib. 44), 4. 403
- P. Servilius (trib. 44), one of Caesar's assassins, 4. 403, 5. 99
- Casilinum, siege of, 2. 159 and n.
- Casius, Mount, near Antioch, 8. 409
- Mount, in Egypt, 4. 125
- Caspian Gates, 8. 149
- Sea, 3. 107
- Cassius, Avidius, drives Vologaesius out of Syria, 9. 5, 9; placed in charge of all Asia, 11; subdues Bucoli in Egypt, 19; revolts against Aurelius, 37–45; death, 47; cf. 49–53
- Cassius. *See* Longinus, Viscellinus.
- fateful name mentioned in oracle dreaded by Pompey and by Caligula, 4. 125, 7. 359
- Cassivellaunus, British chieftain, 3. 411
- Castinus, C. Julius Septimius, recalled by Macrinus from governorship of Dacia, 9. 369; put to death by Elagabalus, 447
- Castor, temple of, 3. 115, 207, 4. 439, 6. 465; cut in two by Caligula to form entrance to Palace, 7. 353; restored by Claudius, 385
- grandson of Deiotarus, 5. 289
- nickname of Drusus, 7. 149
- freedman of Severus, 9. 267; put to death by Caracallus, 279
- Catiline, L. Sergius, disappointed in seeking consulship for 65, 3. 73 f.; acquitted on charge of committing murders during Sullan régime, 117; his conspiracy, 117, 145–65. *See also* 217, 251, 4. 353, 487, 5. 5, 37
- Catilius, earlier name of Marcus Aurelius, 8. 461
- Cato, C. (trib. 56), 3. 329, 347 f.
- C. Porcius (cos. 114), 2. 437
- L. Porcius (cos. 89), has to contend with a mutinous army, 2. 469
- M. Porcius, the censor, speaks in favour of law prohibiting the wearing of gold by women, 2. 295 f.; recovers Spain, 295–99; helps defeat Antiochus at Thermopylae, 313; favours carrying on war against Carthage, 369. *See also* 2. 329, 3. 137
- M. Porcius (Uticensis), his character, 3. 135 f., 193, 201, 211, 339, 495, 4. 207, 227; votes to inflict death penalty upon Catilinarian conspirators, 157; tribune, 167; favours examination of Pompey's acts, 177; opposes triumph for Caesar, 188; opposes his agrarian law, 201 f., but later takes oath to uphold it, 209 f.; sent at Clodius' instigation to Cyprus, 261 f.; his administration there attacked by Clodius, 337–41; prevented from becoming praetor, 339, 353; opposes plans of consuls Pompey and



## GENERAL INDEX

- Crassus, 353-57; leaves his province Sicily to join Pompey, 4. 69; in Epirus and Greece, 131, 135, 139; goes to Africa, 129 f., 135 f., 205 f.; his suicide, 225-29. *See also* 3. 235, 363, 491, 4. 233, 329, 5. 127, 171
- Catuellani, tribe of Britons, 7. 417
- Catugnatus, chief of Allobroges, 3. 173 f.
- Catulus, C. Lutatius (cos. 242), defeats Carthaginians in naval battle and celebrates triumph, 2. 13-17
- C. Lutatius (cos. 220), wins over many Alpine tribes, 2. 49 f.
- Q. Lutatius (cos. 78), speaks against Gabinian law, 3. 49-61; fails to be chosen pontifex maximus, 159; charged with embezzlement in connection with rebuilding of Capitol, 169, cf. 4. 235; utters a jest, 3. 171; his dream concerning the boy Octavius, 4. 411; death, 3. 173
- Catus, Decianus, procurator in Britain, 8. 83
- Caucasus, 3. 99, 107
- Cauchi. *See* Chauci.
- [Caudine Forks], Roman defeat at, 1. 257-61
- Cedrus (or Cchrus), river in Moesia, 6. 69
- Celer, P. Egnatius, accuser of Soranus, 8. 133
- Celsus, Aurelius, centurion, arrests Macrinus, 9. 431
- L. Publilius, greatly honoured by Trajan, 8. 393; slain by Hadrian, 427
- P. Juventius, conspirator against Domitian, saves his life by flattery and promises, 8. 349
- Celtiberia, 2. 203
- Celtiberians, won over by Scipio, 2. 199-203; handled adroitly by Cato, 299
- Celtica. *See* Gallia Celtica.
- Celts, 3. 383, 6. 221; cf. 1. 227 and n., 3. 269 n., 381 n.
- Cenchreae, captured by L. Flamininus, 2. 287; Corbulo slain there, 8. 165
- Cenni, Germanic tribe attacked by Caracallus, 9. 313 f.
- Censorinus, C. Marcius (cos. 8), 6. 391
- L. Marcius (cos. 149), 2. 369-73
- L. Marcius (cos. 39), 5. 291
- Censorinus, Marius, 9. 441
- Censors, first appointed, 1. 181; their functions, 181 f., 6. 239; cf. 1. 365 f., 2. 413, 421, 3. 115, 503, 6. 357, 407; their authority restricted by Clodius, 3. 223, restored, 493; last two private citizens to hold the office together, 6. 285 f.; Caesar appointed for life, 4. 317; also Domitian, 6. 243; Augustus refuses life appointment, 6. 285, 427; cf. *praefectus moribus*
- Centenius, O., praetor, slain by Hannibal, 2. 109
- Cento, C. Claudius, rescues Athens and sacks Chalcis, 2. 277
- Centumviri*, 6. 353
- Cephalenia, surrenders to Fulvius, 2. 327; Sex. Pompey in, 5. 375; granted to Athenians by Hadrian, 8. 453
- Ceraunian Headlands (Acroceraunia), 4. 77, 5. 453, 461
- Cerco, Q. Lutatius (cos. 241), 2. 17
- Cerealis, Anicius, put to death by Caligula for conspiracy, 7. 341
- Q. Petilius, legatus of Vespasian, 8. 251; puts down uprisings in Germany, 263
- Ceres, 5. 201; temple of, 199, 451; destroyed by fire, 457
- Cerretani, Spanish tribe, subjugated, 5. 309
- Cethegus, C. Cornelius (cos. 197), sent against Gauls, 2. 291
- M. Cornelius (cos. 204), sent against Mago, 2. 237
- Chaerea, Cassius, assassin of Caligula, 7. 357-61, 365; put to death by Claudius, 373
- Chalcedon, 9. 431, 475
- Chalcidicum, temple of Minerva, dedicated, 6. 63
- Chalcis, sacked by Cento, 2. 277; captured by Antiochus and made his headquarters, 309-13, cf. 289
- Channaëus, Asiatic chieftain, 5. 381
- Chariomerus, king of Cherusci, 8. 339 f.
- Charybdis, 4. 461, 5. 25
- Chatti, harassed by Drusus, 6. 375, 381; conquered by Galba, 7. 389; defeated by Caracallus, 9. 313 n. *See also* 6. 367 f., 8. 341
- Chauci (Cauchi), their country invaded by Drusus, 6. 365; conquered by



## GENERAL INDEX

- P. Gabinius, 7. 389; harassed by Corbulo, 8. 7
- Chersonese, bequeathed by Agrippa to Augustus, 6. 359; ravaged by Vologaesius, 371
- Cherusci, their country penetrated by Drusus, 6. 367, 381; leaders in uprising against Varus, 7. 41-49; cf. 8. 339
- Chios, 6. 415
- Chrestus, pretorian prefect, put to death by Ulpian, 9. 481
- Christ, 9. 31
- Christians, protected by Antoninus Pius, 8. 471; in the "Thundering Legion," 9. 31; aided by Marcia, 79
- Chrysippus, Stoic philosopher, 8. 139
- Ciceracius, Cicerculus, Ciceriscus, perversions of Cicero's name used in contempt by Calenus, 5. 31
- Cicero, M. Tullius, greatest orator of his day, 3. 3; supports Manilian law, 71; praetor, 73; consul, 117, 141; suppresses conspiracy of Catiline, 147-61, 165 f.; plots Caesar's death, 215; bitterly inveighs against Caesar, 217; attacked by Caesar through Clodius, 217-35; his banishment, 235 f.; admonished by Philiscus, 237-61; recalled, 261, 317-25; champion of Milo, 333; in bitter controversy with Clodius, 335 f.; attacks Gabinius' conduct in Egypt, 395 f., 401; persuaded by Pompey to plead for Gabinius, 403; his unsuccessful defence of Milo, 489, and accusation of Plancus, 491; leaves Rome to join Pompey, 4. 35; returns after Pharsalus, 131; his "Cato," 233; called for by assassins after Caesar's death, 339 (cf. 5. 43); his speech in favour of harmony, 343-63; bitterly hostile to Antony, courts Octavian, 435, 5. 85; attacks Antony in speech before senate, 4. 441-95; assailed by Calenus in reply, 5. 3-57; chosen as envoy to Antony but fails to set out, 63; his death, 131 f., 137; his character, 3. 73, 221 f., 403, cf. 4. 361 f.; sayings of, 4. 289, 295, 5. 87. *See also* 4. 409 f., 437 f., 7. 151
- M. Tullius, son of orator, 4. 435, 5. 7; consul, 6. 53
- Cicero, Q. Tullius, brother of orator, besieged by Ambiorix, 3. 415-19; his death, 5. 137
- Cilicia, Dolabella in, 5. 177; Cassius in, 183; occupied by Labienus, 273 f.; imperial province, 6. 221; native rulers of, 4. 109, 6. 21, 303, 7. 283, 387; governors of, 3. 325 f., 5. 387, 8. 425. *See also* 3. 25, 57, 63, 71, 4. 419, 5. 171, 269, 305, 8. 423, 9. 83, 429
- Cilicians, 3. 7, 29, 5. 169, 9. 43
- Cilician Gates, scene of battle between forces of Severus and Niger, 9. 177-81; cf. 5. 307 and n.
- Cilo, Junius, accused by Bithynians of extortion, 8. 25
- L. Fabius, tutor of Caracallus, 9. 361; narrowly escapes execution, 287 f.
- Cimber, L. Tillius, assassin of Caesar, 5. 181
- Cimbri, in southern Gaul, 2. 445 f.; become enervated, 451. *See also* 3. 313, 4. 53, 383, 5. 487
- Cincinnatus, Cn. Manlius (cos. 480), falls in battle, 1. 155
- L. Quinctius, dictator, 1. 165 f., 185
- Cineas, minister of Pyrrhus, 1. 303-7, 337, 347 f.
- Cinna, Cn. Cornelius (Magnus), forms plot against Augustus, 6. 427, 449 f.
- L. Cornelius (cos. 87-84), 2. 471 f., 483, 487, 3. 39, 4. 237, 353, 477, 493, 6. 107, 8. 215
- L. Cornelius (praetor 44), one of Caesar's assassins, 4. 399, 403
- Helvius (tribune 44), 4. 325; slain by crowd by mistake, 399, 403, 417, 5. 101, 137 f.
- Circensian games: number of races, 7. 279, 385, 427, 437, 9. 105; cf. 7. 221, 9. 97, 203; camel race, 7. 385; dog race, 8. 45; pony race, 9. 251; senators, knights and populace have separate seats at, 6. 451, 7. 387. *See also* 4. 235, 287, 317, 5. 153, 199 f., 259, 285, 289, 379, 451, 6. 153, 195, 303, 351, 395, 407 f., 451, 479, 7. 55, 65, 139, 147, 269, 279 f., 301, 321, 377 f., 383, and under *Circus and Factions*.
- Circus Flaminius, 6. 383, 409
- Maximus, partly burned, 5.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Egypt upon, 183 f., cf. 121; comes to Rome and lives in Caesar's house, 261; aids Dolabella, 5. 179 f.; Antony under her spell, 269, 277, 405-9, 423-25, 437, 441-47; her children, 181 f., 407, 425, 443; Romans declare war against, 443 f.; at Actium, 465, 469, 489-93, 503, 507 f.; returns to Egypt and prepares for war, 6. 5, 15-19; tries to negotiate with Octavian, 19 f., 23 f.; secretly yields Pelusium and Alexandria to him, 27 f.; leads Antony to take his own life, 29 f.; fails in efforts to win favour with Octavian, 31-37; her death, 37-41; character, 43. *See also* 6. 49 f., 61 f.
- Cleopatra, daughter of preceding by Antony, 5. 407, 425, 6. 63; married to Juba, 6. 43
- Clineas, Claudius, exceeds his authority in making peace with Corsicans, 2. 23
- Clodia, daughter of Fulvia, betrothed to Octavian, 5. 113 f.; divorced, 229
- Clodia Laeta, Vestal, buried alive by Caracallus, 9. 319 f.
- "Clodians," name proposed by Clodius for slaves brought from Cyprus by Cato, 3. 339
- Clodius, C., slays C. Antonius, his prisoner, 5. 165
- P.; stirs up mutiny against Lucullus, 3. 23, 27; captured and released by pirates, 27; violates Caesar's wife, 171 f.; abjures patrician rank to become tribune, 181, 221; employed by Caesar to secure Cicero's banishment, 221-33; offends Pompey by releasing the young Tigranes, 261; delays by armed force Cicero's recall, 317-21; his transfer to plebeian status attacked by Cicero, 323 f., 337; aedile, 333; brings suit against Milo, 333 f.; attacks administration of Cato in Cyprus, 337-41; narrowly escapes death at hands of knights, 349; slain by Milo, 479; his funeral, 479-83. *See also* 3. 489, 493, 4. 353, 481 f., 5. 5, 113
- Sex., Sicilian rhetorician, 4. 465, 5. 15
- Cloelia, honoured by Porsenna, 1. 103; cf. 4. 465
- Clunia, town in Spain, 3. 387
- Clupea (Aspis), occupied by Romans in first Punic War, L 425, 433; Piso repulsed from, in third war, 2. 387; abandoned by L. Caesar at Curio's approach, 4. 71
- Clusinus, Porsenna's secretary, 1. 101 f.
- Clusium, inhabitants of, appeal to Romans for aid against Gauls, 1. 207 f.
- Cluvius, C., elected consul but forestalled by another, 6. 189; cf. 5. 433 and n.
- Coele-Syria, united with Phoenicia by Pompey, 3. 113; imperial province, 6. 221
- Coeranus, Aelius (?), friend of Plautianus, 9. 247 f.
- Colchians, 3. 103
- Colchis, 3. 85; Pompey in, 101 f.; occupied by Pharnaces, 4. 187
- Collatia, 1. 85
- Collatinus. *See* Tarquinius.
- Collegia, restored by Clodius, 3. 223; disbanded by Claudius after re-establishment by Caligula, 7. 383
- Collegium Julium, 4. 317, 465
- Colops (Colapis), river in Pannonia, 5. 417 f.
- Colosseum. *See* Amphitheatre, Flavian.
- Colossus, statue set up on Sacred Way, 8. 289; made over to represent Commodus in rôle of Hercules, 9. 117
- Comana, town in Cappadocia, 3. 17
- Comarus, outer harbour of Nicopolis, 5. 461
- Comazon, P. Valerius (Eutyichianus), overthrows Macrinus and elevates Elagabalus to throne, 9. 409 f., 415, 431; pretorian prefect, 445 f.; consul, 445; city prefect three times, 445, 479
- Cominius, Pontius, eludes Gauls and climbs up cliff of the Capitoline, 1. 215
- *See* Auruncus
- Comitia centuriata, 3. 145, 7. 237 n.
- tributa, 6. 253, 7. 237 n.
- Comitium, 1. 19, 5. 155



## GENERAL INDEX

- Commagene, various rulers of, **3.** 7, **5.** 383, **6.** 191, 303, **7.** 283, 387
- Commius, an Atrebatian, leads Belgae in resistance against Caesar, **3.** 471 f.
- Commodian, adjective ordered by Commodus to be applied to Rome, the legions, senate, etc., **9.** 101, 103
- Commodus, L. Aelius, son of M. Aurelius, assumes *toga virilis*, **9.** 37; married, 57; his character, 39, 73, 91 f., 99; emperor, 73-117; makes peace with barbarians, 73-77; plotted against, 77 f.; puts many prominent men to death, 77-85, 99 f.; devoted to ease and contests of the arena, 89, 91 f., 105-15; assumes extravagant titles and has months named after him, 101-5; slain, 115 f. *See also* 61, 95-99, 119-35, 143, 157, 173, 213, 271, 317, 321
- L. Ceionius, adopted as successor by Hadrian, **8.** 455; his death, 459 f., 469; cf. **9.** 3
- L. Celonius (L. Verus), son of preceding, adopted by Antoninus Pius, **8.** 461; made son-in-law by M. Aurelius and sent against Parthians, **8.** 471, **9.** 3 f.; cf. 137
- name given to Didius Julianus by Praetorians, **9.** 145
- Concord (Concordia), **9.** 281; statue of, **6.** 373; temple of, **5.** 119, 379, 451, **6.** 399, 405, **7.** 55; senate meets in, **5.** 55, **7.** 217
- Concordia Nova, temple of, **4.** 315
- Condianus, Sex. Quintilius, put to death by Commodus, **9.** 81, 85; cf. 57
- Sex., nephew of preceding, feigns death and disappears, **9.** 81 f.
- Consilium* of Augustus, **6.** 163, **7.** 63; of Tiberius, 129; of Claudius, 377; of Hadrian, **8.** 437
- Constans, Racius, brought to trial for destroying images of Plautianus, **9.** 235
- Consular tribunes, chosen in place of consuls, **1.** 179 f., 187, 223 f., 227 f.
- Consul, Caesar appointed for five years, **4.** 147, for ten years, 291; Domitian for ten, **8.** 327; cf. **6.** 309, **7.** 277
- Consuls, called praetors at first, **1.** 177; replaced by consular tribunes, 179-229; both may be plebeians, 237; cease to serve for entire year, **5.** 293 f., **6.** 275 f., **7.** 277, 297, 335 f. (but compare 59, 237, 391, 437); twenty-five appointed in one year by Cleander, **9.** 97; *consules suffecti* chosen for a few days, **5.** 287, or even a few hours, **4.** 293 f.; men chosen without having held praetorship, **6.** 13, **7.** 59, 63, or any magistracy, **9.** 249, cf. **5.** 289; take oath upon quitting office, **3.** 161, 221, **6.** 195, **7.** 297, 393; prohibited by Tiberius from acting as advocates, **7.** 171 (but cf. 59); elected after interregnum, **3.** 347, 351, 475; consuls elect permitted to perform certain functions of office, **3.** 507 f.
- Corbio, captured from Aequi by Cincinnatus, **1.** 167
- Corbulo, Cn. Domitius, prosecutes those responsible for poor condition of roads, **7.** 305, 409
- Cn. Domitius, son (?) of preceding, recalled from Germany by Claudius, **8.** 7 f.; his Armenian campaign, 119-27, 145 f.; death, 165 f.; character, 119; cf. 263
- Corcyra, **2.** 37, 169, 187, **4.** 131, 133, **5.** 337, 375, 453, 457, 461
- Corduba, Caesar threatens to attack, **4.** 269 f.; taken by Caesar, 281, 425
- Cordubans, **4.** 139
- Corduene (Gordyene), **3.** 107; cf. **8.** 409
- Cordus, Cremutius, forced to commit suicide, **7.** 181 f.
- cognomen of Mucius, **1.** 103
- Corfinium, besieged by Caesar, **4.** 21 f.
- Corinth, **2.** 289, 293; destruction of, 399-407; colonized by Caesar, **4.** 301 f.; captured by Agrippa, **5.** 465
- Corinthians, thank Romans for rescuing Epidamnus from Teuta, **2.** 39; sold into slavery by Mummius, 405 f.; cf. **1.** 373
- Coriolanus, Cn. Marcius, turns defeat into victory at Corioli, **1.** 135 f.; exiled, 139; leads Volsci against Rome, 141 f.; yields to entreaties of his wife and mother, 143-51
- Corioli, sacked by Romans, **1.** 135 f.; cf. 151



## GENERAL INDEX

- Cornelia, wife of Pompey, 4. 117, 125, 193  
 — wife of Calvisius Sabinus, commits suicide together with her husband, 7. 317  
 — Orestilla, wife of Caligula, 7. 285  
 — Paula, wife of Elagabalus, 9. 457 f.
- Cornelius, C. (trib. 67), 3. 65 f.  
 — C., 4. 105 f.  
 — P., praetor urbanus, sent to Sardinia, 2. 27  
 — See Cinna, Cossus, Lentulus, Scipio, Sulla.
- Cornificia, put to death by Caracallus, 9. 321
- Cornificius, L., commands Octavian's fleet against Sextus, 5. 351-55; consul, 379, 407
- Cornutus, L. Annaeus, banished by Nero, 8. 139
- Corocotta, Spanish brigand, 7. 101
- Corona, Silicius, proscribed, 5. 101
- Corsica, captured by L. Scipio, L. 413; subjugated by Varus, 2. 21 f.; cf. 6. 475, 8. 345
- Corsicans, subdued by Varus, 2. 21 f.; revolt and are again subdued, 27 f.; cf. 129
- Coruncanus, Ti. (cos. 280), 1. 331 f.
- Corvinus (Corvus), M. Valerius, fights in single combat with a Gaul, 1. 235 f.  
 — (Corvus), M. Valerius, six times consul, 3. 257  
 — Taurus Statilius (cos. A.D. 45), 7. 429
- Cos, 6. 23, 7. 61
- Cossura, island off African coast, 1. 433 f.
- Cossus, A. Cornelius (dict. 322), defeats Samnites, 1. 253  
 — See Lentulus.
- Costoboci, defeated by Astingi, 9. 15
- Cotho, part of Carthage, 2. 393
- Cotini, northern barbarians, fail to carry out promise to make war on Marcomani, 9. 17
- Cotta, C. Aurelius (cos. 252, 248), 1. 437, 2. 7  
 — C. Aurelius (cos. 200), 2. 285  
 — L. Aurelius (cos. 65), 3. 73 f., 97  
 — M. Aurelius, envoy to Philip, 2. 275
- Cotta, M. Aurelius (cos. 74), guilty of extortion in Bithynia, 3. 67  
 — M. Aurelius, son of preceding, prosecutes father's accuser, 3. 67  
 — L. Aurunculeius, legatus of Caesar in Gaul, 3. 413 f.
- Cottius, M. Julius, receives additional territory in Cottian Alps, 7. 429
- Cotys, name of three Thracian chieftains: (a) 2. 349, (b) 6. 333, (c) 7. 295 f.
- Courts, transferred from senate to knights by Ti. Gracchus, 2. 427; reformed by Pompey, 3. 485; given by Caesar to senators and knights, 4. 257; guarded by troops, 3. 487 f.
- Cranita, mountains in Samnium, 1. 359
- Crassus, C. Calpurnius (Licinianus), conspires against Nerva, 8. 365; executed for conspiracy against Trajan, 393  
 — P. Canidius, legatus of Antony, conquers Asiatic Iberians and Albanians, 5. 391  
 — M. Licinius, triumvir, 3. 187-93, 201, 205 f., 235, 323, 345; consul, 351-67, 383, 395 f.; his disastrous campaign against the Parthians, 421 f., 429-47. See also 3. 149, 155, 473, 4. 95, 119, 303, 5. 173, 303 n., 309, 385, 393, 6. 279, 8. 365  
 — M. Licinius (cos. 30), 6. 13; conquers Bastarnae and Moesians, 67-73  
 — M. Licinius (cos. 14), 6. 343  
 — P. Licinius (cos. 205), keeps watch over Hannibal in Bruttium, 2. 233  
 — P. Licinius (cos. 171), fights against Perseus and deals harshly with captured Greek cities, 2. 335  
 — P. Licinius, son of triumvir, legatus of Caesar, employs troops to secure father's election to consulship, 3. 353; subjugates Aquitania, 377; perishes in Parthian war, 437, 4. 95; cf. 3. 235  
 — M. Otacilius (cos. 263), his campaign in Sicily, 1. 399 f.
- Cremona, first battle of, 8. 213; second battle, 237-45; town plundered, 245; cf. 221
- Crenides, early name for Philippi, 5. 189



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- dom, 7. 183; severely damaged by earthquake, 8. 473. *See also* 6. 21, 9. 175, 453
- Dacia, subjugated and colonized by Trajan, 8. 387. *See also* 6. 455, 8. 37, 9. 13 f., 59 f., 75 f., 85, 323, 369, 405
- Dacians, term defined, 6. 65 f., 8. 329; join Antony, 6. 67; attacked by Crassus, 67; raid Roman territory, 6. 375, 471, cf. 9. 77, 405; Domitian's war with, 8. 329-33, 339; Trajan's wars with, 8. 369, 373-89
- Dacicus, title conferred on Trajan, 8. 379
- Dadasa, fortress in Cappadocia, 3. 19
- Dalmatia, made senatorial province by Augustus at first, 6. 219, later imperial province, 221, 371; campaign of Germanicus and Tiberius in, 7. 25-37, 69; governors of, 5. 415, 6. 469, 7. 403, 9. 481. *See also* 4. 69, 5. 279, 6. 77, 333, 483
- Dalmatians, conquered by Scipio Nasica, 2. 365; subjugated by Agrippa and Octavian, 5. 419 f., 431, 497, 6. 61; rebellions put down by Tiberius, 6. 369 f., 375, 383, by Germanicus and Tiberius, 469-73, 477, 481 f., 7. 25-39; cf. 6. 333
- Damasippus, L. Junius Brutus, 2. 489
- Damostratia, concubine of Commodus, married by Cleander, 9. 59-
- Danaans, 8. 367
- Daphne, suburb of Antioch, 6. 23
- Dapyx, king of tribe of Getae, 6. 73 f.
- Dardania, 2. 387
- Dardanians, 2. 279, 6. 77; harried by C. Antonius, 3. 217; subdued by Bastarnae, 6. 67
- Darius I., 7. 315  
— III., 8. 411  
— Parthian prince in Rome as hostage, 7. 313 †
- Dasius, official in Salapia, favours Roman cause, 2. 193 f.
- Datus, put to death by Macrinus, 9. 373
- Daunii, Apulian tribe, 2. 133 f.
- Decebalus, Dacian king, at war with Domitian, 8. 329-33, 339; at war with Trajan, 369, 373-83, 387 f.; death of, 387
- Decemvirs, 1. 169-75
- Decii, Roman gens, 4. 357, 6. 209
- Decius, commander of garrison stationed by Romans at Rhegium, 1. 311-15  
— *See* Mus.
- Deiotarus, tetrarch of Galatia, aids Calvinus against Pharnaces, 4. 187; allies himself with Brutus, 5. 165. *See also* 4. 109, 5. 215, 289, 407
- Delatores, flourish under Tiberius, 7. 199, 225 f., cf. 167, 185 f., 239; yet many are put to death, 241; destroyed by Claudius, 399, but cf. 405; banished by Titus, 8. 301; used by Domitian, but often destroyed later, 317 f.; many executed by Nerva, 361; become numerous under Caracallus, 9. 379, cf. 387; rewards given to, 3. 487, 5. 101, 7. 167, 199, 225 f.
- Deldo, king of Bastarnae, slain by Crassus, 6. 71
- Dellius, Q., envoy of Antony, 5. 421; deserts to Octavian, 465 f., 485
- Delphi, Tarquin's sons sent to, 1. 79-83; envoys sent on other occasions, 1. 191, 2. 159; despoiled by Brennus, 2. 445; cf. 347
- Demaratus, father of Tarquinius Priscus, 1. 43
- Demetrius, city in Thessaly, 2. 229, 289
- Demetrius of Pharos, 1. 37 f., 51 f.  
— son of Philip V., surrendered as hostage to Romans, 2. 293; returned to his father, 315; put to death by father, 333  
— I., son of Seleucus IV., escapes from Rome and recovers throne, 2. 363 f.; cf. 359, 383  
— freedman of Pompey, 3. 363  
— former freedman of Caesar, arrests Labienus, 5. 305  
— Cynic philosopher, deported to island by Vespasian, 8. 283 f.
- Democedes, physician of Crotona, 3. 239
- Demochares, freedman of Sex. Pompey, in naval engagements with Agrippa, 5. 343-47, 361, cf. 355 f.; commits suicide, 361
- Democritus, Aetolian general, taken prisoner by Romans, 2. 313
- Demosthenes, 1. 303; imitated by Dio, 5. 13 n.



## GENERAL INDEX

- Densus, Sempronius, centurion, defends Galba, 8. 205
- Dentatus, M'. Curius (cos. 290), 1. 289
- Dentheleti, Thracian tribe, 6. 69; attacked by Bastarnae, 73; ravage Macedonia, 333
- Diadumenianus, son of Macrinus, appointed Caesar, 9. 377, 381, and emperor, 417, 425; sent by father to Parthian king, 429; captured, 431; slain, 433. *See also* 347, 349 n., 385, 427
- Diaeus, Achaean general, at war with Lacedaemonians and Romans, 2. 401-5; suicide of, 405
- Diana, impersonated by Caligula, 7. 347; temple of, at Rome, 1. 59; at Ephesus, 7. 353
- Dictator, first appointed, 1. 107; powers of, 107 f., 183; tenure of office, 109, 3. 55; must be named at night, 1. 273; employed 24 lictors, 6. 285; early dictators named, 1. 109, 113 f., 165, 185, 191, 217, 225 f., 235, 249, 253, 273, 2. 7, 109 f., 3. 5; Caesar appointed, 4. 63 f., 147 f., 233, 321; Pompey proposed for, 3. 475, 483; office abolished, 4. 401, cf. 453, 467, 5. 47, 6. 237, 285
- Didius, C., legatus of Caesar, sent against Cn. Pompey in Spain, 4. 233, 263, 267, 283
- Q., governor of Syria, burns Cleopatra's fleet in Red Sea, 6. 21 f.
- Diegis, envoy sent by Decebalus to Domitian, 8. 333
- Dio, head of Alexandrian embassy sent to Rome, 3. 327 f.
- Dio Cassius (Cocceianus), native of Nicaea, 9. 233, 485, cf. 481; appointed praetor by Pertinax, 145; in retinue of Caracallus at Nicomedia, 325, 357; placed by Macrinus in charge of Pergamum and Smyrna, 455, 475; consul I., 275; governor of Africa, Dalmatia and Upper Pannonia, 481, 5. 415; consul II., 9. 485; retires to native city, 485; his History, 9. 117 f., cf. 77, 1. 3, 6. 245, 9. 77. *See also* 9. 83 f., 115, 127, 145, 203, 241, 359-61, 455, 479 f., 485 f.; cf. 29 f.
- Diodorus, citharoedus, defeated by Nero, 8. 149, 169
- Diogenes, Cynic philosopher, flogged, 8. 291
- Diogenianus, Fulvius, 9. 423; cf. 479 (same man?)
- Diomed, founder of Argyrippa (Arpi), 2. 133 f.
- Plain of, 2. 133
- Dionysia, celebrated at Tarentum, 1. 297
- Hadrian presides over, at Athens, 8. 453
- Dionysius of Miletus, sophist, quoted, 8. 429 f.
- Dionysius, Papirius, grain commissioner, accentuates famine to spite Cleander, 9. 97; put to death, 101
- Dionysus, impersonated by Antony, 5. 303, 445, 489; worshipped by Thracians, 6. 73, 371, cf. 9. 293; temple of, 4. 105. *See also* Bacchus.
- Dioscorides, Egyptian leader, 4. 181
- Dioscuri, 7. 353, cf. 385. *See also* Castor.
- Diribitorium, completed by Augustus, 6. 399; used in place of theatre in hot weather, 7. 281; burned down, 8. 309
- Dium, town in Macedonia, 2. 337
- Divination, 3. 225. *See* Augury.
- Dodona, oracle of, consulted by Pyrrhus, 1. 309; pillaged, 2. 471
- Dolabella, Cornelius (praetor 211), in Sicily, 2. 179
- P. Cornelius, legatus of Caesar, driven out of Dalmatia, 4. 69; as tribune, champions cause of debtors and quarrels with Trebellius, 159-65, 5. 27; pardoned by Caesar, 4. 167; appointed consul by Caesar, 305; enters upon office, 341, 403, 439; sent by Antony to Syria, 435, 5. 81, 159, 169, 175; seizes province of Asia, 175 f.; defeated in Syria, commits suicide, 177 f.; cf. 181
- Domitia, aunt of Nero, poisoned by him, 8. 73
- Domitia Longina, taken from her husband by Domitian, 8. 263; divorced by Domitian, 321; taken back by him, 323; aware of plot against him, 353
- Domitian, presented to soldiers, 8. 257; given title of Caesar, 259; with Mucianus, governs Rome, 257,



## GENERAL INDEX

- 261 f.; lives in retirement at Alban villa, 275 f.; consul, 283; said to have hastened Titus' death, 313 f.; emperor, 315-59; his character, 317-23, 325, 341 f., 345 f., 351; his military campaigns, 323 f., 329-33; celebrates triumph over Dacians, 333-39; made censor for life, 327, 347 f.; assassinated, 351-59. *See also* 6. 243, 457, 8. 303, 361, 363, 369, 435, 9. 101, 327
- Domitianus, name given by Domitian to October, 8. 327
- Domitius. - *See* Afer, Ahenobarbus.
- Doryphorus, freedman of Nero, 8. 43 f.
- Dravus, river in Pannonia, 6. 471
- Drepanum, fortified by Hamilcar, 1. 413; besieged by Romans, 2. 9-13
- Drusilla, sister of Caligula, deified after death, 7. 293 f., 301, 337; cf. 239, 267 f., 281, 287, 329, 347
- daughter of Caligula, 7. 355, 361
- Drusus, M. Livius (cos. 112), 2. 437 f.
- M. Livius (trib. 91), his character, 2. 459 f.; cf. 3. 255
- Claudianus, Livius, commits suicide after Philippi, 5. 313
- Libo, M. Livius (cos. 15), 6. 335
- Nero Claudius, step-son of Augustus, his birth, 5. 315; early honours, 6. 307, 331; campaign against Rhaetians, 337 f.; campaigns against German tribes, 365-69, 375, 381; praetor, 367, 369; consul, 379 f.; his death, 383 f. *See also* 371, 373, 391, 395, 399, 465, 7. 55, 369, 377
- Caesar, son of Tiberius, permitted to attend sessions of senate, 7. 39; quaestor, 57; stamps out mutiny in Pannonian legions, 121 f.; his cruelty, 143; consul, 145-49; consul II, 169 f.; his death, 175 f., 217. *See also* 63, 65, 71, 73, 77, 117, 127, 129, 153, 163, 245; 437
- Caesar, son of Germanicus, commended by Tiberius to care of senate, 7. 177; Sejanus causes false accusation to be brought against, 195; murdered, 243, 251; cf. 165, 223, 269, 271
- False Drusus, 7. 249
- son of Claudius, betrothed to daughter of Sejanus, 7. 217; death of, 8. 17
- Duilius, C., defeats Carthaginians in naval battle, 1. 405-13
- Duras, abdicates rule in favour of Decebalus, 8. 329 n.
- Durius, river in Spain, 3. 183
- Dynamis, widow of Asander, married by Scribonius, 6. 345
- Dyrrachium, 2. 365; Pompey besieged there by Caesar, 4. 85-89, cf. 27, 83 f.; Cato left there on guard, 131; Octavian ill there, 5. 193; called also Epidamnus, 4. 85. *See also* 5. 161, 217, 6. 15, 8. 147
- Dyrrachius, eponymous hero of Dyrrachium, 4. 85
- Earinus, Flavius, eunuch, 8. 319
- Eburones, revolt of, 3. 413
- Eburonia, 3. 413
- Ebusus, one of Balearic Isles, 2. 221; captured by Cn. Pompey, 4. 263
- Eclectus, chamberlain of Commodus, 9. 79, 111; conspires against Commodus, 115 f., 123; slain together with Pertinax, 141
- Eclipses, explained, 7. 433 f.; solar eclipses recorded, 1. 23, 4. 27, 6. 451, 7. 67, 433, 8. 73, 9. 407
- Edessa, sacked and burned by Quietus, 8. 419; cf. 8. 401, 9. 349
- Egypt, invaded by Gabinius, 3. 391-95; Pompey slain there, 4. 119-23, 127; Caesar in, 127 f., 163-89, 205, 261; Antony in, 5. 269 f., 377, 405, 409, 423 f., 437, 443, 6. 17-31; made subject to Rome, 47, 223; retained by Augustus, 221; ravaged by Candace, 293; Vespasian in, 8. 235, 259 f., 271-75; Hadrian in, 445 f., cf. 441; Severus in, 9. 225; rulers of, 1. 367, 2. 231, 303 f., 359 f., 3. 325, 329, 393 f., 4. 119, 167-85, 5. 425; Roman governors of, 6. 47, 255, 269, 7. 137, 169, 237, 8. 167, 9. 37, 49, 419 f., 481 f., cf. 7. 291. *See also* 3. 57, 127, 4. 245, 389, 457, 5. 169, 175, 179 f., 469, 6. 11, 15, 17, 21, 51, 61 f., 205, 417, 7. 253, 359, 8. 185, 309, 445 f., 9. 17 f., 227, and under Alexandria.
- Egyptians, name days of week after



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Euripides, quoted, **9.** 357 f., also **3.** 237; cf. **7.** 249
- Euripus, **5.** 7 n.
- Europe, **2.** 57, 293 f., 305, 317, **3.** 279, **4.** 123, **5.** 167, 279
- European troops on Severus' Eastern campaign, **9.** 223 f.
- Eusebius Pamphili, cited, **8.** 471
- Euxine Sea (Pontus), **2.** 41, **9.** 185
- Evander, Cretan in service of Perseus, **2.** 347
- Evocati*, corps organized by Octavian, **4.** 429, **6.** 457 f.; cf. **9.** 349
- Exedares, king of Armenia, **8.** 393 f.
- Exsuperatorius, title of Commodus and name of month, **9.** 103
- Eutychedianus. *See* Comazon.
- Fabii**, carry on war against Etruscans, **1.** 155-59; cf. **4.** 357, **7.** 21, **8.** 75
- Fabius, C. (Pictor) (cos. 269), captures the brigand Lollius and makes war on the Caraceni, **1.** 371 f.
- C., legatus of Caesar in Spain, **4.** 37
- Julius, doubtful name, **8.** 459
- K. (Dorso), priest, **1.** 213
- K. (Vibulanus) (cos. 481), **1.** 153
- M. (Ambustus), father-in-law of Licinius Stolo, **1.** 221
- M. (Ambustus), father of Rullus, **1.** 249 f.
- M., legatus in war with Mithridates, **3.** 15 f.
- Numerius (cos. 247), besieges Drepanum, **2.** 9 f.
- au us (Maximus) (cos. 11), **6.** 367P 1
- Q. (aedile 265), surrendered to Apolloniates, **1.** 373 f.
- Q. (Maximus Rullus), as master of horse, defeats Samnites, **1.** 249-53; names Papirius dictator, 273; as consul, fights against Gauls, 277 f. as lieutenant to his son, subdues Samnites, 281-87
- Q. (Maximus Gurges), son of preceding, rescued by father from total defeat at hands of Samnites, **1.** 281-87; killed while besieging Volsinii, 375 f.
- Q. (Maximus Verrucossus), **2.** 41; opposes undue haste in declaring war against Carthage, 71 n., 75-79; envoy at Carthage; 81 f.; dictator, 109-29, 161; consul, 163, 169, 195 f.; captures Tarentum, 195 f.
- Fabius, Q. (Maximus), legatus of Caesar in Spain, **4.** 265, 285; consul, 293
- Fabrician bridge, built, **3.** 171
- Fabricius, Aulus Veiento (?) (praetor A.D. 54), **8.** 45
- *See* Luscinus.
- Factions of charioteers: four, **8.** 45; two more added by Domitian, 327. *See also* **7.** 303, **8.** 229, **9.** 251, 279
- Faesulae, rallying point of Catiline's forces, **3.** 149, 153, 161
- Falcidius, P., tribune, **5.** 289
- Falco, Sosius (cos. A.D. 193), **9.** 115; proposed for emperor, 137 f.
- Faliscans, wars with, **1.** 187, 201 f., 281, **2.** 19
- False Agrippa, **7.** 155
- Alexander, **2.** 387; cf. **9.** 473 f.
- Antoninus, Dio's favourite name for Elagabalus.
- Drusus, **7.** 249
- Neros, **8.** 211, 301
- Philip, **2.** 383
- Quintilius, **9.** 83
- Falto, P. Valerius (cos. 238), fights against Gauls, **2.** 19
- Fange, C. Fuficius, legatus of Octavian, fights with Sextius in Africa, **5.** 263-67
- Fannius, L., besieged by Tigranes, **3.** 15
- Faunus, father of Latinus, **1.** 3 f.
- Faustina, Annia, wife of M. Aurelius, encourages Avidius Cassius to seek throne, **9.** 37 f.; her death, 49, 51, 53 f.; cf. 33, 167
- Annia, wife of Pomponius Bassus, married by Elagabalus, **9.** 449
- Vitrasia, **9.** 79 and n.
- Faustulus, **1.** 15
- Faustus, Anicius, proconsul of Asia, **9.** 389
- *See* Sulla.
- Favonius, M., follower of Cato, **3.** 209, 327, 355, 359; aedile, 475; put to death after Philippi, **5.** 217
- Favorinus, sophist, incurs Hadrian's displeasure, **9.** 429 f.
- Felicitas, temples of, **2.** 413, **4.** 317; *also* **4.** 155, 249, **5.** 457 (read Felicitas for Fortune in last three passages).



## GENERAL INDEX

- Felix, brigand, called also Bulla, **9**. 257-61  
 — title of Commodus and name of month, **9**. 103; title taken by Macrinus, 375; by Elagabalus, 441, 475
- Feriae Latinae, **3**. 351, **4**. 315, **5**. 65, 199, **6**. 361 and n., 385; prefect of city appointed for, **4**. 299, **5**. 201, 427, **6**. 279, 325, **7**. 381, cf. **5**. 375, **6**. 297, **4**. 27 f.
- Festus, imperial freedman, **9**. 415
- Fetialis, Octavian as, **5**. 445
- Fidenates, besieged by Ancus Marcius, **1**. 41; cf. 187 n.
- Fides, temple of, **4**. 437
- Fidustius, L., proscribed by both Sulla and triumvirs, **5**. 139 and n.
- Figulus, C. Marcius (cos. 64), **3**. 109, 117  
 — Nigidius, prophesies future greatness of Octavius, **4**. 409
- Fimbria, C. Flavius, stirs up mutiny against Flaccus, **2**. 477-81
- Flaccus, Q. Fulvius (cos. 237, 212), fights with Gauls, **2**. 21; captures Capua, 179-83; accused by Capuans, 183 f.  
 — C. Norbanus (cos. 38), legatus of Octavian and Antony in Macedonia, **5**. 189 f.; consul, 311, 389  
 — C. Norbanus (cos. 24), **6**. 265  
 — C. Norbanus (cos. A.D. 15), **7**. 145  
 — L. Pomponius (cos. A.D. 17), **7**. 155  
 — Cn. Suellius (?), annihilates Nasamones, **8**. 327 f.  
 — L. Valerius, legatus of Glabrio in Greece, **2**. 313  
 — L. Valerius, denounced before troops by his lieutenant Fimbria, **2**. 477-81; cf. 467 n.  
 — Q. Valerius (praetor 241), besieges Drepanum and defeats Carthaginians in naval battle, **2**. 13 f.  
 — L., legatus of Pompey in East, **3**. 93  
 — *praefectus alimentorum* under Macrinus, **9**. 389
- Flamines, instituted by Numa, **1**. 27; *flamen Dialis*, **4**. 319, cf. **6**. 343, 375, **7**. 297; *Martialis*, **3**. 257
- Flaminian Way, **2**. 239 n., **6**. 251, **9**. 363
- Flaminius, L. Quintius, subjugates Greek islands, **2**. 287; captures Leucas, 293  
 — T. Quintius, defeats Philip, **2**. 287-93; defeats Nabis, 301 f.; sets all Greeks free, 303; cf. 309, 313 f., **8**. 149
- Flaminius, C. (cos. 223, 217), disobeys orders of senate, **2**. 47 f.; entrapped and slain by Hannibal, 103-7  
 — C. (cos. 187), **2**. 327 f.
- Flamma, M. Calpurnius, military tribune, prevents Roman disaster in Sicily, **1**. 417  
 — L. Volumnius (cos. 296), **1**. 273, 277
- Flavia Domitilla, banished on charge of atheism, **8**. 349
- Flavianus, pretorian prefect, put to death by Ulpian, **9**. 481
- Flavius, L. (trib. 60), **3**. 179; cf. 261  
 — L., appointed consul and removed from office by Antony, **5**. 433 and n.  
 — L. Caesetius, error for Flavius.  
 — Subrius, military tribune, in conspiracy against Nero, **8**. 129  
 — See Sabinus, Silva.
- Flavus, L. Caesetius (trib. 44), **4**. 323, **5**. 101
- Flevo, Batavian lake, **6**. 365 and n.
- Flora, **9**. 389
- Floralia, **7**. 235; cf. **9**. 389
- Florus, Aquilius, father and son, **6**. 9  
 — C. (cos. 259), in Sicily; **1**. 413 f.  
 — Domitius, recovers standing and becomes tribune, **9**. 389
- Fortuna, **4**. 67, **8**. 195, **9**. 119; statue of, possessed by Sejanus, **7**. 205  
 — Publica, temple of, **4**. 155  
 — Redux, altar to, **6**. 307  
 — Respicens, temple of, **4**. 155 and n.
- Fortune of Caesar, oaths sworn by, **4**. 317, 399; of Augustus, **7**. 135; of Tiberius, 191, but cf. 131; of Sejanus, 191, 203; of Plautianus, **9**. 231; cf. **7**. 271 f.
- Forum Romanum, or Great Forum, **4**. 251; scene of executions and punishments, **1**. 69, **7**. 397, **9**. 459, cf. **6**. 291; heads or bodies of those executed elsewhere exposed in, **2**. 497, **5**. 131, **7**. 225; Sibylline books buried in, **1**. 77; proposed laws posted in, **1**. 169; triumphal pro-



## GENERAL INDEX

- cessions pass through, **1.** 199, **8.** 169 f.; gladiatorial combats there in honour of triumph, **4.** 253; scene of Curtius' act of devotion, **1.** 229-35; garrisoned, **3.** 157, **4.** 341, 347, cf. **3.** 207, **4.** 165; funerals held in, **3.** 403, 479 f., **4.** 367-99, **6.** 357, 383, **7.** 77, 115, 163 f.; temple to Caesar erected in, **5.** 153; arch voted to Augustus in, **6.** 51; protected from sun by awnings, **6.** 273, **7.** 335; review of knights in, **6.** 473; emperors dispense justice from tribunal in, **7.** 129, 375 f., **8.** 279, 437; state ceremonies held in, **7.** 297, **8.** 141 f.; Galba slain in, **8.** 205, cf. 255; inundated, **9.** 397. Other references *passim*.
- Forum of Augustus, dedicated, **6.** 407; Ludi Martiales held in, **7.** 61; Trajan dispenses justice there, **8.** 379; cf. **9.** 205
- Boarium, **9.** 397
- Cornelii, town in Gallia Cispadana, **5.** 71
- Julium, **4.** 251
- of Trajan, **8.** 393 and n., 417, 431
- Freedmen, required to remember patrons in their wills, **6.** 45; regulations concerning, 427; employed as soldiers, 473, **7.** 51
- , imperial, **6.** 137, 231; of Augustus, **7.** 93 n.; of Tiberius, 139; of Claudius, 371, 387 f., 401-7, 411 f., 429, 439, **8.** 3, 9, 11, 15, 17, 57; of later emperors, 197, 199, 351 f., 439, **9.** 91 f., 137, 249 f., 285, 361, 367, 379, 465. *See also* Callistus, Cleander, Doryphorus, Epaphroditus, Helius, Narcissus, Pallas, Patrobius, Saoterus, Theocritus, etc.
- Fresh Harbour in Corcyra, **5.** 461
- Frisians, won over by Drusus, **6.** 365 f.
- Fronto, M. Aufidius, refused proconsulship of Africa and of Asia by Macrinus, **9.** 391
- M. Cornelius, foremost orator in Hadrian's time, **8.** 457; teacher of M. Aurelius, **9.** 65
- (cos. A.D. 96), **8.** 361
- Fruentarii*, **9.** 371 and n.
- Fucine Lake, drained, **7.** 395, **8.** 23 f.
- Fufetius, Mettius, Alban leader, **1.** 33-37
- Fulvia, wife of Antony, abuses head of Cicero, **5.** 131 f.; virtually controls affairs in Rome, 225 f.; with L. Antonius, at strife with Octavian over allotment of lands, 229-33, 239-45; flees to Antony, 249, 277; her death, 279. *See also* **4.** 431, **5.** 113, 265, **6.** 17, 45
- Fulvius, A., slain by his father, **3.** 159
- city prefect, slain at same time as Elagabalus, **9.** 479; cf. 423 (same man?)
- *See* Nobilior.
- Furies, **8.** 161
- Furii, **8.** 75
- Furius, L. (praetor 200), defeats Ligurians, **2.** 285
- P. (trib. 100), slain, **2.** 455
- *See* Medullinus, Pacilus, Philus.
- Furnius, O., defends Sentinum against Octavian, **5.** 247; governor of Asia, 377; made a consular, **6.** 189; sent to govern Cantabri, 293
- Furtius, king of Quadi, expelled, **9.** 27
- Fuscianus, Seius, city prefect, **9.** 447
- Fuscus, Cornelius, legatus of Domitian in Dacian war, **8.** 331, 375
- Pedanius, put to death by Hadrian, **8.** 429, 455
- Gabii, taken by Tarquin through treachery, **1.** 71 f.; cf. **5.** 243
- Gabinus, A., as tribune proposes extraordinary command for Pompey, **3.** 37, 43-49, 59, 71; legatus of Pompey in East, 107; consul, 215, 223, 231 f., 261; his governorship of Syria and subsequent trials, 389-403; defends Salonae against M. Octavius, **4.** 131; his death, 133; cf. 119, 123, 173 f., 457, **5.** 13
- Sisenna, son of preceding, **3.** 391
- P., conquers Cauchi, **7.** 389
- Gades, abandoned by Mago, **2.** 219, cf. 215; Caesar at, **3.** 183, **4.** 45; temple of Hercules at, **3.** 183, **4.** 283, cf. **9.** 331. *See also* **3.** 185, **5.** 287
- Gaetulia, harried by Sittius, **4.** 215; parts given to Juba, **6.** 261
- Gaetulians, espouse Caesar's cause, **4.** 217; rebel and are subjugated by Cossus Lentulus, **6.** 467



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- Nursia, 5. 245; comes to aid of Sex. Pompey, 355 f.; deserts to Octavian, 361 f.
- Gallus, Lucius, defeats Sarmatians, 6. 333
- Ganna, German seeress, 8. 347
- Gannys, tutor of Elagabalus, 9. 427, 431, 443; put to death, 451 f.
- Ganymedes, eunuch, succeeds Achilles as Egyptian general, 4. 175 f., 181
- Gardens of Antony, 5. 199; of Asiaticus, 8. 13, cf. 5; of Caesar, 4. 155, 367, 5. 199; of Sallust, 8. 279
- Gauda, Numidian prince, 2. 439 n., 441
- Gaugamela, 8. 411
- Gauls, capture Rome, 1. 207-15, 219; their later wars in Italy, 227, 235 f., 239, 273-77, 293 n., 2. 21, 43 f., 283-91, 295; Caesar's campaigns against Transalpine Gauls, 3. 285, 297, 341, 375-79, 385, 411, 431, 455, 473; plundered by Caligula, 8. 325-29; Gallic character, 2. 43, 101, 3. 375 f., 9. 291; citizenship given to Cisalpine Gauls, 4. 65, cf. 3. 115. *See also* 2. 13, 19, 31, 39 f., 71, 89 f., 97, 211, 323, 329 f., 3. 403, 4. 53, 61, 245, 247, 257, 381 f., 5. 37, 113, 327, 487, 6. 61, 253, 335, 365, 7. 51 f., 347, 425, 8. 115, 173, and under Boii and Insubres.
- Asiatic (Galatians), 1. 207, 323 f., 445
- Gaziura, town in Pontus, 3. 19
- Gellius. *See* Publicola.
- Gemin(i)us, Livius, 7. 295
- Geminus, Fufius, legatus of Octavian, recovers Pannonia, 5. 419
- C. Fufius, accused of *maiestas*, 7. 197
- Cn. Servilius (cos. 217), outwitted by Hannibal, 2. 103 f.; plunders African coast, 127 f.
- P. Servilius (cos. 252), captures Himera, 1. 437
- Genius Populi, temple of, 5. 119, 451
- Gentius, Illyrian king, 2. 339; conquered by Anicius, 349 f.
- Genucius. *See* Augurinus.
- Genucla, stronghold of Getae, captured by Crassus, 6. 75 f.
- Genusus, river in Illyricum, 4. 89
- Gergovia, besieged by Caesar, 3. 459-63
- Germanicus, title given to Drusus and his sons, 6. 383, cf. 7. 369; to Tiberius, 7. 131; to Caligula, 261, 341; to Vitellius and his son, 8. 221, 229; to M. Aurelius, 9. 17; Germanicus Maximus, title taken by Commodus, 103
- Germanicus, son of Nero Claudius Drusus, his title, 6. 383; adopted by Tiberius, 425; sent against Dalmatians, 473-77, 7. 25, 29, 35-39; receives triumphal and other honours, 39; invades Germany, 55; consul, 59; governor of Germany, 119-29, 159; refuses demand of troops that he become emperor, 123-27; his death, 163 f. *See also* 6. 465, 479, 7. 55, 61, 65, 145, 161, 167, 169, 207, 243, 271; cf. 293, 327, 8. 67
- Germans, at war with Caesar, 3. 269-73, 301-7, 379 f., 451-55; allies of Caesar, 465 f.; invade Gaul and otherwise vex Romans, 6. 57, 61, 309, 333 f., 417; attacked by Drusus, 365, 375; by Tiberius, 393, 425, 467 f.; destroy army of Varus, 7. 39-53; Tiberius and Germanicus make demonstration against, 55; Germanicus defeats, 159; invade Italy, 9. 11 f.; warred on by Caracallus, 309-17, 329. *See also* 3. 285, 297, 4. 53, 57, 6. 65, 7. 51, 325, 9. 17 f.
- In Roman army, 5. 73, 215, 7. 417 f., 9. 447; in emperor's body-guard, 7. 51, 363, 439, 8. 249, 9. 351, cf. 8. 255
- Germany, invaded by Caesar, 3. 381 f., 453 f., cf. 4. 383 f.; by Drusus, 6. 365-69, 375; by Tiberius, 393, 467 f., 471; Varus' army destroyed there, 7. 39-53; invaded by Tiberius and Germanicus, 55; Caligula makes pretence of invading, 325; Corbulo in, 8. 7 f.; Domitian enters, 325; invaded by Caracallus, 9. 309-17. *See also* 7. 341, 8. 347, and under Germans.
- Upper and Lower, provinces of, 6. 221, 333, 347, 399 f., 455, 7. 39, 51 f., 8. 355, 9. 15, 313; governors of, 6. 469, 7. 119, 123-27, 329, 8. 165, 177, 201, 263, 341, 367, 9. 95, 443; distinguished: Upper, 6. 453; Lower, 6. 457, 8. 201



## GENERAL INDEX

- Geta, Hosidius, proscribed by triumvir, saved by ruse, 5. 137
- On. Hosidius, defeats Moors, 7. 389 f.; wins victory over Britons, 419
- Lusius, pretorian prefect, removed by Agrippina, 8. 21
- P. Septimius, brother of Severus, reveals truth about Plautianus, 9. 243
- Septimius, son of Severus, his youthful excesses, 9. 251, 261; hated by his brother, 251, 267, 271, 279 f.; nominally shares power with him, 279; slain by him, 281 f., cf. 285, 307 f., 317
- use of name forbidden, even in comedy, 9. 309
- Getae, 6. 65, 77, 8. 329; Crassus makes campaign among, 6. 71, 75 f.
- Giants, 8. 305 f.
- Gisgo, father of Hasdrubal, 2. 203, 213, 223, 241
- father of Hannibal, 1. 401
- Glabrio, M'. Acilius (cos. 191), drives Antiochus out of Greece, 2. 311-15
- M'. Acilius (cos. 67), 3. 19, 37, 63, 69; sent to relieve Lucullus in East, 23 f., 71
- M'. Acilius (cos. A.D. 91), 8. 343 f.; put to death, 349 f.
- M'. Acilius, honoured by Pertinax, 9. 127
- Gladiatorial exhibitions, given in honour of the dead, 3. 113 f., 181, 319, 4. 251, 6. 401, 465; of a victory, 6. 197, 329 f. (?); of a dedication, 4. 251, 6. 67; cf. 5. 201, 6. 357; greatly enjoyed by Caligula, 7. 289, by Claudius, 399, by Trajan, 8. 379, by Commodus, 9. 93, 105-11; not favoured by Vespasian, 8. 289, or by M. Aurelius, 9. 51
- Gladiators, employed by Clodius and Milo, 3. 319 f., 333; fight devotedly for Antony, 6. 21 f.
- Glaphyra, hetaera, 5. 407
- Glaucia, C. Servilius, 2. 455, 4. 347
- Gnosos, territory of, 5. 369
- Golden House of Nero, 8. 225
- Gomphi, town in Thessaly, taken by Caesar, 4. 89
- Gordius, 9. 465
- Gordyaeon Mount (Mount Cardyenum), 8. 409
- Governors of provinces, to be appointed only after five years from date of magistracy, 3. 451, 477, 491 f., 6. 127, 227; must leave Italy promptly for their provinces, 7. 147, 395, 409; tenure, 4. 257 f., but cf. 6. 225, 7. 245; must remain within province, 3. 391, cf. 421
- Gracchi, 3. 255, 4. 347, 357
- Gracchus, Cloelius, leader of Aequi, 1. 165
- O. Sempronius, character of, 2. 431 f.
- Ti. Sempronius (cos. 238), conquers Ligurians, 2. 19
- Ti. Sempronius (cos. 215), master of horse, 2. 149, consul, 163; watches Hannibal in Calabria, 169; death of, 175
- Ti. Sempronius (trib. 133), 2. 423-27, 5. 101
- Graeculus*, contemptuous term applied to Cicero by Calenus, 5. 31; cf. 1. 431 and n.
- Grannus, Celtic god identified with Apollo, 9. 319 and n.
- Grecian Sea, 9. 483
- Greece, in large part allied with Pyrrhus, 1. 305; Pyrrhus plans campaign against, 341, 365; coveted by Philip, 2. 167 f., 277; in first Macedonian War, 169, 207 f., 229; in second M. War, 277-83, 287 f., 291-95, 301 f.; in war against Antiochus, 303 f., 309-15; in third M. War, 335-45; Achaean League crushed and Corinth destroyed, 399-407; makes terms with Caesar, 4. 137 f.; favours Brutus, 5. 159; Antony in, 301 f., 319; favours his cause, 449; Augustus in, 6. 11, 299; senatorial province, 219 f.; Nero's tour in, 8. 149-67, 173. *See also* 1. 75, 169, 373, 2. 149, 317, 323, 385, 3. 29, 57, 131, 279, 285, 4. 21, 125, 193, 5. 277, 433, 451, 459, 465, 6. 15, 59, 67, 97, 7. 249, 361, 8. 211, 445; cf. 2. 31
- Greeks, 1. 305, 307, 353, 431, 2. 41, 221, 277, 293, 301 f., 311 f., 335, 365, 399-407, 3. 129, 383, 4. 155, 311, 349, 5. 415, 6. 99, 305, 409, 423 f., 7. 19, 141, 8. 75, 329, 421, 453, 9. 31, 227; in Asia, 2. 321, 3. 423, 435, 6. 57



## GENERAL INDEX

- Gulussa, son of Masinissa, **2.** 381
- Gymnasium, (re)built by Hadrian, **8.** 431
- Gymnesiae (Gymnesian Islands or Balears), **2.** 219 f.
- Hadrian (P. Aelius), left by Trajan in charge of armies in the East, **8.** 423; emperor, 425-65; his character, 427-39, 465; visits all parts of empire, 441-47, 453; wars of his reign, 447-53; his illness, 455, 459, 463; chooses successors, 455 f., 459 f.; his death, 463 f. *See also* **8.** 225, 295, 387, 467, 469, 471, **9.** 55, 65, 159 n., 253
- Hadrianus, Aelius (Afer), father of emperor, **8.** 429
- Hadrianotherae, town in Mysia founded by Hadrian, **8.** 443
- Hadrumetum, unsuccessfully assaulted by Caesar, **4.** 209; occupied by Sextius, **5.** 263
- Haemus, **2.** 41, **6.** 69, 77
- Hamilcar Barca, in first Punic War, **1.** 405 f., 413, 417 f., 421-29, **2.** 3 f., 9 f., 15; in Spain, 17 f., 29, 55; his death, 31
- leader in second Punic War, incites rebellion of Gauls and attacks Ligurians, **2.** 283 f., 291
- Hannibal, son of Gisco, in first Punic War, **1.** 401-5, 407, 411 f., 419
- son of Hamilcar, his military training, **2.** 55; character, 65-9; captures Saguntum, 55-61; advances toward Italy, 61 f., 69 f., 85; crosses Rhone and Alps, 87-93; in Northern Italy, 93-101; defeats Flaminius, 103-7; reaches Campania, 109; opposed by Fabius, 111-29; defeats Romans at Cannae, 133-51; further operations in Italy, 153-69, 175, 179 f., 185, 187, 193-97, 205-13, 231 f., 235 f.; quits Italy, 247 f., 259; defeated by Scipio, 261-67; brought to trial, 273 f.; holds chief office at Carthage, 275, 305; flees to Antiochus, 307; defeated by Rhodians, 315 f.; flees to Prusias, 321; his death, 331. *See also* **1.** 405, **2.** 79 f., 201, 219, 227, 245, **3.** 253 n.
- Hanno, leader of Carthaginians sent to aid Mamertines, **1.** 385, 389-93
- Hanno, sent to relieve Hannibal at Agrigentum, **1.** 403 f.
- defeats Romans in Sicily in 458, **1.** 419; sent as envoy to Romans by Hamilcar, 423 f.
- captured in harbour of Lilybaeum, **2.** 5
- defeated in naval battle, **2.** 13 f.; crucified by Carthaginians, 15
- envoy to Rome in 235, **2.** 23 f.
- the Great, favours conciliatory reply to Romans in matter of Saguntum, **2.** 81; favours ending war after Cannae, 151
- son of Hasdrubal, led into ambush and captured, **2.** 241 f.
- son of Bomilcar, defeated by Gracchus, **2.** 169
- Carthaginian leader in Sicily, **2.** 195
- general in Africa, superseding Hasdrubal, **2.** 251; deposed, 261
- Harmodius and Aristogeiton, statues of, **5.** 159
- Hasdrubal, commander in first Punic War, **1.** 441
- son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca, **2.** 31, 35
- counsels active support of Hannibal in Spain, **2.** 81
- brother of Hannibal, in Spain, **2.** 103, 165 f., 189, 201 f.; in Italy, 209-13, 219
- son of Gisco, in Spain, **2.** 203 f.; in Africa, 213, 223, 241-45, 249 f.; commits suicide, 261
- general in third Punic War, **2.** 371-75, 381, 387, 391-99
- Hatra, besieged in vain by Trajan, **8.** 419 f.; by Severus, **9.** 219-25, cf. 187; by Artaxerxes, 483
- Hector, **9.** 487
- Helenus, freedman of Octavian, released by Menas, **5.** 283, 317
- Heliodorus, C. Avidius, secretary of Hadrian, **8.** 429 f.; governor of Egypt, **9.** 37
- Helios (the Sun), name given to Cleopatra's son Alexander, **5.** 489, **6.** 63
- Helius, freedman of Nero, **8.** 157 f., 167; put to death by Galba, 199
- Helix, Aurelius, famous athlete, **9.** 459 f.
- Hellanodikai, rewarded by Nero, **8.** 161



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Iamblichus, Arabian prince, put to death by Antony, 5. 465; cf. 6. 7, 303  
 — son of preceding, given his father's principality by Augustus, 6. 303
- Iapydes, Octavian makes campaign against, 5. 411 f., 497, 6. 61
- Iapygia, 2. 135
- Iapygians, 2. 133
- Iazyges, repeatedly defeated by M. Aurelius, 9. 11, 15, 23–27, 35 f.; granted certain concessions, 59 f., 75; cf. 8. 347, 379, 453, 463
- Iberia (Asiatic), 3. 279, 7. 441
- Iberians (Asiatic), defeated by Pompey, 3. 99; by Canidius Crassus, 5. 391; cf. 7. 253, 441, 8. 17 f., 471  
 — Greek name for Spaniards, 2. 59
- Iberus, 2. 57 f., 85, 103, 129, 187, 221, 297 f. 4. 37, 41, 141
- Ichnae, fortress in Mesopotamia, 3. 423
- Icilius, L., destined son-in-law of Verginius, 1. 173
- Ilerda, city in Spain, 4. 37, 41
- Ilergetes, Spanish tribe, 2. 199
- Iliturgitani, Spanish tribe, warred upon by Scipio, 2. 213
- Ilium, practically destroyed by Fimbria, 2. 481
- Illyrians, 2. 51, 279, 365, cf. 33  
 — Parthine, 4. 85, 5. 307
- Illyricum, defined, 2. 39 f.; 1. 305, 373, 2. 53, 3. 279, 5. 109, 161, 447, 8. 147
- Ilus, another name for Ascanius, 1. 5
- Imperator*, (a) title conferred on victorious general, or upon emperor for victory won by legatus, 1. 193, 2. 119, 4. 291, 6. 73, 187; individual instances, 3. 163, 4. 289, 5. 77, 167, 489, 493, 6. 73, 263, 369, 395, 419, 469, 7. 37, 327 (cf. 341), 389, 421, 8. 127, 271, 303, 399, 415, 9. 33, 59; cf. 4. 89, 5. 275; shared by emperor with others of imperial house, 6. 395, 419, 469, 7. 37, 8. 221; (b) imperial title, used as praenomen, 4. 289 f., 6. 185 f., 237; declined by Tiberius, 7. 131
- Incitatus, race-horse of Caligula, 7. 303
- Indi, send envoys to Trajan, 8. 389; Trajan curious about, 417; cf. 6. 305
- India, 8. 417; gems from, 7. 311, 9. 169; serpent from, 8. 453; corocotta from, 9. 239
- Indian Ocean, reached by Trajan, 8. 415 f.
- Indibilis, joins Scipio, 2. 199; attacked by Scipio, 219
- Indulgentia, M. Aurelius erects temple to, 9. 63 n.
- Indutiomarus, leader of Treveri, 3. 421, 451
- Insubres, tribe of Cisalpine Gauls, conquered by Romans, 2. 41–45, 49; incited to revolt by Hamilcar, 283
- Interrex*, patrician office, 1. 57; in regal period, 1. 25; during republic, 5. 91 n., 3. 347, 351, 475, 481
- Invictus, title of Commodus and name of month, 9. 103
- Ionia, 5. 433, 7. 249, 361
- Ionian Gulf or Sea (= Adriatic), crossed with difficulty by Pyrrhus, 1. 311; Romans cross for first time, 2. 31 f.; Caesar crosses with part of forces, 4. 77, cf. 81; Antony has difficulty in crossing, 79 f., 83 f.; Cn. Domitius master of, 5. 233 f., 251; Octavian crosses with combined forces to Actium, 5. 459. *See also* 1. 373, 2. 133, 277, 305, 365, 3. 57, 4. 131, 413, 5. 189, 193, 257, 279, 8. 147
- Iotape, daughter of Artavasdes the Mede, betrothed to Antony's son Alexander, 5. 431; restored by Octavian to her father, 6. 45
- Iphigeneia, relics of, preserved in Cappadocia, 3. 19
- Isaurians, carry on brigandage until subdued, 6. 467
- Isauricus. *See* Vatia.
- Isidorus, leader of uprising of Bucoli in Egypt, 9. 19 f.
- Isis, impersonated by Cleopatra, 5. 445, 489; temples of, at Rome, ordered to be torn down, 3. 477 f., 4. 155; temple voted to, 5. 147; her temple burned in reign of Titus, 8. 309; temple of, 9. 459; statue of, 9. 459; cf. 6. 197, 297
- Island at Syracuse, captured with difficulty by Marcellus, 2. 177
- Island in Tiber, 3. 171



## GENERAL INDEX

- Issa, island in Adriatic, invaded by Romans, **2.** 33, 37, 51; Camillus Scribonianus flies thither, **7.** 403
- Issaeans, voluntarily surrender to Rome, **2.** 33
- Issus, scene of battle between forces of Severus and of Niger, **9.** 177 f.
- Ister, Trajan crosses, **7.** 373; bridged by Trajan, 383-87; Iazyges and Romans battle on frozen river, **9.** 23 f. *See also* **2.** 41, 49, **3.** 119, **5.** 415 f., 487, **6.** 67, 77, 333, 375, 413, 417, **7.** 329, 347, **8.** 443, **9.** 7, 11, 35 f., 59, 473
- Isthmian games, Romans enter, **2.** 39
- Isthmus of Corinth, Caesar authorized to dig canal across, **4.** 315; Octavian carries ships across, **6.** 15; Nero begins to dig canal across, **8.** 163; cf. **6.** 465
- Istria, **6.** 331 f.
- Istrians, city of, **3.** 217, **6.** 75
- Italians, **1.** 309, 331, 357, **3.** 117, 285, **9.** 165
- Italy, called Ansonia, **2.** 501; invaded by Pyrrhus, **1.** 309-65; by Hannibal, **2.** 91-259; by Hasdrubal, 209-13; harassed by pirates, **3.** 31 f.; entered by Caesar under arms, **4.** 7; deserted by Pompeians, 13-27; quaestors serve in various parts of, **6.** 391, cf. **7.** 429; senators freely permitted by Claudius to go outside of, **7.** 433, cf. **6.** 189; raided by German tribes, **9.** 11; barbarians settled in by M. Aurelius, 15; circuit judges of, 389 n.; cf. **6.** 131 f. Other references *passim*.
- Ituraeans, **5.** 407; assigned to Sohaemus, **7.** 295
- Iulus, son of Ascanius, **1.** 11; **4.** 59, 287
- Iuridici*, **9.** 389
- [*Ius trium liberorum*], **7.** 23 f.; cf. **6.** 223 and n., 385
- Iuventus, temple of, burned, **6.** 331
- Janiculum, military flag on, explained, **3.** 145; cf. **5.** 91
- January, named after Janus and made beginning of year, **1.** 29 f.
- Janus, **1.** 29, **9.** 147; statue of, **7.** 161
- Temple of, closed, **6.** 57, 263, 375
- Jerusalem, captured and plundered by Pompey, **3.** 125 f.; taken by O. Sosius, **5.** 387 f.; captured and destroyed by Titus, **8.** 265-71, 275; rebuilt by Hadrian and named Aelia Capitolina, 447
- Jews, described, **3.** 127 f., **5.** 387; Gabinius imposes tribute upon, **3.** 391; join Cassius, **5.** 175; reduced by Sosius, 387; subjugated by Vespasian and Titus, **8.** 173, 233, 265-71; by Hadrian, 447-51; cf. **9.** 43
- Banished from Rome by Tiberius, **7.** 163; forbidden by Claudius to hold meetings, 383; proselytes to Judaism, **7.** 163, **8.** 349, 361
- Perpetrate massacres in Cyrene, Egypt and Cyprus, **8.** 421 f.
- Josephus, prophecy of, **8.** 259 f.
- Juba I., defeats Curio, **4.** 71-75; defeated by Caesar, 219-23; his death, 223; cf. 147, 205 f., 213-17, 245, 265, **6.** 43, 205
- Juba II., son of preceding, given father's kingdom, **6.** 43; given Gaetulia as substitute, 261; his subjects rebel against him, 467; cf. **7.** 337
- Judaea, another name for Palestine, **3.** 127; won over by Cassius, **5.** 175; headquarters of tenth legion, **6.** 453; Vespasian in, **8.** 233 n.; desolated as result of insurrection in Hadrian's reign, 449 f.; cf. **8.** 445, **9.** 199
- Judaicus, title, not given to Vespasian or Titus, **8.** 271
- Jugurtha, **2.** 439-43
- Julia, mother of Antony, **5.** 133, 249, 277
- daughter of Caesar, married to Pompey, **3.** 215; death of, 403
- daughter of Augustus, married to Marcellus, **6.** 265; to Agrippa, 297; to Tiberius, 373; hated by Tiberius, 405; banished for dissolute conduct, 411 f., 425, **7.** 73; death of, 159. *See also* **6.** 43, 301, 363, 383, **7.** 93 n., 125
- daughter of Drusus Caesar, betrothed to Sejanus, **7.** 195; married [to Rubellius Blandus], 239; put to death by Messalina, 415
- Livilla, daughter of Germanicus,



## GENERAL INDEX

- banished by Caligula, 7. 329; restored by Claudius, 375; banished and later put to death by Messalina, 387 f.; cf. 239, 267 f., 281, 287, 347, 415, 437, 8. 57
- Julia, daughter of Titus, 8. 323, 325
- Domna, wife of Severus, 9. 167; hated by Plautianus, 233; her son Geta murdered in her arms, 281 f.; in charge of Caracallus' correspondence, 327, 347; commits suicide on learning of his death, 391-95. *See also* 235, 247, 275, 291, 299 f., 409
- name given to Livia, 7. 105
- *See* Maesa, Mamaea, Soaemis
- Julian college of priests, 4. 317, 465
- tribe: (a) 4. 317; (b) 6. 55
- Julianus, M. Aquila (cos. A.D. 38), 7. 287
- M. Didius, outbids Sulpicianus and is proclaimed emperor, 9. 143 f.; his reign, 145-59; cf. 5. 95, 9. 183
- L. Julius Vehilius, pretorian prefect, put to death by Commodus, 9. 99
- P. Salvius, put to death by Commodus, 9. 79
- Ulpian, in charge of census under Caracallus, 9. 347; made pretorian prefect, 373; attacks troops espousing cause of Elagabalus, 411 f.; slain, 417; cf. 419
- legatus of Domitian, wins victory over Dacians, 8. 339
- Nestor, appointed pretorian prefect by Macrinus, 9. 373; put to death by Elagabalus, 445
- employed by Severus as informer, 9. 215 f.
- Julii, 7. 21, 8. 117
- Juliopolis, name given to Tarsus, 5. 169
- Julius, Sex., governor of Syria, slain by own troops, 5. 169 f.
- senator banished by Macrinus, 9. 387
- July, named for Julius Caesar, 4. 317, 419
- Junius, M., governor of Cappadocia under Trajan, 8. 397
- *See* Brutus, Pera, Pullus, Silanus.
- Juno, 6. 63, 9. 85; impersonated by Caligula, 7. 347; temple of, 3. 335; statue of, 5. 249
- Jupiter, 4. 333, 5. 153, 8. 193, 9. 355, 385 n., 457; impersonated by Caligula, 7. 347, cf. 361 f.; chariot of, 4. 451, 8. 259; day of, 3. 131; feast of, 3. 351; priest of, 6. 343, 375, 7. 297, cf. 9. 181; statues of, 3. 115, 155, 4. 27, 5. 199, 453
- Capitolinus, 2. 191, 315, 4. 325, 411, 6. 63, 291; 7. 353, 8. 77, 271; altar of, 1. 275; statue of, 4. 319; temple of, *see* Capitol; shrine to, in temple of Victory, 4. 437; temple of, in Jerusalem, 8. 447
- Peretius, temple of, 4. 315, 6. 71, 301, 391
- u ius, name given to Caesar, 4. 319 1
- Latiaris, festival of, 5. 201; Caligula identifies himself with, 7. 353 f.
- Liberator, 8. 133
- Tonans, 6. 291
- Victor, altar of, 5. 199; temple of, 8. 33
- Justus, Otonius, pretorian prefect, put to death by Messalina, 7. 415
- Juvenalia, games instituted by Nero, 8. 77, 351
- Juventius, P., praetor, killed in engagement with Andriscus, 2. 385
- *See* Laterensis.
- Knights, farm taxes, 3. 211; assigned special seats in theatres, 3. 69, and in Circus, 6. 451, 7. 233, 387; fight as gladiators, 4. 255, 7. 57 f., 145 f., 283 f.; 289 f., 8. 53, 291, but forbidden by Vitellius to do so, 227 f.; contend with wild beasts, 5. 289; act on stage, 6. 273, 7. 385, but forbidden by Augustus and Vitellius, 6. 287, 8. 227 f.; political career of, under empire, 6. 231; eligible for tribuneship, 6. 361, 7. 59; their annual review in Forum, 6. 473, 8. 159 f.; their order enlarged, 6. 123, 7. 287 f., admonished by Augustus to marry and rear families, 7. 5-23
- Labeo, Antistius, quoted, 6. 321
- Pomponius, commits suicide, 7. 247
- Labienus, T., indicts Rabirius, 3. 141-45, 159; legatus of Caesar in Gaul,



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

Lavinium, 1. 5, 9 f., 4. 373

Legions :

(a) of the Republic :

IV, and Martia, desert Antony for Octavian, 4. 431

IX mutinies, 4. 47-63

X, favourite legion of Caesar, 3. 299; mutinies, 4. 197

Valeria, mutinies against Lucullus, 3. 21 f.; reenlisted by Pompey, 25, 77

(b) of the Empire: lists of those maintained by Augustus and those added later, 6. 453-57; other references :

III, Callica, 8. 243 f., 9. 453

IV, Scythica, 9. 453

VII, XI, Claudiae, 7. 405

XII, Fulminata (Christian legion), 9. 29 f.

Augusta, deprived of its name for cowardice, 6. 311

Albana, 9. 369, 417 f., 441, 447

Lenticulus (error for Denticulus?), boon companion of Antony, restored by him from exile, 4. 495

Lentinus, Manlius, makes campaign against Allobroges, 3. 173 f.

Lento, Caesennius, defeats Cn. Pompey in Spain, 4. 283

Lentulus, Cn. Cornelius (cos. 201), 2. 271

— Cn. Cornelius (Marcellinus) (cos. 56), 3. 331 f., 347 f., 367

— Cn. Cornelius (cos. 18), 6. 313

— Cn. Cornelius (cos. 14), 6. 343

— Cn. Cornelius (Gaetulicus) (cos. A.D. 26), put to death by Caligula, 7. 329

— Cossus Cornelius (cos. 1), subjugates Gaetulians, 6. 467; accused of plotting against Tiberius, 7. 183

— L. Cornelius (cos. 237), makes campaign against Gauls, 2. 21; urges war with Carthage, 71-75

— L. Cornelius (cos. 49), won to Pompey's cause, 3. 507 f., 4. 3, 7

— (error for Merula), L. Cornelius (praetor 198), 2. 291

Lentulus, P. Cornelius, grandfather of conspirator, 5. 39

— P. Cornelius (praetor 63), in Oatiline's conspiracy, 3. 149-53, 161; forced to resign office and arrested, 155; put to death, 157 f.;

cf. 165, 227, 233, 251, 4. 487, 5. 5, 39

— P. Cornelius (Spinther) (cos. 57), 3. 309, 331; moves recall of Cicero, 319 f.; entrusted with restoration of Ptolemy, 325 f.

— P. Cornelius (Spinther), son of preceding, becomes augur through adoption into another family, 3. 331 f.

— P. Cornelius (Marcellinus) (cos. 18), 6. 313

Leo, city prefect, 9. 465

Leontini, land belonging to, given to Sex. Clodius, 4. 465, 5. 15

Lepidus, M. Aemilius (cos. 232), 2. 29 f.

— M. Aemilius (cos. 187), 2. 327, 329 n.

— M. Aemilius (mil. trib. 190), defends Roman camp against Antiochus, 2. 319

— M. Aemilius (cos. 78), 4. 353

— M'. Aemilius (cos. 66), 3. 69

— M. Aemilius (triumvir), as praetor advises naming Caesar dictator, 4. 63; consul and master of horse, 211 f., 261, 271, 299, 317; assigned to Gallia Narbonensis and Hither Spain, 307; delivers speech against Caesar's assassins, 341 f., cf. 337; hopes to succeed to Caesar's position, 365; made pontifex maximus by Antony, 405; ordered by senate to aid against Antony, 5. 59; plays double rôle, 77, 101-5; reaches understanding with Antony and Octavian, 85-89, 105-09; their compact and subsequent conduct, 111-57; his part in proscriptions, 127-31; consul, 147; gradually ignored by the other two, 221-29, 261-67, 279, 341, 355; quarrels with Octavian and is attacked by him, 357, 363 f.; shorn of all authority, 365, 437, 479; retains priesthood, 371 f., 6. 353 f.; treated harshly by Augustus, 319 f.; his death, 353 f. *See also* 4. 337, 415, 427, 439, 5. 245, 253, 319, 6. 119, 191, 199, 253, 7. 83 f.

— M. Aemilius, son of triumvir, plots against Augustus, 6. 319

— M. Aemilius (cos. A.D. 6), 6. 459; legatus in Dalmatian War, 7. 29



## GENERAL INDEX

- Lepidus, M. (or M'.) Aemilius** (cos. A.D. 11), 7. 55  
 — M. Aemilius, favourite of Caligula, husband of Drusilla, 7. 293; put to death, 329 f.  
 — Paulus Aemilius (censor 22), 6. 285; rebuilds Basilica Pauli, 5. 427  
 — Q. Aemilius (cos. 21), 6. 295 f.
- Leptinus, Furius**, senator, prevented by Caesar from contending in arena, 4. 255 and n.
- Lesbians**, welcome Sex. Pompey, 5. 377
- Lesbos**, 4. 117, 5. 377, 6. 275, 7. 61, 233
- Leucas**, captured by L. Flamininus, 2. 293; by Agrippa, 5. 465; cf. 501
- Lex Falcidia**, 5. 289 f.; Fufia, 3. 213; Gabinia, 3. 35 f.; Manilia, 3. 69 f.; Papia Poppaea, 7. 25; Porcia, 4. 467; Roscia, 3. 69; Voconia, 7. 23 f.; curiata, 3. 181, 325, 335, 4. 75; leges Augustae, 6. 309; Iuliae, 3. 211 f., 197-209
- Liberator**, title conferred on Caesar, 4. 289
- Liberty**, temple of, erected on site of Cicero's house, 3. 235, 323, 335; temple of, in honour of Caesar, 4. 289; statue of, in honour of Sejanus' overthrow, 7. 219
- Libo, L. Scribonius**, drives Dolabella out of Dalmatia, 4. 69; delays Antony from following Caesar to Greece, 83 f.; consul, 5. 419; cf. 251  
 — L. Scribonius (cos. A.D. 16), 7. 149  
 — L. Scribonius, young noble accused of revolutionary designs, commits suicide, 7. 151  
 — M. Drusus. *See* Drusus.
- Library**, at Alexandria, burned, 4. 175; in temple of Apollo on Palatine, 6. 195; in the Porticus Octaviae, 5. 431, burned, 8. 309; in Forum of Trajan, 8. 393
- Liburni**, rebel and are subjugated, 5. 411 f.
- Libya**, 2. 273, 4. 225, 5. 265, 425, 6. 219 f.; cf. 2. 331 and n.; wild beasts from, 7. 279, 301, 385, cf. 3. 363. *See also* Africa.
- Libyssa**, town in Bithynia, 2. 331
- Licina**, Vestal guilty of unchastity, 2. 435 f.
- Licinus**, procurator of Gaul, guilty of extortion, 6. 335 f.
- Lictors**, employed by Tarquin, 1. 49; assigned to proconsuls, 6. 223; to special commissioner, 7. 159; to Vestals, 5. 155; to Livia, priestess of Augustus, 7. 105; 24 to dictators, 6. 285; 24 to Domitian, 8. 327; large number granted to Caesar for his triumph, 4. 233, 245; city prefects censured for employing, 299
- Liger**, river in Gaul, 367, 465, 4. 383
- Liguria**, 2. 27, 31, 101, 233
- Ligurians**, 2. 19 f., 27, 101, 283 f., 6. 345
- Lilybaeum**, Romans repulsed from, 1. 435; besieged, 2. 3-7; attacked by Lepidus, 5. 357
- Limyra**, town in Lycia, 6. 421
- Lingones**, Gallic tribe, 3. 465; cf. 8. 263
- Lipara**, in first Punic War, 1. 407, 417 f., 421, 437; cf. 5. 343, 9. 251
- Liparaeans**, removed to Neapolis by Octavian, 5. 325
- Liris**, Claudius wishes to make more navigable, 7. 395
- Litaviccus**, incites revolt of Aedui, 3. 461 f.
- Liternum**, residence of Scipio Africanus in later years, 2. 323, 3. 253
- Livia Drusilla**, flees with husband, Ti. Claudius Nero, from Octavian, 5. 251; Octavian enamoured of, 291; married to him, 313 f.; suspected of causing death of Marcellus, 6. 279, also those of Gaius and Lucius Caesar, 421; advises Augustus to show leniency to those who have plotted against him, 429-51; suspected of poisoning Augustus, 7. 67 f.; conceals his death for some days, 69 f.; called Julia and Augusta, 105; hated by Tiberius, 119; reported by some to have ordered slaying of Agrippa Postumus, 121; her assumption of power and Tiberius' resentment, 141 f.; pleased at death of Germanicus, 163; death of, 187; sayings of, 189. *See also* 5. 333, 419, 6. 37, 299, 329, 383 f., 405,



## GENERAL INDEX

- 421 f., 475, 7. 71 f., 99, 107, 155, 165, 265, 293, 369, 377 f., 423, 8. 27, 195  
 Portico of, 6. 343, 399, 8. 379  
 Livianus, Claudius, sent as envoy to Decebalus, 8. 375  
 Livilla (or Livia), wife of Drusus, poisons him, 7. 175, 217; mistress of Sejanus, 175 f.; put to death, 217; cf. 249  
 Livius. *See* Drusus, Salinator.  
 Livy, 8. 345  
 Locri, in Pyrrhic War, 1. 361 f.; Hannibal in, 2. 205 f.  
 Locrians, go over to Roman side, 1. 363; kill Roman garrison and receive Pyrrhus, 363; besieged by Romans in second Punic War, 2. 207; cf. 237  
 Lollia Paulina, married by Caligula, 7. 295; divorced, 333; slain, 8. 17  
 Lollius, Samnite hostage, escapes from Rome and turns brigand, 1. 371 f.  
 — M. (cos. 21), 6. 295; governor of Gaul, 333  
 Longinus, C. Cassius, quaestor in Syria under Crassus, 3. 445; takes charge of province after Crassus' death, 447 f.; after Pharsalus joins Cato, 4. 135; later goes to Caesar and is pardoned, 137; in conspiracy to slay Caesar, 313, 329, 333, 365 f.; praetor, 5. 157; appointed governor of Syria, 5. 81, cf. 159; in Syria, 169, 173-85; at Philippi, 189-213, 219. *See also* 4. 321, 473, 5. 61, 69, 105 f., 113, 139, 167, 259, 263, 269 f., 281, 497, 6. 119, 7. 83, 181, 359, 8. 135  
 — C. Cassius (cos. A.D. 30), 7. 195 and n., 359; slain by Nero, 8. 135  
 — L. Cassius, brother of assassin, legatus of Pompey in Greece, 4. 89; won over by Caesar after Pharsalus, 125  
 — L. Cassius (cos. A.D. 30), 7. 195 and n.  
 — Q. Cassius (mil. trib. 252), makes unsuccessful attack upon Lipara, 1. 437  
 — Q. Cassius (trib. 49), expelled from senate, goes to Caesar, 4. 5 f.; cf. 29; left by Caesar in charge of Spain, - 45; his oppressive rule causes mutiny, 139; is cashiered and perishes on way to Rome, 141; cf. 213, 263, 277  
 Longinus, legatus of Trajan in Dacian War, 8. 381 f.  
 Longus, Ti. Sempronius, sent to Sicily, 2. 87; opposes Hannibal in northern Italy, 99 f.  
 — M. Tullius (cos. 500), 1. 107  
 Lucan, prohibited from writing poetry, 8. 139  
 Lucania, in Pyrrhic War, 1. 317, 363; in Hannibalic War, 2. 175, 209  
 Lucanians, conquered by Papirius, 1. 369; cf. 1. 317, 361, 2. 157; 3. 277.  
 Lucilla, daughter of M. Aurelius, married to L. Verus, 9. 3; to Ti. Claudius Pompeianus, 79; persuades her son-in-law Pompeianus to make attack upon Commodus, 77 f.; put to death, 79  
 Lucretia, ravished by Sex. Tarquin, 1. 83-89, 93  
 Lucretius, C., sent with fleet against Perseus, 2. 335  
 — *See* Vispillo.  
 Lucrine Lake, turned into harbour by Agrippa, 5. 329  
 Lucullus, L. Licinius (cos. 151), dedicates temple to Felicitas, 2. 413, 4. 249  
 — L. Licinius, in war against Mithridates, 3. 3-27, 71, 77; cf. 111, 177, 211, 215, 5. 173, 497  
 — L. Licinius (praetor 67), declines governorship for following year, 3. 69  
 Lucumo, original name of Tarquinius Priscus, 1. 43  
 Lucusta, woman skilled in mixing poisons, 8. 29; executed by Galba, 199  
 Ludi Apollinares, 4. 299, 5. 153 f., 157, 259, 289  
 — Capitolini, 9. 461  
 — Martiales, 7. 61, 105 f.  
 — Megalenses, 3. 113, 4. 299, 7. 295  
 — Palatini, 7. 311 n., 359 n.  
 — Romani, 2. 83, 3. 113, 5. 333, 6. 273  
 — Saeculares, celebrated by Augustus, 6. 329  
 Ludus Troiae, 4. 255 and n., 5. 259, 429, 6. 65, 351, 409, 7. 279, 293; cf. 6. 195  
 Lugdunum, founded, 5. 103; battle



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- brief periods, 5. 147, 311, 333, 431 (*see also under* Consuls); their appointment assigned to Caesar, 4. 147, 291, 295; appointed for several years in advance by Caesar, 303 f., and by triumvirs, 5. 155 f., 293, 455; nominally elected in the assemblies under Augustus, 6. 249 f., 7. 91 (but cf. 6. 481), and under Caligula, 7. 289 (cf. 323); largely appointed by Tiberius, 237; resign on account of poverty, 6. 309, cf. 5. 335; not tried or punished while in office, 1. 159, 6. 413, 7. 173, 333, 405; occasional magistrates, 1. 107 f., 181 f.
- Magnus, title of Pompey, 3. 135; title taken from Cn. Pompeius by Caligula, 7. 381, but restored by Claudius, 381
- Mago, brother of Hannibal, at the Rhone, 2. 89 f.; at the Po, 97; carries news of Cannae to Carthage, 151; sent to Spain, 165, 203 f., 215, 219 f.; in Liguria, 233 f.; cf. 247, 259 f., 283
- Maharbal, urges Hannibal to advance on Rome after Cannae, 2. 145
- Maiestas*, charge of, defined, 7. 133 f., 165, cf. 6. 157 f.; ignored by Tiberius at first, 7. 133 f.; later recognized by him, 165, 173, 179, 197, 259; nominally abolished by Caligula, 271, 277; re-established by him, 307 f., cf. 291, 295; abolished by Claudius, 375, by Vespasian, 8. 275, by Titus, 299, by Nerva, 361; recognized by Nero, 167, by Domitian, 345, 361, by Caracallus, 9. 319, 363 f.; cf. 8. 201, 9. 363 f.
- Malchus, Arabian king, 5. 307, 407
- Malleolus, M., makes war upon Sardinians, 2. 29
- Mallius. *See* Maximus.
- Mallus, city in Cilicia, 9. 83
- Mamertine prison, 5. 39 n.
- Mamertines, seize Messana, 1. 313; their relations with Rhegium, 315, 371; aided by Rome against Hiero, 383-95; cf. 371
- Mamaea, daughter of Julia Maesa, 9. 409, 427, 477; acts as regent for her son Alexander Severus, 489
- Mamilius. *See* Vitulus.
- Mancinus, C. Hostilius (cos. 137), ordered to be delivered up to Numantines, 2. 419  
— L. Hostilius, seizes Megalia at Carthage, 2. 391
- Mandonius, Spanish leader defeated by Scipio, 2. 199, 219
- Manilius, C. (trib. 66), proposes to entrust to Pompey war against Tigranes and Mithridates, 3. 69-73  
— M. (cos. 149), in third Punic War, 2. 369, 373 f., 379 f.  
— secretary of Avidius Cassius, 9. 85  
— senator and informer, banished by Macrinus, 9. 387
- Manisarus, Eastern prince, 8. 403
- Manius, Etruscan soothsayer, 1. 275 f.  
— a slave, 2. 437
- Manlil, prohibit use of Marcus as praenomen in their *gens*, 1. 219
- Manlius, C., commander of Catilinarian forces, 3. 149, 153  
— *See* Capitolinus, Cincinnatus, Torquatus, Vulso.
- Mannus, Arabian king, 8. 403
- Marcelli, 4. 357
- Marcellinus, Baebius, condemned to death, 9. 255 f.  
— *See* Lentulus.
- Marcellus, C. Claudius (cos. 50), 3. 473, 497, 503 f.  
— C. Claudius (cos. 49), 3. 507 f., 4. 3  
— M. Claudius (cos. 222, 214, 210), makes expedition against Insubres, 2. 49; his character, 155; campaigns in Italy, 157, 163; besieges Syracuse, 169-79; accused by Syracusans, 183 f.; further campaigns in Italy, 193 f.; his death, 205 f.  
— M. Claudius (cos. 183), 2. 331  
— M. Claudius (cos. 51), 3. 451, 495 f.  
— M. Claudius (Aeserninus), quaestor in Spain, 4. 139 f., 213, 263  
— M. Claudius (Aeserninus) (cos. 22), 6. 283, 289  
— M. Claudius, nephew of Augustus, betrothed to daughter of Sex. Pompey, 5. 301; aedile, 6. 261, 267; marries Julia, daughter of Augustus, 265; special privileges accorded to, 267; death of, 273, cf.



## GENERAL INDEX

- 59, 271, 275, 279; theatre of, 4. 301, 6. 273, 349
- Marcellus, Eprius, detected in conspiracy against Vespasian, commits suicide, 8. 293
- M. Pomponius, quoted, 7. 155 f.
- Ulpus, legatus of Commodus in Britain, 9. 87 f.
- Sex. Varius, father of Elagabalus, 9. 409, 417
- Marcia, Vestal put to death for unchastity, 2. 435
- daughter of Cremutius Cordus, 7. 183
- concubine of Quadratus, 9. 79, 99; in conspiracy against Commodus, 117; put to death, 157
- Marcianus, Tessius, father of Alexander Severus, 9. 409, 411, 417
- Taurus, centurion, slayer of Macrinus, 9. 431
- Marcii, 7. 21
- Marcus, Ancus, 1. 39-47; his sons, 47 f., 53, 57
- (or Marcus), a soothsayer, 2. 133 n.
- (or Marcus), relative of Clodius, 3. 319
- See *Rex and Septimus*.
- Marcomani, defeat Domitian, 8. 331 f.; warred upon by M. Aurelius, 9. 11-17, 25 f., cf. 35, 61; Commodus makes terms with, 73 f.; cf. 329
- Marcomania, 6. 417
- Marcus. See *Marcus and Pulvillus*.
- Marius, C., his character, 2. 439; in Jugurthine war, 441 f.; re-elected to conduct war against Cimbri, 451; indulges his lust for blood in Rome, 473-77. See also 2. 457, 463, 487, 3. 51, 133, 257, 4. 9, 17, 31, 217, 237, 351 f., 477, 5. 143, 227, 6. 107, 117, 7. 87, 8. 215, 9. 213
- C., son of preceding, 2. 477, 4. 353, 6. 107
- L., legatus in Gaul, 3. 175
- Sex., friend of Tiberius, put to death, 7. 241 f.
- See *Maximus*.
- Maronea, town in Thrace, 2. 329
- Mars, 1. 13, 319, 9. 381; priest of, 4. 257; statues of, 6. 263, 9. 355; temple of, 7. 53, 105, 379; cf. 4. 27, 335
- Mars Ultor, temple of, 6. 301, 407 f. 7. 329
- day of, 3. 131
- Marsians, 2. 463
- Marsian country, 7. 397
- Martialis, Julius, slays Caracallus, 9. 349; cf. 355, 381
- Martian legion, deserts Antony for Octavian, 4. 431
- Marullus, O. Epidius (trib. 44), removes diadem from Caesar's statue, 4. 323; deprived of his office, 325, 5. 101
- Masinissa, espouses Roman cause, 2. 219, 223 f., 237-43, 249-55, 261, 267, 269 n., 271 f.; cf. 307, 367, 373; his death, 379 f.
- Maso, C. Papirius (cos. 231), subdues Corsicans, 2. 29
- Massagetæ, 8. 451
- Massaliots, refuse to aid Caesar, 4. 35 f.; blockaded, 41; make terms with Caesar, 45 f.
- Massilia, 3. 489, 6. 421, 7. 421. See also *Massaliots*.
- Mastanabal, son of Masinissa, 2. 381
- Master of horse: Stolo, 1. 225; Rufus, 2. 111, 117-25; Antony, 4. 149, 157, 161, 163 f., 461, 5. 21; Lepidus, 4. 271; two at once, 4. 307
- Mastor, a barbarian, declines to kill Hadrian, 8. 463
- Masyus, king of Semnones, 8. 347
- Mater patriæ*, title given by some to Livia, 7. 189
- Maternianus, Flavius, commander of city troops, 9. 347, 355; put to death, 373
- Maternus, sophist, put to death by Domitian, 8. 345
- Matho, M'. Pomponius (cos. 233), makes campaign against Sardinia, 2. 27
- Mauretania, made Roman province, 5. 431, cf. 7. 339; divided into two provinces, 391. See also 7. 215, 225, 231, 5. 315, 449, 7. 389, 429, 9. 227
- Mausoleum of Augustus, 7. 99, 8. 185, 295; others buried there, 6. 273, 357, 383, 7. 189, 269, 8. 201; full, 8. 465; cf. 7. 73
- of Hadrian, 8. 465; called also Mausoleum of the Antonines, 9. 273, 359, 395



## GENERAL INDEX

- Maximus, L. Appius**, legatus of Domitian and Trajan, puts down revolt of Antonius in Germany, **8. 341**  
 — Sp. Carvilius (cos. 293, 272), **1. 281, 369**  
 — Sp. Carvilius (cos. 234), makes war upon Corsicans, **2. 27**  
 — M'. Laberius, captures sister of Decebalus, **8. 377**  
 — On. Mallius (cos. 105), **2. 445 f.**  
 — L. Marius, appointed city prefect by Macrinus, **9. 371, 421, 439**  
 — Sex. Quintilius Valerius, put to death by Commodus, **9. 81, 85**  
 — Sanquinius (cos. A.D. 39), **7. 297**  
 — Terentius, the False Nero, **8. 301**  
 — M'. Valerius Volusus (dict. 494), **1. 113 f.; cf. 235**  
 — M'. Valerius (Messalla) (cos. 263), in Sicily, **1. 399 f.**  
 — slave posing as citizen, elected to quaestorship, **5. 291 f.**  
 — freedman, said by some to have been Domitian's slayer, **8. 357**  
 — legatus of Trajan in Mesopotamia, defeated and slain, **8. 419**  
 — *See Fabius.*  
**Mazaei**, Dalmatian tribe, subdued by Germanicus, **6. 477**  
**Mebarsapes**, king of Adiabene, **8. 403, 411**  
**Medeus**, given kingdom of Lycomedes by Octavian, **6. 7**  
**Medes**, Antony's campaign against, **5. 377, 393-99. See also 9. 201, 343, 483**  
**Media**, **2. 303, 3. 21, 5. 377, 433, 8. 453, 9. 341, 483**  
**Mediolanum**, captured by Romans, **2. 49**; birthplace of Didius Julianus, **9. 143**  
**Mediterranean Sea**, **3. 367, 4. 123; cf. 8. 127**  
**Medullinus**, Sp. Furius (cos. 481), **1. 153**  
**Megacles**, slain by mistake for Pyrrhus, **1. 323**  
**Megalia**, part of Carthage, captured by Romans, **2. 391**  
**Megalopolis**, **2. 311**  
**Megarians**, hold out a long time against Caesar's forces, **4. 137**  
**Megellus, L. Postumius** (cos. 291), **1. 287**  
**Megellus, L. Postumius** (cos. 262), **1. 401 n.**  
**Melitene**, headquarters of legion of Christians, **9. 31**  
 [Menander], quoted, **8. 3**  
**Menapii**, Gallic tribe, resist capture by Caesar, **3. 373**  
**Menas**, freedman of Sex. Pompey, ravages Etrurian coast and captures Sardinia, **5. 281 f.; cf. 301**; deserts to Octavian, **317 f., 321-25**; rejoins Sextus, **337**; again deserts, **341**; killed in Pannonia, **419**  
**Menecrates**, freedman of Sex. Pompey, perishes in naval engagement, **5. 319 f.**  
 — citharoedus, **8. 139**  
**Menemachus**, deserter from Tigranes, **3. 27**  
**Menenius Agrippa**, in war with Sabines, **1. 105**; his fable of the Belly and the other Members, **121 f.**  
**Mercury**, **9. 29**; impersonated by Commodus, **107, 111**  
 — the planet, **7. 435; day of, 3. 131**  
**Merula, L. Cornelius**, flamen Dialis, **2. 477 n., 6. 375**  
**Mesene**, island in Tigris, **8. 415**  
**Mesomedes**, compiler of citharoedic modes, **9. 311**  
**Mesopotamia**, explanation of name, **3. 11**; Afranius in, **107 f.**; Crassus invades, **421-25, 429**; Trajan secures, **8. 403, cf. 423**; captured by Parthians and recovered by Severus, **9. 217 f.**; First and Third Legions quartered there by Severus, **6. 457. See also 8. 125, 9. 345, 363, 399 f., 407 f., 483 f.**  
**Messalina, Valeria**, wife of Claudius, compasses the death of many, **7. 387 f., 401-7, 415, 8. 5**; her licentiousness, **7. 413, 423 f., 437-41, 8. 9 f.**; slain, **11 f. See also 7. 399, 411, 8. 15, 31, 57, 93**  
**Messalla, Silius**, condemned to death, **9. 449**  
 — L. Valerius (Volesus) (cos. A.D. 5), **6. 451**  
 — L. Valerius (Thrasea Priscus), killed by Caracallus, **9. 289**  
 — M. Valerius (cos. 61), **3. 171**  
 — M. Valerius (cos. 53), **3. 431, 473**  
 — M. Valerius (Corvinus) (cos. 31),



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

6. 471, 477, 7. 247, 251, 9. 387. *See also* 3. 217, 5. 415, 6. 73, 205, 8. 235, 329, 347, 381, 387, 9. 15, 443, 473  
 — Upper and Lower, 6. 453-57, cf. 7. 251
- Moesians, subjugated by Crassus, 6. 69 f., 77; cf. 65
- Mona, British island, 8. 95
- Monaeses, Parthian leader, joins Antony, 5. 389 f.  
 — general of Vologaesus I., 8. 121, 125
- Monobazus, king of Adiabene, 8. 121, 127, 139
- Montanus, Julius, administers a beating to the disguised Nero, 8. 55
- Monumentum Ancyranum, 7. 73 n.
- Moon, part played by, in eclipses, 7. 433 f.; day of, 3. 131  
 — as a goddess, 7. 347, 351; cf. Selene.
- Moors, subdued by Paulinus and by Geta, 7. 389 f.; divided into two provinces, 391; cf. 4. 275, 8. 395, 9. 361, 413
- Morini, 3. 373, 383 f., 6. 61
- Mosa, river of Gaul, 4. 383, 8. 9
- Mother of the Gods, statue of, 5. 65, 311 f.; cf. 2. 235
- Mucia, mother of Sex. Pompey, 5. 251, 6. 9  
 — error for Mutilia Prisca.
- Mucianus, Licinius, legatus of Vespasian, sent to Italy against Vitellius, 8. 235, 245, 251; administers affairs in Rome with Domitian, 257, 261 f., 275; his character, 283 f.
- Mucius. *See* Scaevola.
- Mugillanus, L. Papirius (censor 443), 1. 181
- Mummus, L., captures Corinth, 2. 403-7; character, 413; cf. 8. 75, 149
- Munatia Plancina, wife of Cn. Piso, plots death of Germanicus, 7. 163; put to death, 243; cf. 323
- Munda, 4. 275, 283; battle of, 275-81
- Murcus, L. Staius, proconsul of Syria, 5. 173; in command of Cassius' fleet, 179, 185, 189 f., 213; put to death by Sex. Pompey, 259
- Murena, L. Licinius (cos. 62), 3. 161  
 — L. Licinius, put to death for conspiracy against Augustus, 6. 289
- Mus, P. Decius (cos. 340), 1. 239, 243 f.; cf. 4. 467, 5. 37, 8. 215  
 — P. Decius (cos. 295), 1. 277 f.  
 — P. Decius (cos. 279), 1. 351 f.
- Musa, Antonius, physician, 6. 271 f.
- Muses, precinct dedicated to, 1. 27
- Musonius. *See* Rufus.
- Mutilia Prisca, commits suicide in senate-chamber, 7. 197
- Mutilus, M. Papius (cos. A.D. 9), joint author of Lex Papia Poppaea, 7. 25
- Mutina, D. Brutus besieged in, 4. 475, 485, 491, 5. 69 f., 77; battle of, 73-77; cf. 65, 73, 367, 493, 497
- Mutistratus, town in Sicily, captured and burned by Romans, 1. 415 f.
- Mutthes, Carthaginian commander, deserts to Romans, 2. 195
- Mylae, city in Sicily, occupied by Sex. Pompey, 5. 253, 343, 351; captured by Agrippa, 355
- Mylasa, in Caria, razed by Labienus, 5. 275
- Myndus, in Caria, 5. 185
- Myra, in Lycia, joins Brutus, 5. 189
- Mysia, 2. 325
- Mysians, 6. 7
- Mysteries. *See* Eleusinian Mysteries.
- Mytilene, 2. 457, 4. 117
- Nabis, tyrant of Sparta, entrusted with Argos by Philip, 2. 289; brought to terms by Flamininus, 301 f.; rebels, 303 f.; his death, 309
- Napata, Ethiopian capital, razed by Petronius, 6. 295
- Nar, river in Umbria, 2. 109
- Narbonenses, 2. 57, 83
- Narbonensis. *See* Gallia Narbonensis.
- Narcissus, freedman of Claudius, 7. 403-7, 8. 9; sent to Britain, 7. 415; secures death of Messalina, 8. 11 f.; slain at Agrippina's command, 31; cf. 21, 25  
 — freedman of Nero, put to death by Galba, 8. 199  
 — slayer of Commodus, 9. 117; put to death, 157
- Naristi, German tribe, 9. 61
- Narnia, 2. 107
- Nasamones, African tribe, destroyed by Romans, 8. 327 f.
- Nasidius, Q., defeated in naval engagement by Agrippa, 5. 465



## GENERAL INDEX

- Naupactus, besieged by Glabrio, 2. 315
- Navius, Attus, augur, 1. 49 f.
- Neapolis, in Campania, repulses Pyrrhus, 1. 331, and Hannibal, 2. 151 f.; devastated by earthquakes, 6. 409; gymnastic contests at, 6. 409, 7. 65, 8. 181; cf. 5. 325, 6. 341, 7. 381, 8. 141, 303
- in Africa, razed by Romans, 2. 387
- in Macedonia, 5. 189
- Neapolitans, 6. 191; imitate Greek customs, 409
- Nemesianus, military tribune, in plot to assassinate Caracallus, 9. 349
- Nepos. *See* Metellus.
- Neptune, Caligula offers sacrifice to, upon entering his bridge, 7. 313 f.; impersonated by Caligula, 347; name taken by Agrippa Postumus, 6. 475; Sex. Pompey claims to be his son, 5. 257, 325; temple of, 2. 231, 8. 309; statue of, 5. 285
- Nero, O. Claudius (cos. 207), sent to Spain to oppose Hasdrubal, 2. 187 f.; aids in defeating Hasdrubal at the Metaurus, 209-13; censor, 245 f.
- Ti. Claudius (cos. 202), 2. 261 f.
- Ti. Claudius, father of the emperor Tiberius, wins victory in Egypt, 4. 179; takes refuge with Antony, 5. 251, 6. 299; gives his wife Livia to Octavian, 313 f.
- Ti. Claudius. *See* Tiberius and Claudius.
- Claudius Drusus. *See* Drusus.
- son of Germanicus, 7. 165, 177; death of, 209; cf. 269, 271
- Nero (originally L. Domitius Ahenobarbus), 8. 13, 15; becomes son-in-law and adopted son of Claudius, 17, 19; assumes *toga virilis*, 21; advanced ahead of Britannicus, 21, 27 f.; succeeds Claudius, 35 f.; his character, 39-45, 51-55, 107-11, 159; enamoured of Acte, 47 f.; murders Britannicus, 49; murders his mother, 61-67; cf. 69-75; institutes Juvenalia and Neronia, 77-81; appears on stage as citharoedus, 79 f.; divorces and later slays Octavia, 105; burns Rome, 111-17; plotted against by Seneca and others, 129-35; responsible for death of Sabina, 135; bestows diadems on Tiridates, 139-47; his Grecian tour, 149-67; triumphal return to Rome, 169 f.; rebellion of Vindex and Galba against, 173-85; his condemnation and suicide, 187-93. *See also* 33, 57 f., 93 f., 119, 127, 137, 195, 199-203, 207, 225, 227, 231, 259, 275, 281, 287, 289, 295, 351, 399, 6. 455, 9. 469
- Nero, False: (a) 8. 211; (b) 301
- Neronia, games instituted by Nero, 8. 81
- name given to Artaxata when rebuilt, 8. 147
- Nerva, M. Cocceius (cos. 36), 5. 339, 391
- M. Cocceius, son of preceding (?), commits suicide, 7. 241
- M. Cocceius, the emperor, 8. 353 f., 357, 361-67; cf. 369
- A. Licinius (Silianus or Silanus) (cos. A.D. 7), 6. 473, cf. 379
- P. Licinius (praetor 103), declines to hear complaints of Sicilian slaves, 2. 449
- P. Silius (cos. 20), 6. 299; subdues Alpine tribes, 331
- Nervii, subdued by Caesar, 3. 313; revolt, 415-21
- Nestor. *See* Julianus.
- Nestus, river in Thrace, 2. 387 n.
- New City (Valarshapat?), in Armenia, 9. 7
- Nicaea, 6. 57, 9. 175, 233, 481 n.
- Nicephorium, city in Mesopotamia, 3. 423
- Nicias, physician of Pyrrhus, offers to assassinate his master, 1. 355; put to death, 365
- Nico, Tarentine leader, 1. 367
- Nicomachus, commander of garrison at Croton, 1. 361
- Nicomedes II., made king of Bithynia, 2. 383
- III., invades territory of Mithridates, 2. 467; cf. 4. 247
- Nicomedia, winter quarters of Caracallus, 9. 325, 331, 357, 421; of Elagabalus, 451, 453, 457. *See also* 5. 379, 6. 57, 9. 429 f.
- Nicomediens, 9. 95
- Nicopolis, in Lesser Armenia, colonized by Pompey, 3. 87; cf. 4. 187, 5. 421



## GENERAL INDEX

- Nicopolis, in Egypt, **6**: 49 and n.  
 — near Actium, founded by Octavian, **6**. 5; cf. **5**. 461 f.
- Nicopolitans, in Cappadocia, **3**. 87
- Niger, C. Pescennius, legatus of Commodus, **9**. 85, 149; heads rebellion against Julianus, 151 f.; defeated by Severus' forces near Nicaea, 173–77, and at Issus, 177 f.; slain, 181; cf. 181 f., 195 f., 203, 445
- Night-watchmen, **6**. 463; cf. 137, 475, **7**. 169, 219, 265
- Nigrinus, C. Avidius (?), put to death by Hadrian, **8**. 427  
 — C. Pontius (cos. A.D. 37), **7**. 253, 277
- Nile, **4**. 179–83, **8**. 271, 445, **9**. 225; its source, **9**. 227
- Ninus, city in Assyria, **8**. 411
- Nisibis, captured by Lucullus, **3**. 11 f., cf. 21, 27, 171; captured by Trajan, **8**. 401; recaptured by Lusius, 419; Osroëni fail to take, **9**. 195; Laetus besieged there by Parthians, 217; cf. **8**. 409, **9**. 197, 199, 399
- Nitocris, Egyptian queen, **8**. 93, **9**. 393
- Nobilior, M. Fulvius (cos. 189), besieges Ambracia unsuccessfully; **2**. 325 f.  
 — Q. Fulvius (cens. 136), **2**. 421
- Nola, Hannibal twice repelled from, **2**. 157, 163 f.; Augustus dies there, **7**. 65; cf. 71, 105, 115, 119
- Nonianus, M. Servilius (cos. A.D. 35), **7**. 249
- Nonius. *See* Asprenas.
- Norba, town in Latium, **1**. 139
- Norbanus, pretorian prefect, in plot against Domitian, **8**. 353  
 — *See* Balbus and Flaccus.
- Norici, subjugated, **6**. 331 f.
- Noricum, **5**. 415, **6**. 337, 457, **9**. 165
- Northern Ocean (North Sea), **6**. 381; cf. **7**. 159, **8**. 9
- Noviodunum, Roman depot, destroyed by Gauls, **3**. 463 f.
- Nuceria, gained by Hannibal, **2**. 153–57
- Numa, **1**. 25–33; cf. 39, 43
- Numantines, **2**. 413, 419, 423, **5**. 487
- Numerianus, a schoolmaster, defeats some of Albinus' forces, **9**. 205 f.
- Numicius, river in Latium, **1**. 5
- Numidia, invaded by Sittius, **4**. 215; called the new province, **4**. 225; assigned to Octavian, **5**. 221, 265, cf. 447; to Lepidus, 267, 279; governors of, **5**. 261–67, **8**. 327; made senatorial province, **6**. 219 f.; legion stationed in, 453; cf. **7**. 391
- Numidians, **2**. 367, **4**. 71, 213; made Roman subjects by Caesar, 225; cf. **2**. 257, **5**. 267, **7**. 323 f.
- Numitor, **1**. 13 f.
- Nursia, Octavian repulsed from, **5**. 245; abandoned by inhabitants, 247
- Nymphaeum, site near Apollonia, **4**. 79
- Nymphidius. *See* Sabinus.
- Obii, Northern barbarians, defeated, **9**. 11
- Ocean: (a) Atlantic, **2**. 57, **3**. 367, 377, 383, **4**. 383 (?), **5**. 255 (?), **8**. 87, 225 (?); (b) English Channel, **3**. 311, **6**. 221, **7**. 325, 339, 421, **8**. 9, cf. **7**. 417; (c) Indian Ocean, **8**. 415 f.; (d) North Sea, **4**. 383 f., **6**. 365 f., **7**. 159
- Ocrisia, mother of Servius Tullius, **1**. 53
- Octavia, sister of Augustus, betrothed to Antony, **5**. 285; sent back by him to Italy, 337, cf. 409; renounced by him, 441, cf. 491; her death, **6**. 373 f.; cf. **5**. 131, 419, **6**. 43  
 Curia of, **6**. 399  
 Portico and Library of, **5**. 431; burned, **8**. 309  
 — daughter of Claudius, betrothed to Lucius Silanus, **7**. 381, **8**. 13 f.; married to Nero, 15–19, 27, 47; divorced and put to death, 105 f., cf. 35
- Octavianus, O. Julius Caesar, **5**. 97, 157, 249, 425. *See* Augustus.
- Octavius, C., father of Augustus, **4**. 407 f.  
 — C. (Caepias), original name of Augustus, **4**. 407. *See* Augustus.  
 — Cn., in third Macedonian War, **2**. 345, 349; slain at instigation of Lysias, 363  
 — Cn. (cos. 87), **2**. 471 f.  
 — L., legatus of Pompey in Crete, **3**. 27 f.  
 — M., opposes Ti. Gracchus, **2**. 425



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Paetus, C. Caesennius, defeated by Vologaesus, 8. 121 f.  
 — Thrasea. *See* Thrasea.  
 — Valerianus, put to death, 9. 447 f.
- Palatine, Rome founded on, 1. 15; the Great Mother established there, 2. 237, cf. 5. 65; other temples on, 6. 195, 7. 211, 353, cf. 5. 373, 6. 343; senators assemble on, 3. 481, 7. 211; Augustus' residence on, 6. 235, cf. 5. 373; other residences on, 6. 265; ravaged by great fire under Nero, 8. 115 f.; cf. 1. 229
- Palatium, 1. 15; generalized as name for residence of Caesars, 6. 235; destroyed by fire, 423; various references to, 6. 349, 7. 59, 107, 311, 359, 8. 11, 15, 209, 247, 249, 279, 9. 139 f., 147, 245, 469 f., etc.
- Palestine, conquered by Pompey, 3. 125 f., 281; Gabinius in, 391; invaded by Pacorus, 5. 273; occupied by Ventidius, 307; Titus in, 8. 259, 275; Severus visits, 9. 225. *See also* 4. 35, 5. 177, 407, 6. 465, 7. 283, 387, 8. 397, and under Judaea and Jerusalem.
- Palinurus, promontory of, 5. 341
- Pallas, freedman of Claudius, 8. 9, 21, 39, 59; put to death by Nero, 107
- Palma, A. Cornelius (cos. A.D. 99, 109), subdues Arabia Petraea, 8. 389; cf. 393; put to death by Hadrian, 427
- Pammenes, a citharoedus, 8. 149 f.
- Pamphylia, conquered by Romans, 2. 323; portions given to Amyntas by Antony, 5. 407; these portions restored, 6. 261; made senatorial province, 8. 451; cf. 2. 315, 6. 371, 7. 44
- Pan, 1. 19
- Panares, a Cretan, 3. 29
- Panathenaea, Augustus takes part in, 6. 357  
 — (= Quinquatrus) celebrated by Domitian at the Alban Villa, 8. 317
- Pancratium*, Tiridates' opinion of, 8. 147
- Pandateria, Julia banished to, 6. 411; Domitilla banished to, 8. 349
- Pandion, charioteer of Caracallus, 9. 311
- Pangaem, Mount, 5. 189, 201
- Panhellenic games, instituted by Hadrian, 8. 453 and n.
- Panhellenium, built in honour of Hadrian, 8. 453
- Pannonia, subdued by Octavian, 5. 413-19; legions stationed in, 6. 453-57; troops there mutiny, 7. 119-23, cf. 127; M. Aurelius in, 9. 13 f.; governors of, 5. 415, 6. 469, 7. 317, 9. 11, 151, 369, 481, 485. *See also* 5. 419, 6. 77, 205, 355, 375, 477, 483, 7. 39, 8. 215, 235, 331, 9. 39, 181, 443  
 — Lower, 6. 457  
 — Upper, 5. 415, 6. 453 f., 9. 481
- Pannonians, name explained, 5. 415; subjugated by Octavian, 413-19; cf. 487, 497, 6. 61; frequent revolts of, 6. 331 f., 345, 355 f., 363 f., 369 f., 383, 469 f., 477, 481 f.
- Panormus, captured by Romans, 1. 435 f.; naval victory near, 2. 9
- Pansa, C. Vibius (cos. 43), 4. 437, 441, 5. 65, 71; fatally wounded in battle with Antony, 75-79
- Panthea, name conferred on Drusilla after her death, 7. 295
- Pantheon, completed by Agrippa, 6. 263 f.; burned, 8. 309; cf. 6. 283, 8. 437
- Panticapaeum, 3. 121
- Paphians, aided after earthquake, 6. 343
- Paphlagonia, overrun by Gauls, 2. 325; cf. 5. 465
- Paphos, renamed Augusta, 6. 343
- Papinian, pretorian prefect, 9. 261, 269 f.; dismissed by Caracallus, 279; slain by pretorians, 285 f.
- Papinius, Sex. (cos. A.D. 36), 7. 253  
 — Sex., son of Anicius Cerealis, arrested for plotting against Caligula, 7. 341
- Papirius. *See* Cursor, Maso, Mugillanus.
- Papius, C. (trib. 64), 3. 117  
 — *See* Brutulus.
- Papus, L. Aemilius (cos. 225), 2. 45  
 — Q. Aemilius (cos. 278), 1. 355; censor, 365
- Paraetonium, occupied by Cornelius Gallus, 6. 25, 29



## GENERAL INDEX

- Parians, **6.** 405  
 Parilia, celebrated with Circensian games, **4.** 287, 419  
 Paris, pantomime dancer, **8.** 167; slain, 321  
 Parthamasiris, not allowed to rule Armenia, **8.** 395-401  
 Parthaspates, appointed king of Parthians by Trajan, **8.** 419; rejected by Parthians, 423  
 Parthenius, freedman of Domitian, in plot against him, **8.** 351, 357; surrendered by Nerva to troops, 365  
 Parthia, **4.** 463, **5.** 391, **8.** 119, **9.** 483  
 Parthian games, **8.** 427  
 Parthians, Crassus' campaign against, **3.** 421-51; preparations for new war against, 507, **4.** 303, 309, 331, 413, 445; Labienus aids, **5.** 269-75; Antony's threats to attack, 277, 293, 319, 335 f., 377-81, 399, 405, 409, 421, 431 f.; Ventidius defeats, 301-7, 381-85; Trajan sets out against, **8.** 393 f., cf. 425; Aurelius' war against, **9.** 3-9, 37 n., 43; Severus' campaign against, 217 f.; Caracallus' first expedition against, 325-31; his second campaign, 341-47; Macrinus defeated by, 399-403; conquered by Artaxerxes, 483. *See also* **3.** 11, 75, 391, **4.** 119, 305, **5.** 173, 179, 377, 435, **6.** 51, 55, 413, 419, **7.** 251 f., 313, 351, **8.** 127, 149, 291, 301, 411, 419, 423, **9.** 201, 307 f., 407, 429  
 Parthicus, title taken by Labienus, **5.** 275; title given to Trajan, **8.** 401; to Macrinus, **9.** 403  
 Parthini, Illyrian tribe, **4.** 85, 131, **5.** 307 f.  
 Pastis, Alban king, **1.** 11  
 Patara, joins Brutus' cause, **5.** 187  
 Patavium, **4.** 105, **8.** 133  
*Pater patriae*, title given to Caesar, **4.** 315, 397; to Augustus, **6.** 409 f., **7.** 97; declined by Tiberius, 131, 221; accepted, after preliminary refusal, by Caligula and Claudius, 267, 373; cf. **6.** 241 f.  
 Paterculus, C. Sulpicius (cos. 258), **1.** 419  
 Paternus, Tarrutenius, secretary to M. Aurelius, **9.** 17; defeats northern barbarians, 59; slain by Commodus, 79 f., 89  
 Patrae, seized by Cato, **4.** 135; captured by Calenus, 139; Antony winters at, **5.** 453; captured by Agrippa, 465  
 Patricians, **1.** 57 f., cf. 45, 49; their strife with the plebeians, 107-225 *passim*; new men added to their ranks, **4.** 297, **5.** 431, **6.** 189; abjure rank to become tribunes, **1.** 131 f., **3.** 181, 325  
 Patrobius, freedman of Nero, **8.** 141; put to death by Galba, 199  
 Patruinus, Valerius, slain by pretorians, **9.** 285 f.  
 Paula, Cornelia, divorced by Elagabalus, **9.** 457 f.  
 Paulina, Domitia, sister of Hadrian, **8.** 447  
 — Lollia, taken from her husband by Caligula, **7.** 295; divorced by him, 333; put to death by Agrippina, **8.** 17  
 — Pompeia, wife of Seneca, **8.** 131  
 Paulinus, Junius, rewarded for a jest, **9.** 301 f.  
 — O. Suetonius, overruns Mauretania, **7.** 389; defeats Buduica, **8.** 95-103; consul, 139  
 Paulus, L. Aemilius (cos. 219, 216), makes campaign against Demetrius, **2.** 51 f.; at Cannae, 135-45  
 — L. Aemilius (cos. 168), conquers Perseus, **2.** 341-53; cf. 389, 399  
 — L. Aemilius (cos. 50), **3.** 473, 503; spared by triumvirs, **5.** 127, 131  
 — M. Aemilius (cos. 255), **1.** 433  
 — Aemilius Lepidus. *See* Lepidus.  
 — Julius (error for Junius Paulinus?), **9.** 301  
 — Basilica of, dedicated, **5.** 427; burned and later rebuilt, **6.** 343 f.  
 Pausilypon, Neapolitan estate of Vedius Pollio, **6.** 341  
 Pax, precinct of, **8.** 289; statue of, **6.** 373; temple of, **9.** 121  
 Paxos, **5.** 461  
 Pediculi, Apulian tribe, **2.** 133  
 Pedius, Q. (cos. 43), legatus of Caesar in Spain, **4.** 265, 285; consul, **5.** 93, 107; dies in office, 147  
 Pedito, Apronianus, put to death by Severus, **9.** 253  
 — M. Vergilianus (cos. A.D. 115), killed in earthquake at Antioch, **8.** 407



## GENERAL INDEX

- Pelias, isle near Drepanum, occupied by Romans, **2.** 9 f.
- Peloponnesus, **2.** 39, **327**, **4.** 135, **5.** 453, 459; cf. **4.** 315, **6.** 15
- Pelorus, river in Asiatic Iberia, **3.** 99 f.
- Pelusium, **3.** 393, **4.** 119, 127, 171, 181, **6.** 27 f.
- Peponila, wife of Julius Sabinus, **8.** 263, 291 f.
- Pera, M. Junius (cos. 230, dict. 216), **2.** 31, 149, 159 f.
- Perduellio*, trial of Rabirius for, **3.** 143 f.
- Perennis, pretorian prefect, slain by troops, **9.** 89 f.; cf. 93, 95, 97
- Pergamenians, **6.** 59, **9.** 385
- Pergamum, **2.** 317, **4.** 105, **6.** 57, **7.** 353, **9.** 323, 455
- Perinthians, **9.** 193
- Perinthus, **9.** 175
- Perperna, M. (censor 86), death of, **4.** 29
- Perseus, at war with Rome, **2.** 333-41; defeated by Paulus, 341-51; assigned residence at Alba, 353; commits suicide, 355; cf. 383, 387, **3.** 279, 285, **5.** 487, **8.** 149
- Persian Gulf ("Red Sea"), **6.** 21 n., **8.** 415 n.
- Persians, **3.** 425, **9.** 483  
— name taken by one side in naval battle at Rome, **6.** 409
- Persicus, Fabius (cos. A.D. 34), **7.** 247
- Pertinax, P. Helvius, legatus in German wars, **9.** 11; consul, 35; spared by Commodus, 77; quells mutiny in Britain, 89, 129; emperor, 123-41; slain by pretorians, 139 f.; funeral accorded him by Severus, 167-71; cf. 83, 143, 147, 149, 153, 155, 157 f., 173  
— a race-horse, **9.** 129 f.
- Perusia, L. Antonius besieged at, **5.** 247 f., 455
- Pessinus, goddess of, brought to Rome, **2.** 235 f.
- Petra, city in Arabia, **8.** 389
- Petreius, M., legatus of C. Antonius, defeats Catiline's forces, **3.** 163; sides with Cato against Caesar, 203; legatus of Pompey in Spain, **4.** 37; joins Cato at Patrae, 135; in Africa, 213; his death, 223
- Petronius, C., captures Ethiopian capital, **6.** 293 f.  
— See Secundus, Turpilianus.
- Peucetii, Apulian tribe, **2.** 133
- Phaedo*, of Plato, called for by Cato on eve of his suicide, **4.** 227
- Phameas. See Himilco.
- Phaon, freedman of Nero, **8.** 187
- Pharasmanes, king of Asiatic Iberians, **7.** 253, **8.** 451 f.; visits Rome, 471
- Pharnabazus, king of Iberians, defeated by P. Crassus, **5.** 391
- Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, overthrows his father, **3.** 119-23; fails to aid Pompey at Pharsalus, **4.** 95; reproached by Caesar, 109; plans to recover father's domain, 129; defeated by Caesar, 185-91; slain, 191; cf. 163, 245, 389 f., 463, 481, **5.** 169, **6.** 205, 345
- Pharos, island off Epirus, **2.** 53  
— island off Alexandria, **4.** 179
- Pharsalus, battle of, **4.** 91-107, 133, 143, 353 and n., **5.** 159
- Phasis, river in Colchis, **3.** 85, 101
- Philadelphus, king of Paphlagonia, **5.** 465  
— See Ptolemy.
- Philip II., of Macedon, **2.** 351, 355  
— IV., pays court to Pyrrhus, **1.** 305  
— V., forms alliance with Hannibal, **2.** 167 f.; in first war with Rome, 187, 207, 229-33; second war, 275-83, 287-95; aids Romans against Nabis and Antiochus, 301, 309 f., 315, cf. 303 f.; undertakes to revolt, 329; death of, 333. See also **2.** 53, 335, 401, **3.** 279, 285, **5.** 487, **8.** 149  
— son of Perseus, **2.** 349, 355  
— of Megalopolis, captured and sent to Rome, **2.** 311  
— a Macedonian, **9.** 295
- Philippi, **5.** 189, 193, **6.** 15, 305; battle of, **5.** 203-17, 235, 269, 281, 475
- Philippus, L. Marcius (censor 86), **4.** 29  
— L. Marcius, step-father of Augustus, **4.** 407; consul, **3.** 331 f., 367  
— Q. Marcius (cos. 169), in Greece, **2.** 337
- Philiscus, gives advice to Cicero in his exile, **3.** 237-61



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- Caesar's troops, 4. 47; of soldiers of Octavian, 5. 239; cf. 2. 329 n.
- Planasia, Agrippa Postumus banished to, 6. 475; cf. 7. 67 f.
- Plancina, Munatia, wife of Cn. Piso, plots death of Germanicus, 7. 163; put to death, 243; cf. 323
- Plancus, L. Munatius (cos. 42), governor of part of Gaul, 5. 59; favours Antony, 103, 107 f.; consul, 147; in Syria, 269, 275; deserts Antony for Octavian, 441; censor, 6. 285
- L. Munatius (cos. A.D. 13), 7. 63
- T. Munatius (trib. 52), 3. 479; convicted on charge of burning senate house, 489 f.; defeated by Pontius Aquila, 5. 77
- L. Plautius, proscribed, 6. 285
- Plato, his *Phaedo* called for by Cato before his suicide, 4. 227
- Plautianus, C. Fulvius, pretorian prefect, 9. 227; his vast power, 227-41; loses favour of Severus, 241-43; his death compassed by Antoninus, 243-47; cf. 247-51, 361, 389, 395, 5. 93, 7. 223
- Quintillus, put to death by Severus, 9. 251 f.
- Plautilla, betrothed to Antoninus, 9. 229 f.; their marriage, 239; her shameless character, 243; banished, 251; put to death, 251, 279; cf. 247
- Plautius, A. (tribune 56), 3. 331
- A., his campaign in Britain, 7. 415-23, 8. 7
- Q. (cos. A.D. 36), 7. 253
- son of Plautianus, banished, 9. 251; put to death, 251, 279
- (error for Blattius), 2. 193 f.
- Plautus, winner of stadium race, 2. 39
- C. Rubellius, slain by Nero, 8. 107
- Plotina, wife of Trajan, 8. 369; aids in securing rule for Hadrian, 425; her death, 443 f.
- Plutarch, cited, 1. 303, 2. 483
- Po, crossed for first time by Roman army, 2. 45; crossed by Hannibal, 97. *See also* 3. 115, 4. 65, 439, 6. 477 f.
- Polemon I., king of Pontus, assists Romans, 5. 393; given Lesser Armenia, 409, 431 f.; styled friend of Roman people, 6. 257; gains Bosphorus, 345
- Polemon II., given father's realm, 7. 297; given land in Cilicia in place of Bosphorus, 387
- Polla, mother of M. Messalla, 5. 167
- sister of Agrippa, 6. 399
- Acerronia, slain by mistake for Agrippina, 8. 65
- Pollio, C. Asinius, legatus of Caesar in Spain, defeated by Sex. Pompey, 4. 425 f.; consul, 5. 249; defeats Illyrians, 307
- Asinius (?), a knight, falls in battle, 4. 427
- C. Asinius (Verrucosus) (cos. A.D. 81), 8. 313
- Caelius (?), 8. 47
- Claudius, a centurion, arrests Diadumenianus, 9. 431; given consular rank, 441; appointed governor of Germany, 443
- Rufrius, pretorian prefect, 7. 425
- Vedius, his cruelty, 6. 339; leaves estate to Augustus, 341 f.
- Vitrasius, governor of Egypt, 7. 237
- Pollux, temple of, 3. 115. *See also under* Castor.
- Polybius, freedman of Augustus, 7. 71
- freedman of Claudius, 8. 11
- Polycleitus, freedman of Nero, 8. 159
- Pomerium*, enlarged by Caesar, 4. 301; by Augustus, 6. 395; magistrates possessing *imperium* remain outside, 3. 403, 483, 4. 7, 29 f., 5. 371, 6. 399. exception made for Augustus, 6. 277; cf. 3. 367, 479, 6. 53, 197, 225, 237, 349, 383
- Pompeians, 5. 171
- "Pompeians," faction of boys at Rome, 4. 69
- Pompeianus, Ti. Claudius, legatus opposed to Germans, 9. 11; marries Lucilla, 79; remains away from senate during Commodus' reign, 113; returns, under Pertinax, 127.
- Claudius (Quintianus), put to death for plotting against Commodus, 9. 77 f.
- Pompeii, buried in eruption of Vesuvius, 8. 307
- Pompeiopolis, in Cilicia, 3. 63
- Pompeius, Cn. (Magnus), marries



# GENERAL INDEX

- daughter of the emperor Claudius, 7. 381; put to death, 8. 5; cf. 7. 423, 8. 9
- Pompeius, Q. (cos. 141), in Spain, 2. 413 f., 419 f.
- Sex. (cos. 35), 5. 379, 407
- Sex. (cos. A.D. 14), 7. 65, 103
- Pompey, Cn. (Magnus), joins Sulla, 2. 483; given supreme command against pirates, 3. 35-61; subdues them, 61 f., cf. 27, 31; in war with Mithridates, 71, 75-113, 117-23; in Arabia, Syria and Palestine, 125 f.; returns to Rome, 131-39; his triumph, 135; again in Asia, 167 f.; fails to secure ratification of his acts, 175-79; his alliance with Caesar and Crassus, 187-93, 199 f., 205 f., 211, 221; marries Caesar's daughter, 215; relations with Cicero, 215, 221, 229 f., 235, 261, 317-23; grows jealous of Caesar, 341-45, 355, 359, 473, 483 f., 497; consul with Crassus, 349-65, 383, 387 f., 395 f.; proposed as dictator, 475, 481 f.; named sole consul, 483; chooses Q. Scipio as colleague, 485-93; openly hostile to Caesar, 503-9; abandons Rome and Italy, 4. 9-25; in Epirus and Macedonia, 27-35, 73-89; at Pharsalus, 91-117; his flight and death, 117-25; his head given burial by Caesar, 129; his monument restored by Hadrian, 8. 445. *See also* 3. 25, 183, 329-35, 401 f., 435, 495, 501 f., 4. 5 f., 43-47, 57, 61 f., 69 f., 127-31, 135-45, 167, 187-93, 207, 241, 289, 301, 353, 361, 387 f., 395, 461, 5. 5, 19-23, 39, 115, 169, 257 f., 421, 497, 6. 107, 117, 285, 429, 7. 77, 87, 9. 213, 225, 249
- Curia of, 4. 401, 5. 155
- Theatre of, dedicated, 3. 361 f.; cf. 483, 4. 301, 333, 7. 385, 8. 149, 309
- Cn., son of preceding, nearly captures Oricum, 4. 133 f.; in Africa, 125; in Spain, 205 f., 225, 233, 261-83; perishes, 283
- Sextus, brother of preceding, 4. 117, 125, 193; in Spain, 265, 269, 281, 423-27; granted amnesty, 423; appointed by senate to command navy, 5. 81, 105; proscribed by triumvirs, 99, 141, 253; occupies Sicily and besets Italy, 183, 193 f., 221 f., 233, 249-59, 271, 277-85, cf. 139, 217; Antony and Octavian make terms with, 287, 295-303; in renewed struggle with Octavian, 317-25, 333 f.; defeated in naval battles, 339-65; his flight and death, 375-79. *See also* 407, 409, 419, 435 f., 477 f., 485, 497, 6. 7, 13, 7. 83, 85
- Pomponius. *See* Bassus, Matho, Secundus.
- Pomptinus, C., subdues Allobroges, 3. 173 f.; celebrates triumph, 403 f.
- Pompusianus, Mettius, put to death, 8. 345
- Pons Aclius, 8. 465
- Fabricius, built, 3. 171
- sublicius, destroyed, 3. 193, 6. 279, 451
- Pontian Islands, 7. 329
- Pontifex maximus*: Caesar, 3. 159, 4. 335; Lepidus, 5. 371 f., 6. 321; Augustus, 6. 355, 425
- Pontifices*, established by Numa, 1. 27; their number increased by Caesar, 4. 197; perform duties of *Septemviri*, 5. 287; cf. 1. 213, 3. 325, 501, 6. 195, 7. 221
- Pontine Marshes, 4. 315, 423, 8. 389
- Pontius, Herennius, 1. 259 n.
- *See* Cominius.
- Pontus, district south of Euxine Sea, 3. 13, 97, 107, 131, 279, 4. 187, 389, 463, 5. 393, 6. 7, 221, 257, 345, 9. 195
- Euxine Sea, 3. 107 (?), 9. 185
- Popilius. *See* Laenas.
- Porcia (Portia), wife of Brutus, informed of conspiracy against Caesar, 4. 329; commits suicide, 5. 217
- "Porcians," name proposed for slaves brought from Cyprus, 3. 339
- Porcii, Roman gens, 3. 137, 8. 75
- Porcius, law of, 4. 467
- Porsenna, 1. 101 f., 5. 37
- Portico of Livia, 6. 341 f., 399, 8. 379
- of Octavia, dedicated, 5. 431; burned, 8. 309
- of Polla, 6. 399
- leaning, restored, 7. 173 f.



## GENERAL INDEX

- Portus Romanus, constructed by Claudius, 7. 395
- Poseidon, 9. 357
- Postumius, L., envoy to Tarentines, 1. 299 f.
- M., 1. 159 n.
- Q. senator, put to death by Antony's order, 5. 465
- See Albinus, Auruncus, Megellus, Postumus.
- Postumus, C. Vibius, legatus in Dalmatian War, 7. 37 and n.
- Pothinus, Egyptian eunuch, opposes Caesar, 4. 171 f.; killed, 177
- Potilius, Herius, a Samnite, reveals conspiracy, 1. 415
- Potitus, P. Afranius, forced to fulfil his rash vow, 7. 283 f.
- See Messalla.
- Praaspa, royal city of Media, besieged by Antony, 5. 393-99; cf. 493
- Praefectus alimentorum*, 9. 389
- *annonae*, 6. 137, 163; Pompey, 3. 321 f.; Augustus, 6. 285; others, 6. 463, 475, 9. 97
- *moribus*: Caesar, 4. 233; Augustus, 6. 309, 361
- *praetorio*. See Pretorian prefects.
- *urbi*, duties of, 4. 299, 6. 127; appointed for *Feriae Latinae*, *q.v.*; several appointed at one time, 4. 263, 299, 6. 279, 7. 381; Adventus appointed before holding consulship, 9. 371
- *vigilum*, 6. 137, 163, 7. 209, 8. 47
- Praeneste, 1. 271, 317, 2. 489; occupied by Fulvia, 5. 239
- Pretorian guard, term of enlistment, 6. 349, 453; Gauls and Germans in, 7. 51, cf. 363, 8. 249, 255; brought into single camp by Sejanus, 7. 169; choose new emperor, 7. 367, 8. 203 f., 315, 9. 123, 143 f., cf. 8. 37, 9. 137; donatives to, 7. 73, 231, 399, 8. 67, 135, 209 f., 257, 315, 9. 123, 133, cf. 8. 199. See also 6. 259, 457, 7. 99, 121, 149, 183, 195, 211, 217 f., 233, 263, 293, 357, 359, 363, 399, 413 n., 8. 33, 53, 65, 143, 187, 199, 209 f., 247, 257, 315, 369, 9. 91, 99, 133, 137, 145, 155, 157, 165, 209, 283 f., 367, 375, 393, 425, 441, 475 f., 481, 485
- prefects, number and duties of, 6. 135, 411; named, 6. 411, 7. 169, 195, 209 f., 223, 293, 343, 359, 365, 407, 415, 425, 8. 21, 39, 105 f., 129, 187 n., 353, 365, 369, 375, 393, 457 f., 9. 17, 19 f., 81, 89 f., 95 f., 111, 227, 261, 279, 285 f., 363, 373, 419, 445, 479 f.
- Praetors, must be 30 years of age, 6. 125; varying number of, 4. 197, 295, 299, 305, 6. 275, 7. 57, 239, 323, 393; in charge of finances, 6. 275, 7. 377, 393, cf. 427; of games, 3. 475, 5. 157, 6. 287, 327, 369; perform duties of consuls in latter's absence, 5. 89, 7. 335; *praetor urbanus* and *peregrinus*, 6. 197; cf. 1. 407, 4. 149
- old name for consuls, 1. 177; cf. 159, 165, 169
- Priam, 7. 245, 8. 111
- Priesthoods, four at Rome, 6. 195, 7. 221, cf. 4. 197, 307; two persons of same *gens* not to hold same priesthood at one time, 3. 331
- Primus, M. Antonius, chosen general of troops in Moesia, 8. 235; makes proposals to Alienus, 237; defeats Alienus' troops, 239-45; leads advance on Rome, 249 f.
- M., accused of making war on Odrysae, 6. 287 f.
- Princeps iuventutis*: Gaius and Lucius Caesar, 6. 405; the Young Tiberius, 7. 283; M. Aurelius (?), 9. 67; Diadumenianus, 377
- *peregrinorum*, 9. 371 n., 373 n.
- *senatus*, 1. 183; Catulus, 3. 49; Lentulus, 5. 39; Augustus, 6. 195; Tiberius, 7. 131; Pertinax, 9. 131
- Prisca, Mutilla, stabs herself in senate-chamber, 7. 197 f.
- Priscillianus, L., banished, 9. 387 f.
- Priscus, Helvidius, opposes Vitellius in senate, 8. 231; arrested by tribunes for reviling Vespasian, 281 f.; cf. 285 f., 347
- Junius, put to death by Caligula for his supposed wealth, 7. 317
- C. Lutorius (Clutorius ?), put to death for composing a poem, 7. 171
- P. Servilius (Structus) (cos. 495), 1. 111 f.
- M. Staius, legatus in Armenia, 9. 7
- Thrasea. See Messalla.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- death, 365; cf. 367-73, 2. 277, 325, 4. 467, 9. 329
- Pythagoras, freedman of Nero, 8. 137, 159, 175
- Pythia, the, oracles of, 1. 191, 2. 159, 8. 161. *See also under Apollo.*
- Pythian games, 6. 153
- Pythias, slave of Octavia, 8. 107
- Pythicus, agnomen and title, 8. 167
- Quadi, Domitian plans war against, 8. 331; obtain peace from M. Aurelius, 9. 13 f.; in new war with him, 25-35; cf. 59 f., 75
- Quadratus, Asinius, cited, 8. 471 f.
- L. Ninnius (trib. 58), aids Cicero, 3. 225 f., 231 f., 261, 359
- slain by Commodus, 9. 79, 99
- Quaestors, first appointed, 1. 103 f.; increased from 20 to 40, 4. 295, 305; elected after aediles, 3. 319; duties of, 4. 299, 7. 427 f.; 3. 319; 6. 375; 7. 197; 6. 349, 9. 377; 5. 311; assigned to places in Italy outside Rome, 6. 391, cf. 7. 427 f.; assigned to provinces, 6. 229, 267, 7. 153
- Quietus, Lusius, legatus in Dacian wars, 8. 375 f., 397 f.; in the East, 405, 419, 423; put to death, 427
- Quindecimviri, one of four priesthoods, 6. 195; their number increased by Caesar, 4. 197, 307; their duties, 6. 331, 7. 221; cf. 4. 331
- Quintii, Roman gens, 7. 21
- Quintilian suburb, 9. 99; cf. 105, 121
- Quintilianus, Sex. Nonius (cos. A.D. 8), 6. 477
- Quintilii, brothers put to death by Commodus. *See* Condius and Maximus.
- Quintillus Plautianus, killed by Severus, 9. 251 f.
- Quirinal, 1. 25
- Quirinius, P. Sulpicius (cos. 12), 6. 355
- Quirinus, 1. 19; name of deified Romulus, 25; temple of, 4. 27, 291, 6. 329
- Quirites, 1. 23, 3. 39, 49, 205, 4. 369, 7. 93; term of reproach when applied to soldiers, 4. 199 f.
- Rahirius, C., tried on charge of *perduellio*, 3. 141-45; cf. 159
- Raetinum, in Dalmatia, scene of Roman disaster, 7. 25
- Raptus, chieftain of the Astingi, 9. 15
- Raius, chieftain of the Astingi, 9. 15
- Ravenna, 6. 479, 8. 73, 9. 15, 157
- Rebilus, C. Caninius, consul for a day, 4. 293 f.
- Rectus, Aemilius, governor of Egypt, 7. 137
- Red Sea ("Arabian Gulf"), 6. 21
- "Red Sea" (Persian Gulf), 3. 125, 6. 19 f., 8. 415, 9. 229
- Regia, the, 4. 257; rebuilt, 5. 309
- Regulus, C. Atilius (cos. 250), 2. 3
- C. Atilius (cos. 225), 2. 43
- M. Atilius (cos. 294), 1. 279
- M. Atilius (cos. 256), wins victory at Heraclea, 1. 421 f.; captures Clupea, 425; further successes, 427 f.; captured and tortured, 431, cf. 435; sent to Rome with Carthaginian envoys, 441 f.; advises against truce, 443-47; returns to Carthage, 447 f.; cf. 4. 469, 6. 209, 8. 215
- Licinius, indignant at finding his name erased from senate roll, 6. 317
- P. Memmius (cos. A.D. 31), 7. 209, 213, 215, 223; governor of Macedonia (and Achaia?), 251; forced to betroth his wife Paulina to Caligula, 295
- Remi, inform Caesar of Belgic coalition, 3. 311; cf. 421
- Remus, 1. 13-17
- Rex, Q. Marcius (cos. 68), 3. 9; refuses aid to Lucullus, 23-27; cf. 71, 79
- Rex sacrificulus*, house of, given to Vestals, 6. 355
- Rhaetia, 3. 381, 6. 339, 457
- Rhaetians, subdued by Drusus and Tiberius, 6. 337 f.
- Rhandea, Paetus besieged at, 8. 121 f.; Corbulo and Tiridates hold conference at, 125
- Rhascyporis, Thracian chief, aids Brutus, 5. 167; deserts him, 215
- I., son of Cotys, slain by Vollogaesus, 6. 371
- II., uncle (?) of preceding, 6. 473
- Rhea Ilia, mother of Romulus and Remus, 1. 13



## GENERAL INDEX

- Rhegians, slain by Roman garrison sent them at their request, **1.** 311-15
- Rhegium, seized by Roman garrison **1.** 311-15; Pyrrhus repulsed from, 363; captured by Romans, 369 f.; base of operations against Sicily, 385-89, 399 f., **2.** 235, **5.** 191, 255 f., 321
- Rhine, crossed by Caesar, **3.** 381 f., 453 f.; by Agrippa, **5.** 327; by Drusus, **6.** 365-69, cf. 381; by Tiberius, **6.** 393, **7.** 55; by Varus, **7.** 41; by Caligula, 325; by Domitian, **8.** 323 f.; connected with Maas by canal, **8.** 9. *See also* **3.** 269, 307, 311, 379, **4.** 55, 97, 383, **5.** 487, **6.** 61, 65, 207, 221, 333, 383, 417, 457, **7.** 49, 53, **9.** 7, 11
- Rhodes, Tiberius sent to, **6.** 403 f., cf. 421, **7.** 157. *See also* **5.** 185, **7.** 61
- Rhodians, aid Romans against Philip and Antiochus, **2.** 283, 287, 301, 315; become arrogant in their demands, 339-43; seek title of allies, 355 f.; defeated by Cassius, **5.** 183 f., 191; deprived of freedom by Claudius, **7.** 429; cf. 137
- Rhodope, **2.** 41, **5.** 417, **6.** 65
- Rhoemetalces I., king of Thrace, **6.** 333; defeated by Vologaesus, 371; defeats two Batos, 471 f.
- III., given realm of Cotys by Caligula, **7.** 297
- Rhone, crossed by Hannibal, **2.** 87-91; cf. **3.** 175, 263, **4.** 383, **5.** 103, **9.** 211
- Rhoxolani, **9.** 61
- Roles, king of a tribe of Getae, **6.** 71-75
- Roma, temples to, **6.** 57; temple of Venus and Roma, **8.** 431 f., **9.** 53 f.
- Romans, *passim*.
- Romanus, title of Commodus and name of month, **9.** 103
- Rome, founded, **1.** 15 f.; captured by Gauls, 211-15; divided into 14 regions, **6.** 401; beautified by Augustus, **7.** 69; burned by Nero, **8.** 111-17; cf. 309; called Commodiana by Commodus, **9.** 101; other references *passim*.
- Romulus, **1.** 13-17, 21-25, cf. 29, **33.** 63, 97, 277, **5.** 37, 41, 93, 155, 311, **6.** 235, **7.** 13, 77, 81, 105, **9.** 167; hut of, burned, **5.** 311, **6.** 361
- Roscius, L. (trib. 67), opposes Gabinian law, **3.** 37 f., 49; cf. 69
- L. (praetor 49), envoy of Pompey to Caesar, **4.** 9
- Rostra, moved from centre of Forum, **4.** 299 f.; heads of proscribed displayed there, **1.** 475, 497, **5.** 121, 131; statues on, **4.** 143, 301, 315, 323, **5.** 105; funeral orations delivered from, **3.** 479, **6.** 373, **7.** 77, **9.** 169, cf. **3.** 403, **4.** 367; used for State functions, **4.** 325, **7.** 297, **8.** 143; cf. **4.** 463-67, **5.** 35 f., **6.** 411
- Julia, **6.** 51, **7.** 77; cf. **4.** 367
- Rufina, Pomponia, Vestal executed by Caracallus, **9.** 321
- Rufinus, Caecilius, expelled from senate, **8.** 347
- P. Cornelius (cos. 290, 277), appointed consul (?), **1.** 287 f.; captures Croton, 359-63; removed from senate, 365 f.
- Rufus, M. Bassacus, pretorian prefect, **9.** 19 f.
- C. Caecilius (cos. A.D. 17), **7.** 155
- M. Caelius (praetor 48), partisan of Caesar, **4.** 5 f., 149; deposed from praetorship, seeks to join Milo in Campania, 149-55
- Cluvius, Nero's herald in Greece, **8.** 161
- M. Egnatius, unduly elated over his services as aedile, **6.** 257
- L. Faenius, pretorian prefect, **8.** 107, 129
- L. Mescinius, sent against people of Tarsus, **5.** 181
- M. Minucius (cos. 221), **2.** 49; master of horse, 111; narrowly escapes defeat, 117-25
- Q. Minucius (cos 197), **2.** 291
- C. Musonius, philosopher, banished, **8.** 135; cf. 285
- Q. Pompeius (trib. 52), imprisoned, **3.** 475; delivers eulogy over Clodius, 479; convicted for burning of senate house, 489 f.
- P. Rutilius, unjustly convicted of bribery, **2.** 455-59
- Q. Salvidienus, legatus of Octavian, captures Sentinum, **5.** 245 f.; repels Sextus from Italy,



## GENERAL INDEX

- but fails to get across to Sicily, 255 f.; put to death by Octavian, 289
- Rufus, Sempronius, Spanish eunuch, lords it over Romans, 9. 325
- Servius Sulpicius (cons. trib. 388, 384-83), 1. 221 f.
- Servius Sulpicius (cos. 51), 3. 451, 495
- Sulpicius Scribonius, commits suicide, 8. 165
- L. Tarius, routed by Sosius in naval attack, 5. 467
- Titius, commits suicide, 7. 317
- T. Verginius, comes to terms with Vindex, 8. 177 f.; refuses imperial office, 179 f.; consul, 363; cf. 185, 195, 201
- Vibius, marries widow of Cicero, 7. 151 f.
- P. (or Plautius?), accused of conspiring against Augustus, 6. 463 f.
- Rullus, P. Servilius, sent to Brundisium against Antony, 5. 277
- See Fabius.
- Ruspina, winter quarters of Caesar in Africa, 4. 209
- Rusticus, Arulenus, killed by Domitian, 8. 347; cf. 355
- Junius, teacher of M. Aurelius, 9. 65
- Rutilius. See Rufus.
- Rutuli, 1. 7, 85, 205
- Rutulus, error for Brutulus, 1. 255
- Sabina, Poppaea, concubine of Nero, 8. 61, 105 f.; killed by him, 135 f.; cf. 153, 159, 183
- Sabines, wars with, 1. 17 f., 41, 51, 105 f., 115, 171-75, 3. 277, 7. 15; cf. 1. 25, 29, 5. 245, 8. 295
- Sabinianus, governor of Dacia, 9. 77
- Sabinus, C. Calvisius (cos. 39), 5. 291; defeated by Menecrates in naval battle, 321-25; cf. 337
- C. Calvisius (cos. A.D. 26), commits suicide, 7. 317
- Cornelius, one of Caligula's slayers, 7. 357-61, 365; commits suicide, 373
- Flavius, brother of Vespasian, in Britain, 7. 419; cf. 8. 249
- son of preceding, 8. 249 f.
- Julius, heads insurrection in Gaul, 8. 263; captured after nine years of concealment, 263, 291 f.
- Sabinus, C. Nymphidius, arrogance of, 8. 197, 199
- C. Poppaeus (cos. A.D. 9), 7. 3; death of, 251
- Titius, betrayed by Latiaris, 7. 185 f.
- Q. Titurius, lieutenant of Caesar, defeats Venelli, 3. 373 f.; slain by Ambiorix, 413 f.
- pretorian prefect under Caligula, 7. 439
- delivers Pollenius Sebennus to Norici, 9. 257
- summarily recalled from his province by Macrinus, 9. 369
- Sabos, Arabian king, 6. 269
- Saburanus, pretorian prefect, 8. 393 n.
- Sacerdos, Julius, a Gaul, slain by Caligula, 7. 329
- Sacred Mount, secession to, 4. 347; cf. 1. 115-25
- Sacred Way, 1. 25; 6. 331, 8. 255, 289, 433, 9. 287
- Sadales, Thracian chief, 4. 89, 109, 5. 167
- Saepta, dedicated, 6. 253; gladiatorial exhibitions in, 401, 409, 7. 291, cf. 5; burned, 8. 309
- Saguntines, attacked by Hannibal, 2. 55-61; cf. 167
- Saguntum, siege of, 2. 59 f.; restored by Romans to Saguntines, 167
- Salabus, Moorish leader, defeated by Geta, 7. 389 f.
- Salapia, surrendered to Romans, 2. 193 f.; Hannibal fails to recover, 207
- Salapians, outwit Hannibal, 2. 207
- Salassi, tribe of Cisalpine Gauls, defeated by Claudius Pulcher, 2. 411; revolt, 5. 411 f., 419, 6. 259
- Salentia, another name for Messapia and Iapygia, 2. 135
- Salentini, 2. 135
- Salii, 1. 27; Salii Collini, 1. 39
- Salinator, M. Livius, makes campaign against Demetrius, 2. 51 f.; with Nero's aid defeats Hasdrubal, 209-13; censor, 245 f.; origin of cognomen, 247
- Sallust(ius Crispus), historian, expelled from senate, 3. 503; nearly killed by mutinous troops, 4. 197; plunders Numidians, 225



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- Antiochus, 315-21; brought to trial, 321 f., 329; cf. 5. 495
- Scipio, L. Cornelius (Asiaticus) (cos. 83), 2. 483
- P. Cornelius (Asina) (cos. 221), 2. 49
- P. Cornelius (cos. 218), sent to Spain against Hannibal, 2. 87-91; defeated in Italy, 93, 97 f.; in Spain, 145, 165 f.; death of, 175, cf. 189, 213
- P. Cornelius (Africanus), 2. 145; in Spain, 189-93, 197-205, 213-19; delayed in going to Africa, 225-29, 233-37; in Africa, 239-73; envoy to Antiochus, 307; in war against Antiochus, 315-21; brought to trial, 321 f., 329; death of, 331; cf. 375, 389, 423, 3. 253, 255, 6. 107
- P. Cornelius (Africanus Minor), in third Punic War, 2. 375-81, 387-99; censor, 413; death of, 427
- P. Cornelius (Nasica) (cos. 191), 2. 235, 311
- P. Cornelius (Nasica Corculum) (cos. 155), subdues Dalmatians, 2. 365; advises leniency toward Carthaginians, 369, 399
- P. Cornelius (Nasica Serapio) (cos. 138), envoy to Carthage, 2. 367; to Greece, 385
- P. Cornelius (cos. 16), 6. 329
- Cornelius (Salutio), 4. 209
- Q. *See* Metellus.
- (error for Caepio), Cn. (cos. 203), 2. 247
- Scipios, 4. 357
- Scipulus, pretorian prefect, 8. 187 n.
- Scodra, city in Dalmatia, captured by Anicius, 2. 349 f.
- Scordisci, Thracian tribe, 2. 437 n., 6. 333, 365
- Scribonia, married to Octavian, 5. 251 f.; divorced, 291; accompanies Julia into exile, 6. 411 f.
- Scribonianus. *See* Camillus.
- Scribonius, pretended grandson of Mithridates, 6. 345
- Scyllaeum, promontory in Bruttium, 5. 321
- Scythians, 3. 217, 6. 65-71, 77, 7. 253, 9. 57 f., 199, 349 f.
- Sebennus, Pollenius, handed over to Norici for punishment, 9. 257
- Secilius, error for Sextilius, 3. 9
- Secundus, Atanius, forced to fulfil vow to fight in arena, 7. 283 f.
- Marius, appointed by Macrinus to govern Phoenicia, 9. 419 f.
- Petronius, pretorian prefect, 8. 353, 365 n.
- Q. Pomponius (cos. A.D. 41), 7. 361, 363; cf. 275 f., 345
- Q. Poppaeus (cos. A.D. 9), joint author of Lex Papia Poppaea, 7. 25
- Secutores*, 9. 109 f., 115 f.
- Segesta, joins Romans, 1. 401; Hamilcar attacks, 407; rescued by Duilius, 413
- Segetica (?), captured by M. Crassus, 6. 69
- Segimerus, German leader in plot to entrap Varus, 8. 41
- Sejanus, L. Aelius, pretorian prefect, 7. 167 f.; his great influence, 173, 189 f., 195-201; compasses death of Drusus, Agrippina and others, 175 f., 181, 185 f.; his downfall, 203-17; cf. 171, 219-35, 243, 249, 307, 8. 287
- Selene (the Moon), impersonated by Cleopatra, 5. 445, 489; name given to Cleopatra's daughter Cleopatra, 6. 63
- Seleucia, 3. 429, 435, 8. 395; captured by Romans and burned, 419, 9. 5; cf. 219
- Seleucus IV., king of Syria, 2. 305, 317, 329, 363
- chosen as consort by Berenice, 3. 393
- Selinus, city in Cilicia, 8. 423
- Semiramis, 8. 93, 9. 393
- Semnones, German tribe, 8. 347, 9. 61
- Sempronius. *See* Atratinus, Blaesus, Gracchus, Tuditanus.
- Sena, city in Umbria, 2. 209
- Senate, originally of 100 members, 1. 59; increased to 900 by Caesar, 4. 297; to 1000, 6. 187; reduced to 600 by Augustus, 315 f.; its membership revised by him, 187 f., 315 f., 351 f., 373, 7. 93 f., and by Claudius, 8. 3; cf. 6. 121 f.; regulations governing its meetings, 6. 329, 7. 239; quorum necessary for passing of decrees, 3. 351, 6. 373, 387, cf. 3. 347; distinction between its *consulta* and *auctoritas*,



## GENERAL INDEX

6. 387, cf. 4. 5 f., 151; votes by division of house, 4. 5
- Senators, qualifications of: age, 6. 125; physical, 353; property, 327, 351 (requisite amount sometimes made up by emperor, 197, 327, 427, 7. 135 f., cf. 6. 121); holding of lower offices, 6. 351 f., cf. 1. 183; those removed from senate recover standing by holding praetorship, 3. 149, 4. 197, tribuneship, 9. 389, or other office, 6. 317; prohibited from fighting in arena, 4. 253 f., 5. 311, 8. 229 (but cf. 6. 65), from acting on stage, 8. 229, 347, from leaving Italy, 6. 189 (but cf. 461, 7. 433), from marrying freedwomen, 6. 323, from farming taxes, 8. 453 f.; have special seats at games, 6. 451, 7. 387, 8. 73; sit upon cushions there, 7. 281
- Seneca, L. Annaeus, by his oratory incurs jealousy of Caligula, 7. 321; banished on charge of adultery, 389; tutor of Nero, 8. 17, 37; together with Burrus takes over administration of government, 39-41; his influence over Nero weakened, 43, 49; under accusation, 55-59; incites Nero to matricide, 63; involved in plot against Nero, 129; his death, 131; his character, 55-59, 83; cf. 33, 77, 79
- Senecio, Herennius, put to death, 8. 347
- Q. Sosius, honoured by Trajan, 8. 393
- Sentinum, captured and burned by Salvidienus Rufus, 5. 245 f.; battle of, 1. 277 f.
- Sentius, a centurion, delivers Adenestræ to Romans, 8. 411
- See Saturninus.
- Sepinus (or Leptinus?), Fulvius, senator, prevented by Caesar from fighting in arena, 4. 255
- September, favoured by people as month to bear name of Augustus, 6. 395
- Septemviri, one of four priesthoods, 6. 195; their number increased by Caesar, 4. 307; all absent from Rome, 5. 287; cf. 7. 221
- Septimius, L., one of Pompey's slayers, 4. 119 f., 173 f.
- Septimus, L. Marcius, chosen leader of armies in Spain after death of Scipios, 2. 193
- Sequana, island in river, occupied by Labienus, 3. 465
- Sequani, 3. 265, 269 f., 465
- Serapio, an Egyptian, prophesies early death for Caracallus, 9. 347 f.
- name suggested by Octavian in scorn for Antony, 5. 493
- Serapis, 6. 45, 9. 319; temple of, ordered by senate to be torn down, 3. 477 f., 4. 155; temple voted to, 5. 147; temple burned, 8. 309; temple of, at Alexandria, 9. 337, 353
- Seras, philosopher, condemned to death, 8. 361
- Serdi, Thracian tribe defeated by M. Crassus, 6. 73
- Seretium, Dalmatian stronghold reduced by Tiberius, 7. 27
- Serranus, A. Atilius (praetor 192), sent against Nabis, 2. 309
- Sertorius, Q., defeated by Pompey, 3. 41, 45, 53, 377, 4. 95, 353, 393, 6. 107, 119; cf. 2. 483 n.
- Servianus, L. Julius Ursus, put to death by Hadrian, 8. 429, 455; his parting prayer for Hadrian, 455, 9. 253
- Servilius, C. (cos. 203), 2. 247
- P. (praetor 25), 6. 265
- See Caepio, Geminus, Nonianus, Priscus, Pulex, Vatia.
- Servius Tullius, 1. 53-65; cf. 7. 205
- Sestius, L. (cos. 23), 6. 277
- Severa, Aquilia, Vestal married by Elagabalus, 9. 459
- Aurelia, Vestal put to death for unchastity, 9. 321
- Severianus, P. Aelius, commander of legion in Armenia destroyed by Vologaesus, 9. 3
- Severus Alexander, originally Basianus, 9. 409, 427, 473 f.; adopted by Elagabalus, 473; plotted against by him, 475 f.; emperor, 479-89
- A. Caecina, governor of Moesia, defeats the two Batos, 6. 471, 477
- Claudius, 9. 449
- Sex. Julius, legatus in Britain and Palestine, 8. 449
- L. Septimius, consul, 9. 97; governor of Pannonia, 151; heads rebellion, 151-57; emperor, 159-



## GENERAL INDEX

- 277; holds funeral for Pertinax, 167-71; campaigns: against Níger, 173-83, cf. 183-95; against Csrcēni and Arabians, 195-201; against Albinus, 203-13; against Parthians, 217 f.; against Hatra, 219-25; visits Palestine and Egypt, 225; exalts Plautianus, 227-39; strips him of much power, 243, cf. 245-51; makes campaign against Britons, 261-71; his death, 271 f.; his character and habits, 273-77; cf. 163 f., 211-15. *See also* 2. 331, 3. 383, 5. 93 f., 6. 47, 457, 8. 421, 9. 85, 119, 301, 303, 317, 325, 329, 355, 357, 361, 363, 367, 369, 377, 383, 391, 405, 421, 445, 469
- Severus (or Hiberus), imperial freedman entrusted with government of Egypt, 7. 237 n.
- governor of Bithynia under Hadrian, 8. 451
- legatus of Trajan in East, 8. 419
- as title, 9. 375; cf. 383
- Sextilis, month, renamed August, 6. 395
- Sextilius, envoy of Lucullus to Arsaces, 3. 9
- Sextius, L. (tribune 367), 1. 223 f.
- T., governor of Numidia, seizes Africa also, 5. 261-67
- Sextus of Chaeronea, teacher of M. Aurelius, 9. 3
- *See* Apuleius and Pompey.
- Sialetae, harry Macedonia, 6. 371
- Sibyl, oracles of, purchased by Tarquin, 1. 73 f.; Augustus orders recopied, 6. 325 f.; cited, 2. 39, 133 f., 3. 329, 389 f., 395-401, 4. 27, 257, 331, 5. 155, 311; 7. 161, 8. 117
- Sicilians, 8. 75
- Sicily, kings in, send grain as gift to Romans, 1. 139, 371; Pyrrhus in, 357 f., cf. 305, 307, 363; in first Punic War, 379, 383-417, 421-25, 429, 433-37, 2. 3-17; in second Punic War, 2. 87, 99, 143, 161, 167, 169-79, 185, 195, 207, 233 f., 245, 263; rising of slaves in, 449, 451 f.; Cicero in, 3. 235 f., cf. 5. 25; occupied by Caesar, 4. 33 f.; triumvirs assign to Octavian, 5. 111; occupied by Sex. Pompey, 141, 193, 195, 221, 233, 249, 253-57, 279 f., 297, 321; 325, 339-63; claimed by Lepidus, 363 f.; senators allowed to visit, 6. 189; Augustus in, 295, 299. *See also* 1. 313, 2. 25, 369, 3. 39, 253, 279, 4. 135, 205, 5. 371, 377, 409, 449, 477, 497, 6. 9, 309
- Sicinius, On., sent against Perseus, 2. 335
- Sicius, L., leader of plebs, treacherously slain, 1. 173
- Sicoris, river in Spain, 4. 37 f.
- Sicyon, Fulvia dies at, 5. 279
- Sidon, deprived of freedom, 6. 299 f.
- Sigerus, chamberlain of Domitian, in plot against him, 8. 351
- Silaces, Parthian satrap, defeated by Crassus, 3. 423
- Silanus, C. Appius (cos. A.D. 28), put to death by Claudius, 7. 401 f.
- D. Junius (cos. 62), 3. 161
- D. Junius Torquatus, put to death by Nero, 8. 127 f.
- L. Junius, betrothed to Claudius' daughter Octavia, 7. 381, 423, 8. 13; put to death, 15
- M. Junius, sent as adviser with P. Scipio to Spain, 2. 191, 203 f.
- M. Junius (cos. 25), commander of Lepidus' troops, takes them to Antony, 5. 77 f.; censured by Lepidus, 103; consul, 6. 259
- M. Junius (cos. A.D. 19), 7. 161; commits suicide, 285
- M. Junius (cos. A.D. 46), 7. 435 f.; murdered by Agrippina, 8. 47
- Licinius. *See* Nerva.
- Silio, Umbonius, governor of Baetica, expelled from senate, 7. 429
- Silius, C., married by Messalina, 8. 11 f.
- *See* Caecina Largus and Nerva.
- Silo, Q. Pompaedius, lieutenant of Ventidius in Syria, 5. 305 f.
- Silva, L. Flavius (Nonius Bassus) (cos. A.D. 81), 8. 313
- Silvanus, M. Plautius (cos. 2), legatus in Pannonia, 6. 483, in Dalmatia, 7. 29
- L., candidate for consulship in 21, 6. 295 f.
- Silvia, Rhea, 1. 13
- Silvius, Alban king, 1. 7-11
- Similis, C. Sulpicius, pretorian prefect, 8. 457 f.
- Simon Bargiora, Jewish leader, executed, 8. 269 f.



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Sporus, youth loved by Nero, **8.** 137, 159, 175, 187, 193 n.; Otho intimate with, 209; commits suicide, 237
- Spurius. *See* Maelius.
- Staius. *See* Murcus.
- Statianus, Oppius, lieutenant of Antony, surprised and cut down with whole force by Phraates and Artavasdes, **5.** 393 f., 431.
- Statilius, Q. (tribune 29), deposed from office, **6.** 187 f.
- *See* Taurus.
- Stephanus, freedman, slayer of Domitian, **8.** 353, 357 f.
- Stoics, cause embarrassment to Vespasian, **8.** 281–85; their doctrine favoured by M. Aurelius, **9.** 3
- Stolo, O. Licinius, incited by his wife to seek tribuneship, **1.** 221–25; obstructs patrician elections, 225 f.
- O. Licinius (master of horse, 368), **1.** 225
- Strabo, Cn. Pompeius, father of Pompey, **2.** 483, **4.** 305, 353, **5.** 385, **6.** 107
- L. Seius, father of Sejanus, **7.** 169
- Stratonice, wife of Mithridates, betrays fort to Pompey, **3.** 113
- Stratonicea, in Caria, repulses Labienus, **5.** 275
- Stymphalian birds, Hercules' killing of, arouses emulation of Commodus, **9.** 113
- Sucro, town in Spain, **2.** 215
- Suebi, German tribe, **3.** 379 f., 453, **6.** 61, 65 f., 381, **7.** 347
- Sugambri, German tribe, **3.** 381, 455, **6.** 333, 365 f., 375, 393
- Sulci, town in Sicily, **1.** 419
- Sulla, P. Cornelius, arranges affairs at Rome in his own interest before proceeding against Mithridates, **2.** 471 f., cf. 467 n.; joined by Metellus and Pompey, 483; his character changed by victory, 485–91; his proscriptions, 493–97. *See also* **2.** 481, **3.** 51, 55, 73, 117, 133, 141, 149, 159, 393, 475, **4.** 9, 17, 23, 31, 35, 143, 237, 255 n., 287, 301, 317, 353, 393, 437, 477, **5.** 65 f., 121 f., 127, 139, 143, 497, **6.** 61, 107, 117 f., **7.** 85 f., **8.** 151, 215, **9.** 213, 311
- P. Cornelius, nephew of dictator, convicted of bribery after election to consulship, **3.** 73, 141
- Sulla, Faustus Cornelius, son of dictator, gives gladiatorial exhibition in memory of father, **3.** 181; augur, 331; appointed to rebuild Curia Hostilia, 483; lieutenant of Pompey in Greece, **4.** 89, 135; put to death by Caesar, 231
- Faustus Cornelius, married to Claudius' daughter Antonia, **8.** 9
- L. Cornelius (Felix) (cos. A.D. 33), **7.** 239
- L., aged senator permitted to sit on praetor's bench, **7.** 397 f.
- put to death by Elagabalus, **9.** 447
- Sulpicianus, T. Flavius, city prefect under Pertinax, **9.** 135; bids against Julianus for empire, 141–45; condemned to death by Severus, 215
- Sulpicii Scribonii. *See* Proculus and Rufus.
- Sulpicius. *See* Camerinus, Galba, Paternulus, Rufus.
- Sun, the, as god, **5.** 185, **8.** 421, **9.** 223, 229, 299; day of, **3.** 131. *See also* Elagabalus and Helios.
- Sura, L. Licinius, chosen envoy to Decebalus, **8.** 375; Trajan's friendship for, 391
- Surenas, Parthian general, sets trap for Crassus, **3.** 445 f.; cf. 435 f.
- Surrentum, **6.** 191
- Sutrium, Etruscan city, delivered from Gauls by Camillus, **1.** 217
- Sybaris, in Sibylline oracle, **7.** 161
- Symbolon, near Philippi, seized by Brutus and Cassius, **5.** 189 f.
- Symphorion (Sinoria), fortress in Armenia, **3.** 113
- Syphax, king of Numidia, **2.** 213; espouses Carthaginian cause, 223–27, 237–45, 249–53; captured by Romans, 253; given estate at Alba, 257
- Syracusans, **1.** 357 f., 399, **2.** 171 f.; accuse Marcellus, 183 f.
- Syracuse, Pyrrhus abandons, **1.** 359; Hiero becomes master of, 371; Romans fail to take, 395, 399–401; besieged and captured by Marcellus, **2.** 169–79; gained by Sex. Pompey, **5.** 255; made Roman colony, **6.** 299
- Syria, kings of, **2.** 321, 355, 359, 363, 383; conquered by Pompey, **3.** 97, 119, 125; assigned to Crassus for



# GENERAL INDEX

- five years, 355-59; Cassius in, 5. 159, 173-83, cf. 3. 447-51; conquered by Labienus and Pacorus, 5. 271 f., 277; recaptured by Ventidius, 303, 307, 381 f.; legions stationed in, 6. 453, 457, 8. 243, 9. 453; governors of, 3. 389 f., 421, 451, 5. 81, 159, 169 f., 173-83, 387, 6. 21, 275, 331, 355, 7. 349, 8. 389, 423 f. *See also* 3. 7, 27, 57, 89, 107, 279, 393, 4. 95, 105, 173, 177, 179, 435, 5. 335, 337, 389, 425, 6. 23 f., 49 f., 295, 299, 415-19, 7. 235, 249, 8. 211 n., 309, 395, 423, 449, 9. 5, 47 n., 81, 199, 291, 325 f., 345, 401, 405 f., 431, 445, 449
- Syria Cyrrhastica, 5. 381  
 — Palaestina, 3. 125. *See* Palestine.
- Syrians, 3. 395, 9. 43, 223 f., 299, 431, 457
- Syriacus, Vallius, put to death by Tiberius, 7. 191 f.
- Talaura, town in Pontus, 3. 21
- Tamphilus, Cn. Baebius (praetor 199), defeated by Hamilcar and Gauls, 2. 287  
 — M. Baebius (praetor 192), sent to Apollonia, 2. 309
- Tanaquil, wife of Tarquinius Priscus, 1. 53 f.
- Tanusia, saves proscribed husband, 5. 129 f.
- Tapae, scene of Dacian defeat, 8. 339
- Tappulus, P. Villius (cos. 199), in Greece, 2. 287
- Tarautas, nickname of Caracallus, 9. 359; used frequently by Dio from this point on.
- Tarbus, barbarian chieftain, 9. 13
- Tarcondimotus, king of Cilicia, pardoned by Caesar after Pharsalus, 4. 109; forced to join Cassius, 5. 169; perishes in sea-fight, 467; cf. 6. 7, 21, 303  
 — son of preceding, given his father's kingdom by Augustus, 6. 303
- Tarentines, provoke Romans to war, 1. 295-303; receive aid from Pyrrhus, 307 f.; oppressed by him, 311-15, 367 f.; surrender to Romans, 369; cf. 317 f., 335, 339, 347, 359, 381, 2. 133, 185, 197, 503, 6. 63
- Tarentum, L. Valerius sent to, 1. 297; Roman envoys ill used there, 299 f.; Pyrrhus at, 311-15, 319, 335, 355, 363 f.; entrusted to Milo, 357, 361; surrendered to Romans, 369; revolts to Hannibal, 2. 175; recaptured by Romans, 195 f.
- Tarpeia, betrays Roman citadel, 1. 17
- Tarpeian Mount, 1. 77. *See under* Capitoline.
- Tarquinius, birthplace of Tarquinius Priscus, 1. 43; Tarquinius Superbus flees to, 91
- Tarquinius [Arruns], brother of Superbus, 1. 57; slain, 61  
 — Arruns, son of Superbus, sent to Delphi, 1. 79-83  
 — Collatinus, husband of Lucretia, 1. 83-89; chosen consul, 93; deposed, 97  
 — Priscus, reign of, 43-53; cf. 55 f.  
 — Sextus, tricks people of Gabii, 1. 71 f.; ravishes Lucretia, 85-91  
 — Superbus, plots overthrow of Tullius, 1. 61 f.; reign of, 63-91; expelled from Rome, 91-95; death of, 103  
 — Titus, sent to Delphi, 1. 79-83
- Tarquins, overthrow of, 4. 293, 327, 467
- Tarracina, occupied by L. Vitellius, 8. 247, cf. 253 f.
- Tarraco, city in Spain, 4. 45, 6. 221, 261
- Tarsians, devoted to Caesar and Octavian, 5. 169, 177, 181
- Tatius, king of Sabines, 1. 17
- Taulantii, Illyrian tribe, 2. 365
- Taurisci, Alpine tribe, subdued, 5. 411 f., 497
- Tauromenium, town in Sicily, 5. 349
- Taurus, the, first crossed by Roman army, 3. 23; cf. 3. 7, 4. 467, 5. 181, 303, 8. 121, 9. 39
- Taurus, Marcianus, centurion, slays Macrinus, 9. 431  
 — Sex. Pacuvius (or Apudius), dedicates himself to Augustus, 6. 247  
 — T. Statilius (cos. 26), wins



## GENERAL INDEX

- Africa for Octavian, 5. 371; in war with Dalmatians, 421; defeats Antony's cavalry, 465; subjugates Spanish tribes, 6. 57; erects stone amphitheatre, 67; consul, 253; left by Augustus in charge of Rome and Italy, 331
- Taurus, T. Statilius (cos. A.D. 11), 7. 55
- T. Statilius Sisenna (cos. A.D. 16), 7. 149
- T. Statilius (cos. A.D. 44), 7. 425
- Amphitheatre of, erected, 6. 67; burned in great fire under Nero, 8. 115 f., cf. 7. 291
- Taygetus, crossed by Flaminius, 2. 301
- Telephus' land, in oracle, 9. 323
- Telesinus, C. Lucius (cos. A.D. 66), 8. 139
- Tellus, shrine of, senate meets in, 4. 343, 5. 55
- Tempe, Vale of, passed by Paulus, 2. 341; cf. 337
- Tencteri, invade Gaul, 3. 379 f., 6. 333
- Terentia, wife of Maecenas, loved by Augustus, 6. 329
- Terentius, M., intimate friend of Sejanus, spared by Tiberius, 7. 233 f.
- See Culleo.
- Terpnus, citharoedus, 8. 149
- Testudo*, described, 5. 401 f.
- Tenta, queen of Ardiaeans, campaign against, 2. 35-39; her abdication, 39; cf. 51
- Thames, 3. 411, 7. 419 f., 8. 83
- Thapsus, battle of, 4. 221 f.
- Thasos, 5. 189, 213
- Theatre of Balbus, 6. 347; burned, 8. 309
- of Marcellus, begun by Caesar, 4. 301; completed by Augustus, 6. 273; dedicated, 349
- of Pompey, dedicated, 3. 361 f.; stage burned, 8. 309; cf. 483, 4. 301, 333, 7. 385, 8. 149
- of Taurus. See under Amphitheatre.
- Thebans, 4. 349
- Themistocles, 3. 253 f.
- Theocritus, freedman and actor, 9. 33; defeated by Armenians, 331
- Theophilus, hired by people of Tralles to slay Romans, 2. 469
- Thera, new isle appears near; 8. 5
- Thermopylae, Antiochus defeated at, 2. 311 f.
- Thermus, Minucius, lieutenant of Placcus in Asia, driven away by troops, 2. 481
- Thessalonica, Pompey's headquarters, 4. 35, 75 f.
- Thessalian, a, dream of, before Philippi, 5. 201 f.
- Thessaly, in Macedonian wars, 2. 287-91, 309 f., 329, 335 f., 341, 385, cf. 279, 403; in Civil War, 4. 87-117, 5. 25
- Thrace, Antiochus makes conquests in, 2. 305, 309; favours Antony, 5. 449, cf. 467; hostilities in, 6. 69, 333, 371. See also 2. 41, 323, 385 f., 4. 13, 5. 175, 6. 77, 9. 323, 443, 445, 473
- Thracians, lose interest in Perseus, 2. 339; overrun Epirus, 469 f.; subdued by M. Crassus, 6. 73; cf. 3. 15, 6. 65
- Thrasea Paetus, P. Clodius, walks out of senate-chamber when Nero's letter concerning Agrippina's death is read, 8. 69 f.; gives Nero no applause, 81; condemned to death, 131 f.; cf. 109, 281, 287, 347
- Thrasea Priscus. See Messalla.
- Thrasylla, Ennia, wife of Macro, 7. 257; forced to suicide, 291
- Thrasyllus, astrologer, intimate of Tiberius, 6. 421 f., 7. 153, 253-57
- Thucydides, 3. 257; imitated by Dio, 5. 349 n., 359 n., 6. 117 n., 9. 193 n.
- lieutenant of Verus, restores Sohaemus to Armenia, 9. 5
- Thyestes, a favourite rôle acted by Nero, 8. 153, 175
- Thyrsus, freedman of Octavian, employed as messenger to Cleopatra, 6. 25, 27
- Tiber, originally Albula, renamed after Tiberinus, 1. 11; frozen solid, 371; reached by Hannibal, 2. 179; inundations of, 3. 397 f., 6. 245, 279, 283, 347, 451, 7. 61, 147 f., 253, 9. 397; bridges over, 2. 109, 3. 171, 193, 5. 289, 6. 251, 279, 451, 8. 251 f., 465; mouths



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## GENERAL INDEX

- Antony, 377; captures Sex. Pompey and puts him to death, 379; deserts Antony for Octavian, 441; defeats Antony's cavalry, 465
- Titius, P. (tribune 43), 5. 99
- Titus, in Judæan campaign, 8. 233, 265-75, cf. 7 n.; celebrates triumph, 283; appointed Caesar, 259; consul, 289 f.; his intimacy with Berenice, 291; emperor, 297-315; his character, 297-301; dedicates his amphitheatre, 311 f.; his death, 313 f.; cf. 295, 319, 321
- Tolosa, plundered by Romans after its revolt, 2. 445; cf. 3. 265
- Toranius, C. (tribune 25), shows honour to his father, a freedman, 6. 265
- Torquatus, A. Manlius (cos. 241), subdues Faliscans, 2. 19
- L. Manlius (cos. 65), plotted against, 3. 73 f.; consul, 97; cf. 333
- T. Manlius (cos. 340), fights duel with Gaul and wins cognomen Torquatus, 1. 227; punishes son for similar deed, 239-43; celebrates triumph, 247
- T. Manlius, son of preceding, fights in single combat in spite of father's command, 1. 239-43
- T. Manlius (cos. 224), recovers most of Sardinia, 2. 167; declines another consulship, 179
- See Silanus.
- Traianopolis, another name for Selinus in Cilicia, 8. 423
- Trajan, consul, 8. 343 f.; adopted by Nerva, 365; emperor, 367-423; his character, 369-73, 389; his campaigns against Dacians, 369, 373-89; against Armenians, Parthians, and others, 393-423; cf. 6. 457, 8. 425 f.
- Column of, 8. 393, 427
- Forum of, 8. 393, 417, 431
- Tralles, 2. 469, 4. 105
- Trebellius, L. (trib. 67), undertakes to oppose Gabinian law, 3. 37 f., 49
- L. (trib. 48), quarrels with Dolabella, 4. 159-65, 5. 27
- Trebonius, C., as tribune proposes to assign Syria and Spain to Crassus and Pompey, respectively, for five years, 3. 355-59; besieges Massilia, 4. 37; attacked by fellow-prætor, Oaelius Rufus, 149 f.; in Spain, 263; appointed consul by Caesar, 293; in conspiracy against Caesar, 331, 337; aids Cassius in Asia, 5. 159, 169; treacherously captured and slain by Dolabella, 175 f., cf. 179
- Treveri, German tribe, 3. 379; revolt, 421, 451 f., 6. 57
- Triarius, L. Valerius, legatus of Lucullus, rescues Fabius and defeats Mithridates at Comana, 3. 17; lured to disastrous defeat, 19 f., cf. 4. 191
- Triballi, Thracian tribe, 6. 65, 77; subdued by M. Crassus, 67
- Tribunes, first appointed, 1. 125-131; patricians abjure rank to become, 131 f., 3. 181, 325; various functions of: 3. 167, 209, 475, 4. 5, 33, 5. 439, 7. 153, 3. 177 f., 4. 29, 7. 107, 409, 9. 425; their power, taken away by Sulla, restored, 3. 63; must not be out of City over night, 3. 169, 4. 459, 5. 99; emperors do not take title, 6. 277
- military. See Consular tribunes.
- Tribunician power, given to Caesar, 4. 147, cf. 317, 399; to Augustus, 6. 53 f., 239 f., 277, cf. 5. 373; shared with Tiberius, 6. 403, 425, 7. 63, with Agrippa, 6. 313, 335; Sejanus hopes for, 7. 209
- Triccianus, Aelius Decius, commander of Alban legion, made governor of Pannonia by Macrinus, 9. 369; put to death, 447
- Trio, L. Fulcinus, friend of Sejanus, commits suicide, 7. 249 f.
- Tripolis, city in Syria, 2. 363
- Triteuta, widow of Teuta, marries Demetrius, 2. 51
- Triumph, described, 1. 193-99; of Camillus, *ibid.*; of Paulus, 2. 351 f.; of Pompey, 3. 135; triumphs of Caesar, 4. 245-49, 285; cf. 147, 233, 381, 3. 187; of Antony at Alexandria, 5. 423; of Augustus, 6. 51 f., 61 f.; of Claudius, 7. 423 f.; of Domitian, 8. 333; declined by Agrippa, 6. 311, 345; no longer granted to any outside of imperial family, 347; irregularities in con-



# GENERAL INDEX

- nexion with some, **3.** 41, 135, **4.** 147, 285, **5.** 225 f.; given freely by triumvirs, 427. *See also* **5.** 369, **6.** 327 f., 407
- Triumphal honours. *See ornamenta triumphalia.*
- Triumvirs : (a) **3.** 187-93; (b) **5.** 85-89, 109-47, 291, 385 f.; cf. **4.** 439, **5.** 143, **6.** 199
- Trojans, **2.** 133
- Trojan war, **1.** 3
- Troy, **1.** 3, 11, **9.** 323; Capture of, sung by Nero, **8.** 115, cf. 137. *See also* Ilium.
- old name of Lavinium, **1.** 5
- game of, equestrian exercise of noble Roman youths, **4.** 255 and n., **5.** 259, 429, **6.** 65, 351, 409, **7.** 279, 293
- Tubero, Q. Aelius (cos. 11), **6.** 367
- Tucca, town in Numidia, **5.** 261
- Tuditanus, P. Sempronius (cos. 204), sent to Apollonia, **2.** 233; sent against Hannibal, 237, 245
- Tullia, daughter of Servius Tullius, plots father's death, **1.** 61 f., commits suicide, 91
- Tullianum, prison in Rome, **5.** 39 n.
- Tullius, Attius, Volscian leader, **1.** 141
- Servius, Roman king, **1.** 53-63; cf. **7.** 205
- Spurius, a Latin, husband of mother of preceding, **1.** 53
- *See* Longus.
- Tullus Hostilius, Roman king, **1.** 33-39; cf. 41
- L. Volcatius (cos. 66), **3.** 69
- L. Volcatius (cos. 33), **5.** 431
- Turbo, Q. Marcius, pretorian prefect, **8.** 457
- Turnus, king of Rutuli, **1.** 7; cf. **9.** 221
- Turpilianus, P. Petronius, legatus of Nero, goes over to Galba, **8.** 185
- Turullius, P., one of Caesar's assassins, handed over to Octavian by Antony, **6.** 23
- Tusculans, ignore warlike purpose of Roman invaders, **1.** 221
- Tusculum, captured by Aequi, **1.** 165; Tiberius sojourns in, **7.** 247; cf. **9.** 289 n., 387
- Tuscus. *See* Caecina.
- Tyana, **9.** 233, 245
- Tyndaris, town in Sicily, **L.** 421; seized by Sex. Pompey, **5.** 253; by Agrippa, 355
- Tyre, **4.** 193, **5.** 169 f., 273, 277, **6.** 301
- Tyrrhenian Sea, **1.** 413, **5.** 329
- Ubi, German tribe, **3.** 381
- Ullia, town in Spain, besieged in vain by Cn. Pompey, **4.** 267 f.
- Ulpian, Domitius, pretorian prefect, **9.** 479, cf. 485; slain by Pretorians, 481 f.
- Ulysses, **5.** 329
- Umbria, **5.** 245
- Umbrians, led to revolt, **1.** 295
- Unelli. *See* Venelli.
- Urania, Carthaginian goddess, married to Elagabalus, **9.** 461
- Ursus, **8.** 321; nearly put to death by Domitian, 325
- Usipetes, German tribe, repulsed by Caesar from Gaul, **3.** 379 f.; again invade Gaul, **6.** 333; subjugated by Drusus, 365 f.
- Utica, in Punic wars, **2.** 245, 263, 381; in Civil War, **4.** 71, 207 f., 225-29; people of, made Roman citizens, **5.** 373
- Uticensis, title given to Cato, **4.** 229
- Uzitta, town in Africa, **4.** 217
- Vaccaei, tribe in Spain, head rebellion, **3.** 387; subjugated by Taurus, **6.** 57
- Valens, Fabius, his greed, **8.** 211
- T. Manlius (cos. A.D. 96), **8.** 351 and n.
- Valentia, city in Gaul, destroyed by Lentinus, **3.** 173 f.
- Valeriae, error for Baleares.
- Valerians, mutiny against Lucullus, **3.** 21-25; re-enlisted by Pompey, 25, 77
- Valerianus, legatus of Severus, victor over Niger at Issus, **9.** 177 f.
- Valerii, Roman gens, **7.** 21, **8.** 75
- Valerius, L., Roman admiral, attacked and slain by Tarentines, **1.** 297 f.
- a Ligurian, pretorian prefect under Augustus, **7.** 425
- soldier made tribune as reward for accusing another, **9.** 221
- *See* Corvinus, Falto, Maximus, Messalla, Publicola.



## GENERAL INDEX

- Vandalic Mountains, **6.** 381
- Vandili, German tribe, **9.** 75, 329
- Varro, A. Terentius (Murena) (cos. 23), conquers Salassi, **6.** 259
- M. Terentius (cos. 216), his character, **2.** 135 f.; at Cannae, 139-45; cf. 149, 119 n.
- M. Terentius, legatus of Pompey in Spain, **4.** 45, 277
- M. Terentius (trib. 43), **5.** 137 f.
- M. Terentius, antiquarian, proscribed, **5.** 137 n.
- Varus, P. Alfenus (cos. A.D. 2), **6.** 419
- P. Atius, legatus of Pompey, in Africa, **4.** 71 f., 205; in Spain, 265 f.
- Licinius (cos. 236), **2.** 21 f.
- P. Quintilius (cos. 13), **6.** 347; his disaster in Germany, **7.** 41-47; cf. 51, 125, 159, 171, 389
- Vatia, P. Servilius (Isauricus) (cos. 79), dies at advanced age, **4.** 435 f.
- P. Servilius (Isauricus) (cos. 48, 41), **4.** 75, 141, 151 f., **5.** 225, 245
- Vatinius, P. (trib. 59), **3.** 209; consul, **4.** 203; governor of Illyricum, **5.** 161
- courtier of Nero, quoted, **8.** 163
- Veientes, wars with, **1.** 21, 59, 187 n., 189, 207
- Veii, captured by Camillus, **1.** 191 f.; cf. 203 f.
- Veleda, German seeress, **8.** 347
- Velitrae, **4.** 407
- Venelli, Gallic tribe, defeated by Sabinus, **3.** 373
- Veneti, defeated by Caesar, **3.** 367-73
- Vennii (or Vennonnes), Alpine tribe, conquered by P. Silius, **6.** 331
- Ventidius, P., formerly a captive, appointed praetor by Caesar, **4.** 305; consul, **5.** 147; in Gaul, 239; defeats Parthians and Labienus, 303-7
- Venus, Caesar devoted to, **4.** 287, cf. 373; impersonated by Caligula, **7.** 347; identified with Sabina, **8.** 183; Venus Genetrix, **5.** 427, cf. **4.** 251; statues of, **5.** 153, **6.** 263; temples of, **4.** 251, 321, 417 f., **6.** 65, **7.** 293, **9.** 167; cf. **7.** 359
- Venus and Roma, temple of, **8.** 431 f., **9.** 53 f.
- Venus, the planet, **7.** 435; day of, **3.** 131
- Veragri, Alpine tribe, subdued by Galba, **3.** 317
- Vercingetorix, leader of Gallic revolt, **3.** 455 f., besieged in Alesia, 465-69; led in triumph and executed, 469, **4.** 247
- Verginia, slain by father, **1.** 173
- Verginius, L., father of Verginia, **1.** 173 f.
- Opiter (cos. 502), **1.** 107
- Verissimus, Hadrian's name for Annianus Verus, **8.** 463
- Vermina, son of Syphax, given his father's kingdom, **2.** 257; cf. 285
- Verres, Cicero's prosecution of, **5.** 13
- Verrucosus. *See* Fabius.
- Verus, M. Annianus, grandfather of following, **8.** 461
- M. Annianus, later M. Aurelius Antoninus. *See* Aurelius.
- L. Aurelius. *See* Commodus.
- P. Martius, legatus of M. Aurelius in Armenia, **9.** 5 f., 27; governor of Cappadocia, 39; of Syria, 49 f.; cf. 43
- executed under Elagabalus for beginning rebellion in Syria, **9.** 453
- Vesontio, city in Gaul, seized by Caesar, **3.** 271; scene of battle between troops of Rufus and Vindex, **8.** 177 f.
- Vespasian, aedile, **7.** 297; lieutenant in Britain, 419; sent against Jews, **8.** 173, 233, cf. 7 n.; acclaimed emperor by troops, 235; in Egypt, 235, 259 f., 271-75; his reign, 259-93; character, 277-81; death, 295. *See also* **6.** 457, **7.** 373, **8.** 153 f., 235-57, 345
- Vesta, **1.** 13, **9.** 459; temple of, **1.** 25, **4.** 163, 439, **6.** 343; statue of, **6.** 405
- Vestal Virgins, first appointed, **1.** 27; their unchastity punished by death, **1.** 51 f., **2.** 435 f., **8.** 323, **9.** 319 f.; granted one lictor each, **5.** 155; given house of *rex sacrificulus*, **6.** 355; accorded special privileges, **7.** 25, 269; custodians of wills and other documents, **5.** 243, 297, 319, **7.** 71. *See also* **3.** 157, 171, **5.** 259, **6.** 53, 343, 451 f., **7.** 15, 379, **8.** 251



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## GENERAL INDEX

- Vologaesius, son of Sanatruces, granted armistice by Trajan (?), 8. 419  
— king of Armenia (?), sends envoys to Rome, 8. 453  
Volsci, wars with, 1. 111, 115, 137-51, 159; cf. 2. 501, 3. 277, 4. 407  
Volsinii, captured and destroyed by Romans, 1. 375 f.  
Volturnum, 5. 319  
Volumnia, wife of Coriolanus, 1. 143-49  
Volumnius. *See* Flamma.  
Vulcan, temple of, 5. 249; horse-race in honour of, 9. 397  
Vulcanalia, 9. 397  
Vulso, Cn. Manlius (cos. 189), in Asia, 2. 321-25  
— L. Manlius (cos. 256, 250), captures Clupea in Africa, 1. 423 f.; at Lilybaeum, 2. 3 f.
- Xanthippus, comes to aid of Carthage, 1. 429-33  
Xanthus, stormed by Brutus, 5. 185 f.  
Xenophon, historian, 3. 257  
Xerxes, ridiculed by Caligula for his famous bridge, 7. 315
- Zama, captured by Sextius, 5. 267; battle of, 2. 265 f.
- Zanticus, king of Iazyges, comes as suppliant to M. Aurelius, 9. 35  
Zarmarus, an Indian, is initiated into Mysteries at Athens, then hurls himself into flames, 6. 305 f.  
Zela, Caesar defeats Pharnaces near, 4. 189 f.  
Zeno, doctrines of, 9. 65  
Zenodorus, tetrarch of Trachonitis, 6. 303  
Zenodotium, town in Mesopotamia, 3. 423  
Zermizegethusa, town in Dacia, 8. 379  
Zeugma, town in Syria, 3. 431, 5. 381, 9. 431  
Zeus, in quotations from Homer, 9. 357, 409, 487; Zeus Belus, oracle of, 9. 357 f., 433; Olympian Zeus, statue of, wanted by Caligula for his own honour, 7. 353; temple of, at Dodona, 2. 471  
Zeuxis, general of Antiochus, pillages Roman camp, 2. 319  
Zober, king of Asiatic Albanians, defeated by Romans, 5. 391  
Zoticus, Aurelius, athlete brought to Elagabalus with great pomp, 9. 469 f.  
Zyraxes, king of Getan tribe, 6. 75 f.



# THE LOEB CLASSICAL LIBRARY

---

## VOLUMES ALREADY PUBLISHED

---

### *Latin Authors*

- AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS. Translated by J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols.  
(2nd Imp. revised.)
- APULEIUS: THE GOLDEN ASS (METAMORPHOSES). W. Adlington (1566). Revised by S. Gaselee. (7th Imp.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, CONFESSIONS OF. W. Watts (1631). 2 Vols.  
(Vol. I. 7th Imp., Vol. II. 6th Imp.)
- ST. AUGUSTINE, SELECT LETTERS. J. H. Baxter. (2nd Imp.)
- AUSONIUS. H. G. Evelyn White. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- BEDE. J. E. King. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- BOETHIUS: TRACTS and DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIAE.  
Rev. H. F. Stewart and E. K. Rand. (6th Imp.)
- CAESAR: ALEXANDRIAN, AFRICAN and SPANISH WARS. A. G. Way.
- CAESAR: CIVIL WARS. A. G. Peskett. (5th Imp.)
- CAESAR: GALLIC WAR. H. J. Edwards. (10th Imp.)
- CATO: DE RE RUSTICA; VARRO: DE RE RUSTICA. H. B. Ash  
and W. D. Hooper. (3rd Imp.)
- CATULLUS. F. W. Cornish; TIBULLUS. J. B. Postgate; PER-  
VIGILIUM VENERIS. J. W. Mackail. (12th Imp.)
- CELSUS: DE MEDICINA. W. G. Spencer. 3 Vols. (Vol. I.  
3rd Imp. revised, Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: BRUTUS, and ORATOR. G. L. Hendrickson and H. M.  
Hubbell. (3rd Imp.)
- [CICERO]: AD HERENNIUM. H. Caplan.
- CICERO: DE FATO; PARADOXA STOICORUM; DE PARTITIONE  
ORATORIA. H. Rackham (With De Oratore, Vol. II.)  
(2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE FINIBUS. H. Rackham. (4th Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: DE INVENTIONE, etc. H. M. Hubbell.
- CICERO: DE NATURA DEORUM and ACADEMICA. H. Rackham.  
(2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE OFFICIIS. Walter Miller. (6th Imp.)
- CICERO: DE ORATORE. 2 Vols. E. W. Sutton and H. Rack-  
ham. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: DE REPUBLICA and DE LEGIBUS. Clinton W. Keyes.  
(4th Imp.)
- CICERO: DE SENECTUTE, DE AMICITIA, DE DIVINATIONE.  
W. A. Falconer. (6th Imp.)
- CICERO: IN CATILINAM, PRO FLACCO, PRO MURENA, PRO SULLA.  
Louis E. Lord. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: LETTERS TO ATTICUS. E. O. Winstedt. 3 Vols.  
(Vol. I. 6th Imp., Vols. II. and III. 4th Imp.)



- CICERO: LETTERS TO HIS FRIENDS. W. Glynn Williams. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. 3rd Imp., Vol. III. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: PHILIPPICS. W. C. A. Ker. (3rd Imp. revised.)
- CICERO: PRO ARCHIA; POST REDITUM, DE DOMO, DE HARUSPICUM RESPONSIS, PRO PLANCIO. N. H. Watts. (4th Imp.)
- CICERO: PRO CAECINA, PRO LEGE-MANILIA, PRO CLUENTIO, PRO RABIRIO. H. Grose Hodge. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO: PRO MILONE, IN PISONEM, PRO SCAURO, PRO FONTEIO, PRO RABIRIO POSTUMO, PRO MARCELLO, PRO LIGARIO, PRO REGE DEIOTARO. N. H. Watts. (2nd Imp.)
- CICERO: PRO QUINCTIO, PRO ROSCIO AMERINO, PRO ROSCIO COMOEDO, CONTRA RULLUM. J. H. Freese. (3rd Imp.)
- CICERO: TUSCULAN DISPUTATIONS. J. E. King. (4th Imp.)
- CICERO: VERRINE ORATIONS. L. H. G. Greenwood. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- CLAUDIAN. M. Platnauer. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- COLUMELLA: DE RE RUSTICA, DE ARBORIBUS. H. B. Ash, E. S. Forster and E. Heffner. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 2nd Imp.)
- CURTIVS, Q.: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER. J. C. Rolfe. 2 Vols. (2nd Imp.)
- FLORUS. E. S. Forster and CORNELIVS NEPOS. J. C. Rolfe. (2nd Imp.)
- FRONTINUS: STRATAGEMS and AQUEDUCTS. C. E. Bennett and M. B. McElwain. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- FRONTO: CORRESPONDENCE. C. R. Haines. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vol. II. 2nd Imp.)
- GELLIUS. J. C. Rolfe. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. 3rd Imp., Vols. II. and III. 2nd Imp.)
- HORACE: ODES and EPODES. C. E. Bennett. (14th Imp. revised.)
- HORACE: SATIRES, EPISTLES, ARS POETICA. H. R. Fairclough. (9th Imp. revised.)
- JEROME: SELECTED LETTERS. F. A. Wright. (2nd Imp.)
- JUVENAL and PERSIVS. G. G. Ramsay. (7th Imp.)
- LIVY. B. O. Foster, F. G. Moore, Evan T. Sage, and A. C. Schlesinger. 14 Vols. Vols. I.-XIII. (Vol. I. 4th Imp., Vols. II., III., V., and IX. 3rd Imp.; Vols. IV., VI.-VIII., X.-XII. 2nd Imp. revised.)
- LUCAN. J. D. Duff. (3rd Imp.)
- LUCRETIVS. W. H. D. Rouse. (7th Imp. revised.)
- MARTIAL. W. C. A. Ker. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 5th Imp., Vol. II. 4th Imp. revised.)
- MINOR LATIN POETS: from PUBLIVS SYRVS to RUTILIVS NAMATIANS, including GRATIVS, CALPURNIVS SICVLVS, NEMESIANS, AVIANS, and others with "Aetna" and the "Phoenix." J. Wight Duff and Arnold M. Duff. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID: THE ART OF LOVE AND OTHER POEMS. J. H. Mozley. (3rd Imp.)
- OVID: FASTI. Sir James G. Frazer. (2nd Imp.)
- OVID: HEROIDES and AMORES. Grant Showerman. (5th Imp.)
- OVID: METAMORPHOSES. F. J. Miller. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. 10th Imp., Vol. II. 8th Imp.)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**  
Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page



**Never be without a book!**

Forgotten Books Full Membership gives universal access to 797,885 books from our apps and website, across all your devices: tablet, phone, e-reader, laptop and desktop computer

**A library in your pocket for \$8.99/month**

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies



## Greek Authors

- ACHILLES TATIUS. S. Gaselee. (*2nd Imp.*)
- AENEAS TACTICUS, ASCLEPIODOTUS and ONASANDER. The Illinois Greek Club.. (*2nd Imp.*)
- AESCHINES. C. D. Adams. (*2nd Imp.*)
- AESCHYLUS. H. Weir Smyth. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *6th Imp.*, Vol. II. *5th Imp.*)
- ALCIPHON, AELIAN, PHILOSTRATUS LETTERS. A. R. Benner and F. H. Fobes.
- ANDOCIDES, ANTIPHON. Cf. MINOR ATTIC ORATORS.
- APOLLODORUS. Sir James G. Frazer. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *2nd Imp.*)
- APOLLONIUS RHODIUS. R. C. Seaton. (*5th Imp.*)
- THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Kirsopp Lake. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *8th Imp.*, Vol. II. *6th Imp.*)
- APPIAN: ROMAN HISTORY. Horace White. 4 Vols. (Vol. I. *4th Imp.*, Vols. II. and IV. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. III. *2nd Imp.*)
- ARATUS. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- ARISTOPHANES. Benjamin Bickley Rogers. 3 Vols. Verse trans. (*5th Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ART OF RHETORIC. J. H. Freese. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ATHENIAN CONSTITUTION, EUDEMIAN ETHICS, VICES AND VIRTUES. H. Rackham. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: GENERATION OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: METAPHYSICS. H. Tredennick. 2 Vols. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: METEOROLOGICA. H. D. P. Lee.
- ARISTOTLE: MINOR WORKS. W. S. Hett. On Colours, On Things Heard, On Physiognomies, On Plants, On Marvellous Things Heard, Mechanical Problems, On Indivisible Lines, On Situations and Names of Winds, On Melissus, Xenophanes, and Gorgias. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: NICOMACHEAN ETHICS. H. Rackham. (*6th Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: OECONOMICA and MAGNA MORALIA. G. C. Armstrong; (with Metaphysics, Vol. II.). (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE HEAVENS. W. K. C. Guthrie. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: On Sophistical Refutations, On Coming to be and Passing Away, On the Cosmos. E. S. Forster and D. J. Furley.
- ARISTOTLE: ON THE SOUL, PARVA NATURALIA, ON BREATH. W. S. Hett. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: ORGANON. CATEGORIES: On Interpretation, Prior Analytics. H. P. Cooke and H. Tredennick. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: PARTS OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck; MOTION AND PROGRESSION OF ANIMALS. E. S. Forster. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: PHYSICS. Rev. P. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp.*, Vol. II. *3rd Imp.*)
- ARISTOTLE: POETICS and LONGINUS. W. Hamilton Fyfe; DEMETRIUS ON STYLE. W. Rhys Roberts. (*5th Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: POLITICS. H. Rackham. (*4th Imp. revised.*)
- ARISTOTLE: PROBLEMS. W. S. Hett. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp. revised.*)



- ARISTOTLE: RHETORICA AD ALEXANDRUM (with PROBLEMS. Vol. II.). H. Rackham.
- ARRIAN: HISTORY OF ALEXANDER and INDICA. Rev. E. Iliffe Robson. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *2nd Imp.*)
- ATHENAEUS: DEIPNOSOPHISTAE. C. B. Gulick. 7 Vols. (Vols. I., IV.–VII. *2nd Imp.*)
- ST. BASIL: LETTERS. R. J. Deferrari. 4 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- CALLIMACHUS, Hymns and Epigrams, and LYCOPHRON. A. W. Mair; ARATUS. G. R. Mair. (*2nd Imp.*)
- CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA. Rev. G. W. Butterworth. (*3rd Imp.*)
- COLLUTHUS. Cf. OPPIAN.
- DAPHNIS AND CHLOE. Thornley's Translation revised by J. M. Edmonds: and PARTHENIUS. S. Gaselee. (*4th Imp.*)
- DEMOSTHENES I: OLYNTHIACS, PHILIPPICS and MINOR ORATIONS. I.–XVII. AND XX. J. H. Vince. (*2nd Imp.*)
- DEMOSTHENES II: DE CORONA and DE FALSA LEGATIONE. C. A. Vince and J. H. Vince. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- DEMOSTHENES III: MEIDIAS, ANDROTION, ARISTOCRATES, TIMOCRATES and ARISTOGEITON, I. AND II. J. H. Vince. (*2nd Imp.*)
- DEMOSTHENES IV–VI: PRIVATE ORATIONS and IN NEAERAM. A. T. Murray. (Vol. IV. *2nd Imp.*)
- DEMOSTHENES VII: FUNERAL SPEECH, EROTIC ESSAY, EXORDIA and LETTERS. N. W. and N. J. DeWitt.
- DIO CASSIUS: ROMAN HISTORY. E. Cary. 9 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. *3rd Imp.*, Vols. III.–IX. *2nd Imp.*)
- DIO CHRYSOSTOM. J. W. Cohoon and H. Lamar Crosby. 5 Vols. Vols. I.–IV. *2nd Imp.*)
- DIODORUS SICULUS. 12 Vols. Vols. I.–VI. C. H. Oldfather. Vol. VII. C. L. Sherman. Vols. IX. and X. R. M. Geer. (Vols. I.–IV. *2nd Imp.*)
- DIOGENES LAERTIUS. R. D. Hicks. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *4th Imp.*, Vol. II. *3rd Imp.*)
- DIONYSIUS OF HALICARNASSUS: ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Spelman's translation revised by E. Cary. 7 Vols. (Vols. I.–V. *2nd Imp.*)
- EPICETUS. W. A. Oldfather. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- EURIPIDES. A. S. Way. 4 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. *7th Imp.*, III. and IV. *6th Imp.*) Verse trans.
- EUSEBIUS: ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY. Kirsopp Lake and J. E. L. Oulton. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *4th Imp.*)
- GALEN: ON THE NATURAL FACULTIES. A. J. Brock. (*4th Imp.*)
- THE GREEK ANTHOLOGY. W. R. Paton. 5 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. *5th Imp.*, Vol. III. *4th Imp.*, Vols. IV. and V. *3rd Imp.*)
- GREEK ELEGY AND IAMBUS with the ANACREONTEA. J. M. Edmonds. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. II. *2nd Imp.*)
- THE GREEK BUCOLIC POETS (THEOCRITUS, BION, MOSCHUS). J. M. Edmonds. (*7th Imp. revised.*)
- GREEK MATHEMATICAL WORKS. Ivor Thomas. 2 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- HERODES. Cf. THEOPHRASTUS: CHARACTERS.



- HERODOTUS. A. D. Godley. 4 Vols. (Vols. I.-III. *4th Imp.*, Vol. IV. *3rd Imp.*)
- HESIOD AND THE HOMERIC HYMNS. H. G. Evelyn White. (*7th Imp. revised and enlarged.*)
- HIPPOCRATES and the FRAGMENTS OF HERACLEITUS. W. H. S. Jones and E. T. Withington. 4 Vols. (*3rd Imp.*)
- HOMER: ILLAD. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *7th Imp.*, Vol. II. *6th Imp.*)
- HOMER: ODYSSEY. A. T. Murray. 2 Vols. (*8th Imp.*)
- ISAEUS. E. W. Forster. (*3rd Imp.*)
- ISOCRATES. George Norlin and LaRue Van Hook. 3 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- ST. JOHN DAMASCENE: BARLAAM AND IOASAPH. Rev. G. R. Woodward and Harold Mattingly. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- JOSEPHUS. H. St. J. Thackeray and Ralph Marcus. 9 Vols. Vols. I.-VII. (Vol. V. *3rd Imp.*, Vols. I.-IV., VI. and VII. *2nd Imp.*)
- JULIAN. Wilmer Cave Wright. 3 Vols. (Vols. I. and II. *3rd Imp.*, Vol. III. *2nd Imp.*)
- LUCIAN.; A. M. Harmon. 8 Vols. Vols. I.-V. (Vols. I. and II. *4th Imp.*, Vol. III. *3rd Imp.*, Vols. IV. and V. *2nd Imp.*)
- LYCOPHRON. Cf. CALLIMACHUS.
- LYRA GRAECA. J. M. Edmonds. 3 Vols. (Vol. I. *4th Imp.*, Vol. II. *revised and enlarged*, and III. *3rd Imp.*)
- LYSIAS. W. R. M. Lamb. (*2nd Imp.*)
- MANETHO. W. G. Waddell: PTOLEMY: TETRABIBLOS. F. E. Robbins. (*2nd Imp.*)
- MARCUS AURELIUS. C. R. Haines. (*4th Imp. revised.*)
- MENANDER. F. G. Allinson. (*3rd Imp. revised.*)
- MINOR ATTIC ORATORS (ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYCURGUS, DEMADES, DINARCHUS, HYPEREIDES). K. J. Maidment and J. O. Burrt. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp.*)
- NONNOS: DIONYSIACA. W. H. D. Rouse. 3 Vols. (*2nd Imp.*)
- OPPIAN, COLLUTHUS, TRYPHIODORUS. A. W. Mair. (*2nd Imp.*)
- PAPYRI. NON-LITERARY SELECTIONS. A. S. Hunt and C. C. Edgar. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *2nd Imp.*) LITERARY SELECTIONS. Vol. I. (Poetry). D. L. Page. (*3rd Imp.*)
- PARTHENIUS. Cf. DAPHNIS AND CHLOE.
- PAUSANIAS: DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. W. H. S. Jones. 5 Vols. and Companion Vol. arranged by R. E. Wycherley. (Vols. I. and III. *3rd Imp.*, Vols. II., IV. and V. *2nd Imp.*)
- PHILO. 10 Vols. Vols. I.-V.; F. H. Colson and Rev. G. H. Whitaker. Vols. VI.-IX.; F. H. Colson. (Vols. II.-III. V.-IX. *2nd Imp.*, Vols. I. and IV., *3rd Imp.*)
- PHILO: two supplementary Vols. (*Translation only.*) Ralph : Marcus.
- PHILOSTRATUS: THE LIFE OF APPOLLONIUS OF TYANA. F. C. Conybeare. 2 Vols. (Vol. I. *4th Imp.*, Vol. II. *3rd Imp.*)
- PHILOSTRATUS: IMAGINES; CALLISTRATUS: DESCRIPTIONS. A. Fairbanks.
- PHILOSTRATUS and EUNAPIUS: LIVES OF THE SOPHISTS. Wilmer Cave Wright. (*2nd Imp.*)



**THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS**

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

# Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of  
human knowledge in  
797,885 volumes

Instant access  
\$8.99/month

**Continue**

\*Fair usage policy applies





## IN PREPARATION

---

### *Greek Authors*

ARISTOTLE : HISTORY OF ANIMALS. A. L. Peck.  
CALLIMACHUS : FRAGMENTS. C. A. Trypanis.  
PLOTINUS : A. H. Armstrong.

### *Latin Authors*

ST. AUGUSTINE : CITY OF GOD.  
CICERO : PRO SESTIO, IN VATINIUM, PRO CAELIO, DE PROVINCIIIS  
CONSULARIBUS, PRO BALBO. J. H. Freese and R. Gardner.  
PHAEDRUS. Ben E. Perry.

## DESCRIPTIVE PROSPECTUS ON APPLICATION

---

---

London  
Cambridge, Mass.

WILLIAM HEINEMANN LTD  
HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS